Lacking 1887

St. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1884.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1885.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1885.

S. ALBANS

Architectural and Archæological SOCIETY.

PROCEEDINGS.

JANUARY 30TH, 1884.

A Conversational Meeting was held in the Council Chamber, S. Albans, from 4.30 to 6.30 p.m.; Dr. Griffith in the chair. The following were elected Members of the Society:—

MR. S. MONCKTON WHITE, Elmsleigh, S. Albans.
REV. H. T. LANE, Herbert Cottage, S. Albans.
REV. H. ATHILL, Ayot S. Lawrence.
REV. A. F. BELLMAN, Elstree.
REV. JOHN KENNEDY, Aldenham.
LEWIS EVANS, ESQ., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
S. F. CLARKSON, ESQ., Bricket Road, S. Albans.

Several curiosities were exhibited, amongst them a piece of carving from the central portal of the old West doorway of the Abbey; a capital from the Cloister Court; a silver ring; a copy of Chauncey's Herts, lent by Mr. Brabant; a circular draughtsman of the Eleventh Century, carved out of Walrus ivory, and a "scratch-back," both lent by Mr. R. Lloyd; the Corporation plate, which was described by Dr. Griffith, and some of the Corporation charters.

Mr. W. F. Andrews gave a very interesting lecture on Hertfordshire monumental inscriptions and tokens; the last-named were coined between 1648 and 1673.

The Rev. H. Fowler gave an account of the Cistercian Monastery at Maulbronn, in Würtemberg, and exhibited drawings and plans of the Church and Conventual buildings, lent by Charles Fowler, Esq., Architect.

GEO. U. ROBINS, Chairman.

MAY 27TH, 1884.

An excursion was conducted to the neighbourhood of Royston, in the N.W. of the county, under the guidance of the Rev. Canon Davys. The weather proved most favourable. Members and friends started at an early hour from S. Albans and Wheathampstead, meeting at Royston, 9.13 a.m.

A brief visit was first made to the building known as "King James' house," in Kneesworth Street. The party then assembled in the "Cave," under the guidance of the Rev. Dr. Griffith, who gave an account of its discovery, and the opinions entertained by Antiquaries on the subject. The sculptures, pointed out by the custodian, were afterwards inspected with much interest. At the Parish Church, where the party were received by the Rev. H. W. Goodhart, on behalf of the Vicar, the Rev. H. Fowler read a paper on the history of the edifice in connection with the ancient Priory, and pointed out its chief architectural features and the alterations they had undergone, Mr. C. E. Keyser assisting.

The party then proceeded in conveyances to Therfield, which was reached about 11.30 a.m. Here the Rector, the Rev. J. G. Hale, at the request of Dr. Griffith, read the paper he had kindly prepared on the ancient Church and Manor, illustrating the subject by maps and photographs. The fine old registers and parish books were also displayed. Dr. Griffith, in moving a vote of thanks, hoped that Mr. Hale would consent to his valuable compilation being printed. After a rapid visit to the Church, and partaking of some refreshment in the Rectory, the antiquities of which were obligingly shown by the host, the party was driven through Barkway to Anstey ad Castrum, a distance of six miles, where they were joined by Mr. C. F. Adams and the Rev. F. L. Fisher, from Barkway. Mr. Bates, of Anstey Hall, conducted the visitors over the beautiful site of the precincts of the Castle. On the moated mound a picnic lunch was partaken of, during which Dr. Griffith read some interesting archæological notes on Royston and Little Hormead. The Annual Meeting of the Society was then held, Mr. G. U. Robins in the chair. The officers of the Society were re-elected. Robert Luke Howard, Esq., Mackery End, Wheathamp-

stead, proposed by the Rev. Dr. Griffith, and seconded by the Rev. Canon Davys, was elected a member of the Society. It was resolved that the Conversational Meetings be held in the winter months ensuing, at times to be fixed by the Committee. The Rev. Canon Davys expressed the deep regret of all present at the serious illness of his co-secretary, Mr. Ridgway Lloyd, which prevented him from taking his usual part in the proceedings of the day. It was unanimously agreed that an expression of concern and sympathy be conveyed to him and to Mrs. Ridgway Lloyd. Canon Davys described the remains of the fortifications, giving a short account of the Castle, and then conducted the party to the beautiful cruciform Church, where he read a paper on its history and architecture, afterwards pointing out in detail its remarkable structural features, its well preserved mediæval stalls, hagioscopes, and monuments. The Rector, the Rev. J. J. Sale, exhibited the old registers, an altar cloth and *tally sticks*; he also described a vessel found in the wall of the chancel, the contents of which had been analysed, and pronounced to be human blood.

On account of the lateness of the hour, the design of visiting Little Hormead was abandoned with regret, and the party returned to Royston. On the way a short inspection was made of the fine Perpendicular Church at Barkway, under the guidance of the Vicar: the Manor-house was also visited. Royston was left at 4.49, as had been arranged, and an expedition, which had proved of considerable interest, was brought to a close.

JOHN EVANS, Chairman.

Note.—The papers referred to in the minutes of the Excursion Meeting are given below, in the order in which they were read.

Church of S. John the Baptist, Royston.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

The history of this Church of S. John the Baptist as a parochial church dates from the Dissolution of the Religious Houses. Before commencing the remarks which I have to offer I will say, that I am indebted for

my materials mainly to the County Histories and a few other well-known Archæological works. I have also to express my obligation to the Vicar for kind facilities, and to Mr. H. J. Thurnall, of Royston, for valuable information most courteously supplied. As a stranger to this part of the county, even with their helps, I cannot hope to do more than point out some of the leading features in the history of a building which has undergone successive alterations rather puzzling to Archæologists, but all the more interesting on that account.

At this spot we are, I believe, in Hertfordshire, in the Ancient Hundred of Odsey, not many yards from the old British track of the Icknield Way, which at this point is identical with Melbourn Street, and passes along westward in the line of Baldock Street; it intersects, as you are aware, the Roman military road of Ermine Street, at the point where the Ancient Cross stood, and is here the boundary line between this county and Cambridgeshire. Ermine Street appears to have given its name to the adjoining Hundred of Armingford (quasi 'Erminford'), in Cambs.

Previously to the institution of the Vicarage here in 1540, we are told the town was situated in five parishes —three in Cambs., viz., Bassingbourn, Kneesworth, and Melbourn, and two in Herts, viz., Therfield and Barkway. I am not sure whether all these met at the Ancient Cross. Camden says, "there touche in that towne jurisdiction of London, Ely, and Lincolne diocese." In early Saxon times the Cave, with perhaps a cross above it, might have marked a point in the boundary between the Mercian and East Saxon kingdoms. It is not very easy to picture to ourselves the state of things here, when, at the dissolution of the Priory of Austin Canons, the parish first came into existence. We are informed that on the 29th December, 1539 (which was the morrow of the Festival of the Patron Saint of the house), the site of the Priory, with all its demesnes, constituting the present Manor of Royston, was granted to Robert Chester, of Barkway (then esquire, but shortly afterwards knighted), for the sum of £1,761 5s., equivalent perhaps to about £14,000 of present money. This Sir Robert had before this time become possessed of a part of the Fee of Newsells,

in Barkway, which had been the patrimony of the Scales family, and the De Veres. He was certainly a man of importance, and he now acquired the estates of Cockenhatch, Rokey and Nuthamstead (or Northampstead), in Barkway, and, I suppose, also the various lands in Cambs., with which the Monastery had been endowed. This wealthy knight is an interesting person to us archæologically, because he probably had much to do with the alterations now made in the Priory Church. The Chester family appears to have resided chiefly in Barkway, I suppose at Newsells Bury; there are several of their memorials in Barkway Church. Sir Robert Chester, however, certainly built a large residence here, called the Priory House, in which perhaps were incorporated the Prior's Hall and other portions of the Monastery. It is described in a report of the Commissioners of Queen Elizabeth as a large irregular Mansion, having an outer and an inner court, and sixteen rooms on the ground floor. The Queen contemplated making a stay here in a progress through the county in July, 1578, but was deterred by the unfavourable report of the building.

In 1563 the wife of Sir Robert Chester was buried in this Church, as we gather, not from the parish registers (which, for burials, date from 1678), but from "Machyn's Diary." The account is as follows:—"In 1563, the 26th day of Marche, was bered the good lade Chastur, at Royston, the wyff of Sir Robartt Chastur, knyght, with a pennon of armes and iii. dosen of skochyons and a vi. of bokeram, and the chyrche hangyd with blake and armes, and Master Somersett was the harold, and there was many mornars in blake, and gret mon mad for her, and a sarmon [Forentine Stevenson was then Vicar], and a gret dole of money, and mett and drynke, and after a grett dinner."

There appears to be no monument of this lady remaining, but I understand there are some Chester tablets on the north wall of the chancel.

We will glance at the Monastic Buildings presently. Dr. Stukeley tells us that in his time a fine kitchen was still standing and other ruinous parts. The old wall of the precinct still remains, I believe, almost entire; it encloses the beautiful Priory grounds and the modern house of Lord Dacre, which is said to stand on the site of the Monastic barn.

It was in the old Priory House that King James I. was the guest of Robert Chester, son of the first Sir Robert Chester, in April, 1603, on his way from Scotland to be crowned in England, when he was so much delighted with the beautiful Royston downs, that he determined to build the hunting box, a portion of which is said to exist in Kneesworth Street. I must say, however, that there is nothing Jacobean in the appearance of this house now.

If the Cave was filled up and closed at the dissolution of the Monastery, it was probably done by the direction of Sir Robert Chester, in whose Manor it was situated. It appears he died between 1563 and 1565; in the latter year his son, "Robert Chester, Esq., of Royston," was High Sheriff of Herts. For about two centuries the family were prominent in the county, and appear in the roll of High Sheriffs up to the year 1747. They also were patrons of this Vicarage, and that brings us back to the church.

It seems that in Monastic times the inhabitants of Royston had the privilege of worshipping in the western portion of the Church of the Augustinian Canons. The antiquary Leland (writing soon after 1540) says, "In the towne is but one churche, the este part whereof servid a late for the Priory of Chanons. The west end servid for a chapel for the town." This statement clearly conveys two facts,—1st, that the church consisted mainly of two members — the eastern, which contained the choir of the canons—and the western—in fact, the nave, which was used as a chapel or church of the laity. This was by no means an uncommon arrangement in the Conventual Churches: at S. Albans and at Dunstable it was an aisle of the nave or chapel annexed to it, which was so used. Although there was no Vicar here, there was probably a chaplain or parson deputed by the Prior to minister to the townsmen. When the Religious House was surrendered, and the Prior and Canons, I suppose, pensioned off, the fabric of the church was reserved to the King; and to the honour of the inhabitants it is placed on record that they purchased it at considerable cost for their Parish Church. The Act of Parliament by which the vicarage was constituted in 1540, says:—"The church of which Priory the poore inhabitauntis of the saide towne have bought to

their great charges to thintente to have the same their Parrish Churche, and therein to have daily masse and other Divine services to be celebrated and done."

It states that the "church shall be henceforth called the churche of Saint John the Baptist in the towne of Royston." It provides that a parcel of ground adjoining shall be inclosed for a burial ground, and that the town shall constitute one parish. It also speaks of the town as a great thoroughfare and having an important weekly market. It is not very easy to reconcile the expression, "the poore inhabitauntes," with the description given of the town; but if the inhabitants were poor, so much the more honour to them that they saved the church and secured it for parochial worship "at their great charges." If we are to assume that Royston was a poor town in the monastic days, it must have made great advances in prosperity, to all appearance, since; and to assure ourselves of the liberality of the present generation of parishioners in respect to their Parish Church we have only to look around.

The King appointed the first Vicar, Alexander Stooks; he may have been the priest who previously ministered to the inhabitants. We are reminded by the wording of the "Act," that the Reformation, as far as doctrine was concerned, had not yet taken place. In the previous year the Statute of the vi. articles had been passed; and the Vicar was required to celebrate daily mass. The county historians make no mention of an endowment or of a Vicarage house, such provisions were too frequently overlooked in the property arrangements at the suppression of the monasteries. The early vicars here must have been greatly dependent for subsistence upon the offerings of the "poor inhabitants." In 1650 the Commissioners appointed to make a valuation of benefices reported this Vicarage to be of the annual value of £5; and it is not very surprising to hear that it was then "destitute of a minister for want of maintenance." The only church furniture assigned for the use of the first Vicar consisted of "one chalice of silver, weighing vi. oz., a cope of black camlet, and a vestment, with an albe, of black chamlet"; there were also four bells in the steeple; now, I believe, there are six. The provision for a churchyard is spoken of in the Act of Parliament. Judging from the somewhat narrow limits

which exist at present, it would seem not to have been enlarged. But, if the burial ground is small now, what must it have been when the nave and transepts of the Monastic Church, to say nothing of a lady-chapel and other adjuncts were standing. It seems highly probable that we have here an explanation of the removal of these portions of the ancient church, or at least one reason for their destruction. But however this may be, there can be little doubt that the church once had a nave, and that the existing tower was a central one, having the usual adjuncts, transepts.

I have already quoted the authority of Leland, who says of the church, "the west ende is pulled downe," and we have the evidence of the existing canopied recess in the wall now separating the Priory garden from the churchyard westward of the tower. That niche, we are informed by Wever, contained in his time (temp. Charles I.) a recumbent effigy, which Mr. Cussans informs us has since been removed into the church, and now lies at the east end of the south aisle. Wever's quaint words are—"In a ruinous wall of the decayed Priory lies the proportion of a man cut in stone." This wall then, with its monumental canopy, was clearly once a wall of the Conventual Church; from its position it must have belonged either to the south aisle of the nave, or to a chapel extending westward from the transept. The latter supposition is very improbable, because transeptal chapels always extended eastward. Clutterbuck informs us that a large arch walled up was formerly to be seen on the western face of the tower, indicating that the church extended westward; that arch must, of course, have opened into the nave. I say, of course, for this further reason, that a Priory Church without a nave would be an anomaly; and the nave was certainly not on the eastern side of the tower, for there is only space here for the choir. It is by no means uncommon to find that one of the limbs has disappeared, where a Conventual Church has become parochial. At Dunstable, as we have seen, the eastern portion has been pulled down (or allowed to become a ruin and then cleared away), and the nave preserved. At Hexham, the nave has been taken down, and the eastern arm, with the tower and transepts in that instance retained, and other examples might be quoted.

I conclude, then, that the original Priory Church consisted of a choir, with aisles, a sacrarium or chancel, and a central tower, all which (in their altered condition) we see; and transepts and a nave with a south aisle, which we do not see. We observe the tower has been transformed by its recent flint casing (covering the decayed clunch) into a good Decorated tower with western entrance. The ancient oak door, with its good Perpendicular tracery and ponderous lock and key, may have been taken from the west end of the nave of the Conventual Church. The internal eastern arch has been altered in Perpendicular times (as we see by its form and mouldings), but that the tower is substantially an Early English work may be inferred from this consideration. The western arch of the south arcade abuts against it. This arch, which is different from every other in the church, has distinctly Early English mouldings (consisting of bold rounds and deep hollows), the wall of the tower therefore, against which it abuts, cannot be later than the Early English period; and as this side of the tower has not been taken down since the date of that arch, the probability is that the whole tower is structurally Early English.

Before proceeding further with the architectural features of the church, it will be convenient to refer to the origin of the Priory, to which the church belonged, and first as to its dedication. In the oldest extant Charter—that of Richard I., dated Nov. 10. A.D. 1189 (given by Dugdale in the "Monasticon")—it is styled simply that of S. Thomas, the Martyr; but on a seal of Prior Osbert (temp. Henry III.) two Patron Saints are depicted, standing on either side of a cross (presumably the "Crux Rohesiæ"), viz., S. John the Baptist on the dexter, and S. Thomas à Becket, on the sinister; and the legend, as interpreted by the antiquary Parkin, is "Sigillum Prioris et Conventus Sanctorum Johannis et Tomæ Martiris de Cruce Roheys." This shows that the church was dedicated to these two saints conjointly. At the dissolution, as we should have anticipated, the name of S. John the Baptist alone was retained. Mr. Cussans gives the date of the foundation, c. 1180, shortly after the canonization of the martyred Archbishop, when great enthusiasm for his honour was displayed.

The Charter I have mentioned confirms "to the Monastery of S. Thomas, the Martyr, at Roise's Cross ('apud crucem Rohesiæ'), and to the Canons there serving God, the site of the monastery with its appertenances, which Eustache de Merc, the founder, Ralph Roucester, and other faithful men have reasonably granted to them." Eustace de Merc, or Merch, perhaps derived his name from March, or Marsh, a town in the Isle of Ely. Nothing seems to be known of him except that he was lord of Nucells, and possessed lands in Barkway (Manor of Cockenhatch), which had been owned by Rohesia de Vere (foundress of the Gilbertine Priory of Chicksand), who is supposed to have rebuilt the Cross which gives its name to the locality. [The late Mr. Joseph Beldam, however, in his exhaustive treatise, attributes this to her ancestor of the same name.] That Eustace de Merc was devoted to the memory of S. Thomas, of Canterbury, we cannot doubt, for he named his Augustinian Priory after him, and gave lands to endow it. His nephews, William and Ralph, of Rochester, and various other benefactors successively added to this endowment. The Charter of Richard I. enumerates 14 grants of land, chiefly in Cambs., also three churches in Cambs.—Cottenham, Chesterton, and Aurisbeia, which, I suppose, must be Ambridge. Two ladies are among the grantors, Juliana and the Countess Margaret. All these personages are supposed by Dr. Stukeley to be depicted in the Cave. There can be little doubt, I imagine, that the Monastery and the Cave were closely associated: perhaps some pilgrim from Palestine had established himself here in the time of Eustace de Merc, and the fame of the Hermitage influenced the latter in his choice of the site for the Monastery. Among the grants are three acres of land close to the Cross ("tres acras terræ proximas Cruci Rohesiæ"), given by Waren de Bassingbourne. Most of these grants are very small, that of Bishop Osbert being one acre in Meldeburne or Melbourn. We learn from the "Annales de Burmundseia," that in 1189 Richard Norman, Prior of that Monastery, granted to the Prior of Royston, land in Cokenage (Cockenhatch) in fee-farm, for an annual payment of 13s. 4d. This land had been given to the monks of Bermondsey by William Revel, A.D. 1169. (Annales Monastici, Rolls

Series, Vol. iii. pp. 443 and 447.) In the taxation of Pope Nicholas IV., A.D. 1291, are named lands in Berkway, Bokland (Buckland), Est Rede, and Crux Rosia; the whole being rated at £35 6s. 9d. No unimportant part of the endowment were the tolls of the annual fair, lasting the whole of Whitsun week (in which a large amount of business was doubtless transacted), and the weekly market on Wednesday, held at the Cross; the customs being the same (the Charter states) as those granted to the Canons of Dunstable. As the temporalities were not large in amount, so Camden and other writers speak of the Monastery "as a little one." Both these considerations may have some weight in tracing the connection of the present building with the Priory.

We will now look at the features of the church as they exist. If a church was erected in the time of Eustace de Merc, c. 1180, it must have been in the Semi-Norman or Transitional style. No traces of that style are to be seen here. The earliest architectural features visible are developed Early English. I refer to the beautiful lancet windows in the chancel, which I suppose are not earlier than 1220; the Early English arch abutting against the tower (now seen above the gallery) may be contemporary with these lancets. That wall of the tower, as I have before mentioned, must, from structural reasons, be of the same period; so we have Early English work at both ends of the existing fabric. This may be taken as fair evidence that the whole of this eastern member of the Conventual Church (constituting the present parochial church) was once an Early English building. The question then arises, are these portions of the earliest church erected, or not? It seems very improbable that the original structure would have been pulled down or transformed within about 40 years of its erection. As the first endowments were small, it is probable that the building of the church was delayed for some years, while the domestic edifices of the Priory were being completed. The plan may have been laid out and the foundations commenced at the end of the reign of Henry II., but the funds may not have served to carry up the walls and arcades till the first years of Henry III. Perhaps the exactions for the ransom of Richard I., and the troubles of John's reign, may partly account for this. It seems the most reason-

able supposition that we see here some features of the first church ever erected on this site. We observe that the *sacrarium* was originally lighted by a group of three lancets on each side. All archæologists must view with great satisfaction the discovery and careful preservation of these exquisite remains during the recent works of restoration. The two western lights on the south side have been cut into by an alteration (made at the beginning of the Perpendicular period), when arches were opened in the chancel walls. On the north side the easternmost lancet is now opened internally to the sill, and shows the graceful proportions of the design. Fragments of the shafts were found (as I have been informed by Mr. H. J. Thurnall) embedded in various parts of the walls of Elizabethan work. A part of the Early English "string," which formed the lower termination of the windows externally, may be seen in the south wall on the outside. We observe in the alteration on the south side the arch was built without disturbing the upper part of the structure; the shafts and head mouldings of two lancets appear rising in a picturesque manner above the crown of this arch. We are grateful to the Perpendicular builders for having left them to tell their tale; but it is not at all likely that they intended them to be seen; the upper surface of the hood of the arch was evidently never meant to be exposed (as Mr. Keyser has pointed out), and was doubtless embedded in the wall, as were the heads of the lancets. This appears to have been a favourite method with Mediæval builders; they were very skilful in supporting old work while making alterations, and the method was most likely adopted as the most convenient, and not because they cared about preserving old features. The way in which the work was done may have been this. First, the lancets were carefully walled up, so as to form an even surface; then the arch was marked out upon this surface, and each stone of the new work was inserted severally in a cavity prepared for it, till the whole arch with its responds was completed, and then the wall beneath it was removed. I am indebted for this suggestion to an architectural friend present—Mr. S. F. Clarkson.

The western limit of the Early English sanctuary is marked by the massive pier next to the present chancel

—that is, in fact, part of the wall of the original chancel, with a respond formed on each side of it. The chancel arch was there. Mr. Cussans tells us that the bases of its piers were found when the old pews were taken down. This arch probably existed till the alteration of the north arcade. And here would have been the chancel screen up to the time of the dissolution. The opening of the side arches in the sacrarium of course had a purpose; this was probably to give communication with the side chapels, which were now formed by extending the aisle eastward to the present limits. We may be quite sure that the Mediæval Canons would never have been satisfied with a sanctuary of the present dwarfed proportions; in fact, their ceremonial would not have admitted of it. The removal of the chancel arch prevents us from realising the ancient arrangement, but my conviction is, that the limits of the sanctuary were not diminished by the architectural alterations, which are due to the extension of the aisles. The situation of the ancient piscina and credence shows that the high altar was in about the position of the present altar-table. The Early English chancel would no doubt have had a group of lancets in the east wall. After the alteration, which was probably made at the beginning of the reign of Richard II., there would have been screens in the lateral arches. We are informed that the beautiful oak Perpendicular carving of the pulpit has been taken from the screen on the south side. There would have been in the sanctuary a reredos and a reliquary, wooden sedilia and rich hangings, and probably effigies of the Patron Saints—certainly one of S. Thomas, of Canterbury. A mutilated statuette of an ecclesiastic (habited in eucharistic vestments), now in the museum of the Royal Institute, may possibly be this effigy. The original Early English aisles, of course, could not have extended further eastward than the chancel arch, otherwise they would have cut off the light from the lancet windows. When the aisles were lengthened, the easternmost bays probably formed chapels containing tombs of benefactors, and altars.

We have now to look at the choir. The structural choir, of course, extended from the pier, against which the chancel arch abutted, to the tower, thus consisting

of three bays. There is now no difference between the level of its roof and that of the sacrarium, but there would have been originally. The present roof was probably put on when the north arcade was rebuilt; its wall-pieces come down over the hood mouldings of some of the lancets. The external aspect of the building gives one the idea that the clerestory has been cut off. As this Priory was a small one, the choir proper, that is the space in which the Canons' stalls were arranged and the daily offices were sung, is not likely to have extended under the tower. I believe the massive pier on the south side next the tower marks its western limit. It supports the Early English arch, and its masonry must be of the same period, although it has undergone alterations. Its massiveness certainly suggests that it was designed to give support to the rood-loft, and that the rood-screen was placed here, just where the front of the gallery now is. There probably was a similar massive pier on the north side to correspond, to which the stair of the rood-loft was attached. The entrance would be under the rood, in the usual position, and the western bay would be the vestibule. The stalls would range on each side against the piers of the arcade, with a light screen behind them, and return-stalls at the west end under the rood. The length of these two bays is, I believe, about 30 feet, and if we plan it out, we shall find there would be room for about twelve stalls (in a single row) on each side, and perhaps six return-stalls, making thirty in all. We may infer from these structural considerations, with some degree of probability, that the number of Canons in this house did not exceed 30. The seat of the Prior would be, of course, the return-stall next the entrance on the south side. I have made a rough plan to illustrate these ancient arrangements.

To return for a moment to the matter of the clerestory. In the Early English times, the eastern lancets of the chancel could not have thrown much light into the choir on account of the chancel arch, and the meagre amount of light which could be derived from the few lancets in the aisles would be obstructed by the choir screens above the stalls, a clerestory therefore would have been necessary to give light to the choir; and we may safely infer that the Monastic Church had a clerestory, and

that its roof rose above that of the chancel. The tower, being refaced, now gives us no clue, but I think Mr. Thurnall has informed me there was such a clue formerly.

We will now look at the south arcade of the choir. I have spoken of the masonry of the massive westernmost pier; its two responds have both been altered since the date of the circular western arch, which it upholds; the eastern respond appears to be of advanced Early English character, having a remarkably bold engaged *keel* shaft inserted between the round members. The next pier eastward is of the same type, and although new in appearance is, I suppose, a reproduction of the old work. The respond, which was originally next to the chancel arch, is also of the same pattern. This seems to indicate a remodelling of these two bays towards the end of the reign of Henry III. (c. 1260). But when we look at the mouldings of the arches which rest upon these piers, we find they do not agree in character with the piers; the western is Decorated work, the eastern either Late Decorated or Early Perpendicular. These successive alterations are very remarkable, and difficult to account for. They were probably effected without disturbing the wall above. The mouldings of the caps of the piers would seem to have been altered at these periods—that is, if we can rely upon them as old work. The responds of the round westernmost arch appear to have been also remodelled in the Decorated period; these exactly resemble the Decorated pier on the north side. Mr. Keyser informs me that it is a type frequently found in Cambridgeshire. Piers of this character also existed in Therfield Church. The beauty of the south arcade is a striking contrast to the meagre Elizabethan work opposite. The north arcade was perhaps once all Decorated work. A good Decorated arch is seen in the wall of the north aisle, the admirable modern carving of the corbels from which it springs is well worthy of close inspection. This must have opened into a side chapel; probably the Lady Chapel was here, extending eastward, with its south wall in the line of the present aisle wall. A Lady Chapel is sometimes found in such a position—on the north side of the choir. It is very possible that the removal of the chapel here damaged

the eastern parts of the aisle, and was in some degree the cause of the reconstructions on this side of the church in the Elizabethan period. The arch, I have spoken of, is perhaps the only feature of the Monastic Church preserved on this side. We observe, however, two very interesting medallions of ancient stained glass, which, I understand, have been removed from a more eastern window. Whether some of the good modern windows have replaced Elizabethan work, I am unable to say. With reference to the Lady Chapel, I may mention that in the Museum I have alluded to, there is a beautiful statuette of the B. Virgin (mutilated), which no doubt belonged to a niche in the Monastic Church.

When the north arcade was rebuilt, the remains of the western chancel lancet on this side disappeared. The westernmost respond of this arcade has on its cap a Renaissance moulding ("the egg and dart"), a similar one was also once to be seen, as I am informed, on the eastern pier; this suits the date assigned to the work—about 1600. There once existed on the plaster partition, with which the tower arch was closed up, an inscription in Latin hexameters; it informs us that in the forty-third year of Queen Elizabeth, A.D. 1601, the inhabitants having obtained possession of this sacred pile, dedicated it to the worship of the Holy Trinity. It concludes with an invocation of blessing upon the memory of all who had any share in the erection of "this noble temple." The verses certainly commemorate the completion of the Elizabethan reconstruction, which must have included the re-roofing of the choir (now the nave) and north aisle. The roof of the south aisle is good Perpendicular work, with bold figure corbels, and was probably erected when that aisle was lengthened.

The existing church seems to possess no original doorway, unless the small one in the south aisle is such, or a restoration. The Canons' entrance was probably in the usual position in the south aisle of the nave. The Monastic cloister usually adjoined that aisle, terminating eastward against the south transept. This transept was generally separated from the chapter-house by a slype; and the dormitory southward of it was connected with the transept by a covered passage carried over the chapter-house. We are unable to say what the arrangements were in this Priory, but I am informed there are

in the south wall some indications of a staircase, which may have led to the dormitory.

The early Priors were probably buried in the chapter-house. Of the later Priors there were formerly two brass memorials in the church; that of John Borugh, who died 26th April, A.D. 1484, and of Robert White, ob. 1st April, 1534. When Cardinal Wolseley rested here in his last journey to the north (Sept., 1530), with a train of 160 horse (as Burnet writes), he was entertained by Prior White, who is thought to have ruled for nearly half-a-century, and to have been the last in authority here. The surrendering Prior, of course, was merely a nominal functionary. The brass of William Tabram, rector of Terfeld (Therfield), dated 1462 (the upper half of which only remains), and the delicate cross in the chancel, ensigned with the five sacred wounds, are very interesting specimens of 15th century memorials.

Time has not admitted of an inspection of other interesting monuments. The beautiful recumbent effigy (to which I have alluded), now placed at the end of the south aisle, is assigned by Mr. Cussans to a member of the family of Scalers or Scales, who once possessed the Manor of Rokey, in Barkway. If we could discover the trace of an *escallop shell* on the tabard, this might be placed beyond dispute. The date of the armour (on Mr. Cussans' authority) would suit Robert, third Lord Scales, who died in 1369; he bore, as did his ancestor at the siege of Caerlaverock, "rouge o cokilles de argent" (a red shield charged with escallop shells of silver). This is the chief archæological treasure of the building.

We may regret that no Monastic "Annales Roystonianæ" exist to throw more light on the architectural history of this interesting church. We learn from Tanner that there were three other Priories of this order in Hertfordshire: the Black Canons of Royston, who sometimes entertained royal visitors, were certainly the most important.

Therfield.

BY THE REV. J. G. HALE, M.A., RECTOR OF THERFIELD.

The Manor of Therfield, or, as it is called in Domesday Book, Furrevvelde, was before the Conquest, 980, given by Ethelric, Bishop of Shirburn, to the Abbot and

Convent of S. Benedict, at Ramsay, in the county of Huntingdon. A grant, confirmed by Edward the Confessor. William I., Henry I., John and Henry III., granted other privileges—the view of franc pledge—correction of assize of bread and ale—free warren—and the right of executing felons. It was held by the Abbots till the dissolution, when it was given to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's, and has now passed to the Ecclesiastical Commissioners.

An account of the Manor will be found in the Domesday Book, quoted in the histories of Hertfordshire. There were other Manors, the Manor of West Reed, or Mardley Bury; the Manor of Gledshew, or Gledseys. There is also a small Manor belonging to the Rectory. This Rectory Manor probably contains the lands which the Abbot, when he erected the church, gave for the support of the priest whom he appointed to it with power to hold a Court Baron. I was fortunate in obtaining, a few months ago, some Manor rolls belonging to the Manor of Gledshew, between the years 1590 and 1687, which will be seen on one of the tables together with a transcript made by Mr. Cussans.

The parish contains 4,277 acres, and like most of the parishes in this neighbourhood is a long and comparatively narrow strip running to the border of the county.

For some reason which does not appear, Therfield has been from ancient days designated as a town. The book which contains the minutes of the Vestry and the parochial accounts is called the "Town Book." In old Terriers, a house is described as situated in the town—land as lying near the town—and to this day people living in the further portions of the parish talk of coming up into the town.

The parish of Therfield reaches into the town of Royston, part of the High Street being within it, and at the other end takes in one side of the street in Buckland, within a few yards of Buckland Church.

You may have observed on your way from Royston, the extent of the fields, the straightness of the roads and hedges. Fifty years ago the land lay in a very different manner, as will be seen in the two old maps, one made in the year 1724, and the other in the year following. The northern half of the parish was divided

into three fields, as they were called, and these sub-divided again into "shots," sub-divided again into narrow strips about an acre in extent, and separated by a raised mound called a "balk." A farmer who held say 300 acres, might have 300 strips of land, lying in different parts of three fields. All had to farm according to custom, one field growing corn, another green crops, and the third lying fallow. This was manifestly so inconvenient, that the Enclosure Act was passed, and being taken advantage of in this parish, an arbitrator was appointed, the owners furnished a schedule of the lands they claimed, and then the land was apportioned to them under what is called the Award, and which, properly stamped throughout, forms the title deeds to the greater portion of the property in this parish. Two Terriers are in my possession, one made in 1724 by direction of the then rector, Thos. Sherlock, Bishop of Sarum, and a second corrected in 1802 by the rector, Charles Moss, who was also Bishop of Oxford. These Terriers give an accurate description of each of the narrow strips seen in the map.

The question naturally occurs, how came the land to be laid out in so inconvenient a manner? This has been a mystery, but it seems to have received an explanation in Mr. Seebohm's book, the "English Village Community." I can only give it very briefly in general terms. The Manor or Villa belonged to the Lord of the Manor. He held part in his own hands in demesne, and let out other portions to the Villains, who generally held 30 acres, 10 in each field. These Villains gave so many days' work in the year on the land held by the lord, instead of money payment for rent. They were not rich enough to possess a team of oxen, nor would they require one with these small holdings; each had one ox, and these were brought together to form teams. They would plough one day's work, which would be about an acre, which seems to have been a conventional measure before it became a Statute measure, and was a narrow strip, one furlong in length, and the length ten times its breadth. The word "furlong" is said to mean "furrow-long," and the length seems to have been adopted originally from convenience. An acre was originally a long narrow strip of land containing the four narrow roods, and I

may mention that to this day such is the general idea of an acre; I asked some of the labourers here what an acre was, and I was at once answered, "Ten chain by one." The acre ploughed on the first day was allotted to the owner of the first ox, that ploughed on the second to the owner of the second ox, and so on till all claims were satisfied, and they began the rotation again with the owner of the first ox, until each Villain had his 30 acres. It was a clumsy way of dividing land, but at any rate an equal division of the land as regards its productive value was secured.

Coming now to the Church, which we were compelled from the absence of foundations to take down and rebuild, I am glad to be able to show some photographs taken after the work had commenced. The church is dedicated to S. Mary the Virgin, as appears from our oldest registers, though Chauncey calls it St. Swithun, apparently led into that mistake by the fact that the village fair was held about the time of St. Swithun's Day, from which he jumped to the conclusion that St. Swithun must be the Patron Saint. It was a 14th century church, and its perilous condition may be judged of by the buttresses built up to prevent the south aisle from falling. The tower was cracked from top to bottom, the mullion in the west window was quite two inches out of its place, and the bells had not been rung for many years, it being considered dangerous to ring them. The chancel ceiling very nearly came down with a run, and had to be shored up.

The earliest notice we have is from Parker's History of Cambridge, 1622, a fact also recorded in the parish register of that date, that "the North Ile of the Parish Church of Therfield was founded by Sir Wm. Paston and Agnes his wife, in the year of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, 1418,—as appears by an inscription upon the East Window of the North Ile of the said Church, in which is this that followeth:—Orate pro animabus Domini Willielmi Paston, et Agnetis oxoris ejus, Benefactorum hujus ecclesiæ, Anno Domini, 1418."

It has been thought that Sir Wm. Paston founded a Chauntry on the north side of the chancel, access to which was through a door, west of the stone coffin in which probably he was buried. The corbels on which the roof of this chapel rested remained till the church

was taken down. The tomb was an elaborate affair, adorned with pinnacles, though we have only been able to restore the moulding over it. The door and coffin will be seen in the photograph, and the remains of the latter will be seen *in situ.* There was an opening above the coffin between the chancel and chauntry.

From the like sources we learn that "Edward Shouldham, of Norfolk, LL,D., Master of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, and Prebendary of Exeter, was rector of Kelshall and Therfield, at the latter of which he new built a fine casting roof to the church, where he was honourably buried, 1503, as is still to be seen." This roof was adorned by figures, which have been replaced, together with the bosses, in the present roof. Elizabeth Shouldham, Abbess of Barking, was also a benefactress of the church, and her effigy appeared in one of the windows. In the year 1677, Francis Turner, the then rector, afterwards Bishop Turner, one of the Seven Bishops who were sent to the Tower, and tried at Westminster, and subsequently one of the non-juring Bishops, and in consequence deprived of his see, lost his wife at an early age, and in her memory rebuilt the chancel. He shortened the length of the chancel, put up the ceiling, on which was a large oval wreath of oak leaves and roses, executed roughly in plaster, further ornamented with smaller wreaths and scrolls, and which came below the point of the chancel arch. Mr. Turner, in his zeal for his wife's memory, seems not to have had much regard for the antiquities of the church, for in order to place the panelling round the east end, when, as it said in the register, at great expense, "he did repair and beautify the Chancell as it now stands," (1691), he seems to have demolished the side chapel, cut off the projecting ornaments of the tomb, cut off the projecting mouldings of a fine Early English double piscina flush with the wall (the remains of which will be seen on the north side of the present chancel, a piscina from the south aisle having been placed on the south side), and blocked out three sedilia. (These sedilia will be seen *in situ*, but are waiting the coming of the stone mason to complete their restoration.) I may mention that the existence of the relics was not known until we came to remove the panelling.

In the year 1689, Dr. Holden, the rector, blocked up

the tower. It is recorded that at that time he at his own charge built a new loft or gallery for the ringers to stand on, to which gallery Ralph Freeman, of Aspenden, Esquire, gave an oak tree for the main summer beam of the floor—he perpetuated his name in connection with the gallery by an inscription, which may be seen, placed on the wall. He also added a panel of wainscot on both sides of the chancel, between the seats and the rails of the Communion table, and gave a cloth for the Communion table of purple cloth, lined with yellow buckram and fringed. He also gave two very fair Common Prayer Books, one for the desk and the other for the Communion table. The gallery placed by Dr. Holden was brought more forward by my predecessor, and the organ placed in it.

We have no other records of any Church work, though Mr. Twining went to some expense in plastering up defects, which were thus hidden, but unfortunately not cured. There is an old font in the church, which it will be seen has been cut about to accommodate it to the various positions in which it has been placed.

There are six bells remaining, five of which will be seen in a shed outside, the sixth being hung up in the tree to do duty for service. The dates and inscriptions are as follows:—

1597. John Dear made me.
1608. Praies the Lord.
1626. Miles Graye made me.
1656. Miles Graye.
1689. William and Philip Wightman made me Dom. Gul. Holden, D.D.
1707. I. Waylitt, fecit, Ralph Fordham, Edw. Peppercorn, C.W.

We have the following record in the register:—"Dr. Turner, then Lord Bishop of Ely, did in the year 1689, give the hanging of one Bell at his charge of 6 pounds. Dr. Edw. Stillingfleet, then Dean of St. Pauls, and now Lord Bishop of Worcester, and Dr. John Tillotson, then Residentary of St. Pauls, now Archbishop of Canterbury, did each give the new hanging of a Bell at a like expense. Dr. Wm. Holden, Rector of this Church, at the same time gave the new hanging of two Bells which remained of the five old ones. Dr. Holden also gave a

treble Bell to compleat the Ring, and hanged it at his own charge, and likewise a new Saints Bell and hung it." Chauncey mentions this Saints Bell as in 1700 hanging in a turret on the tower, but when it was taken away, or what became of it, does not appear.

The registers date from 1538. In one of them are two receipts for the cure of a bite from a mad dog, which were hung up in the church, and from which it would seem that mad dogs were common in olden times.

Among other matters of interest there is the record of the deaths of 28 persons who died in a plague in 1545, and the register of the burial of Bishop Turner—who is entered as the Deprived Bishop of Ely—who is buried with his wife in a vault in the chancel, and of the brass on whose coffin a rubbing may be seen exhibited. There is also the register of the burial of Sir Bernard Turner in 1784, who was a remarkable man in his day. He was Alderman of the City of London, a Sheriff of London and Middlesex, Member of Parliament for Southwark. In 1778 he originated the Foot Association Establishment, which was a company of citizen volunteers, whose object was to resist any French invasion, and took an active part as commander in repressing the Lord Gordon Riots. He died at an early age from a fall from a horse, and was buried here with military honours, a detachment of the Hon. Artillery Company accompanying the funeral from London. In Burns' "Ecclesiastical Law" we read that on the way, notwithstanding the presence of the military, his body was seized by his creditors, and detained until arrangements were made with his relatives for the payment of his debts.

When we came to take down the church the mortar had in many places so completely perished that the stones rather rained down than were pulled down. The chancel arch, which was known to be in a very dangerous condition, fell with a crash before the workmen reached it. The north aisle wall had been built partly over an old ditch, which had not even been cleansed from its mud, and partly over existing graves. In two of these we found the remains of uncoffined corpses—the body apparently dressed (we also found the man's walking stick in one case lying by the bones) was laid in the grave, and a piece of board, not of the shape of a coffin, laid over it, two mortise holes remaining, through which, apparently, a strap had been

passed round the body. In the middle of this wall, which must have existed 400 years, was found a stone, to be seen in the vestry. It must have belonged to a tomb, at that time I presume in ruins. The head of the figure on it is placed at right angles to the body, and the legs are crossed. From this latter point it has been inferred that the man was a Crusader, and certainly the shield at the end might serve for a Crusader's shield, though it might do as well for the Arms of the City of London. The man's wife and daughter appear in the opposite corners. As, however, nothing for certain is known, each member of this learned Society will be at liberty to form any theory or opinion he likes on the subject.

The flagon with the communion plate was given by John Barwick, who was rector after the Commonwealth. He was an ardent Royalist, and suffered imprisonment in the cause. By Charles II. he was made Dean of Durham, and afterwards Dean of St. Paul's.

With regard to the new church little need be said. The east window is a new one, but the other windows in the chancel are the identical windows which were in the former one. The style of the chancel has been followed in the design for the rest of the church. The arcade is the same as in the former church—there being, however, four arches instead of three. For its unfinished condition, its want of belfry and of porch, for the imperfections in the internal fittings and floor, want of money is the only apology. The seats in the nave are those we had in this room, which we built as a temporary church eleven years ago. We have spent altogether about £5,000, and having got the church floored and warmed, we re-opened it for service, hoping that at some time funds might be found for its completion. What has been done has been, I trust, done in a substantial manner, a good bed of concrete was laid below the foundations and invert arches three bricks thick are laid throughout the building. If I could not finish it myself, I was anxious that my successor should have a substantial foundation to build on and complete the work.

After seeing the church, you will visit the Rectory, which has been held by many distinguished men. Time would fail me to enumerate the dignities of my predecessors. Bishops holding the living with their Sees, Deans, Archdeacons, Canons Residentiary of Cathedrals, from Durham to Exeter, Masters of the Temple, Heads

of Colleges, grace the list—in fact, it seems almost an act of condescension on the part of the parish to put up with one who is *only* Rector of Therfield.

It does not appear that there ever was a Monastery here. The house belonged to the Abbots of Ramsay, and in Cussans' "History of Herts" will be found the account of the expenses of the Abbot's visit, which he made on his way to London, in the year 1338.

One old portion of the house remains on the east side with a gable end. Originally there was a gable end on the west side corresponding to it, the foundations of which I have been able to trace. In front was a square court-yard, with a wall round it, parallel to which the lime trees at present seen were planted, with the stables on the east side, removed by Mr. Wellesley to their present position. John Mountford, D.D., Prebendary of St. Paul's, who was rector from 1640 to 1650, is said to have rebuilt a great part of the Rectory house. In 1769 it is stated in one of the registers that the greater part of the Rectory being in a ruinous condition, was rebuilt by Charles Weston. The library was added by Charles Moss, Bishop of Oxford, 1800, who turned one of the sitting rooms into a hall, the entrance having been previously through what is now a small room to the east. The bay window to the library was added by myself, the room being very dark. You will enter through the side door into what is now the kitchen, in the corner of which may be seen the site of the old winding staircase. In the corridor, which is new, will be seen an old peep hole, and the out-buildings now used as a coal shed, &c., were originally a two-storied dwelling place, the floor being three feet below the level of the ground. At the end is the old brewhouse of the establishment, in the yard is a well 276 feet deep, deepened at one time by order of the celebrated Bishop Sherlock, and deepened again in 1779 by Charles Weston, and lowered to its present depth in 1859 by Archdeacon Robinson.

Coming into the house through a door which you will see has been cut through a four-light window, corresponding to that on the north side of the kitchen, you will proceed up a staircase, through a room over the kitchen, through the aperture of the old winding staircase, to a small room in which is some curious old panelling, evidently bought from some other place. The room at

the east side has also some panels and some quaint cupboards round the fireplace. Descending you will pass through Bishop Moss' library, Canon Weston's drawing-room, to the dining-room, from whence you can enter the garden, at the bottom of which is a pond, the remains of the old moat which used to surround that part of the Rectory grounds.

The following are the receipts for the cure of a bite of of a mad dog, referred to in the first part of this paper:—

FOR THE BITE OF A MAD DOG.

Take the Leaves of Rue, pick'd from the Stalks and bruis'd, 6 ounces: Garlick pick'd from the Stalks and bruis'd, Venice Treacle or Mithridate, and the Scrapings of Pewter or Tin, of each 4 ounces; boil all these over a Slow Fire in 2 quarts of strong Ale till one Pint is consumed, then keep it in a Bottle close stop'd, and give of it 9 Spoonfuls to a Man or Woman, and 6 to a Dog, warm, 7 Mornings together fasting.

This will not fail, if it be given within 9 Days after the Biting of the Dog. Apply some of ye ingredients, from w^h^ the liqúor was strained to the Bitten Place.

The Rec^t^ was taken out of Calthrope Church, in Lincolnshire, where many in ye town were bitten with a Mad Dog, and all that took this Medicine did well, and all ye rest dyed mad. The same Rec^t^ is hung up in Bradford Church, Wiltshire, where its efficacy had been approved on the like occasion.

The same Receipt, except as to the quantity to be given, I have, as used by Dr. Fortescue, late an eminent Physician at Bampton, Oxfordshire, who in his Practise never knew it fail if given in time. He prescribes 7 or 8 spoonfuls 9 mornings, and renews the Ingredients upon the wound once in 24 hours. CHAS. WESTON, Rec.

1779.

FOR THE BITE OF A MAD DOG
BY DR. MEADE.

Take 60 grains of Grey ground Liverwort in Powder, and 20 grains of Black Pepper. This Dose taken 4 Times a Day till ye next Change of ye Moon will do.

Dr. Hollings adds Bathing twice a Day in cold water whilst you are taking the Medicine.

Subsequent Practice has shown that This Prescription of Dr. Meade's is by no means to be depended upon. C. W.

1785.

These 2 Rec^ts^ were hung up publickly in Therfield Church in the year 1734.

Ansley Church Hertfordshire S.E. 1844.

Notes on Anstey Castle.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A., RECTOR OF WHEATHAMPSTEAD.

After the luncheon on the Castle Hill, Canon Davys read the following notes on the Castle and Manor:—

Where we are assembled, and around us, are the remains of three distinct mounds of earth, marking ancient fortifications. The largest, that on which we stand, is called "The Castle"; it is 30 feet high, and its summit is nearly a quarter of an acre in extent. The work is, according to Chauncey, that of Eustace de Boulogne, in the eleventh century. The place became a chief stronghold of the Barons, and gave King John much trouble. On the accession of King Henry III. he ordered "Nicholas de Annesty" to destroy some portions of the fortifications, probably those recently added during the wars between King John and the Barons; for we find that the Castle was in existence till 1400, or later. It is probable, as we shall see presently in the examination of the Church, that the chancel was built of the materials removed in King Henry the third's time from the Castle. We find that later Edmund, Duke of York, held Anstey Castle by grant from his father, King Edward III., together with the advowson of the Rectory, but that his son alienated it to Sir Roger Cobham. The Manor was afterwards resumed by the Crown, and was granted by King Edward IV. to his mother. It was afterwards granted by King Henry VII. to his wife Elizabeth. In 1509 King Henry VIII. granted it successively to his wives, Catherine of Arragon, and Ann Boleyn; but he afterwards sold the Manor to John Cocks for £615 14s. 10½d. After other vicissitudes it became in 1666 the property of Sir Rowland Lytton, who sold the advowson to the Master and Fellows of Christ's College, Cambridge, with whom it still remains. The present Lord of the Manor of "Annesty ad Castrum" is Allen Alexander Bathurst, Esq. For my authorities in this sketch, and fuller particulars, I must refer you to our various county histories, and other documents bearing on the question.

Anstey Church.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A.

It seems to me that the best way of discharging my duty as the guide of our Architectural Society at this very interesting church to-day, is first to read a brief

notice of some of its more remarkable features, and afterwards to personally conduct our party over the structure.

This church has been well described by the last writer on the History and Antiquities of Hertfordshire, Mr. Cussans, as one of the most interesting in the county. I have heard of this church all my life, for my grandfather, who rests beside its altar, was Rector here for 21 years, and my mother, his only child, was born in the Rectory, which, I understand, he built here; and I had the great satisfaction, through the kindness of the present Rector, Mr. Sale, of seeing the entry of her baptism the other day in the registers in his keeping. But I was not prepared by my previous information to find in this now somewhat secluded village, so magnificent and well preserved an ecclesiastical edifice as I beheld with my own eyes for the first time three weeks ago. As to its ground plan, it is like what I may almost call its sister church at Wheathampstead, a miniature minster, perfect in its people's nave and aisles, its chapels in the transepts, and its ancient choir; and, if I may be allowed another personal allusion, it seems a little remarkable that a grandfather and a grandson should have had the care of two such very similar churches in the same county, and of churches by no means common in their plans and arrangements, or easy to find elsewhere: they are indeed so much alike in many ways, that a comparison between these two churches, or a joint paper upon them, would be interesting; but Wheathampstead is now well-known to most of our members, and to many here this is the first sight of Anstey, so, remembering where we have come, it will be best at the present moment only to make comparison where the history of the one church may assist us in elucidating that of the other. Anstey is not so fortunate as Wheathampstead in having preserved its dedication. The Rector tells me that he is not aware who is its Patron Saint, and would be most glad of any help in the discovery. As for the derivation of the parochial name, the careful historian to whom I have already alluded, considers Anstey probably a deduction from the Saxon "Heanstige," the *Highway*; for though we seem to have reached it to-day partly by *by-ways*, the ancient highway from London to the north-east must have passed very near to it. Anstey was formerly noted for the very noble castle, upon the site of a portion of which, through the kindness of Mr.

Bates, we have just been refreshing the inward man. This was an important stronghold of the Barons, and appears to have given King John some trouble, for on the accession of Henry III., for the better pacification of these parts, the King commanded its proprietor, Nicholas de Anstey, to destroy a large portion of it. There is a tradition that the materials thus set at liberty were used in re-building portions of the church; and the architectural character of the work of the chancel, and the pier arches and cleristory of the nave remarkably confirm that tradition; for the chancel corresponds in character with the work of Henry III. at Westminster Abbey, and the pier arches of the nave are of the remarkable and unusual straightened form, of which the work of the north transept of Hereford Cathedral provides a striking example. Of what I shall venture to describe as Henry the Third's Early English we have not very many extensive examples in the kingdom; at that date the earlier Lancet Early English had developed into what is generally known as Geometrical work, from the geometrical character of its lines. The work at Westminster Abbey, conducted under Henry III's. auspices are grand illustrations of this period, both as regards their form, and material, the English marble of the Isle of Purbeck: but a most exquisite building was *completed*, and, as far as I know, was the only one *wholly completed* in this style, the beautiful Cystercian Abbey of Tintern, the glory of the objects of antiquarian and artistic interest on the Wye. The style did not continue in use for more than fifty years, and that for several obvious reasons, the most practical being its great expense, for it was impossible to produce its forms without large masses of stone, difficult to obtain, and most expensive of carriage, so that we rarely see such examples as the striking one before us, and probably should not have had the privilege of seeing this, if the massive stones of a huge baronial castle had not been placed at the disposal of an ecclesiastical architect of that period. There is something, however, in the Geometrical style which has presented extraordinary attractions, and in our own day it has been the favourite style of the greatest professional architect, as well as the greatest amateur architect of modern times, the one Sir Gilbert Scott, and the other Sir Edmund Beckett. But the works at this time were but additions to, or

alterations of, an earlier fabric existing here, a fabric belonging to another interesting transitional period in English architecture; for the piers of the central tower are of singular value as examples of what has been called "Semi-Norman" work. To the church, which was the erection then of these two transitional periods, and of the Lancet period also, as seen in the south transept, two important additions were subsequently made; for the upper stage of the tower is late Decorated, while the south porch is of rich Perpendicular character. Two great constructional peculiarities I must notice; the first, that the chancel walls are so arranged as to have half-arched openings from the transepts, preventing by these commodious hagioscopes the common isolation, in a cross church without transept aisles, of the transept altars from the high altar of the chancel. The second peculiarity is, that the staircase to the tower is placed at the south-west corner of the south transept; this led to a floor or gallery in the transept, along which communication was originally obtained with the bell-chamber. Externally, in the churchyard, another most interesting and rare remnant is visible in an ancient Litche-gate. Happily this church has been but little injured in alterations or restorations. All must regret the Perpendicular east window, which must have replaced a Geometrical window of far greater interest; together with at the same period the dropping of the roofs, and the substitution of clumsy and cumberous parapets; while at the west end a modern piece of stone work is seen in place of the beautiful window which must have been originally there. Of the restorations of Mr. Butterfield, under the direction of the present Rector, I have nothing but praise to offer. The magnificent old stalls of the chancel have been carefully preserved; the whole of that noble structure has been safely underpinned, and copies of the old seats, with some of the original ends, have been placed in the nave. It was a great happiness to me the other day to be able to find, and to sketch, the exterior of the church, with all its characteristics preserved, and its ancient appearance completely unimpaired.

Note.—The photo-lithograph etching at the head of this paper is a copy of a sketch made on this occasion.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1884.

:o:

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	25	17	5
Life Subscriptions	10	10	0
Ordinary Subscriptions	3	3	0
By Sale of Plans of Monastery		5	4
Total	£39	15	9

Payments.

	£	s.	d.
Books		6	0
Bills for Printing	3	0	0
Binding 20 Vols.	2	0	0
Stationery		11	6
Meetings		10	0
Excursion		6	6
Carriage and Postage		11	8
	7	5	8
Balance	32	10	1
	£39	15	9

Examined and found correct,

G. N. MARTEN, Auditor.

The Bank, St. Albans,

5th May, 1885.

Obituary Notice.

MR. RIDGWAY R. LLOYD.

On the Committee has devolved the sad duty of recording the severe loss sustained by the Society in the death of their late Hon. Local Secretary, Mr. Ridgway Lloyd, which took place, after a short illness, on the 1st of June, 1884.

Mr. R. Lloyd had been identified with the work of the Society since the year 1870, when, at the suggestion of our Hon. Secretary, the Rev. Canon Davys, he removed from Peterborough, to enter upon what proved to be a most active career as a medical man, first at Wheathampstead, and soon after at S. Albans. Coming here a well read Archæologist, fresh from the study of the attractive antiquities of Peterborough, he was prepared to appreciate the greater interest attaching to the historical monuments at S. Albans, which the well-known researches of Dr. Nicholson and others had brought into prominent notice.

It was at Mr. Lloyd's suggestion that the volumes of the "*Chronica Monasterii Sancti Albani*," then recently edited in the *Rolls Series* by Mr. H. T. Riley, were successively added to the Society's library, of which he was the careful custodian. Much of his leisure was devoted to searching these copious records and accumulating *notes* for illustration of the *antiquities* of the Abbey. The opportunities of exploration afforded by the important *works of reparation*, directed by the late Sir Gilbert Scott, were turned by him to good account: the first result of his investigations being a Paper read before the Society, in 1872, on the *Shrines of S. Alban and S. Amphibalus*, then recently discovered and reconstructed under the superintendence of Mr. J. Chapple. This was expanded into the pamphlet published in 1873, and frequently referred to as an authority. The descriptive part of this interesting tractate was re-

written by the author as an *Appendix* to the edition of Dr. Nicholson's learned *Guide to the Abbey*, revised by Dr. John Evans, F.S.A., &c., in 1876. Mr. Lloyd's method of investigation is described by himself in the preface to his book on "The Altars, Monuments, and Tombs existing in S. Albans Abbey, A.D. 1428," published in 1873. He states that "it has been his endeavour to elucidate the text (of the documents translated) by instituting a close comparison of the *records* with the Abbey Church itself." His careful working out of this method resulted, as will be remembered, in several interesting discoveries, described in the *notes* of the book, which are a fund of antiquarian information.

An admirable plan of the church was contributed by Mr. Chapple. This work may, perhaps, be regarded as the most valuable of the writer's contributions to the study of our *Local Antiquities*.

In this connection may be recalled an interesting instance of Mr. Lloyd's discernment—his conjectural correction (in the printed text of Mr. Riley) *cor* for *corpus* (in reference to the burial of the *heart* of Abbot Roger de Norton, in the S. aisle of the Ante-chapel)—a correction fully vindicated through Sir Gilbert Scott, by examination of the MS. in the British Museum.

When the progress of the *works of reparation* had brought to light, in 1875, *the Ancient Paintings on the choir ceiling*, these were ably described by Mr. Lloyd in an elaborate paper afterwards printed in the *Transactions* of the Society. It was reproduced, with a note contributed by a friend, in *The Sacristy*, a magazine edited by the antiquary, Mr. E. W. Walford, in 1881; and has been considered by many the best account which has appeared of these unique paintings. As is well known, the opinions of antiquaries differ as to the date of the work.*

It may be noted that cautious accuracy of statement and rigid exactness in description are the characteristics which give a special value to Mr. Lloyd's compilations. His method was severe rather than popular; as is

* See a paper on "The Early Heraldry of the Abbey Church of S. Alban," read before the British Archæological Association, in 1877, by the Rev. Charles Boutell, M.A., &c., formerly Hon. Secretary of the *S. Albans Architectural Society*.

exemplified in his treatment of a *Pilgrimage to the Shrine of S. Alban*, the subject of a paper read at an evening meeting in 1877. The *pilgrim's* visit, divested of sentiment, becomes a convenient vehicle for presenting a connected compendious description of the features and arrangements of the Conventual Church, and all that it contained in the successive stages of its pre-Reformation history. This paper, authenticated by references extending, apparently, over the whole range of the S. Albans *records*, forms a complete *guide* to the Mediæval structure with its chapels, screens, altars, monuments, decorations, furniture, and other accessories of monastic worship. It was reproduced in *The Antiquary* for December, 1880.

The *distemper wall-paintings* in the Abbey were thoroughly investigated by Mr. Lloyd, and received from him some interesting original illustration. An exhaustive account of the *figure groups* and their inscriptions is contained in the last Paper which he composed on the subject of the Abbey. This was read before the British Archæological Association, at the Bedford Meeting, July 29th, 1881, and is preserved in the *Archæological Journal* of that year.

It would exceed the limits of this notice to particularise all the departments in which our late Hon. Local Secretary was a valued worker. The *antiquities of the Monastery* received from him much interesting elucidation, evincing a firm grasp of that elaborate subject. His research amongst original documents for illustration of the history of the town was evidenced by the paper entitled *A Question of Precedency*, read in 1882. Not only locally, but through an extensive circle, his opinion was highly esteemed as an *ecclesiologist*, a student of *Early English* literature, an interpreter of local nomenclature and archaic customs, a decypherer of inscriptions, and an authority on *monumental brasses*, which he had made a *speciality*. He not unfrequently contributed to *Notes and Queries*. To him the Committee are specially indebted for very varied and valuable services, among which may be noted his accurate *catalogues* of the Society's *collections*, completed, for the most part, in 1872.

His ability, and readiness, as far as professional engagements would permit, to contribute to the elucidation of the *antiquities* of the neighbourhood may be judged by the list (given below) of papers read by him at the *Archæological Excursions.** His important services will long be gratefully remembered.

It may be added, that for many members of the Society Mr. Lloyd's Archæological productions have now acquired an additional interest as *memorials* of a valued friend. H. F.

The following *Resolution* was passed at a meeting held at S. Albans, August 8th, 1884, the Ven. Archdeacon Lawrance in the chair :—

"At this first meeting of the Committee held after the lamented decease of Mr. Ridgway Lloyd, their late Honorary Local Secretary, the Committee desire to place on record their deep sense of the valuable services rendered by him to the Society: of the debt of gratitude which they owe for the important work accomplished by him in regard to the *Antiquities of S. Albans and the neighbourhood*, and of the loss which they have sustained by his death; and they desire to convey to Mrs. Ridgway Lloyd their heartfelt sympathy with her and her son in their severe bereavement."

* A paper on *Campanology*, read at S. Albans, 1870.

A paper on *The Legends of the Hermits Roger and Sigar, and of the Prioress Christina*, read at Hertford, 1871.

A paper on *The Wooden Cross and Image of S. Mary the Virgin, in alabaster, which once stood at Marford Bridge, and upon the etymology of the word Marford*, read at Marford Bridge, 1882.

A paper on *The Documentary History of the Church of S. Peter, Dunstable*, read at Dunstable, 1883.

St. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1885.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1887.

St. Albans Architectural Society.

Founded 1845.

Patrons.

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.
The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

President.

The Earl of Verulam, Lord Lieutenant.

Vice-Presidents.

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.
The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A., Archdeacon of St. Albans.
The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A.
The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.
John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

Committee.

The Rev. B. Hutchinson.
J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.
The Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D.
G. Upton Robins, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries.

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.
The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.

Auditor.

G. N. Marten, Esq.

S. ALBANS

Architectural and Archæological SOCIETY.

PROCEEDINGS.

JANUARY 23RD, 1885.

A General Meeting of the Society was held in the Town Hall, S. Albans, at 3.30 p.m.

Present—John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., F.S.A., &c., in the chair; the Rev. Canon Davys and the Rev. H. Fowler, Hon. Secretaries; the Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D., G. U. Robins. Esq., Geo. N. Marten, Esq., with many other members and friends.

The minutes of the last Excursion Meeting of the Society were read and confirmed.

The Rev. Canon Davys announced that Viscount Cranborne had consented to be a Vice-President of the Society.

The following were unanimously elected members:—The Viscount Cranborne, M.A., John Edward Cussans, Esq., the County Historian (Hon. Member), Hellier R. H. Gosselin, Esq., Mr. James Savage and Mr. A. E. Gibbs (Ordinary Members).

The following resolution was proposed by the Chairman, and unanimously adopted:—

"This Meeting desires to express its grateful recognition of the "valuable services rendered to the Society by the late Hon. Local "Secretary, Mr. Ridgway R. Lloyd, and its sense of the serious "loss the Society has sustained by his death; and also its sincere "sympathy with Mrs. Ridgway Lloyd and her family in their "severe bereavement."

The Rev. Canon Davys read a paper on "The Central Lantern Tower of Peterborough Cathedral," illustrating its history and the schemes for its restoration by means of numerous architectural drawings which he had prepared.

The Rev. H. Fowler read a note on "The Connexion of some of the Building Abbots of Peterborough with S. Albans Abbey."

The Chairman, in proposing a vote of thanks to Canon Davys for his able and interesting paper, deprecated the unnecessary effacement of ancient features in the restoration of churches, also making allusion to some recent alterations in S. Albans Abbey, which he considered to be archæologically objectionable.

Dr. Griffith then read a paper on "The Parish Church of S. Leonard, Sandridge." He also announced the discovery of an ancient burial-ground in some gravel pits near Wheathampstead, from which a few relics, presumably Saxon, had been obtained.

Canon Davys made some interesting remarks on the roof and screen of the Chancel at Sandridge, comparing the arrangement with that existing at Arundel Church.

Dr. Griffith stated his belief that there was no evidence of a Monastic establishment having existed at Sandridge, referring to a communication on the subject with the late Mr. R. Lloyd.

The Chairman, in moving a vote of thanks to Dr. Griffith, expressed a hope that the interesting screen, which he compared to that of Christ Church, Hampshire, would not undergo alteration.

Mr. Fowler announced the completion of a new book-case; also of the Society's pamphlet containing a List of Members, Catalogue of Books, and Rules for the Library, from which books could be borrowed by application to the Custodian, Mr. Bolton; the Library having been removed, with the consent of the Court House Committee, to the ante-room on the ground floor at the Town Hall.

The meeting concluded with a cordial vote of thanks to the Chairman. In acknowledging it, Dr. Evans expressed a hope that the Society would take some steps for the preservation of the site of "The Holy Well."

Geo. U. Robins, Chairman.

EXCURSION MEETING, June 4th, 1885.

The Excursion arranged by the Committee was successfully carried out under the guidance of the Rev. Canon Davys. Members and friends met at Hatfield about 8 a.m. A Committee meeting having been held in the train, the party reached S. Mary's Church, Baldock, about 9 o'clock. Here a paper on its history and architecture was read by Canon Davys, who afterwards conducted the party over the Church, pointing out in detail its features and monuments. The Rev. H. Fowler read a note on the monumental inscription of Renau de Argenteim, a benefactor of the Church. The Rector, the Rev. Canon Kewley (since deceased), exhibited the parish registers (from which he read some interesting extracts), also an old chalice. The splendid oak screens, the font, brasses, tombs of the knights of S. John, and other relics were inspected with much interest.

The party then drove to Radwell, where a paper on the Village Church (All Saints') and its monuments was read by Canon Davys; after which, the Rector, the Rev. E. R. Gardiner, most courteously shewed his family pictures by Gainsborough.

Proceeding through Newenham, the party reached Ashwell at 11.30. After viewing the fine tower and ancient Lyche gate, members assembled in the Church (S. Mary's), where a paper was read by the Rev. H. Fowler on its history and some of the antiquities of the parish. The architectural features and mediæval inscriptions on the walls of the tower having been examined, lunch was partaken of in the Rectory grounds. The projected visit to "Arbury Banks" had to be abandoned from pressure of time.

After inspecting the "Ashwell Springs," the excursionists returned through Bygrave to Baldock, and proceeded by train to Hitchin. Here the fine Parish Church of S. Mary was ably described in an elaborate paper by Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, who pointed out its architectural details, monumental brasses, carved oak screens, and other church furniture, which were inspected by the party (here largely augmented) with much interest. Mr. Fowler gave some notes on the ancient marble effigies now deposited on the sills of the windows of the north aisle.

A General Meeting was then held in the Vestry; Mr. G. Upton Robins in the chair. The minutes of the last meeting were confirmed. The balance sheet, as audited, was passed. The officers of the Society were re-elected. The following were elected Ordinary Members:—The Hon. H. F. Cowper, Geo. Mowat, Esq., R. de B. Hovell, Esq., M.D., and Mrs. Harry Hine. On the motion of Dr. Griffith, seconded by the Rev. H. Fowler, Mrs. R. Lloyd was unanimously elected an Honorary Member, in gratitude for the important services rendered to the Society by the late Mr. Ridgway Lloyd. A sub-committee, consisting of the Secretaries, Dr. Griffith, and five other members, was appointed to arrange an autumn excursion, if found practicable.

The party then proceeded to the old Almshouses, called the "Biggin," under the guidance of Dr. Griffith, who gave an account of the Gilbertine Nunnery, which once existed on the site; also of the Almshouses.

Hitchin Priory was then visited, some vestiges of the Carmelite Monastery being pointed out by Dr. Griffith, who exhibited an ancient deed and seal of the Priory, and gave an account of its origin.

The courtyard of the modern house of Mr. Delmé Radcliffe was also viewed, and the beautiful grounds.

A paper on "The Lynches," promised by Mr. Seebohm, was unavoidably postponed. The party were afterwards hospitably entertained in the "House of the Brotherhood," in West Street, by Mr. and Mrs. Tuke.

By the arrangement of Dr. Griffith, the visitors returned to the station through the beautiful gardens of Mr. Seebohm, thus terminating a very pleasant and satisfactory excursion.

J. Griffith, Chairman.

S. Mary's Church, Baldock.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS.

In our examination of this very fine and interesting church, we must call to our assistance the history of the town in the midst of which it stands. We have here a place which derived most of its importance from its connection, first with the Knights-Templars, and afterwards, on the dissolution of their order in 1312, with the Knights-Hospitallers, with whom the

property of the manor remained till the dissolution of religious houses in the time of King Henry VIII., when it fell, with so much other property bequeathed to sacred uses, into other hands. The connection of the order of Knights-Templars with this place dates from the 12th century, when it was granted to them by Gilbert Earl Strongbow out of his manor of Weston. From the salubrity of the place, and the excellent water with which it abounded, coupled with the fact that it was easy of access by the great North road, as well as by the older Ickneild-street, it appears to have been fixed upon by the Knights-Templars at an early period as a sanatorium. Exposed as these Churchmen warriors were to the leprosy of the East in their Holy Mission to Palestine, it is not improbable that many might from time to time have contracted that disease, and brought it home with them, and this place was therefore fixed upon for the site of a leper hospital, to the existence of which, and to the residence therein of many members of this important fraternity, we may probably refer much of the dignity of this church, in which they would probably worship. It is generally supposed that a church was built here as early as, or even earlier than, the time of King Stephen, and that we now see a structure which, in its main fabric, is of the date of King Edward II.; the fact seems to be generally assumed, but no documentary evidence is, as far as I know, forthcoming to prove it. If this date be correct, as Edward II. reigned from 1307 to 1327, and the Templars were dissolved and the Hospitallers took possession in 1312, we should have the Hospitallers making a great effort to enlarge, rebuild, and magnify their church, soon after coming into possession, a by no means impossible or improbable effort for ecclesiastical new brooms; but my eyes considerably deceive me if I do not detect, in the piers and arches of the nave of this church, earlier work than that of the time of Edward II. We must remember that upon the accession of this king, the great church of Westminister had been rebuilt, and that the Eleanor Crosses had been erected, structures carried out in what is known as the geometrical period of Early Decorated architecture; moreover, in our own county, and not at any great distance from Baldock, the

geometrical campanile had been erected at Wheathampstead in 1290, so that such earlier work as we apparently have before us here would take us back a couple of reigns for the date of its erection. I am also informed that when the walls of this church were undergoing restoration, distinct traces of lancet windows were discovered, so that with all due deference to those who would date these arcades in the reign of Edward II., I should be much disposed to refer them to the reign of Henry III. or Edward I. at latest. There is something, too, in the short, heavy character of these piers and arches which seems to connect them rather with a Templar than a Hospitaller design, for they look as if they had derived their elevation rather from the round churches than those of less massive conception. I have but to point to the curiously engaged shafts between the larger four, carried up without capital, in these piers, and to mention that we shall shortly see the same idea copied and carried out on a loftier scale at Ashwell, to close what I have to say about these very remarkable arcades. The tower of the church, from its engaged angle shafts, would seem to have been the design of the designer of the nave piers, but the belfry windows must be much later. One can only, in contemplating this once beautiful tower, recall the story of a church restoration, where the incumbent was waited upon by some anxious parishioners, who came to say that they had heard with alarm that the contractor was about to use "*Roman*" cement, though our regrets here are for architectural, and not theological reasons. This church underwent great changes in the Perpendicular period, changes which greatly altered its original appearance. Large windows were inserted, porches were added or rebuilt, that on the South side with a chamber over it, which within the memory of man was opened and ransacked and a quantity of valuable ancient armour removed, some of which found itself shortly afterwards at the bottom of a well, while the chamber itself lost its floor, the porch being thrown open to its roof. But the great glory of this church is its, I may almost say, matchless screen or screens, for we have them here, perfect in continuity, over both central and side aisles, with doors of entrance to the rood gallery both below and above. Students of

ecclesiastical woodwork have here a festival. The work, as we see it, is apparently that of the latter years of the reign of Edward III., and it probably replaced an earlier barrier between what was the parochial nave of the church and the chancel, which was the choir of the military monastic order. The South Aisle of the chancel has been called the Lady Chapel, where was the altar to which the remaining sedilia and piscina belonged; it may have been so, but it is, I believe, a fact that in many of the churches dedicated to S. Mary, as was invariably the case with the churches of the Cistercian order, the high altar itself was also a S. Mary altar. I have but to call attention to the sepulchral arches built into the walls externally, and to mention that it has been suggested that they were the graves of the knights, who were buried here, to complete a very rough outline of the principal features of the church. I shall now ask you to accompany me round it, when we shall be able to look further into its details, and after this examination, Canon Kewley will be so kind as to exhibit the registers, and to favour us with such further information as his careful study of this church and the discoveries he has made in it will enable him to supply.

Note on a Monumental Slab in the Church of S. Mary, Baldock.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER.

A marble slab lying in front of the Chancel arch is of considerable interest, as bearing upon the date of a portion at least of the Church. It has, in the centre, the indent for a brass cross *fleury*: at the head the cavities for two shields. Round the margin are the matrices of the Lombardic or Gothic letters of an Early French inscription, which is still legible, with the exception of two words. I have completed my copy (which I made on a visit to the church last year) from Clutterbuck's description.

The legend, which is in rhyme, is as follows:—

Reynaud de Argenthem ci gist.
Ki ceste chapele fe(re) fist.
Fu chyvaler Saynt Marie
Checun prodom pur s'alme prie.

(TRANSLATION).

Reginald de Argentem lies here,
Who caused this chapel to be made.
He was a Knight of S. Mary,
Let every good man pray for his soul.

Weever gives the interpretation "Knight of S. Mary," which is doubtless correct. The expression probably implies that he was a Knight Templar, for the Templars adopted the Rule of the Cistercians, whose patron Saint was the Blessed Virgin; and the Templars' Churches were dedicated to S. Mary.

This Templar then, built a chapel here. The question is, can we identify this Knight, and find a date. Clutterbuck gives a complete pedigree of this family. It appears that there were three Reginalds de Argentine. The earliest held lands at Ickleford, in the reign of Henry I. A second was Governor of Hertford Castle, in the time of King John. These are too early to be commemorated by this monument. A third Renaud de Argentheim was Lord of the Manor of Great Wymondley (about four miles from Baldock), which he held by the tenure of *Grand Sergeantcy*. His duty was to serve the King on the day of his Coronation with a silver cup. He married Lora de Vere (daughter of Hugh de Vere, fourth Earl of Oxford), in 1265; was summoned to Parliament by King Edward I., in 1296, and died in the first year of Edward II. I believe this date, 1307, suits the character of this monument. We thus get an approximate date for the "Chapel" which this knight erected—as he died at the age of 75, this might be assigned to the middle of Edward I.'s reign, about the period when the Nave of the Church was re-built, according to the account which we have heard from Canon Davys. It is an interesting question whether this slab is in its original position, or has been removed from another site. If it has not been disturbed, I would venture to suggest that Reginald de Argentine was the benefactor at whose cost the Church was re-built. Although the structure was, without doubt, the Parish Church of the town (*burgum*), of Baldock, of which the Templars were the patrons, it might have been termed 'a *Chapel* of the Templars.' If the slab has been removed, it may have been brought from the Chapel of the Leper's Hospital, which would have been attached to the Hospital, and a structure quite distinct from the Parish

Church. The inscription would then import, that this knight was the founder or re-builder of the Lepers' Chapel. The Chapels on the north and south of the Chancel appear to be of a later date. The former conjecture seems the more probable—that we have here the tomb of the re-builder of this Church.

The Argentines were a Norman family, and came over with William the Conqueror; they were Cup-bearers to the kings till Henry VI.'s reign. Their armorial bearings were — *gules*, 3 *covered cups Argent.* The manor of Argenteim was in the Parish of Melbourne, Cambs. A member of the family was founder of the Hospital of S.S. John and James, at Royston, 1276.

All Saints Church, Radwell.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS.

This is quite a bijou ecclesiastical edifice, and may be regarded, both in its ancient form and its skilful modern renewal, as a model church for a population of 101 persons. Architecturally, when we have surveyed its eastern and western arches, and viewed its ancient font, we have seen nearly all its original features. But it is especially rich in monuments. On the south of the chancel we have the monument of Mrs. Plomer, the wife of the Lord of this Manor, the inscription on which tells a story which has been largely repeated in our county histories. On the north we have the monument to Sir John Parker, also a Lord of the Manor, with figures of himself, his wife, and son. At their feet is a brass to Elizabeth Parker, dated 1602. On the south side of the altar, below Mrs. Plomer's monument, is a brass of very great interest, that of a priest, richly vested, William Whittaker by name, who has the brasses of his father and mother on each side of his own; while in the nave we have again a brass with three figures, this time that of a layman (John Beal) between the brasses of his two wives. The manor of Radwell appears very frequently to have changed its owner. At the time of the dissolution it was the property of the Abbey of S. Albans, having been acquired for the monastry, according to Chauncy's history, by John of Wheathampstead. It then passed through numerous hands, the succession of which is given in Cussans's "History of Hertfordshire," till it came into the possession of its present respected owners, the Pym family.

Ashwell, and its Parish Church of S. Mary.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER.

The village of Ashwell is said by Chauncey to be situated in the "Champion"; it lies in a hollow surrounded by chalk eminences, which appear to define the northern limits of the county.

The Hundred of Odsey, in which the parish is comprised, derives its name from the Manor or Grange of Odsey, lying about two miles to the S.W., in an angle of the county. Mr. Cussans (to whom I am mainly indebted for my information) tells us, that the Shire-baulk, with its adjacent dyke, stops short at "Rogues' Lane" (a name suggestive of marauding times). Odsey he interprets as *Od's-ea*, i.e., *Odda's water* —the water being a pool, which once existed here, in an otherwise very waterless district.

The parish of Ashwell is traversed by some roads or tracks associated with early times. The "Forty-foot" road runs from the ancient Icknield Street at "Slip End," near Ashwell Station (some two miles to the south of the Church), through Ashwell, and northwards over the Common, to the extreme northern point of the parish and county, at "White-gate" (or "Wide-gate") Bridge—(it probably means the wide-road bridge). This led on (according to Mr. Cussans) through Potton into the famous Roman road to Godmanchester. Near the bridge "Mob's Knoll" appears to mark the end of the chalk spur towards Cambs. and Beds. "Labour-in-vain Farm," close by, is certainly suggestive of sterility of soil. If we may judge, however, by the appearance of the country to-day "labour-in-vain" is decidedly the exception and not the rule on the soil of this parish, which is said to be specially noted for its fine crops of barley. Where the Forty-foot road crosses the Ashwell way at the entrance to the village is an eminence, which our Saxon forefathers called "Beacon Laag," or the Beacon hill; their descendants in more peaceful times have changed it into "Bacon Leg." We are told by Mr. Beldam (a very high authority), that "Ashwell Street" was a Roman road, leading through Litlington in Cambs. (where many Roman antiquities have been found), to Chesterford in Essex, being nearly parallel to the *Icknield way*. We are about to traverse, under the able guidance of Dr. Griffith, the branch way which

connects Ashwell Street with that most interesting earth-work of prehistoric times, *Arbury Banks.* I am not sure whether the British way, described by Mr. Cussans as passing from Slip End to Caldecot, crosses this parish or not. Along its margin have been found large quantities of bones of men and horses, perhaps the vestiges of early encounters with the Danes. The bridge, to which I have alluded, crosses the river Rhee, a tributary of the Cam; and this brings us to the origin —or supposed origin—of the name of the parish. The Rhee head or source is formed by seven springs welling out of a rocky bank at the southern extremity of the village. Camden explains* "Ashwell" as "the fountain among ashes," and says (Gibson's translation), "The place is famous for springs, which here break forth out of the side of a stony bank or creek, covered over and shaded with tall ashes." Other local names of interest here are "Westbury," and "Digswell" or "Dykeswell," the appellations of subordinate manors—"Slooen Slade" (perhaps the *slad* or grassy *baulk* covered with sloe trees). [We may observe that the land is still divided by baulks rather than by hedges.] The "Common Field," also called "Red-lands," perhaps the land on which was held the *Raed* or open-air *Moot* of a primitive community. ("Radwell" has a similar meaning attributed to it by Mr. G. L. Gomme, the author of "Primitive Folk Moots"). The "Town Closes" carry our thoughts back to the early English burgesses here with their rights and customs. And, lastly, the "Quarry Field" and "Quarry Head" naturally suggest the *Clunch*, of which, we see, the church is largely constructed. Judging from the appearance of the bell-chamber stage of the tower, the Ashwell Church is no better adapted for resisting the effects of the weather than the Totternhoe *clunch*, with which we are acquainted at S. Albans.

The names I have mentioned are taken chiefly from the "Charitable Bequests of Thomas Plomer" (A.D. 1701), quoted by Clutterbuck.

The Manor of Ashwell, in which the church is

* The Celtic word *ess* signifies *waterfall* or *fountain*. The British name for these springs then might have been *ess*. Our Saxon forefathers, not understanding its meaning, added *well* to the word, thus forming the name *Ess-well*, *Esce-well*, *Ashwell*. For the Celtic *ess*, see Joyce's "Origin of Irish Names."

situated, formed a portion of the patrimony of the Saxon kings, and was granted at an early period to the Abbey of Westminster. A collection of chartularies in the Cottonian Library at the British Museum, entitled, "Registrum Westmon, Abb." (M.S. Faustina, A. III.), which I have seen, does not give the date of the earliest grant. It contains, however, the "Ordination of the Vicarage," which is identically the same document as that quoted by Clutterbuck from the Registers of Lincoln. Dugdale gives the charter of Edward the Confessor, which runs—"I have granted and confirmed the donations made by the kings, my predecessors." Among the Manors enumerated is Ashwell—"Æscewelle cum omnibus ad se pertinentibus."

In the Domesday Survey, quoted by Clutterbuck, it is stated, "The Abbot holds Escewell—it was rated at six hides. There were two mills—arable land twelve carucates—six carucates of meadow land—pasture land—woodland, yielding pannage (acorns and beach-mast) for a hundred hogs. Two hides and a half were in Demeasne. A priest, with 16 villanes (small farmers holding by villanage tenure), who have five ploughlands. There were also 14 Burgesses, with nine cottagers." The "Burgesses," of course, imply a Town or Borough with certain immunities and rights. These Burgesses, I suppose, were the holders of the "Common Field," and of the "Town Closes." They paid to the Abbot (at the time of the Survey probably Vitalis), for toll and other customs of the *Burg*, 49 shillings and 4 pence—a considerable sum. Three other great Norman landowners held subordinate manors or estates—Peter de Valoignes, Sheriff of the County; Geoffry de Magnaville (or Mandevile); and Hardwin de Scalers (or Scales). Some Saxon under-holders were Germund, Tetbald, and Uctred.

Other important Manors in this County held by the Abbots of Westminster were Stevenage and Aldenham.

The early English *Burg* was perhaps governed by a *Town-reve* or Bailiff, subject to the Abbot, to whom he paid the dues. The town in later times consisted of several wards, for John Bill, Mercer of Ashwell (whose descendants filled some offices of distinction) gave by will (dated 1503) "for the reparation of the torches in the ward, called the High Street Ward, III$^{s.}$ IIII$^{d.}$ and to

every of thother wards of the towne of Asshwell XX$^{d.}$" It would appear that there was a considerable business carried on here, probably in wool, grain and malt, in the middle ages, for there was a traders' guild called "the Fraternitie of Seynt John Baptist," to which the same John Bill bequeathed VI$^{s.}$ VIII$^{d.}$, he also devised to each of twenty-two churches in this County and Beds., a quarter of malt. The tolls of the market were reserved to the Abbot, perhaps also of the Fairs held in Edward I.'s reign on the F. of the Annunciation of the B. V. (the patron Saint of the Church of Ashwell), on the F. of S. Peter (the patron Saint of Westminster), on the F. of S. James, and on the F. of the translation of S. Etheldreda, which last, we are told, is still a Statute Fair, and is now usually held on Old Michaelmas Day.

The Corporate rights of the Borough perhaps died out before the Elizabethan period, when the place is called a village. Ashwell still rivals in size some country towns, and retains some very old looking and picturesque dwellings, notwithstanding the ravages made by the conflagration of 1795.

At the dissolution of the Monastry, the Manor of Ashwell was assigned by Henry VIII. as an endowment for the Bishoprick of Westminster, which was established in 1540. On the suppression of this short-lived see ten years later, it was transferred by Edward VI., together with the patronage of the church, to the see of London, then held by Nicholas Ridley (the Martyr), and the Bishops of London successively held their courts leet at Ashwell-Bury, (as I am informed) till in 1868 the ecclesiastical commissioners took charge of these temporalities. The house called "Tetwick," *i.e.* "the Headwick,' may also possibly have had some official connection, in early times, with the "Berewick" of Ashwell. A manor named in an inquisition taken in 1443, "Gasselyns," also called "Kirkbies," and now in possession of S. John's College, Cambridge, is interesting to us because it contains the "Quarrepitts," some of the contents of which we see before us, moulded into beautiful forms by the skilful hands of mediæval craftsmen. The dimensions of these pits are given as 37yds. by 15yds. It appears there were also other quarries occupying 2 acres of land. Mr. Cussans informs us that the site of the ancient Manor house of Westbury

Nernewtes is marked by the moat, which exists in an orchard, indicating it was once well fortified. To the present lord of this manor, Mr. Edward King Fordham, who resides at 'The Bury,' our society is indebted to-day for a most courteous offer of hospitality. Of the early parish church and its rectors we have no record till the year 1223.—The abbot of that day, Richard de Berkyng, appears to have been a great man, and a great appropriator of rectories. He was Chief Baron of the Exchequer and Lord Treasurer of England. Matthew of Westminster styles him "Vir prudens et competenter literatus." The "prudens" perhaps has reference to the fact that he increased the revenues of his monastery by 300 marks (equivalent, according to Chauncy's mode of reckoning, to about £3000) per annum. Among his acquisitions, Sporley, the monkish chronicler of Westminster, mentions the "Church of Ashwell." The patronage before this appears to have been in lay-hands, for the last of the Mediæval Rectors, Thomas Foliot, was presented, not by the Abbot, but by Thomas Tuschett. The powerful Abbot, who acquired not only the patronage, but the temporalities of the church by a Bull of Pope Honorius III., in the seventh year of Henry III., gave his consent in 1241 to the ordination of a vicarage, which was brought about by the renouned and saintly prelate, Robert Grosteste. It would appear from Chauncy's account that the Bishop made special exertions to obtain favourable terms for the Vicar, and after much negociation and valuation by jurors, an endowment of 40 marks out of the tithes and altar offerings was assigned to the incumbent, who was to pay all episcopal and archidiaconal dues, and to possess the parsonage house with its court (or garden) adjoining the church-yard toward the east, which had belonged to the rectors, but not the old grange (the barn), and farm and market (tolls) and water-course as far as the mill, which the rectors had enjoyed—these were reserved to the appropriator. In other respects the vicar was to possess the rights and free customs in the parish enjoyed by the rectors. The vicars presented by the Abbot were, of course, seculars. The first of these, Nicholas Baccewurth, was a sub-deacon. The church had perhaps from the earliest times the dedication of S. Mary the Virgin, the parochial festival being probably the F. of the

Annunciation. It is interesting to observe that the neighbouring church of Newenham, which we were unable to visit to-day, has the rare, and probably very early dedication, of S. Vincent, the Spanish deacon, who suffered martyrdom, like S. Alban, in the Dioclesian persecution. It is believed that there are only four churches in England with this dedication.

*In approaching the Architectural part of the subject, I have first to acknowledge my indebtedness for some friendly help, also to express my regret that so interesting a structure has not been assigned to a more competent guide. We are viewing one of the finest of our Hertfordshire parish churches, unrivalled, I suppose, throughout the county for its imposing tower. It has the usual arrangement of parts, but all these are on a larger scale than we commonly meet with. The proportions of the church are suggestive of the importance of the mediæval town, whose burgesses worshipped here; also, perhaps, of the dignity of its monastic patrons at Westminster. At what period was this church constructed? The extant records of the Abbey of Westminster, I believe, afford us no clue. We may gain some hints from the documents quoted by the county historians, but we have to depend chiefly on the Architectural evidence. I am unfortunately without information as to the views of the eminent† architect who superintended the restoration here, some years ago, the admirable results of which we now see. We also miss to-day the assistance of the Rector, whose absence, we regret to learn, is due to the necessity of recruiting his health. To Mr. Hodgson I am indebted for the loan of his interesting account of the locality, and for other kind facilities.

After reading Mr. Cussan's description of the church, I was prepared to see an *Early English* arcade, and an *Early English* tower. My visit of inspection, though rather hurried, was sufficient to dispel that illusion.

In the eastern bays of the nave arcade we see good specimens of *Early Decorated* work; and nothing of an earlier date appears to be discoverable in the building. Their resemblance in type to the arcades of Baldock,

* This part of my paper has been re-written since the time of the excursion.

† The late Mr. Arthur Aspitel, who was a Member of our Archæological Society.

has been alluded to by Canon Davys, who has intimated that they are later. Perhaps they were not erected before the beginning of Edward II.'s reign, (1307.)

The chancel arch with its responds is similar in character. But all that we observe in the chancel, when we look at it from the nave, is *Perpendicular*. On close inspection, however, we shall find in the *jambs* of a blocked doorway (which once opened into an adjoining chapel on the north side), a *Decorated* moulding: also on the outside a *piscina* with a *Decorated* canopy. The chapel was extant when Salmon wrote his History of Herts, in 1728. There are good reasons for believing this to be the chantry of Thomas de Stanton, whose "grant of 12 acres of land to provide for the singing of daily masses for his soul," was made about 1306. The chapel then was built at the same period as the nave arcade; and this wall of the chancel was either then in existence, or re-built simultaneously with the chapel. It seems likely that the chancel was reconstructed about 1306, its window features, which we now see, being of course, the transformations of a much later period, and effected without pulling down the walls. It is a probable supposition, that the reconstruction of the whole church commenced about the time of the accession of *Edward II., and the work was carried on progressively towards the west.

I pass over for the moment the two western bays of the nave, the Baptistery, the tower arch and other features of this fine interior, (as we view it from the east,) and direct your attention to the tower.

In viewing the exterior we have observed its grand proportions, the bold projection of its buttresses, and the admirable effect of its double bell-chamber windows. The top stage is clearly no part of the original structure, but an addition of *Perpendicular* times. I am informed that the wooden spire, (which has a pleasing effect,) was put up by Mr. Samuel Whitbread, and that the date, 1714, is on the leadwork at the base. The original tower consisted of three stages, the upper one being finished with a *coping*, which now does duty as a *string*. The buttresses reach up to this line. The bulkiness of the tower, the massiveness of the walls, (which are, I believe,

*The Abbott of this period, (who would have been answerable for the Chancel,) was Richd. de Sudbury, (ob. 1315.)

seven feet thick at the base,) and the depth of the buttresses suggest that it was built to carry a spire. If, in looking at a photograph of it, you cover the top stage with a piece of paper, this idea forces itself upon you. We observe that the lattice-work inserted in the bell-chamber openings gives them the appearance of *lancets*. This was a puzzle to me, when I first viewed them—*lancets* with panelling beneath would be an anomaly. I consulted an experienced architectural friend: on looking at a photograph, he suggested that the *mullion* of the panelling must have extended upwards, supporting *tracery* in the head of the window, which it divided into two *lights*; and this is the solution of the puzzle. If we had an opportunity of mounting to the bell-chamber, we might perhaps find some of the *tracery* still existing behind the lattice. These openings, of *Decorated* design, agree in character with the fine band of *quartrefoils* with a *battlement crest*, which runs round the tower beneath the windows, and is intercepted by the buttresses. The work may be dated, according to my friend's opinion, about *1320. These interesting features are unfortunately being wiped out by the weather, which is making sad havoc with the *clunch*. If the tower was completed about 1320, the work of reconstructing the church in the *Early Decorated* period was carried on from east to west. But we have now to observe a break in the continuity of the work, for the two western bays of the nave are different in their mouldings from the others; and, relying again on the same friendly help, I call them very early *Perpendicular*, the Baptistery and tower arch are of like character. The earliest complete example of *Perpendicular* work, Edington Church, Wilts. (according to Mr. J. N. Parker,) is dated 1361. This western part of the nave then is at least 40 years later than the tower (according to our reading.)—We infer that there has been a reconstruction here, and we have to seek a cause. This I think may be gathered from the curious Latin inscriptions written on the north wall of the interior of the tower. Those to which I refer are incised in a mediæval *court hand* on two courses of stones. The upper one is a rhyming *hexameter*, and records the first great pestilence of Edward III.'s reign. The date (which Mr. Cussans has misunderstood,)

* In the Abbacy of William Curtlington, who perhaps had much to do with providing the funds for so costly a structure.

is given in the peculiar mediæval fashion, thus—MC *ter* X *penta** (*i.e.* MCCCL.) For this interpretation I am indebted to Mr. W. de Grey Birch, of the British Museum, whom I consulted as to the date of the *Court hands.* The lower inscription consists of two lines (in a somewhat smaller character,) mutilated at the commencement. The first line alludes to the second visitation of pestilence in the same reign. The second line, which is a mutilated *Pentameter*, reads—*oc anno Maurus in orbe tonat.* It may be completed from a chronicler thus: *Ecce flat hoc anno Maurus in orbe tonat.* It commemorates the extraordinary storm of wind which began on S. Maur's day, 1361-2, following the pestilence. The date is given at the end in Roman numerals—LXI—(in the same manner as we should write the date of the year of our visit here, 85,) the MCCC. to denote the century, is written above in smaller letters—evidently a later insertion. This is evidence that the inscription was incised before the end of the 14th century. The style of the inscriptions, according to the high authority I have quoted, is consistent with the supposition that they are contemporaneous with the events. There is the highest probability that they are so; and I believe their significance is local. We learn that in 1349-50 the rector and patron of this church, Abbot Symon de Byrchester (with 26 of his monks) fell a victim to the first pestilence. This fact may account for the inscription. The local significance of the second inscription is more to our purpose. The Chroniclers agree in their accounts of the terrific gale which commenced about *vespers* on 15th January, S. Maur's day (not S. Maurice's) A.D. 1361-2. †Adam Muremuth (dean of S. Paul's 1320-80,) tell us that it demolished "many houses, towers, steeples, and other strong edifices." The annals of Bermondsey state that it was most destructive in the eastern parts of England. Stowe, that it lasted five days. ‡From Blomefield's History of Norfolk we learn, that it blew down the spire of Norwich Cathedral. My conjecture is that the inscription commemorates a catastrophe which occurred

*The whole line, with the contractions written out, reads *MC ter X penta miseranda ferox violenta.* The word *pestilentia*, written above it, is a later gloss.

†See note at end of this paper.

‡Blomefield's Hist. Norfolk—Ed. Chadwick, 1739, vol. II. p. 487.

here at Ashwell. If the south-western gale brought down a mass of masonry (say a spire), from the top of the tower, the debris would fall on the western part of the nave with destructive effect, and the shattered arches would require to be reconstructed. The hypothesis supplies us with a reasonable account of the presence of this early perpendicular work in the situation in which we observe it.

We may suppose that the walls of the *Baptistery* (which serve as butresses to the tower), received their panelling at the time of this reconstruction; also that the tower arch was then remoddled. The west window in the tower, which has shafts in the jambs, must belong to the *Decorated* work. Its tracery is puzzling. The Baptistery may have been partitioned off by a screen; its font is sculptured with symbols of the *Passion.* The grotesque sculptures which terminate the *hood* mouldings of the nave arcades, are worth observing. The one which is not grotesque (nearest to the chancel), may be intended for the B. Virgin; there is a star over the forehead. In the opposite aisle was the *Lady Chapel*; for John Bill (to whom I have before referred), directed in his will that he should be "buried in the church of Ashwell before the ymage of *our Lady*, on the south part." At the east end of the south aisle you will see the mutilated base of the *niche*, which contained that image, also an *aumbrey* opposite, and in the east wall the panelling for the *reredos.* Mr. Cussans informs us that the chapel was enclosed by screens which have been removed to the western ends of the aisles. The Tudor windows on the south side suit the date of John Bill's bequests, and are likely to have been his gifts. He was a benefactor (as we have seen) to the *guild* of S. John the Baptist, whose chapel may have been in this aisle, but we find no *piscina.* A chapel was situated at the east end of the north aisle, where the *piscina* exists. Behind the organ we shall see a fine *altar tomb* (Perpendicular) which is assigned on the authority of Weever to John Hinxworth. I believe the name should read *John Harrison (of Hinxworth). It is dated by the epitaph (which no longer exists), 1462. The words—*Bursa non strictus hoc templo gessit amicus*

*The epitaph gives it—"*Johannes, Henrici dictus proles.*" The last three words are a latinizing of Harryson or Herryson. A John Herryson (probably a member of his family,) was vicar here, 1460—1473.

(The latinity of which is peculiar,) are thought by Mr. Cussans to imply that he was the founder of a chantry here. There can be no doubt he was a benefactor to the church, and it is likely that all the *Perpendicular* windows in that north aisle are due to him. The east window, however, has good *Decorated* tracey, and appears to be the only unaltered one in the church.

We observe that the clerestory has been *Perpendicularized* as well as the aisles: also the exterior of the fine south porch, the entrance arch and the excellent vaulting are earlier. The *parvise* has two stories. The north porch was perhaps added in *Henry VIII's reign.

The interesting *Perpendicular* features of the spacious chancel, its eastern *niches* and canopied *sedilia* deserve a close inspection. The windows may have been inserted in the period when Edmund Kyrton was Abbot of Westminster (1440—1462). A portion of the chancel screen now decorates the front of the organ: the *Rood-loft*, which was above it, has its position marked by the abutments against that wall of the chancel.

For some interesting inscriptions, now no longer remaining, and records of some distinguished vicars, I must refer you to the pages of the county historians.

*Some repairs to the church were effected in this reign, for the "Certificate of Commissioners for making inventories of church goods," states:—"The inhabitants of Ashwell about VIII years past did sell II crosses, a senser and a challise of silver from their church, and bestowed the same as they say uppon the reparacions of the said church."—See "Cussans" Church Goods in Herts.

Note.

The following is Adam Muremuth's description of the storm alluded to above.

"A.D. 1362, et regis Anglorum, Edwardi III. 36, 15° die Januar., circa horam vesperarum, ventus vehemens, notus, Australis, Africus, tanta rabie erupit, quod flatu suc domos altos, edificia sublimia, turres, campanilia, arbores, alia quoque durabilia et fortia violenter prostravit, pariter et impegit; sic quod residna quæ extant sunt adhuc deteriora. De quo quidem metricus sic ait.

C ter erant mille decies sex unus et ille,
Luce tua, Maure, vehemens fuit impetus auræ.

Alius sic—

Ecce flat hoc anno Maurus in orbe tonans.

Adam Muremuth—Annal. Continuatio Nic. Trivet-Oxon, 1722, p. 115.

Note.

The following letter is here inserted by the request of Mr. S. Flint Clarkson to explain why his paper on the Church of S. Mary, Hitchin, does not appear in these Transactions.

THE HERTFORDSHIRE EXPRESS,

HITCHIN, *2nd March*, 1886.

DEAR SIR,

The notes on Hitchin, which you were kind enough to leave with me, disappeared in some unknown way. They were placed on my desk to wait their turn to be dealt with, and were never again seen, although the most diligent search was made for them. This is why they did not appear in the paper. I am most sorry for their loss. I never before lost anything in the same way; and I must offer you my sincere apology.

I am, dear sir,

Yours faithfully,

W. CARLING.

S. F. Clarkson, Esq.

Note on an Ancient Effigy existing in the Parochial Church of S. Mary (formerly of S. Andrew,) Hitchin.

A recumbent effigy, of Purbeck marble, the most western of those deposited in the sills of the windows of the north aisle in this church, is of great interest from its rare antiquity, and its presumable historical associations.

It represents a knight habited in a complete suit of chain-mail armour. The head, incased in the *coife-de-mailles*, rests on a *lozenge* cushion. The exposed portion of the face is mutilated. A loose-fitting, sleeveless surcoat, confined at the waist by a narrow strap, covers the body; and opening in front above the knees exposes the lower part of the *hauberk*, and falls in loose folds to the lower extremity of the figure, which is mutilated about six inches below the knees. The right hand, protected by a gauntlet of mail continuous with the sleeve of the hauberk, and without finger divisions, is turned upwards and rests on the breast. The left arm is concealed by the *kite-shaped* shield, which reaches from the shoulder to a short distance below the knees: it is suspended from a wide *guige*, which passes over the right shoulder. The shield is damaged at the top and lower extremity: the rough surface may have been covered with a metal plate. A broad belt ($1\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide), girded a little above the hips, once supported the sword (apparently on the right side), a detached fragment only of this now remains. The legs, which are crossed, are cased in *chausses of mail*, without *knee-plates*. The surface of the marble is much corroded, but the uninjured portions show careful representation of the chain-mail, and of the drapery. The effigy in its mutilated state is about six feet long, when perfect it must have extended beyond seven feet. The width at the shoulders is about 1ft. 8in. No device or inscription exists to identify the person represented.

The monument may be compared with three of the well-known recumbent effiges of knights, existing in the Temple Church, London. Two of the figures referred to (which are of Purbeck marble), belong to the southern of the two groups disposed in the circular nave of the church; the third to the northern. The former two resemble this Hitchin sculpture in the attitude of the limbs, and in the accoutrements, with one exception,

the head being covered with a cylindrical, flat-topped helmet (the *chapelle de fer*). The third figure, which has the *coife-de-mailles*, is similar in every particular to the monument before us (as far as the mutilations of the latter allow of the comparison being made). All these knights have the *kite-shaped* shield reaching a few inches below the knees. The coifed figure has the sword girded on the right side, the shield plain. After careful inspection, its close resemblance to this memorial appeared very striking. Stodhard (in his "Monumental Effigies,") assigns the monuments described to the latter part of the twelfth century. It seem to be a generally accepted opinion, that they are older than the present Round Church (which was dedicated in 1185), and were brought from the more ancient *church of the Templars, which stood near Southampton Buildings in Chancery Lane, and of which the foundations were discovered about the year 1700. †The figures are not identified, but they may be assumed to commemorate either Templars or knights who were benefactors to that order.

The length of the shield appears to be the best criterion of the date of such early sculptures. The shields of the time of the conquest (as depicted in the Bayeux Tapestry), reached from the head to the feet of the warrior (when dismounted). In the effigy of Geoffry Plantagenet, the father of Henry II, on an enamelled tablet, formerly in the church of S. Julian, Mans, and now preserved in the museum, the shield extends to the feet. The length of this appendage appears to have been gradually diminished till the beginning of Henry III's reign. The great seal of Richard I. represents him armed with a shield approaching the *heater-shaped* pattern, and considerably shorter than that of this Hitchin monument. Mr. W. de G. Birch, of the British Museum, to whom I showed a sketch of the Hitchin effigy, attributed it to the latter part of the twelfth century.

The cross-legged, mail-coifed effigy of Sir Walter de Dunstanvill, now in the Abbey Church of the Holy Cross, Shrewsbury, strongly resembles our monument in general style and appointments, although differing in

* "Herbert's Antiquities of the Inns of Court."

† These temple sculptures have been so skilfully repaired, that it is not possible now to discover what defects have been supplied by new work. This restoration of course diminishes their value as antique specimens.

the attitude of the right hand, which grasps the hilt of the sword. The shield in this example is absent. *This warrior took an active part in the affairs of Henry II.'s reign. The effigy is said to have been removed from Wombridge Priory, where he died, c. 1195.

There appear to be good grounds for believing that our Hitchin sculpture was executed somewhat earlier than the close of Henry II.'s reign (A.D. 1189). Thus the way is prepared for identifying the person commemorated to a very high degree of probability.

Salmon mentions the tradition that the effigy was brought here from Temple Dinsley, when the chapel of the Preceptory of the Templars there was demolished.† Clutterbuck states [Hist. Herts. vol. III. p. 37] that "it probably represents one of the Baliols, who were Lords of the Manor of Hitchin before Edward I." There are well-authenticated instances of the removal of monuments from monastic to parochial churches—e.g. that of the tomb of Edmund de Langley, now in King's Langley church. Both the tradition and Clutterbuck's conjecture are consistent with documentary local history.

In the reign of Henry II. the manor of *Hicche* (Hitchin) was possessed by a Baliol, who had held it under King Stephen, and was the same person who founded the House of the Templars at Temple Dinsley. This was Bernard de Baliol: and whether the effigy was brought from Temple Dinsley, or not, all the local circumstances are in favour of its being his memorial.

The records of this family, collected by Clutterbuck, are of considerable historical interest. It appears from the Roll of Battle Abbey, that a Pierre de Baliol [who probably derived his surname from Bailleul in Flanders] came over with the Conqueror. Guy de Baliol [whose relationship to Pierre is not ascertained], was made Baron of Biwell (in Northumberland) by William Rufus, who granted to him the Manor of Dinsley [" Deneslai " in the Domesday Survey], in Wedelee, or Preston, in which constablewick, the castle of Dinsley, was situated. This manor was inherited by his son, Bernard de Baliol, who bestowed it on the Knights Templars in endowment of the Preceptory, which he founded (1145-53) in the locality since called Temple Dinsley, situated four miles

* See Archæological Journal, vol. XII. p. 210.

† Salmon's Herts, Ed. 1728. p. 164.

due south of Hitchin, and within this parish. It is probable that Bernard de Baliol resided occasionally at the castle near his preceptory. He was a brave supporter of King Stephen, who conferred on him the Royal Manor of *Hicce* (Hitchin), to be held "*incapite* by the service of two knights' fees, as an augmentation of his Barony of Biwell."

In 1137 he was sent (in company with Robert Brus) by Thurstan, Archbishop of York, to negotiate with David, King of Scotland, who was threatening invasion: and, on the failure of this mission, he took part in the "Battle of the Standard," at North Allerton, where the Scottish army was overthrown. He adhered to Stephen in all his fortunes, and at the battle of Lincoln in 1141 was taken prisoner with the king. His grant to the Templars was made after his release, and before the death of Stephen. He appears to have been admitted to favour by Henry II., after having incurred his displeasure and a fine in 1166; to have been confirmed in his possessions at Hitchin, and entrusted with important commands. When William the Lion was invading Northumberland in 1174, he was among the Barons of the Northern Army, who surprised and captured the Scottish King in a fog at Alnwick.

*The Chronicle, known as that of Benedict of Peterborough, names the following leaders as associated with "Bernardus de Baillol" on this occasion:—"Robert de Stutevil, William de Vesci, Randolf de Granvill, Randolf de Thilli, and Odenellus de Dumfravill."

He is said to have been the founder of Bernard's Castle on the Tees. He was a benefactor to S. Mary's Abbey at York, and to the Abbey of Rievaulx.

His grant of Dinsley was made with much ceremony at a chapter of the Templars held at Paris, in the presence of Pope Eugenius III., the King of France (Louis VII.) and 130 Knights of the Order clad in white mantles. The grant was confirmed by King Stephen. The name of the Pope determines the date between 1145 and 1153. As in the 3rd of Stephen, Bernard was of an age to be entrusted with an important commission, it is not probable that he survived to the end of Henry II's reign (1189).

That a knight, deeply imbued (as his history evinces),

*Chron. Benedict. vol. I. p. 66, Rolls Series.

with the religious sentiment of the age, should have provided for his interment in the *Preceptory* he had founded at Dinsley, is a reasonable supposition. It is known that the Knights of S. John there (the successors of the Templars), were bound by their charters to maintain two chaplains to say masses in the Preceptory chapel for the souls of their feoffors—(temp. Edward III.) The descendants of Bernard continued to be lords of Hitchin to the fourth generation, and took an important part in public affairs. His great-grandson, John de Baliol, who supported Henry III. in his wars with the Barons, was the founder of Baliol College, Oxford, A.D. 1268. The foundation was completed by his widow Dervorguilla, from whom their son derived his title to the crown of Scotland. John de Baliol, King of Scotland, forfeited the Manor of Hitchin to Edward I., in 1296. In the next reign the manor appears to have passed to the Kendales, whose memorials are in this church.

The arms of Baliol were—*gules, an Orle Argent.*

It is to be regretted that this interesting effigy is now in a position very unfavourable for its inspection.

REREDOS IN NORTH TRANSEPT.

WHEATHAMPSTEAD CHURCH, HERTS.

SCALE

Reredos in the North Transept, Wheathampstead Church, Herts.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS.

THE DRAWING BY MR. F. TREVOR DAVYS.

This was discovered during the restoration of this interesting Church in 1865-6. The Transept has been from time immemorial a private chantry, and the reredos rose at the base of its east window, above an altar at the level of its internal sill. The window had been blocked up, but on opening it the reredos was found, as well as the tracery of the window, in a very perfect condition, with the original stanchions and some very interesting fragments of stained glass, *in situ*. The exact date of the present transept is not known, though it may be put at circa 1370. The central tower or campanile of the Church was rebuilt, with the aid of an indulgence from Bishop Oliver Sutton, of Lincoln, the then diocesan, in 1290. John de Leicester being then the rector of the parish. It took the place of a Norman tower, from the top of which, according to local tradition, King John reviewed his army before fighting the Barons,*but though a beautiful chancel of the lancet period, preceded the new tower, the original chancel being Norman and apsidel in its termination†; the transepts appear to have been rebuilt some 80 years later than the tower of 1290.—At that time it would seem that Mr. John Bostock, who had married Miss Margaret Macri, of "Mackery End," according to modern spelling, was a principal land-owner in the Parish, and the proprietor of the North Transept, where their Monumental brass happily remains, with some Latin verses, evidently by the hand of their wonderful son, "John of Wheathampstead," twice Abbot of St. Albans. It would be interesting indeed to refer the work in this transept to the Abbots' Father, and it is far from improbable that he was the builder of it, for the Leopard's head, apparently the heraldic badge of the family is seen, both in the stained

* It is believed that the King's Army crossed the river Lea in two columns, one by a ford below the mill, and the other at the ford by the "New Bridge."

† The foundations of the Norman Apse were discovered when a tunnel for the trackers had recently to be made on the enlargement of the organ, beneath the present chancel floor.

glass of the window, and in a sprandrel of the Reredos. The character of this work is so much like that of the shrine of S. Alban at S. Albans, that we might almost believe that the artist of that beautiful work was invited by Mr. Bostock to execute this Reredos. If so, he did not remain to finish it, and it was never permitted to be touched by another hand, for some of the adornments remain in block, and the intended figures were never placed on the brackets to receive them. It need hardly be added that no tool has been allowed, since its discovery, to touch this beautiful and valuable work.

POSTSCRIPT.

Since the foregoing was written, some very valuable points have been brought to light through researches, for which I am greatly indebted to the Rev. H. Fowler. It appears from documentary authority (Gest. Abb. II. 107. also the Liber, Benefactorum, Cott. MSS. Nero D. VII. fol. 19), that the shrine of S. Alban was the work of Abbot John Maryns, who ruled from 1301 to 1308. "Tumbam marmoream quam jam cernimusfecitfabricari." This would make it difficult to support the suggestion, that the artist of that shrine was employed by Mr. Bostock so late as 1370; and leads me to refer the whole work to a somewhat earlier period and to a remarkable proprietor. For it has been found that Abbot John Bostock had an uncle, John Macri, his mother's brother, who from being proprietor of the Macri property became Prior of Tynemouth, and lived to the age of 100 years, as it is calculated. This John Macri, also called John of Wheathampstead, was present at the election of Abbot John de la Moote in 1396 (v. Gest. III. 425.) Abbot Wheathampstead himself states in Amundesham vol. I. p. 215, that this person was his uncle. "Priorem Johannem avunculum nostrum." Margaret Macri, afterwards Mrs. Bostock, was then the sister of John Macri, of Tynemouth, and they were brought up together at Macri End.

The suggestion will therefore be, that the reredos was erected during the proprietorship of John Macri, and we can thus better dispose of the long interval, which would otherwise have elapsed between the erection of the bell tower in 1290 and the erection of the transept according to our first calculation. A very interesting

reference to John Wheathampstead, Prior of Tynemouth is found in the Registrum, vol. I, p. 311. Anno 1458, John Bamborough, Sub-Prior of Tynemouth, wrote a life of John (de Wheathampstede) late prior of that house, and sent the book to Abbot John Wheathampstead, nephew of the Prior.—"produxit foras in medium unum opus satis egregium; in quo, una cum moribus et conditionibus, vita Sancti Johannis, Prioris ecclesiæ jam dictæ, non minus fœcundo quam facundo eloquio declarata est. Quod opus direxit and Superiorem suum, Dominum Abbatem, prœfati Prioris exparte sororis nepotem." This life of his uncle must have reached Abbot Wheathamstead, seven years before his own death in 1465. No date is to be found on the brass of Mr. and Mrs. Bostock, but Mr. Boutell assigns it to circa, 1435, at which date all the building works in the transept must have been for some time completed. It may be interesting here to note, that at his death in 1465 the Abbot John must also have been a very aged man, for, at the time of his resignation in 1440, the brethren assert (Amund. II. 288.) he has reached the evening of life, "Jam dies advesperascit tuæ perigrinationis, inclinataque pœne est usque ad occasum solis."

The abbot himself then complained that he was feeble and ailing. He was then absent from S. Albans eleven years, from 1440 to 1451, and he died in January, 1465. So, that, putting his age at 60 or 70 in 1440, he would have been, say, at least 90, at his death.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1885

:o:

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	32	10	1
Life Subscription	5	5	0
Ordinary Subscriptions	11	11	0
Total	£49	6	1

Payments.

	£	s.	d.
Minute book and case for excursions		10	6
Photo-lithograph of Anstey Church for Transactions	1	5	0
Bills for Printing	5	16	6
New book case and repairs	9	13	6
Meeting		17	0
Excursion		5	0
Postage and parcels		15	10½
Custodian of Library	1	0	0
	£20	3	4½
Balance	29	2	8½
	£49	6	1

Examined and found correct,

G. N. MARTEN, Auditor.

The Bank, St. Albans,

2nd March, 1886.

Obituary Notice.

PROFESSOR T. L. DONALDSON, PHIL. DOC.

The Committee record with sincere regret the loss they have sustained by the death (in August, 1885) of Professor Thomas L. Donaldson, one of their most distinguished vice-presidents, and an energetic supporter of the Society during the first twenty years of its existence. The record of his eminent professional career belongs to the literature of Architecture, and may be read in the excellent biographical* memorials printed in the Transactions of the Royal Institute of British Architects; but a brief outline taken from this source may claim a place here in grateful acknowledgment of valuable services.

Mr. Donaldson, who died at the advanced age of ninety, was about eighty years ago a pupil in the S. Albans Grammar School (then held in the Lady Chapel), where, in a five years' course under Dr. W. Mogg Bowen, was laid the foundation for his subsequent literary acquirements. A few years after leaving the school, having chosen his father's profession, he became a student in "the Antique School" of the Royal Academy, and in 1817 gained there a silver medal. At the age of twenty-two he commenced a five years' course of professional study abroad, in a series of tours embracing the most famous sites of ancient edificies, in Italy, Greece, Asia Minor, and Sicily. Among his fellow students were Huyot, Dedreux, Charles Tyrell, and Turner, afterwards the famous painter. Two years of this course he spent in Rome, sketching and making measured drawings of the great monuments of antiquity, and studying the best modern examples of Italian architecture. Here he received, from the celebrated Canova, a diploma of membership of the Academy of S. Luke, a distinction which he valued very highly. Some of the results of his investigations and study were embodied in a folio work on Pompeii, which he completed and edited for Mr. W. B. Cooke, in 1827, soon after he had entered upon professional life in London. About the same time he contributed the description to a work entitled, "Selection of ornamental sculptures from the museum of the Louvre." In 1833 he produced in 4to "Collection of

* See Memoir of the late Professor Donaldson by Edward A. Gruning and Wyatt Papworth. Transactions of R. Institute of B. Architects, vol. II. 1886.

the most approved examples of Doorways from ancient and modern buildings in Greece and Italy." This was reproduced in France, in 1837, when he became a corresponding member of the "Institut de France." Three years before this he had entered on the important work of his life in connexion with the Royal Institute of British Architects, of which, it is stated, "he may practically be considered the founder, and of which he was eventually the only surviving original member." The Institute was inaugurated* ("*usui civium, decori urbium,*") June 15, 1835, under the presidency of Lord de Grey, the address on the occasion being drawn up by Mr. Donaldson, who was the first Hon. Secretary. With his labours were associated those of his brother, Hon. Solicitor to the Institute, to whose skill the framing of the Charter, granted in 1837, was due. Mr. William L. Donaldson, who died in 1862, was also a member of our Archælogical Society.

Among the earlier contributions of Mr. T. L. Donaldson, at the sessional meetings, the following papers may be noted as indicating the wide range of his researches:

"Particulars relating to the MSS. of Vitruvius."

"History of the construction of the Peristyles of the Basilica at Vicenza, by Palladio."

"Italian Towers."

"Observations on Pelasgic or Cyclopian constructions existing in Greece."

"The life of Apollodorus, the architect."

"The History of Architecture from the building of the Pyramids to the revival of Italian Architecture in the XVIth century.

"Architectural and Iconographical application of the Cross during the Middle Ages."

"The Ancient Sculptured Marbles from Halicarnassus."

The formation of the Institute having greatly promoted communication with kindred societies on the continent, the pamphlet entitled "Questions on various subjects connected with Architecture," compiled for the Council by Mr. Donaldson, was translated into German and Italian, and disseminated abroad with fruitful results, and in 1839 the talented compiler became Hon. Secretary for Foreign Correspondence, an office rendered congenial to him by his familiarity with foreign

* The motto of the Institute selected by Mr. Donaldson.

Architectural literature and his great acquaintance with continental academies. This post he continued to fill with extraordinary energy and most beneficial results, for twenty years. The reputation he had acquired as a writer on Architectural science obtained for him in 1842 the Chair of Architecture at University College, London. His professional labours extended over twenty-three years; and the estimate of their high value was marked, on his retirement, by the presentation to him of a gold medal engraved with his portrait, also by the establishment of an annual prize, consisting of a silver copy of the medal, given by the Institute of B.A.

The Professor's connection with our Society commenced in 1845, the year of its formation; Archdeacon Burney being the president, Dr. Nicholson (brother-in-law to the Professor) vice-president, and the Rev. C. Boutell and Mr. G. W. Lydekker, the Hon. Secretaries.

Amongst the Hon. Members elected on the same occasion were—Mr. W. Basil Jones (the present Bishop of S. David's), Mr. E. A. Freeman (the historian of the Norman Conquest), Mr. M. H. Bloxam (author of "Ecclesiastical Gothic Architecture"), Mr. Orlando Jewitt (the late eminent Architectural engraver), and Mr. John H. Parker (the late distinguished antiquary). In the early days of the Society Mr. Donaldson frequently visited S. Albans, taking part in the investigations of the Abbey antiquities carried on by Dr. Nicholson, who secured his professional services for directing the repairs to the fabric of the church undertaken before 1856. The Professor's papers, however, dealt, for the most part, with antiquities other than local, in fields of research most familiar to him. In 1846, at a meeting presided over by Archdeacon Grant, he exhibited a large collection of Architectural drawings: and in the following year he delivered a lecture on the "Basilicas of Ancient Christian churches," illustrated by diagrams and sketches. In 1848 he read a paper on the "Subterranean Structures of Egypt." It may here be noted that Mr. Donaldson subsequently travelled to Egypt; and, on his return, was the first to explain to the Institute of B.A. the discoveries then recently made by Mariette Bay, comprising the Serapeion of Memphis and the Tomb near the great Sphinx. In 1853, being then a vice-president of our Society, he contributed a paper on "The Royal Tombs

in Westminster Abbey, around the shrine of Edward the Confessor." On this interesting subject he had the previous year delivered a carefully studied paper at the Institute. The enthusiasm it excited resulted in a petition to the Queen for a Royal Commission in reference to measures for the preservation of these important national monuments; and subsequently in a grant from the Treasury, to be applied to this object under the professional advice of Sir Gilbert Scott.

In 1855 he delivered a lecture at S. Albans on "The Palaces of the Louvre and Tuilleries," illustrating the subject by numerous drawings.

A year or two later, the decayed condition of the Ancient Clock-tower at S. Albans having engaged considerable attention, the Professor, in co-operation with the Archæological Society, took up the subject with his characteristic energy, and at a meeting held June 17, 1859, under the presidency of the Earl of Verulam, "he gave a description of the present state, and proposed restoration of the clock tower, illustrated by plans and drawings." It appears from old documents in possession of the Corporation of S. Albans, that this interesting structure was erected, as a * "Clok-hows," between 1403 and 1412. In 1427 the ownership was vested in a body of Feoffees, from whom, in course of time, it passed to the Mayor aud Corporation. The leases granted to the mediæval tenants of "le Clokke-house," required them to regulate the clock, ring the "Angelus" bell morning and evening, and toll the same in any casualty of fire or fray; but did not bind them to repair the fabric. On the removal (in 1856) of the house, which had abutted, probably since Elizabethan times, on the south side of the tower, the dilapidation became the more apparent. The disfigurement of the roof and parapet by the obsolete telegraph apparatus, and an ugly chimney, will be remembered. The investigations of Mr. Donaldson had also revealed the serious insecurity of the "Gabriel" bell, disintegration of the flint work of the walls, and failure in the foundations. As no Fabric Fund existed, the restoration was promoted by public subscription, after a meeting convened by the †Mayor,

* Corporation documents, dated 13th Henry IV., 5th Henry VI: and 1st Henry VII.

† Mr. Thomas W. Kent.

early in 1865: and by the liberal co-operation of leading residents in the county, the work was undertaken the same year, and completed in the next, the Tower recovering its structural soundness and Architectural embellishment under the skilful treatment of Sir Gilbert Scott.

The Society, whose vice-president had rendered excellent service in the cause, expressed its interest in the work by a contribution of thirty guineas from its funds.

Although Mr. Donaldson was all his life an enthusiastic worker in the cause of Architecture, it did not fall to his lot to erect very many prominent public buildings. His strength lay in the classical styles. At the competition for the Royal Exchange in 1840, his design was selected as the first in merit, but the work fell to Sir William Tite. In 1851 he was associated with Sir Charles Barry as architect to the Building committee of the great "Exhibition of the Industry of All Nations." Subsequently he was chosen, with others, to compete for the "National Memorial to the Prince Consort." The versatility of his powers as a practical architect is attested by various public edifices, erected from his designs in London and elsewhere: his last work, the Hall of the Scottish Corporation, was executed when he was 85 years old. A large portion of his time was devoted to promoting objects of public utility in connection with important commissions on which he acted. In everything he undertook he worked with unceasing energy, exemplifying the high standard of professional duty, which he upheld in his writings. Amongst his valued literary labours were comprised "Architectural Maxims" (published in 1847), his fine work on Architectural medals, entitled *"Architectura Numismatica," and his last production, "Specifications." He contributed largely to the "Dictionary of Architecture" from his own stores of original sketches. He was also the compiler of a large number of valuable Biographical Memorials of architects and artists.

Of the Institute, which was the arena in which he displayed his brilliant powers in the service of architecture, he became President in 1863. In 1851 he had

* A copy of this work is in the Society's Library. It is to be regretted that none of the Professor's papers have been printed in the Transactions of our Society

received the *Royal Gold Medal* of the R.I.B.A., the *Blue Ribbon* of the profession. In 1879 he presented to that Society a gold badge and chain of office, he enriched its library with many valuable books and drawings. For nearly 40 years he was looked up to as the eloquent instructor and gifted leader of the brotherhood assembled in its hall. He is described by an *old member of the Institute as "a most indefatigable writer and speaker, to whose entranced intelligence the study of Architecture was a worship. Of Professor Donaldson" (he continues) "I need only say that so far as a high-minded and fearless maintenance of the lofty character of our splendid art and its literature, and of the honourable historical position of our artists, antiquarians, and critics, could defend us from assault, whether vulgar or refined, he never for an instant swerved from his duty as leader of the guild." H. F.

*Professor Kerr.

S. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1886.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1887.

St. Albans Architectural Society.

Founded 1845.

Patrons.

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.
The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

President.

The Earl of Verulam, Lord Lieutenant.

Vice-Presidents.

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.
The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A, Archdeacon of St Albans.
The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A.
The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.
John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

Committee.

The Rev. B. Hutchinson.
J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.
The Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D.
G. Upton Robins, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries.

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.
The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.

Auditor.

G. N. Marten, Esq.

S. ALBANS
Architectural and Archæological
SOCIETY.

PROCEEDINGS.

MAY 25TH, 1886.

An Archæological Excursion to S. Neots and Peterborough was conducted by the Secretaries.

Members and friends, to the number of about 20, from Wheathampstead and S. Albans, arriving at S. Neots at 9.40 a.m. by the Great Northern Railway, proceeded to the old bridge over the Ouse, where they were met by the Vicar, the Rev. R. C. Meade and Dr. Evans.

The Rev. H. Fowler read some historical notes on the structure, afterwards pointing out the site of the Gatehouse and the Court of the ancient Priory close to the bridge. In the modern Priory-house some old carved oak panels were inspected: also in a cellar of a house in the Market-place some fragments of stone tracery, probably the only remaining relics of the Monastery of S. Neot.

The party then assembled in the parish church (S. Mary's), where Mr. Fowler read a paper on the history of the Priory, and the traditions of S. Neot preserved in an Anglo-Saxon homily, edited in Gorham's *History of Eynesbury and S. Neots.* The edifice was then inspected under the guidance of Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, who, in an instructive paper, described its remarkable architectural features in considerable detail. From the churchyard he pointed out with much elaboration the structural and decorative peculiarities of the grand Tudor tower, comparing it, by means of photographs, with other fine towers of the *Perpendicular* period.

After this the Vicar kindly gave an account of the work of restoration undertaken in modern times, directing attention to the excellent carving of the oak benches. He also expressed his gratification at the visit of the Society.

An inspection of the Museum of Dr. Evans, by his courteous invitation, concluded the proceedings at S. Neots, at which much satisfaction was expressed by the excursionists.

A pic-nic lunch was partaken of in the train.

On arriving at Peterborough, Canon Davys conducted the party to the Church of S. John the Baptist, built by Abbot Genge. At his request, the Vicar, Canon Syers, gave some historical particulars, and exhibited the Mediæval Churchwardens' Accounts dating from Henry IV.'s reign; also the old Registers, containing the record of the burial of Mary Queen of Scots.

On reaching the Cathedral precinct, the Western Gatehouse, with its interesting adjuncts, was pointed out. While the party viewed from this point the superb effect of the western portico and towers, their unique structural features were pointed out by Canon Davys. By the kind permission of the Bishop, the vaulted undercroft and other portions of the Abbot's Lodge were seen in the Palace; also, in the gardens, the wall-arcading of the Refectory of the Monks. In the Laurel Court the fine remains of the cloisters, of various dates, and the arrangement of the adjoining monastic buildings were explained by the Canon, who exhibited a plan of the site, prepared for the enlarged * edition of his *Architectual Guide to the Cathedral.* The beautiful ruins of the Infirmary and of the Chapel of S. Lawrence, also the Infirmarer's house, and portions of other monastic adjuncts, now comprised in the Prebendal houses, were kindly pointed out by Canon Argles. The excursionists were then conducted over the interior of the Church by Canon Davys. In an inspection commencing at the eastern limit, the Chapel designated the *New Building*, the Presbytery, with its splendid apse, the grand transepts and transeptal chapels, the magnificent nave, with its aisles, were successively examined, and the portions of the structure erected by successive Abbots

* The 6th Edition of this book has now been published, and may be obtained at Peterborough, and at Randall's, Booksellers, S. Albans.

disciminated. The attention of the party was directed with much interest to the works of restoration in progress, more especially to the recently re-erected Central Lantern. The changes of design and style observable in the western transepts, and the later work of the western façade were fully explained by the Canon in his instructive comments on the history of the venerable fabric.

After the inspection of the interior, the party passed by Abbot Kirton's gateway, now the entrance to the Deanery, and proceeded to the Cemetery, from which the exterior of the north side of the Cathedral was viewed. Here many interesting fragments of early sculpture (some being Saxon work) recently brought to light, were pointed out by the clerk of the works, Mr. J. T. Irvine.

The majority of the visitors, after being hospitably entertained at tea by Canon Argles, returned by the 4.10 p.m. train, reaching their destinations about seven o'clock.

By a few, who remained to attend the Cathedral service (at 5.30), which was most beautifully rendered, a visit was paid to the Museum of the Peterborough Natural History and Archæological Society.

The weather proved remarkably favourable, and the day's expedition was thoroughly appreciated by the small number of members who availed themselves of the opportunity afforded.

J. Griffith, Chairman.

Annual Meeting held at the Town Hall, St. Albans, August 12th, 1886.

Present—The Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D., in the chair; the Rev. Canon Davys and the Rev. H. Fowler, Hon. Secretaries; H. J. Toulmin, Esq., Hon. Treasurer; the Rev. T. G. Gibbons and Mr. A. E. Gibbs.

The minutes of the last two Excursions were read by the Rev. H. Fowler, and confirmed.

The audited Balance Sheet was presented and passed.

The officers of the Society were proposed for re-election by the Chairman, and re-elected.

E. N. Wix, Esq., Holywell-hill, St. Albans, and William B. L. Lowe, Esq., Hatfield-road, St. Albans, were duly elected ordinary members.

The following books were announced as added to the Library :—Swallow's *De Nova Villa*, a volume of the transactions of the Smithonian Institution, Washington ; Mrs. H. Hine's Ten Etchings of St. Albans ; the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (Rolls Series) ; Canon Davy's Peterborough Cathedral (6th Edition) ; North's Church Bells of Herts.

A half-day's autumn excursion was proposed by Dr. Griffith, who was requested to undertake the direction after maturing a plan in concert with the Hon. Local Secretary.

WALTER J. LAWRANCE, Chairman.

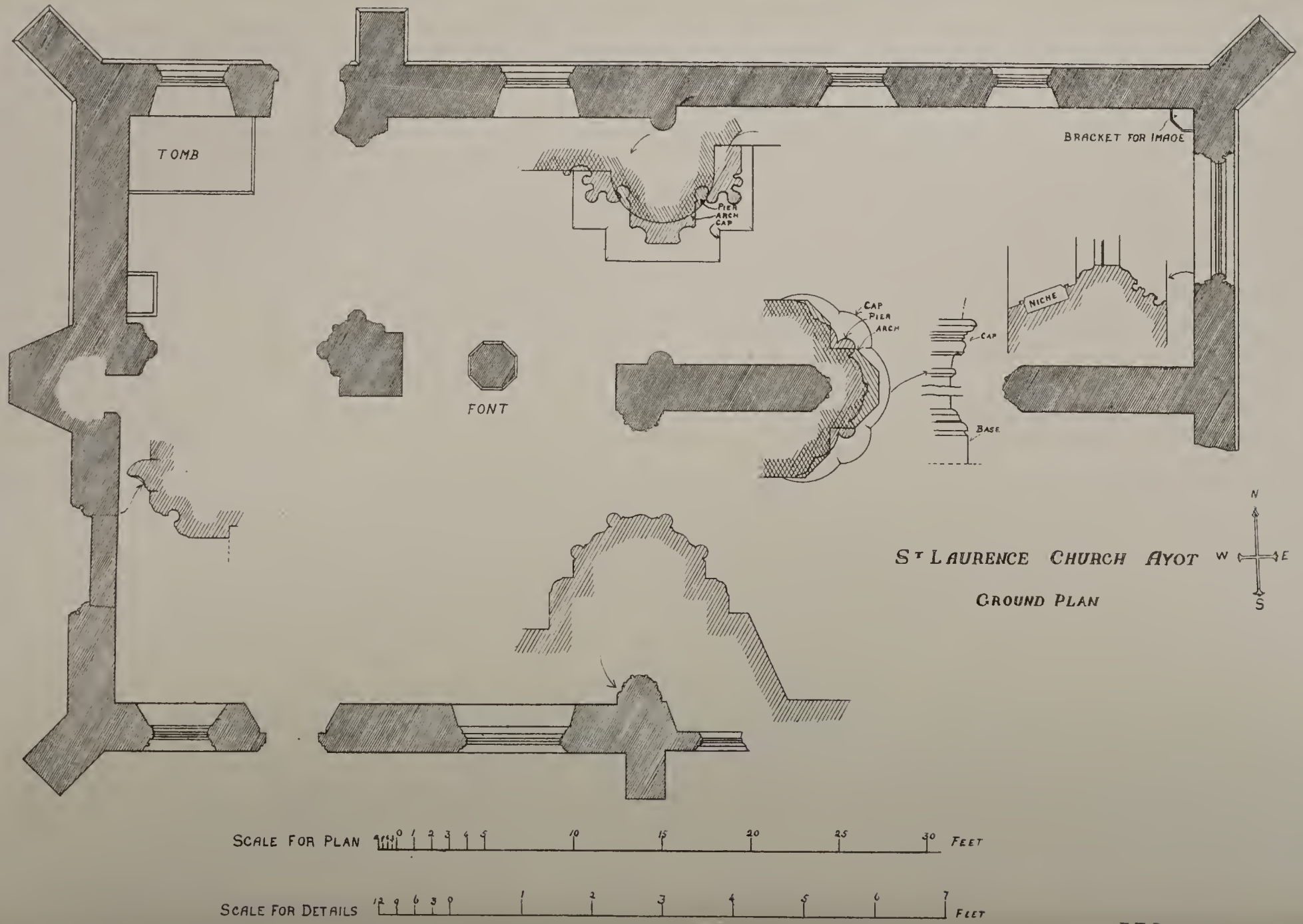
April 22nd, 1887.

SEPTEMBER 15TH, 1886.

An Excursion towards the eastern side of the county was conducted by the Rev. Dr. Griffith on Sept. 15th.

Members and friends leaving S. Albans at noon were met at the Great Northern Railway Station, Hertford, at 12.44 p.m., by Mr. Hellier Gosselin, Secretary of the Royal Archæological Institute, and other friends. The party then proceeded on foot through the Warren to Bengeo Rectory. Here they were received by the Rector, the Rev. T. C. M. Mansel-Pleydell, who exhibited the old Parish Registers, dating from 1539, and read some curious extracts relating to the burials. A chalice of unusual size and weight, dated 1626, and bearing the inscription, "Bengeo Church, Fanshawe," was shown, and the story of its loss and recovery related.

On leaving the Rectory, the ancient little church of S. Leonard, long since disused, was visited. Here the early character of the masonry and features of the chancel arch, the Norman window and other apertures, discovered on stripping off the plaster from the walls ; the apsidal chancel, with its piscina and mural diapers ; some fine specimens of encaustic tiles, and other objects of interest, were pointed out and explained by Mr. Gerard J. H. Gosselin, of Bengeo Hall, by whose liberality a careful restoration of this interesting structure is being carried on.



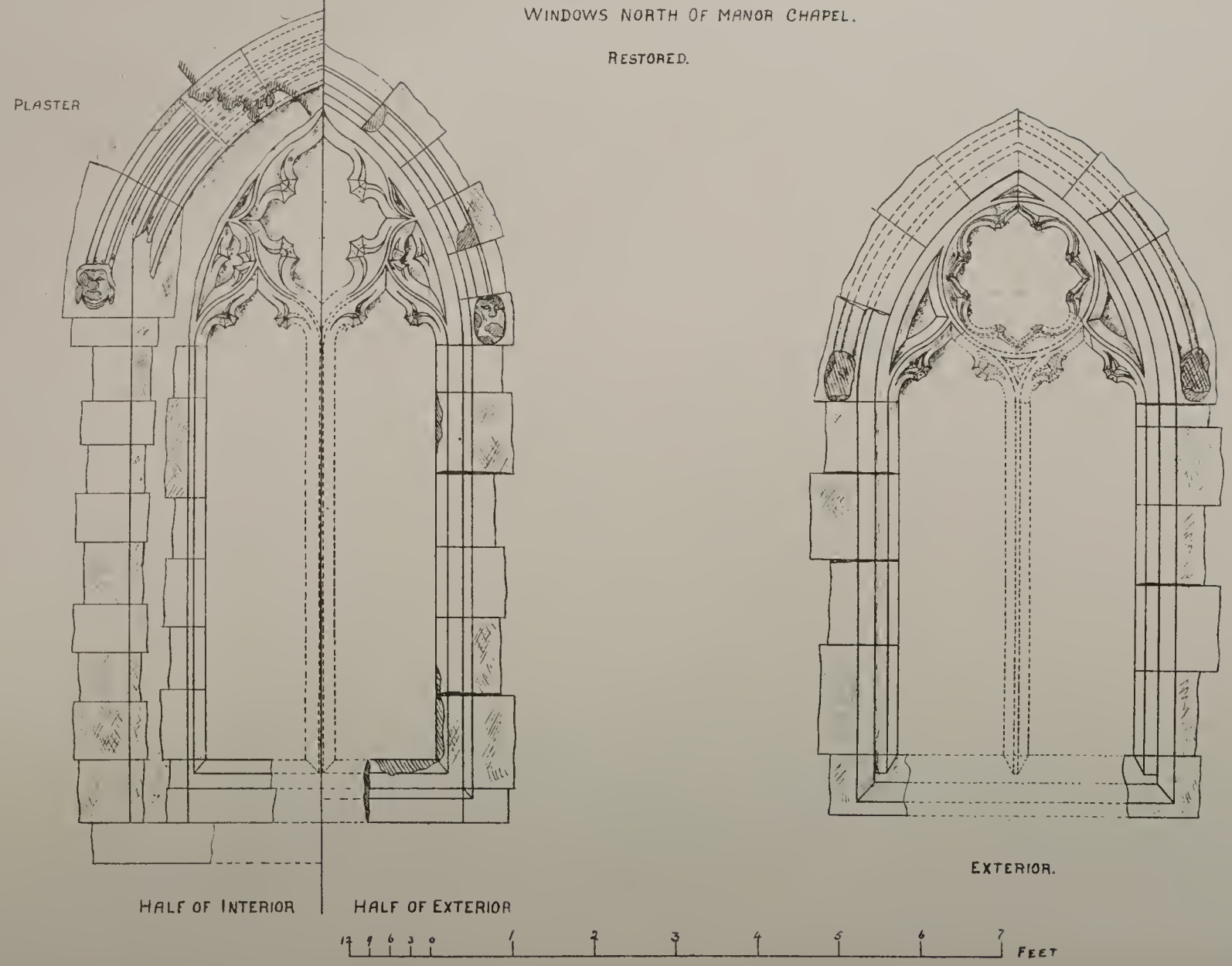
St LAURENCE CHURCH AYOT

GROUND PLAN

St. Laurance Church. Ayot. Herts.

Windows North of Manor Chapel.

Restored.



T. Davys Mens. et Del.

J Akerman Photo-lith London

The excursionists then proceeded through Ware Park. On reaching Shipman's Hill, which commands a fine view of the valley of the Lea, Mr. R. T. Andrews read some notes on "The Navigation of the Lea between Hertford and Ware, from 1600 to 1814." In the walk to Ware the site of the ancient Ermine Street was pointed out by Dr. Griffith.

The party was met at the parish church (S. Mary's) by the Rev. R. Higgins, Vicar of Ware-side, who read some notes on the condition of the fabric previous to the important restoration effected in 1848, under the architect, Mr. Godwin. The architectural features of this fine cruciform church were then inspected; the unique arcade on the south side of the chancel, the handsome roof of the nave, the remarkable sculptures of the font, and other details being pointed out by Mr. Higgens.

The party was afterwards courteously received at Ware Priory by Mr. Robert Walters, the owner, who read some notes on the Franciscan Friary, founded there by Thomas Wake in 1337. This, he stated, had been confounded by some writers with the older monastic institution established by Margaret, Countess of Leicester, in 1234.

After partaking of Mr. Walter's hospitality, and viewing the house, the excursionists returned by train to Hertford, the party from S. Albans reaching their destination soon after six o'clock. The expedition appeared to be greatly enjoyed.

WALTER J. LAWRANCE, Chairman.

April 22nd, 1887.

Notes on the Mediæval Church of Ayot S. Lawrence, Hertfordshire.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS.

As far back as the year 1882, among the pleasant excursions made by the Members of the S. Albans Architectural Society, a visit was paid to the picturesque ruins of this once beautiful Church; I then read some notes on its history, and we examined together the plan, and details, of what had been one of the most interesting Ecclesiastical Structures in our county. It has

since seemed desirable that those notes should take a more permanent form, and be published with some details, and a plan of the building, in our Transactions. This seemed good, because though several notices of the Church are found in county histories and elsewhere, they vary in some matters from an exact account, while all such histories deal more with the family records of the Parish, than the Architectural History of the Church. My object then, in re-editing these notes for our Transactions, will be to give, as nearly as possible, the history of a Church second to none in the interest of its manorial connexions or architectural merits.

Sir Henry Chauncey, in a History of Hertfordshire which has been supplemented by two others since his time,* attributes the foundation of this Church to a very remarkable man, Radhere, first a Court Jester in the time of King Henry I., afterwards the celebrated Ecclesiastic, who founded the Priory and Hospital of S. Bartholomew in Smithfield, and died as its first Prior. It would indeed be most interesting, if at a time when the noble Church of S. Bartholomew itself is awaking the care and zeal of the antiquarian, and the ecclesiologist, we could find authority for this suggestion; but unfortunately the authority is wanting, and the able historian would appear to be in error.† Were it, however, possible to support the conclusion, we should look in vain at Ayot for any remains of a church so ancient as the period would infer.

We first touch ground in the Manorial History of this Parish in Doomsday Book, where we find the name of one Geoffrey de Magnaville as holding "Aiete" of the Abbot of Westminster. Before this time we gather that Alwin, a thane of King Edward the Confessor, held the Manor, and could sell it. We also hear that the Abbot of Westmister induced King Edward to grant him this Manor; and it probably passed to that Abbey at the

* Those of Mr. Clutterbuck and Mr Cussans.

† From a number of the "Antiquarian Itinerary," which has a frontice-piece of the ruins of this Church, dated 1815, I extract the following—"Chauncey states, but erroneously, that the Manor was granted to Radhere . . . to whom it never belonged: this appears to have arisen from the circumstance of Canons in Shenley, which anciently formed part of the possessions of S. Bartholomew's, having been granted out along with this manor by Henry the Eighth to Nicholas Bristowe and others."

same time as the neighbouring Royal Manor of Wheathampstead, which has been the property of Westminster Abbey till taken over within the last few years by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners. But while the latter Manor continued the property of the Abbots of Westminster, the Manor of Ayot appears to have passed out of their hands, for we find one "William de Ayett" holding it under the Abbots of S. Albans and the Earls of Hereford in the reign of *Edward the First.* This William de Ayett married Lettice, daughter of Sir Robert de Keynes, of Dodford, in the County of Northampton, and in 1305, we find that she presented to this Rectory as the widow of William. Their son was "Lawrence de Ayett," who succeeded to the tenancy of this Manor, and died in 1350; his son and next heir being a clerk outlawed for felony.* These names and dates are very important in our study of this Church, because its early and late *Decorated* portions must have been built during this period. The arch leading from the south or Parochial Chancel, to the north or Manorial Chancel, would appear from its details to be of the period of Edward the First, or the time of William de Ayett; while the noble windows of this same Manorial Chancel are later, and would date during the occupation of Lawrence de Ayett, or possibly that of his mother. This family, we have seen, held this Manor under the Abbots of S. Albans; and as the Abbots who ruled over the monastery during their occupation were great builders, what could be more likely than that architects and masons from S. Albans might have been sent to assist in the works proceeding at this Church? I think that there can be little doubt on this matter; for if we examine the beautiful remnants of the east window of the Manorial Chancel, we shall find its *jambs* ornamented with small niches corresponding with those which are so remarkable in the window jambs of Abbot Hugh de Eversden's noble Lady Chapel at S. Albans. This Abbot ruled from 1308 to 1326, when Lettice, the widow of William de Ayett, having presented to the Rectory in 1305, was probably living at the Manor House, and might have been employing and solacing the days of her widowhood, and her son's minority, in the work of erecting this splendid structure near her husband's grave.

* See Clutterbuck's History of Hertfordshire.

The rules of Abbot Richard de Wallingford and of Michael de Mentmore, bringing us down to 1350, when Lawrence de Ayett died, so that we may well believe that this family, when proprietors, provided the means for the beautiful *Decorated* work we see here, while they went to S. Albans for architectural advice and assistance to carry it out. We have illustrated restorations of the two beautiful side windows of the Manorial Chancel; would that sufficient had been left to have reproduced that over its eastern altar, for a more striking composition has seldom been designed. As it is, the *jamb* mouldings and niches are of singular beauty, while beneath the mantel of ivy which covers it, a lovely foliaged *corbel*, of most unusual arrangement, receives the inner *Hood moulding* on the north side. The whole of these windows belong to a phase of the *Decorated* period of especial richness, of which, though examples are rare, we find several in this neighbourhood; for the arrangement of *double cusping* is here introduced, which is seen in the beautiful eastern window of the Brockett Transeptal Chapel at Wheathampstead, and another remarkable instance in the south aisle of S. Paul's Walden.

It may be well to mention here the singularly fine western arch of the Manorial Chancel; it belongs to an earlier time than the rest of the work, and may mark the date at which the Abbots of S. Albans became interested in the Manor, for it would do credit to even Abbot John de Cella's artists. The arch section is peculiar, and may have been suggested by the material, Totternhoe *Clunch*, employed; the *inner* members are plain and massive, while as we reach those *nearer* the *Hood*, we have rolls and hollows of great richness, the final Hood moulding terminating in a draped figure, which exceeds most of our English mediæval examples in delicacy of design and execution. The *caps* on which the arch rests form in their *abaci* a triple group of rectangles, if I may so describe their very peculiar plan, rich conventional foliage and carving supports these *abaci*, while the *shaft*, a single one below, is semi-circular. I have endeavoured to describe this arch particularly, because I cannot call to mind any similar example. This is the only portion of the existing Church which appears to belong to the *Lancet* period. The arches from the Parochial Nave into its destroyed Chancel, and that between the Chancel of

the Manor and the Parochial Chancel, of which the *pier* sections will be found on the plan now published, are *early Decorated*, and especially noteworthy for the small engaged shafts with which they are ornamented. The termination of the *Label* by a simple *roll* on the manorial side of the arch between the Chancels should also be observed. To complete our survey of the *Decorated* portions here, we must examine the western door, which is finely moulded, and enriched with festooned *ball-flower* ornament; and also the south-west window of the Parochial Nave, which has an internal *label* curiously finished with a head cut in the thickness of the *hood-mould.*

Between the Manorial Chancel and its vestibule there was a *rood-screen*, doubtless of wood, the staircase to which is still represented by a hollow in the wall on the north side; this was inserted much to the injury of the beautiful Early English capitals to which I have before alluded, which were ruthlessly injured to receive it. There was also a screen between the Parochial Nave and its Chancel, the stone basement of which can still be traced; on this was apparently a super-structure of wood, the groove to receive which is visible in the southern pier of the Chancel arch. The Church, completed in the features described in the *Decorated* period, received some alterations and additions in the succeeding *Perpendicular* style. At that time Sir Thomas Barr was the manorial tenant; he died at Chrismas in the year 1421, and these works were probably carried out during his lifetime. The "Perpendicular" portion chiefly consists of what at one time must have been a very stately Tower, placed at the west end of the Manorial Aisle: it had a staircase at its south-west angle, the turret of which probably rose above the parapet, like many examples in Dorsetshire and Somersetshire, and of which some are to be seen in Hertfordshire and Bedfordshire; this composition must have grouped well with the western door and window of the Parochial Nave, and have assisted to form a very beautiful West Front. The Belfrey windows have in two of the Tower faces the original tracery nearly perfect; it is exceedingly effective, and remarkable from having circular *framed* quartrefoils in the head, instead of the straight-sided ones common at this period. Below on the north side there still remains a massive and well-

moulded *Perpendicular* window, with a doorway, probably placed in this unusual position to give convenient access from the Manor House to the Manorial Chapel. Beneath this window is the monument, sadly mutilated now, of the probable builder of this Tower, Sir Thomas Barr, and his wife. Arches, with piers richly moulded, open on the east side of the Tower into the Manorial Chapel, and on the south into the Parochial Nave. In the vestibule between the Tower and Manorial Chancel, the Antechapel, as it were, of the Manor, is a *Perpendicular* window, which is the counterpart of that on the north side of the Tower, and was probably worked and inserted at the same time. The mediæval history of this Church ends here; but I find from Sir Henry Chauncey that the Parish Chancel was rebuilt by Henry Sykes, D.D., the Rector, in 1694.

The whole of this beautiful and most remarkable structure was abandoned, when the new church was built and consecrated in 1779. It was intended at the time that it should have been levelled with the ground, but that sacrilege was prevented, and the remains, which we see, thus spared for our admiration by the then Diocesan Bishop Thurlow of Lincoln.

At the Dissolution of the Monasteries under Henry the Eighth, this Manor, still one of the numerous Manors of S. Albans, was granted to Nicholas Bristow, the King's Clerk of the Jewels. A monument, of apparently Elizabethan date, preserved within the Tower, and affixed to its west wall, is believed to be that erected to this Nicholas Bristow and his family. The Ground Plan now published will show the very remarkable features to which I have alluded in this description. The Parish Church and Manorial Chapel will be seen in parallel arrangement, and the various arches, windows and doorways, with enlarged mouldings given in several important instances, will be observed. Fortunately all the mediæval walls remain; but Dr. Sykes' Chancel, which can probably well be spared, judging from the character of most of the ecclesiastical buildings of his date, has wholly disappeared. It might have been possible a century ago to have repaired and re-roofed this beautiful structure; but decay has now gone so far as to render this impossible. We have details here, many of them alas! fast crumbling, which may well be com-

mended to the student as models of Architectural taste; a Manorial Chapel, too, which might well be copied when a structure of this character is required. But as we turn from the contemplation of so much beauty in such decay, we may be permitted some share in the feelings of Sir Walter Scott's supposed visitor to Melrose, expressed in the reflection—

Was never scene so sad and fair !

Notes on the Priory of S. Neot, Huntingdonshire,

Read at the meeting of the S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society held at S. Neots, May 25th, 1886,

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

This Church of S. Mary, it appears, has always been parochial, but its history is closely associated with the Monastery of S. Neot. The last Prior of that house became Vicar of the parish in Henry VIII.'s reign. A few notes, therefore, on the Priory may be a suitable introduction to the subject of the Church.

I have to confess that I was quite ignorant in the matter till a visit to the British Museum made me acquainted with the interesting work of Gorham—"The History and Antiquities of Eynesbury and S. Neots"—written in 1820. I have also been indebted to the Vicar, Mr. Meade, for the loan of his copy, and other kind help. Probably few parishes have had their history compiled with such elaborate research.

As the book is now rather scarce, the information which I have extracted may be new to most of our members.

Mr. Gorham, it appears, was a native of this town; his name is familiar to us in connection with the Gorham Controversey of some 40 years ago. He was the author of several archæological works. One is the history of the Norman family of Gorham, which gave its name to two Abbots of S. Albans and to Gorhambury. The time, of course, will only admit of a brief review.

It may be most convenient to begin with some notice of the Patron Saint of the Monastery. It may be said that Cornwall was the home of the Saint, and the shrine in Huntingdonshire was the home of his Mediæval Cultus.

Asser in his Biography of K. Alfred quotes a Life of S. Neote, which must have been written very shortly after the Saint's death. He commences his account of the king's visit to the herdsman's cottage with the words, "Ut in vita S. Patris Neoti legitur." Of the extant Latin biographies, the MS. Claudius A.V., Cotton Lib., is stated to be the oldest, and probably the source of the others, including that found by Leland, in Henry VIII.'s reign, in the library of the Monastery here. All these deal largely in the marvellous. The biography which has most attraction for me is that contained in an Anglo-Saxon Homily for S. Neot's day (the 31st of July). It appears there is only one ancient copy, the MS. known as Vespasian D. XIV, in the Cottonian Library—perhaps of the 12th Century. It is edited in the appendix to Gorham's work. I was so much interested in it that I attempted a literal translation. When I had written it, I discovered there was a printed translation in Gorham's Appendix (I had overlooked it at the Museum). The date of the composition has to be inferred from the style of the language. I am able to say, on the authority of the Oxford Professor of Anglo-Saxon, that this is corrupt and late, belonging to the period when the Anglo-Saxon was passing into the stage which we may call *Early English*—about the reign of Henry I., or Stephen.

Gorham, therefore, is clearly in error when he assigns it to c. 1050.

The most interesting feature of the picture presented to us in the Homily is the Saint's intercourse with King Alfred the Great. S. Neot is represented to have died shortly before Alfred's victory over Guthrum, the date of which is known to be 878. It quotes an earlier book as its authority, and it contains two anachronisms. The scene is laid chiefly to Cornwall. The Saint is represented in the twofold character of a recluse and a Missioner. He is said to have been admitted to Glastonbury (the Monastery), and there to have been ordained priest by Alfege, the Holy Bishop. (But S. Alfege was not made Bishop of Winchester till towards the end of the 10th Century.)

[The tradition at Glastonbury was, that S. Neot was so short that he had to stand on an iron stool when he celebrated mass—Leland says, that he saw this relic at Glastonbury.] He made seven pilgrimages to Rome,

and received absolution from the Pope, Martin. Here again is an anachronism. Then the Homilist says he sought for a secluded spot for his abode, and by Divine guidance was directed to a fair place abounding with sweet water springs, ten miles from Petrocstowe (Bodmin in Cornwall) he named it Noetestoke. We may suppose this habitation to have been a sort of Mission House, from which the Confessor and his disciples went forth to preach in the country round. Here it is said he was visited by Angels, who charged him to offer the Word of God to all men—and so he did. There was doubtless much need of missionary efforts in Wessex at the time when the Saint is said to have lived. The devastations of the Danes in the reigns of Ethelwolf and his sons had demoralised the people. Some of the Bishops were occupied in fighting with the invaders. Ealhstan, Bishop of Sherborne, is an instance. The Celtic Bishops in the West, who were heard of in King Ina's days, had passed away. All Wessex, to the West of Selwood, was nominally under the care of the Bishop of Sherborne. It seems probable Cornwall had relapsed into semi-heathenism. [The See of Crediton, in Devon, was not founded till 909].

But whatever may have been S. Neot's Missionary labours, the Homily gives no account of them, it merely informs us that he fulfilled his mission, exhorted the people to repent, and instructed them in true belief, and was gentle and loving towards all men. The writer dwells on his austerities—one of these is illustrated by a story, related by no other biographer.

His custom was to resort early in the morning to a well near his dwelling, and stand in the water with bare limbs, whilst he recited psalms and other devotions.

* William of Malmesbury relates the same thing of S. Aldhelm, first Bishop of Sherborne. He used to stand up to his shoulders ("humerotenus") in a pool and sing his psalter. One day the Saint was surprised in his well by a party of horsemen, and in his hasty retreat to his oratory he lost a shoe; this was found by his servant sticking in the throat of a dead fox. Of course its recovery is attributed to miraculous intervention.

The latter part of the Homily is occupied with the dealings of S. Neot with King Alfred; his spiritual

* For this reference I am indebted to Mr. W. de Gray Birch, F.S.A.

counsels and prophecies, and the influence which he exerted upon Alfred's fortunes when he had become a beatified Saint. The time will not allow me to enlarge on these topics.

The compiler (or the authority whom he interprets) was evidently an enthusiastic admirer of Alfred, who is stated to have surpassed in knowledge of the Scriptures, Bishops, Mass-priests and Archdeacons. He gives the story of King Alfred and the loaves, which seems to be generally admitted as authentic. For these matters, which are by no means devoid of interest, I must refer you to the document or the translation.

S. Neot is said to have died at Neotestoke, and to have been buried by his disciples in the Church which he had erected. Seven years after, his bones were removed to the high altar—the writer ignores any other translation of his relics.

S. Neot's College existed till the time of the Conquest. In the Domesday survey the Clerks of S. Neote are said to hold two hides in Neotestoke. Earl Moreton deprived them of all their land except one acre. After this the monastery is not heard of. In later times S. Neot was reputed an Abbot.

In the existing Parish Church of S. Neot, in Cornwall, a structure of the 15th Century, are windows still retaining the ancient glass in which is depicted the legendary history of the Saint.

Note. — Since delivering my paper I have been favoured with a communication from the Rev. Prebendary Earl, Professor of Anglo-Saxon at Oxford, who is of opinion that the Homily is not much earlier than 1150. He says, "there is much good phraseology disfigured by degenerate grammar. The writer had evidently good old specimens before him, and hence appear such antique forms as: 'dæig.' It may be based on a real old Homily of the Saint, or made up out of old Homiletic books. The writer had little idea of Chronology."

We now pass on to the Priory in Hunts. The chief sources of information are the annals of Ely, of Henry II.'s reign, and a MS. in the Bodleian Library.

Towards the end of the reign of King Edgar, a certain Earl Alric (or Leofric) determined to found in Eynesbury a Monastery in honour of S. Neot. The

locality is said to derive its name from Ernulf, or Eynulf, a Saxon hermit. A Roman road, leading to Godmanchester, passed thro' the parish, it was its boundary on the East. There are still some vestiges in Eynesbury of the Roman earthworks by which the line of the Ouse appears to have been once defended.

The design probably originated with Brithnod, Abbot of the great Benedictine House of Ely, which had just been reinstated. The Cell was to be subject to Ely. Relics were needed to give dignity to the foundation, so a scheme was devised for carrying off the Cornish shrine. Ethelwold, Bishop of Winchester, with whom Brithnod had been associated, lent his aid; and by the complicity of the Shrine-keeper the plan was successfully executed. The king, who had given a sort of general licence to Ethelwold for translating relics from obscure localities, sent soldiers to defend the relic-translators against the Cornish men. The turn given to the matter by the Monkish Chronicles is, that the Saint appeared in a vision to the Shrine-keeper at Neotestock, and said, he wished his bones to be removed; thus the fraud is covered with a cloak of piety. The treasure was first lodged in the mansion of Earl Alfrid. Soon a Chapel was built, and the mansion converted into a Monastery. Monks were sent to occupy it from Ely and Thorney. At the dedication, about A.D. 974, Ethelwold, Abbott Brithnod, and Æscwin, Bishop of Lincoln, the diocesan, signed the charter of foundation, which required that the Priors should be Monks of Ely. It was endowed with 17 hides of land, two of which were in Eynesbury. The site of the Priory was on the north side of the present town, probably reaching nearly to the Market Place, and to the River Ouse on the West. The Alderman of East Anglia became the Patron. In the year 992 Earl Alric's wife, or widow, Ethelfleda, was present at the dedication of Ramsey Abbey, and she is described by the Chronicles as the Foundress of S. Neot's (Priory).

This Monastery had a very brief duration. About 30 years after its foundation it was threatened by the Danes; a certain Lady Leowina removed the Shrine to her Manor at Whittlesea, and requested Osketul, Abbot of Croyland, who was her brother, to take it under his charge; and it was carried to Croyland with the chanting of psalms. Ingulf's Chronicle asserts

that the sacred deposit was never restored. The Monks of S. Neots afterwards claimed to have the relics, implying that they had been sent back. The story reminds us of the dealings of Abbott Alfric with the Monks of Ely, about the bones of S. Alban in the reign of Edward the Confessor. S. Neot was certainly adopted as one of the Patron Saints of Croyland; his bones are said to have been removed in 1213 to an altar erected to him in the Church by Abbot Henry de Longchamp.

The Priory of S. Neot was burnt by the Danes about 1010, and nothing more is heard of it till shortly after the Norman Conquest, when the Monks of Ely complained that it was violently taken from them by Gilbert, Earl of Owe. The account of Thomas de Ely implies, that a portion of the Saxon Monastery had been restored, for he says, a few Monks who would not surrender to the Normans were forcibly ejected and sent prisoners across the sea to Bec in Normandy.

What is certain is, that the House was now refounded as an Alien Priory, subject to the Monastery of S. Mary at Bec. The famous Anselm became Abbot there in 1078. In that year Richard de Clare (son of Earl Gilbert) and his wife Rohais (or Royse), applied to Anselm, and he furnished their new Priory with White Monks from Bec, probably Cistercians. Anselm visited the monastery, now become a Cell to his House, examined the relics, and pronounced them to be the genuine remains of S. Neote; one arm was wanting. He subsequently sent a testimonial to this effect to Oliver Sutton, Bishop of Lincoln. The key of the Feretory was to be kept in Normanny. [I may mention that there was some reputed relic of S. Neote preserved in S. Alban's Abbey.]

In a letter to Earl Richard, Anselm exhorted the faithful to make liberal offerings for the erection of the Priory Church. With regard to this structure nothing appears to be known except that the tower fell in 1265 and destroyed some of the muniments of the Convent. The dedication was to S. Mary the Virgin and S. Neote; a taper was kept burning before S. Neote's Altar.

In the Domesday Survey S. Neote is said to hold three carucates in demesne at Neotesbury, a mill and a fishpond. The Lady Royse then held the Manor. In 1113

she granted this to the Priory, and is accounted the second Foundress. The fraternity was a small one—15 Monks beside the Prior—but there was probably a considerable body of Conversi, or lay brethren — at least this was usual in Cistercisan houses. The Monastery at a later period covered 49 acres. The Cartularies preserved in the British Museum attest that Anselm's exhortation was well responded to. There is a full account of the benefactions, which were principally in Hunts. and Beds. Henry I. granted the privilege of a Market and four Statute Fairs, one on the Feast of the Translation of the Saint, the 17th December. The town was then probably growing up round the Monastery. This, being near the great Northern Road, would be easily accessible by travellers, to whom the Monks were bound to offer hospitality by a Bull of Pope Celestine III. Guests would enter by the great gate, which was close to the Bridge. The last vestiges of this were removed in 1814. The site of the Priory is liable to serious inundations, probably the outer wall was raised on an earthwork.

It is thought that the town acquired its present name when the parish was separated from Eynesbury in Henry II.'s reign, soon after the 3rd Council of Lateran (1179.) Previously to this the townsmen probably worshipped in the nave of the Conventual Church, this being a very usual arrangement. The Parish Church of Eynesbury (S. Mary's) appears never to have been adapted for a town population. Parts of the existing structure are of the Norman period.

The first Parish Church here, in the town, was probably erected before 1183, when the Rectory was appropriated to the Priory by a Bull of Lucius III. A grant of Hugh de Wells, Bishop of Lincoln, between 1209 and 1234, confirms to the Prior and Convent "The Parochial Church of S. Mary, in the town of S. Neots, with all its appurtenances." Of this early structure there is no record. The date of the ordination of the Vicarage is not given by Gorham. In the list of Vicars taken from the Registers of Lincoln, Walter is first named, in 1225. The Vicarage seems to have been very fairly endowed, considering the Priory was not a rich one. In the taxation of Pope Nicholas it was valued at £198, and at £233 at the Dissolution. During the

French wars the Priory was several times sequestered by the King. Up to 1409 the Priors were appointed by the Abbots of Bec. The lay-patrons were, first the noble family of De Clare, and afterwards the Earls of Stafford; the Bishops of Lincoln, who had a Palace at Buckden, (5 miles to the North) gave institution.

The documents furnish a list of 32 Priors. The earliest, Martin de Vecti, or de Bec, is thought to have been appointed by the Foundress (Royse de Clare). He was a man of high distinction, and is interesting to us to-day because he became Abbot of Peterborough. King Henry I. procured his appointment in 1133. We shall probably hear of him from Canon Davys in connection with that splendid Monastic Church.

About the year 1160 a Conference was held at the Priory (on the Festival of S. Simon and S. Jude) between the Bishop of Lincoln, Robert de Chesney, and the Abbot of S. Albans, Robert de Gorham. Here a dispute in reference to the processions of the clergy at S. Albans was compromised by the meditation of the Bishop of Durham and other prelates.

In Henry IV.'s reign serious complaints were raised against the Alien Priors, and the connection with Bec was severed in 1405 by Letters Patent of the King. Under Edward Salisbury, the first Indigenous Prior, the House returned to the Benedictine rule.

An impression of the Common Seal (preserved at Westminster) has the legend "Sigillum Prioris et Conventus Sci. Neoti," the device represents the Blessed Virgin enthroned delivering a pastoral staff to a kneeling monk. The Priors here appear to have left no mark in the History of England; the records remaining relate mainly to their dealings with estates and the advowsons of churches.

The last three have most interest for us to-day, because of their presumed connection with the re-building of this Parochial Church. Prior William Eynesbury, died in 1486, and was succeeded by Thomas Raunds, who was appointed in 1490, and resigned in 1507, when he received a pension. Nothing seems to be known about them except these facts: their connection with the fabric is a matter of inference which I leave in the able hands of Mr. Clarkson. As they were Rectors of the Church, we may presume they took considerable interest

in it, and they probably had command of funds. But it is likely that so sumptuous a structure would never have been erected without very liberal aid from the parishioners. In fact, various documents are extant which put this beyond dispute. These also have an interesting bearing on the dates of certain portions of the fabric—but I must not anticipate.

The last Prior, John Raunds, was instituted Vicar in 1512; he was presented by Thomas Lynde, Yeoman of the Guard to Henry VIII., the advowson being made over to him for that purpose. Thomas Lynde was also a benefactor to the Church, and his monumental brass existed in the Jesus Chapel up to 1684. John Raunds surrendered the Priory in 1539, and received a pension, together with his seven Monks—he died the next year.

The site of the Priory was retained in the hands of the King. The Manor of S. Neots was granted to Richard Cromwell (of the family from which Oliver Cromwell descended). It it now possessed by Lord Sandwich, of Hinchingbrook, who is Earl of S. Neots.

All vestiges of the Monastery have disappeared; it is a thing of the past; but the stately Parochial Church which rose under its auspices is happily a thing of the present.

Anglo-Saxon Homily for S. Neot's Day

(31st JULY).

Translated literally from the printed copy in Gorham's History of S. Neot's, vol. II. appx. I. [*taken from MSS. Cott. Vesp. D. XIV.*]—By the Rev. H. Fowler.

Of Seinte Neote.

Men beloved, we wish to make known to you somewhat concerning the holy man, whom we honour to-day, that your faith may be the sounder, because mankind require divine instruction, whereby they may attain to the way of life.

It is said in the Holy Gospel, that the light in God's Church should not be hid, but set upon a candlestick, that they who enter in there may see the flame and be in light. Even so might not Saint Neote be hid or in secret, when God would have him held up.

He was in youth, so the Book saith, devoted to book-learning, and he entered upon godly habits, and he earnestly meditated, as soon as he became intelligent, about the Life Eternal and how he might most strictly live unto God here in life. As it is written, that the way that appertains to Eternal Life is steep and narrow, and no man cometh to it except through much labour and self-denial: so did S. Neote restrain himself from pleasure of this life. He was gentle and mild

to all men ; and he daily called upon his Lord according to David's psalm, thus saying—" Lord, I love Thy ways, and purpose to follow Thy law ; Do concerning me after Thy mercy, and teach me Thy righteousness."

Truly the same prayer is allowed to us, if we will inwardly call to God, and pray for His lovingkindness. It says in the written (history), that this holy man had recourse to Glastonbury in the days of Alfege, the Holy Bishop, and at his hands received the sacred priesthood, and he bore himself well and thereunder well profited, and was humble and loving to all men ; and he practised his psalms and other devotions day and night ; and his custom was often to bend his knees, in the day, and also in the night, to Almighty God, like as did the holy Apostle S. Bartholomew, a hundred times by night, and as often by day. He constantly bewailed the sins he had committed in his youth, and heartily wept and mourned for them ; and he shewed a good example in other ways. He visited the City of Rome seven times, to do honour to Christ and to S. Peter ; and there he received absolution from his sins. He was very perfect in all God's commandments. Then he sought over all this land a retired place for his abode. There he arrived through God's guidance. It is in the west part of this land, ten miles from Petroc's-Stowe. He called it *Neotes-Stoca*. And he there built a dwelling in a very fair spot ; and merry water-springs stand thereabout ; and they are very sweet to taste. Here the servant of God, S. Neote, passed his life in much severity, serving with courage and might, beyond other men, Him who had chosen him to be His servant ; that was God himself. No man can fully know how strictly he passed his life before his mass-priesthood, nor after. He did not adorn his body with costly raiment, nor fill his stomach with dainties. When he had thus dwelt a long time in the place we before mentioned, then began the invisible fiend to work against him : as he is vexed at every good thing ; so he began to direct against the holy man his poisoned weapons, which are temptations. But he overcame the foe with true faith through God's protection. Often God's holy angels came to him and comforted him, and well encouraged him. And they exhorted him that he should not cease to offer God's Word to all men unto his life's end, and they promised him surely that Eternal Life, in which he now abideth with joy. He did as the angel commanded ; he enjoined to all men right belief. To the sinful, and to them who would confess their sins and cease from them ever, he promised God's goodness and His mercy, and thereto also Eternal Life. The good he exhorted to persevere in goodness.

It befell one day that the holy man at his habitation went privately in the morning to his water-well, and there he practised his devotional exercises and his Psalms in the water with naked limbs, as his custom was. Then he heard a company of horsemen riding along : thereupon he suddenly quitted the pool with much haste ; he would not that any earthly men should know his austerities in his life, but only He who ruleth over all. Then he lost one of his shoes on the way, and brought the other with him to his oratory. While he was meditating his Psalms and prayers and his readings heedfully, he happened to remember his other shoe, which he he had lost on the road. Then he called to his servant, aud ordered him to fetch him his shoe. He thereupon was obedient to the orders of his Father, and hastily went to the pool : and there on the way a marvellous thing happened : viz., that a fox, which is the most cunning of all beasts,

there ran over the downs and dells, looking about with his eyes wonderingly hither and thither; and passing on came to the place where the Saint washed his feet and left the shoe, and he determined to get it. Then the gracious Lord looked thereupon, and would not that His servant should be disquieted even in so slight a matter. Thereupon He sent a sleep on the fox, so that he lost his life, having the thongs of the shoe in his greedy mouth. The servant got to him, and took the shoe, and brought it to the holy man, and told him all that had happened. Then the Saint was much astonished, and charged the servant in the Saviour's name that he should tell it to no man before the end of his life.

* At that time Alfred was King, and he often came to the holy man about his soul's needs. The Saint also reproved him with many words, and said to him with prophetic prescience—'Alas, O King, much shalt *thou* suffer in this life, so much trouble must thou expect in time to come, that no human tongue may declare it all. Now, dear child, hear me, if thou wilt, and apply thy heart to my counsel. Depart wholly from thy unrighteousness, and redeem thy sins with alms-giving, and blot them out with tears, and bring thy gift to Rome, to Pope Martinus, who now rules the English School.' The King Alfred then did as the holy man enjoined him, and willingly listened to his exhortation; and he predicted to him by forecast many things which afterwards happened to him. The holy man afterwards said other words—'I will not conceal from thee, good King, that the day of my death is drawing very near to me; for this I have always yearned with all my heart. But I say moreover, that after my departure, thou must suffer many things; and thou wilt be driven from thy kingdom by the Danish people, and thy soldiers and captains will be parted from thee and dispersed; as it is written in the Lord's Passion, that 'when the Shepherd shall be driven away and slain, then shall all the sheep be scattered.' But when thou shalt be distressed in mind to the uttermost, think on me; and I will shield thee in the name of the Lord.'

When the King heard that word, then was he very exceedingly afraid, and he besought his blessing, and he went away. To him it fell out afterwards as S. Neote foretold to him.

The Saint's weakness thereupon increased from day to day, and then on his last day he spread towards heaven the palms of his hands, and gave up his spirit with joy, and went to rest. Certainly angels came to meet his soul, and conducted it with much rejoicing to the gladness of the kingdom of heaven. His disciples then buried his body with much honour in the Church which he had made. There arose thereupon at that time a perfume of great sweetness, as if that place were entirely bespread with odorous flowers and a mixture of spices. Many sick folk also were healed of divers diseases through God's power and the merits of the Saint. And within seven years after his bones were taken up, and laid with honour in another place, near the altar; and thereafter at that removal the stones came to be of great sweetness.

† That all the words might be fulfilled which the holy man pro-

* This account of S. Neote's counsels to Alfred may be compared with that given by Asser—the original source of information on these points—"Quo beatissimus vir Neotus, adhuc vivens in carne, qui erat cognatus suus, intimo corde doluit, maximamque adversitatem ob hoc ei venturam, spiritu prophetico plenus, prædixerat, &c. . . . Vide, apud Camden's Anglica Scripta, ed. 1603, 'Asser's Life of Aelfred—p. 9.'

† It may be interesting to compare this crude and loose account of Alfred's military movements, which resulted in the victory over Guthrum at Ethandun, with the narrative of Asser. See note at end of this paper.

nounced concerning the King, there came Guthrum, the heathen king, with his savage host, first on the east part of Saxony, and there slaughtered many men: some moreover took to flight, and some fell into captivity. When King Alfred, about whom we spoke before, enquired thereof, because the host was so stern and so near Engleland, he soon for fear took to flight, and left all his soldiers, and his captains and all his people, treasure, and precious vessels, and defended his life. Then he went lurking about hedges and ways, over woods and fields, until by God's guidance he came safe to Athelney [Æthelingege], and in the house of a certain swain sought his shelter, and also willingly obeyed him and his ill-tempered wife.

*It happened one day that this swain's wife was heating her oven, and the king sat thereby warming himself at the fire, the family not knowing that he was the king: Then the ill-tempered housewife got up to go out, and, said she to the king, in angry mood,—"Turn thou the loaves, that they be not burnt, for I see daily that thou art a keen eater." He was soon obedient to the waspish housewife, because there was no help for it.

He then, the good king, with much anxiety and sighing called upon his Lord, beseeching His compassion. What then! all things fell out to him as the holy man had predicted aforetime, and he endured more troubles than we can now describe. But he became comforted again very quickly by means of the Holy Neote. He came to him one night in a dream, very radiant in brightness, and said to him. "Well, thou king, what wilt thou give as a reward to him who shall deliver thee from this distress."

He became very quickly affrighted in his dream, yet he answered the Saint. "Alas, beloved one, said he, what can I give: I am bereft of all my goods and of my kingdom." The Saint replied, "I am Neote, thy friend, and I now rejoice with the King of Heaven. Hope now in His might; then shalt thou come after Easter to thine inheritance; and thy scattered army shall come to meet thee; and shall exceedingly rejoice in thy coming. I will go before thee; follow thou after me, and thy people with thee. Verily I will scatter all thy adversaries, and will turn the king, who fights against thee, to the faith."

It then fell out according (to his word). Guthrum, the heathen king, came to Alfred, the Christian king, with weary soldiers, and sought for peace, and received Baptism; and after that dwelt here in the land twelve days with much gladness, and afterwards went safe with his army to his own land with all peace. Then Alfred's kingdom grew, and the fame of him widely spread, that he was well learned in Holy Scriptures, so that he surpassed Bishops and Mass-priests and Archdeacons, and Christianity flourished well in that good time. Also it should be known that king Alfred thro' God's Spirit composed many books, and that within the two and twenty years of his reign, and then quitted this earthly life, and went to the life eternal: so God granted to him because of his uprightness. Ah, men beloved, those

*This agrees in the main with Asser's account, which he quotes from the Life of S Neote—

"Et, ut in vita S. Patris Neoti legitur, apud quendam suum Vaccarium moram duxit. Contigit antem die quodam, ut rustica, uxor videlicet illius vaccarii, paravit ad coquendum panes. Et ille rex, sedens sic circa focum, præparavit sibi arcum et sagittas et alia bellorum instrumenta. Cum vero panes ad ignem positos ardentes aspexit illa infelix mulier, festinanter currit, et amovit eos, increpans regem invictissimum, et dicens:

Heus, homo:
Urere quos cernis panes, gyrare moraris,
Cum nimium gaudes hos manducare calentes?

were good days, in that good time, because of the worth of Christian folk and righteous leaders. But now everywhere is mourning and weeping and cattle-plague for people's sins; and the fruits both in orchard and field are not so good; but all fruit of the earth waxeth worse exceedingly; and iniquity greatly increaseth widely over the world, and breach of conpact, and slander. And he is now thought the most wary and clever who can cheat another, and take from him his property. Also man presseth man, more than he should; whereby it is widely the worse on the earth: and by this we may understand that it is near Domesday. Father now spareth not son, nor any man his fellow; and every man contendeth against another. Men regard not God's laws as they ought. By this we may perceive that this world is passing away, and it is very near the end of this world. Ah, happy is he who well acquitteth himself in time. Let us now earnestly pray S. Neote and other Saints to be our intercessors to the King of Heaven, that we never by any means abide to evil time in this miserable life, and that we may after death attain to Life Eternal.

The narrative in the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle (sub anno 878) agrees substantially with the following account by Asser—

"Eodem Anno, (A.D. 878) post Pascha Ælfred rex cum paucis adjutoribus fecit arcem in loco, qui dicitur Æthelingæg, et de ipsa arce semper cum nobilibus vassallis Summersetsensis contra Paganos infatigabiliter rebellavit. Iterumque in septima hebdomada post Pascha ad petram Ægbryhta, que est in orientali parte saltus, qui dicitur Selwudu, Latine autem, 'Silva Magna,' Britannice, 'Coitmaur,' equitavit, Hicque obviaverunt illi omnes accolæ Summersutensis pagæ et Wiltunensis, omnes accolæ Hamptunensis pagæ, qui non ultra mare pro metu Paganorum migraverant. Visoque rege, sicut dignum erat, quasi redivivum post tantas tribulationes recipientes, immenso repleti sunt gaudio: et ibi castra metati sunt una nocte. Diluculo sequenti illucescente, rex in castra commovens, venit ad locum qui dicitur Ægclea, (Iley?) et ibi una nocte castra metatus est. Inde, sequenti mane illucescente, vexilla commovens ad locum, qui dicitur Ethandun, (Eddington,) venit; et contra universum Paganorum exercitum cum densa testudine atrociter belligerans, animoseque diu persistens, divino nutu tandem victoria potitus, Paganos maxima cæde prostravit, et fugientes usque ad arcem percutiens persecutus est; et omnia, quæ extra arcem invenit, homines scilicet, et equos et pecora, confestim cædens, homines surripuit, et ante portos paganicæ arcis cum omni exercitu suo viriliter castra metatus est. Cumque ibi per XIV. dies remoraretur, Pagani fame, frigore, timore et ad extremum desperatione perterriti, pacem ea conditone petierunt, ut rex nominatos hostes, quantos vellet, ab eis acciperet, et ille nullum eis daret: ita tamen qualiter nunquam cum aliquo pacem ante pepigerant. Quarum legatione audita rex, sua ipsius misericordia motus, nominatos quantos voluit obsides ab eis accepit: quibus acceptis, Pagani insuper juraverunt, se citissime de suo regno exituros, necnon et Godrum, rex eorum, Christianitatem subire, et baptismum sub manu Ælfredi regis accipere promisit. Quæ omnia ille et sui, ut promiserant, impleverunt-Nam post hebdomadas Godrum, Paganorum rex, cum XXX. electissimis de exercitu suo viris, ad Ælfred regem prope Æthelingæg, in loco qui dicitur Alre (Aller), pervenit, quem Ælfred rex in filium adoptionis sibi suscipiens, de fonte sacro baptismatis elevavit. Cujus Chrismatis solutio octavo die, in villa regia, quæ dicitur Wædmor, fuit, qui postquam baptisatus fuit, XII. noctibus cum rege mansit. Cui rex cum suis omnibus multa et optima *ædificia largitur dedit."

*The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle reads "feo," *i.e* cattle or money.
It gives "Æthelstan" as Guthrum's (or Guthorm's) baptismal name.

St. Mary's Church, St. Neots, Huntingdonshire.

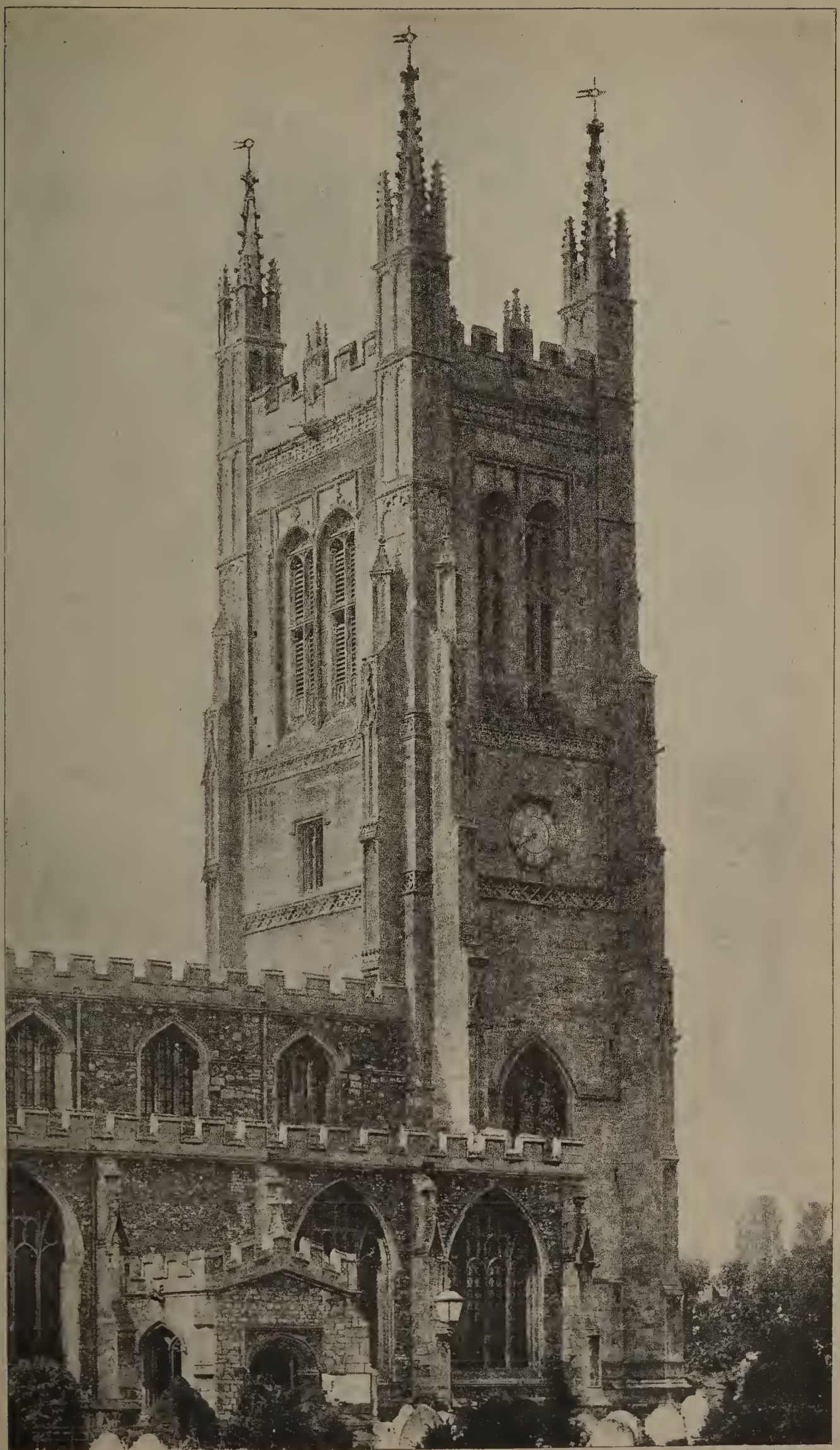
BY MR. S. FLINT CLARKSON, F.R.I.B.A.

Earlier Buildings.

As mentioned by the Rev. H. Fowler—in his very interesting "Notes on the Priory of St. Neots"—the great tithes of this parish were appropriated to the Priory by a Bull of Lucius III. before 1183. A church may have been erected on this site before that date. The shaft and the lower portions of the bowl of the existing font may have been made by some unskilful person in the 12th century for use in such a building, or it may have been brought from elsewhere. There are, however, no other indications of a building of earlier date than the end of the 12th century.

A window in the north wall of the vestry, originally a north window of the chancel, shows that a new chancel—if not a new church—was erected early in the Lancet period (1190-1245, E. Sharpe's nomenclature). The window is 11 inches wide, 5 feet 4 inches high, and consequently tall in proportion to its width, and has a sharply-pointed—about equilateral—head. A plinth of the same date is said to exist under the floor of the vestry; and the portion of the north wall of the chancel, through which the vestry door is pierced, may be wholly of the date of the window—that is, 1190 to 1200. The window formed part of the church mentioned in the grant of Hugh de Wells, Bishop of Lincoln between 1209 and 1234, which confirmed to the Prior and Convent "The Parochial Church of St. Mary in the town of St. Neots, with all its appurtenances."

The foundations of the Perpendicular piers of the nave arcades are to be seen, and they are larger than the bases of the piers. It has been suggested that these foundations are older than the piers. The difference between foundation and pier is however not more than would often occur in modern work; but the floor would usually be made to suit the base, and the foundation would be kept out of sight. Probably the lowering of the floor in 1846 is responsible for the foundations being seen now. Besides, the foundations are of Weldon stone as well as the bases of the piers; if of earlier date, they would more probably have been Barnack. There is thus no evidence that the founda-



NY PHOT. SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

ST MARY'S CHURCH, ST NEOTS.
VIEW FROM NORTH EAST.

tions are older than the bases. One is inclined also to suppose that the earlier building was of small size, and that it was for that reason superseded—without much regret—by the present building designed on a larger scale. A slab of 14th century date with a cross and an inscription, now forming part of the floor of the Jesus Chapel, is another relic of the earlier church.

The Existing Church.

The existing church has a stately nave and well-developed chancel; north and south aisles both to nave and chancel; a vestry to the east of the north aisle of the chancel; north and south porches to the nave aisles; and a tower of grand proportions at the west end of the nave. The whole building was probably carried well forward in the 15th century, and completed in the 16th. Extracts of wills, for which probate was granted between 1485 and 1535, quoted by the Rev. G. C. Gorham in his "History and Antiquities of Eynesbury and S. Neots," * point to an active interest in church and tower at that time. The bulk of the fabric of the church was probably in a forward state about 1489, and the tower not then commenced. In that year 3s. 4d. was left by a parishioner for work at the church,—and 5 marks (66s.8d.) for "the Stepult."† Profusion of such, and even more liberal, gifts may have expanded the ideas of the authorities; and led to the tower ignoring the church in a way that is simply humourous. The base courses and strings of tower and aisles make no pretence for ranging. The tower is faced with ashler externally throughout; the church has stone quoins, dressings and strings, but has only rubble facing for the wall spaces.

The axis of the church is said (Rix's addenda to Gorham, p. clxxiv., *g*) to deviate by 14° from the place of sunrise on the festival of the Virgin Mary, to whom the church is dedicated. At the church of Eynesbury just by—also dedicated to the Virgin Mary—the deviation is 17°.

The *Nave* is 80 feet long and 22 feet wide in the clear, and has arcades of 5 bays, opening into north and south aisles, with tall moulded piers and highly pointed arches. The relation of the pier (2ft. 6in. across) to the bay (14ft. 3in. from centre to centre of pier) shows that the extreme of lightness aimed at in some late work was not

* See Note A on Page 42. † See Note B on Page 43.

with the religious sentiment of the age, should have provided for his interment in the *Preceptory* he had founded at Dinsley, is a reasonable supposition. It is known that the Knights of S. John there (the successors of the Templars), were bound by their charters to maintain two chaplains to say masses in the Preceptory chapel for the souls of their feoffors—(temp. Edward III.) The descendants of Bernard continued to be lords of Hitchin to the fourth generation, and took an important part in public affairs. His great-grandson, John de Baliol, who supported Henry III. in his wars with the Barons, was the founder of Baliol College, Oxford, A.D. 1268. The foundation was completed by his widow Dervorguilla, from whom their son derived his title to the crown of Scotland. John de Baliol, King of Scotland, forfeited the Manor of Hitchin to Edward I., in 1296. In the next reign the manor appears to have passed to the Kendales, whose memorials are in this church.

The arms of Baliol were—*gules, an Orle Argent.*

It is to be regretted that this interesting effigy is now in a position very unfavourable for its inspection.

placed, was the *Jesus Chapel*: the monogram appears on the cornice of the roof internally, and on the buttresses externally. The walls of this chapel are faced with ashler. The chapel seems to have been erected by "The Guild or Fraternity of Jesus," consisting of President, Wardens, and Brethren. A list of benefactions to the Guild between 1516 and 1536 is given in Gorham's Supplement, page clxiv.

The *south aisle of the chancel* was St. Mary's Chapel. Robert Arnold in his will dated 1504 gave directions thus:—"I bequeth . . . . my body to be beryed, if God will, in the Chapell of our Lodge annexed to the Chancell of the Parysh Church." The arch from the chancel is treated differently from that into the Jesus Chapel. There are cap, shaft and base on the south side; but the mouldings die into the jambs on the north side, next the chancel. There is a recess for a reredos in this chapel.

Old *oak screens* of much interest fill the arches at the east ends of the nave aisles, and the arches from the chancel into the aisles. That at the east end of the north aisle is especially excellent in its tracery and carving, and differs in design from the other three,—which have also their points of difference in detail, but are generally similar.

Recent Works.

The following notes as to recent works at the church have been supplied by residents at St. Neots:—

1843. Erection of North Porch of stone in place of a decayed brick porch.

1844. External repairs, chiefly to buttresses of aisles.

1846. General restoration begun. The grandfather of Mr. Emery, the churchwarden in 1887, was churchwarden in 1846; and Mr. W. Wade, uncle of the Mr. William Wade who attended the meeting of our Society, was the contractor for the works of reparation, including re-seating with carved oak benches,—local workpeople being employed by him. The floor of the church was lowered about eighteen inches. The plastering of the walls and the new flooring were the only works done in the chancel at this time. Mr. John Tacey Wing, of Bedford, acted as architect.

The pulpit was made by Messrs. Rattee and Kett, of Cambridge. The old oak stalls with "miserere" seats, now placed inside the altar rail to serve as sedilia,—seats of late Perpendicular date, simple character, and rude execution,—did not belong to this church, but were brought here from Milton Ernest, in 1848.

1855, 1856. The existing east window of the chancel was put in, being copied from the old one; and the present buttresses and ashler facing to the chancel were put, in place of the Early English buttresses and rubble walling previously existing.

About 1860. Choir seats made by Messrs. Rattee and Kett.

1880. Restoration of angle pinnacles of the Tower, under the direction of Mr. A. W. Blomfield, architect.

1881, 1883. Restoration of Sanctus Bellcote (and new cross over it); also of centre pinnacles of Tower; new crosses to two Porches. Mr. Thomas Garratt, A.R.I.B.A., architect. Enlargement of the Vestry.

1884 to the present time. Designs by Mr. Garratt for completing the stair-turret at the north-east angle of the nave, and for other works.

Materials.

For the early work Barnack, or a similar stone, was used. Barnack, not far from Stamford, is 30 miles from St. Neots in a straight line; but the stone is found still further afield in old work. It has been suggested that stone of a similar nature was quarried in different parts of Northamptonshire; such immense quarries would have been needed to supply sufficient stone for the very numerous buildings. At St. Neots, what is known as Barnack stone exists in the window on the north of the chancel, in a plinth of Early English date now under the floor of the vestry; and there are stones in different parts, especially in the lower part of the tower, which doubtless were in earlier buildings.

Clunch, like the Totternhoe stone used at St. Albans Abbey, was used inside this church, as also inside that at

Eynesbury; but not externally in either. A similar clunch is now obtained from Eversden, Cambridgeshire (15 miles off in a straight line). Stone from Weldon, Northamptonshire, is also largely used inside the church.

The stonework of the tower above the plinth bears a general resemblance to Weldon stone, is in good condition, and has weathered most pleasantly. The quarry from which this stone was obtained is not known, perhaps it was a small one, and worked out in supplying the stone for this tower. Quarries at Weldon are worked now, the present bed being the best for some time; the beds vary much in quality, some being excellent and others indifferent. It is a pleasant warm stone at first, and weathers to a beautiful grey.

Similar pebbles to those used in the rubble filling-in of the external faces of the nave and nave aisles are obtainable in the neighbourhood; pieces of Barnack stone, probably from the earlier buildings, were used in a random way among the pebbles.

Ketton stone (Ketton, Rutland, near Stamford) was used in the restoration of the canopies, finials and weatherings of the aisle buttresses in 1844, and in the restoration of the tower pinnacles in 1882 and 1884.

Bells.

Gorham states that the tower contains a fine peal of eight bells. The seven smaller were re-cast by Joseph Eyre, of St. Neots, in 1753, after a very strenuous opposition; the eighth, in 1764; the great bell being 14 feet in circumference and weighing 3,051 pounds. Dr. Rix adds that the great bell, being cracked, was re-cast at Downham in 1832.

Mr. Emery, the churchwarden, Mr. Thomas Garratt, Mr. William Wade, builder, of St. Neots, who has been connected with works of reparation at the church for 40 years, the Rev. H. Fowler, our Secretary, and other gentlemen, have given me information. To all who have assisted me, and to the Rev. R. C. Meade, D.D., the Vicar, for the fullest opportunities for studying the church, I tender my best thanks.

Notes on the Tower.

The tower is at the west end, reached from the nave through an arch of much dignity. Above the base-courses it is about 28 feet square, and the walls are 5 feet 6 inches thick. At the belfry stage the walls are 3 feet 6 inches thick. The height from ground to roof is 100 feet, and to the apex of the pinnacles 128 feet. Thus, being faced with light-grey stone, which weathers into various tones, it has two of the requisites for grandeur—namely, size and fine well-wrought material ; and as the design is of a very high class, the other requisites are to be found too.

Calling to mind the districts in which the building of noteworthy church towers was largely carried on during the 15th and 16th centuries—especially the Eastern Counties and Somerset—and, noting points of difference and of resemblance, one might be tempted to suggest that a Somersetshire architect was employed at St. Neots. But Huntingdonshire perhaps also affords examples with resemblances in general idea and in detail. The suggestion of resemblances, by those who know the churches of the county well, would be welcome. As far as I know, or can gather, it is practically unique, being by far the finest work of the kind in the county. *

The points in every tower design are—1. Position on plan ; 2. Stages and openings ; 3. Angles and turrets ; 4. Skyline.

1. *Position on plan.*—The tower is at the west end of the nave and disengaged—that is, connected with the church at the east wall of the tower only. The position was a favourite one with the architects of the Perpendicular period in all districts. Lavenham, Salle, Wymondham, St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich, and Boston in the east of England ; and in Somerset,—St. Cuthbert's, Wells, Huish Episcopi, Bishop's Lydeard, Bruton, Evercreech and the Taunton churches may be

Illustrations.

* Geometrical Elevation of the West Front of St. Neots Tower ; by P. S. Lamborne : published 1764.

View of the tower from the south-west. Plate No. 4, Vol. 2 (Towers) in "Illustrations of Spires and Towers of the Mediæval Churches of England," by Charles Wickes, 1854-5.

The accompanying view of the tower from the north-east has been reproduced by Messrs. Sprague and Co., from a photograph by Mr. H. R. Sherborn, of Newmarket.

mentioned. The towers in all these churches occupy the same position on plan, and may serve to illustrate points of difference and of resemblance in design. The position is the most favourable—for the tower—of any position involving contact of tower and church. There is a satisfactory sense of resting on the solid earth; ample spread at base is possible and visible,—the eye ranging in a disengaged tower over two sides at a time from base to summit. Grantham and Newark lose much by being engaged to such considerable heights, and Louth would gain by being wholly free.

2. *Stages and openings.*—The tower at St. Neots has four stages. The lower stage has high base courses, and on the west face there is a large doorway, but nothing elsewhere. The second stage contains the very pleasing west window of four lights, and there is blank panelling of three divisions under pointed arches, to echo that window, on the north and south walls. The third stage begins at about mid-height from the ground to the top of the battlement, that is at about 10 feet above the present ringing floor, and there is a small two-light window on each of the four faces, for, of course, at this elevation the roof of the nave has been left below. These small windows have lights only 12 inches wide, as against the 18 inches of the belfry windows, thus acting as foils to these windows, which are of great size and occupy the top stage,—being a pair of two-light windows with a pier only 2 feet wide between them—or in other words—a four-light window with a large central mullion. The jambs are prolonged below the opening and panelled stonework is filled in above the high tabled sill. Cusped transoms, cusped heads, arches with crockets and finials, and labels brought down from the string course above, complete the windows; and a string, a space, a deep enriched band two quatrefoils in height, a space, and a battlement, complete each wall space. There is thus nothing so distinctive about the spaces, or the openings, as at once to cut off these parts of the tower from all, or to link it inseparably to some, examples. Huish Episcopi, with a larger belfry stage, and the omission of the rich three-light windows and niches in the stage below, would come nearest, and then not very near; or Bishop's Lydeard, with similar and other variations. The examples from the Eastern Counties have, however, still

less in common. Such a predominance of the belfry stage as we find at St. Neots was not contemplated by their designers. The predominance, which is noteworthy in comparing with Huish Episcopi, is much more so in comparing with Wymondham or Lavenham; and yet the rest of the tower at St. Neots is not subordinated, by its upper stage, in the way in which the upper stage at Wrington, or St. Cuthbert's, Wells, keeps the rest in awe.

3. *Angles and turret.*—Two large buttresses, with good projection, are put at each corner of the tower; each at a little distance from the angle, and at right angles to the wall face. They run up to the belfry stage and then stop. At the top of the string below the belfry stage, the wall face is made to recede from the wall face below by tablings, with the exception of about 5 feet at each corner. These corner pieces (called hereinafter angle or corner piers) are carried above the main battlement, having three stages of panelling on the two wall faces; then they have their own little battlements, angle pinnacles with crockets and finials, and central pyramidal spirelets also with crockets and finials, and vanes beyond all else. They get free above the main battlements, a little below the middle of their third stage, and show a bold variety of form against the sky.

The most distinctive feature of the treatment of the *buttresses* is the finish at their tops; by tablings upon which pinnacles, panelled on their faces and with crockets and finials, are set anglewise, the backs of the pinnacles being clear of the tower wall behind them. This is a method common in Somerset; found at the churches previously named, and at a number of others.* At St. Neots, however, the pinnacles are comparatively short; they do not mount above the tops of the belfry windows as at Taunton, Bruton, Bishop's Lydeard, and Huish. The perfect grace of outline at Bishop's Lydeard, where the change of form does not suggest itself to the mind, results from the admirable treatment of this feature. The eye is led from base to summit without being aware at any point that a stage has come to an end. Bishop's Lydeard is probably the most perfect example of the use of these pinnacles at the tops of the buttresses. The treatment of the skyline there,

* See note C on Page 44.

though very pleasing, cannot vie with the grandeur and variety of the crowning masses at St. Neots.

The stages of the buttresses at the angles of the tower at St. Neots are quite independent of the stages of the tower. The base courses run round the buttresses ; and, after that, there is not in all their height any string or other horizontal member of any kind binding them in with the tower, or even occupying the same level. The reason is pretty obvious. Each of the five stages of the buttresses is pannelled on the face ; two of the stages have the panel the whole width of the face, and three of them have a central upright. The whole are admirably proportioned in respect to one another, and the front of the buttress could probably not be improved in itself. Disregard of correspondence in levels is not peculiar to this tower, though it was rarely carried through with such completeness. At St. Cuthbert's, Wells, there are no strings continuing round the buttresses, nor at St. Peter Mancroft, and others ; the reasons for the omission not being difficult to find, but in those cases the stages in buttresses bear close relation to those in the towers. The singularly rich treatment of the faces of the buttresses at St. Neots calls more attention to the absence of the strings ; and there is consequently a look of buttresses placed against the tower, not exactly parts of it.

Three single and a double band of quatrefoils are carried along the faces of the tower—five in all, which is a liberal allowance, and the forms are all varied. Those on the base course are in circles ; those below the clock faces are in squares placed lozenge-wise ; those below the belfry stage have no enclosing circles ; and, in the broad band two quatrefoils in height at the top of the tower, the quatrefoils are all in squares placed horizontally. Those in the base course run round the buttresses as well as the tower ; but the two next run between the buttresses, and then re-appear at the angles of the tower. The upper bands are also not continuous ; they run up to the corner piers and stop there. Titchmarsh and Kettering, two notable Northants Towers of Perpendicular date, have also ornamental bands. At Titchmarsh there are eight bands, three of them it is true are in the base course, but seven of them are carried round both tower and buttresses, giving great unity. Kettering has five decorative bands, and is another

example of rigid adaptation of stages in buttresses to stages in tower.

There is a most beautiful relation between all the parts in the admirable tower at Kettering below the crowning cornice. The treatment of its buttresses differs from that at St. Neots in other respects—they grow narrower as they rise, those at St. Neots are of the same width from the base course to their upper tablings. At Kettering the buttresses lose themselves in the bold cornice which runs round the tower above the belfry stage ; as also at Oundle—those two towers should always be thought of together. In both of them crenellated turrets and parapets above the tower cornices, and crocketted octagonal spires, each with three rows of spire lights, make skylines differing widely from that at St. Neots.

The problem set at Titchmarsh was, however, much the same as that at St. Neots ; but it received there a different treatment. The buttresses at St. Neots were finished with the free pinnacles. At Titchmarsh sloping tablings finished the buttresses just above the string at the bottom of the belfry stage. The difference, in the way of connecting the upper stage with those below, is followed by a difference in the corner piers on the belfry stage. These are wider at Titchmarsh than at St. Neots, and they stop at Titchmarsh at the string which runs at the bottom of the parapet of the tower. The great pinnacles at Titchmarsh are only about half the width of the corner piers below. There is a satisfactory feeling in the crowning features being suggested from the first. In St. Cuthbert's, Wells, this is done thoroughly, the side of the pinnacle which cuts against the sky is carried down to the roof of the church.

[Contrasts with, and resemblances to, other towers were pointed out at the meeting on photographs and other illustrations. The subject of stair-turrets and their influence on the designs of towers was also dealt with. St. Neots is practically on the same footing at St. Cuthbert's, Wells, as far as the influence of the stair turret on the outline is concerned. The turret at Wells is at the north-west corner of the tower, and is finished by a stone pyramidal roof a little way up the belfry stage. At St. Neots the staircase is in the same position as at Wells ; but it is not visible—it is buried in the walls, the little

windows in the north wall of the tower are the only signs of it externally. The equalization of the four angles of a tower, or the supremacy of one of them, will have an important influence on the expression of a design It is unnecessary to have strong prejudices which would exclude either finish, admirable results having been obtained with both].

4. *Skyline.* — The towers of the Eastern Counties frequently have bold buttresses and angles, and at times have good belfry stages; but they do not as a rule excel in their skylines. The fine late Decorated tower of Worstead—a tower 30 feet square, 2 feet more than St. Neots—has only small pinnacles at the angles, and the upper edge of the parapet has only slight depressions, not crenellations of the ordinary proportion. Hingham, of still larger size—33 feet square—has no pinnacles, only a block raised at each angle and a crenellated parapet; when seen at the proper angle and at considerable distances the bulk and strong shadows make it very notable, but it has no aid from its skyline. St. Peter Mancroft, Norwich, and the magnificent west tower of Wymondham, (142 feet high,) might have been sawn off to level lines. The great tower at Wymondham also supplies an instance of the small developement of the belfry windows in Norfolk churches. At Salle the buttresses end at the belfry stage; pilasters of slight projection are continued upwards, finishing in square pinnacles, a little wider than the buttresses below; a plain crenellated parapet runs between these pinnacles. It is the same idea as at St. Neots, but the effect is weak and meagre in comparison. The tower at the crossing and "the New Clocker" (the great detached tower) at East Dereham, also the large detached belfry tower at Beccles, are all finished with plain horizontal copings.

Lavenham, the finest church-tower in Suffolk, 42 feet square and 141 feet high, is finished almost as simply as Wymondham itself. The angles of the Lavenham tower have, however, bold corner piers, projecting more than those at St. Neots; and these corner piers might have been prolonged and finished with similar pinnacles.

It is thus not in the east of England, that such a treatment of skyline as at St. Neots is to be looked for; but the west possesses many churches with excellent skylines. The great angle pinnacles at St. Mary,

Taunton, and at Gloucester, start upon the bold cornices, and are not prepared for below the cornices; there is open work, and the spirelets are square on plan, their sides parallel to the sides of the tower. At St. Neots the angle of the tower is prolonged upwards, there is no piercing, and the spirelets are placed with their diagonals parallel to the wall-faces of the tower. These are all very noteworthy differences; but they seem mere differences in detail, in comparison with the contrast between the admirable relation to the tower of the great pinnacles at St. Neots, and the exaggerated size of those at Taunton.

Another feature found at St. Mary, Taunton, at Huish Episcopi, Kingsbury Episcopi, Glastonbury, and elsewhere, is also, as one may say necessarily, absent at St. Neots. Small pinnacles are projected from the angles of the parapets of these towers, being carried on corbels placed at the level of the cornices, and connected with the great angle pinnacles by flying buttresses. They were introduced in order to increase the bulk above the cornice, and thus to render more emphatic the "solemn frown of projection." Seen from a point not far removed, and opposite the side of the tower, the desired result is obtained; but seen on the angle and from some distance the projection seems overdone, and the tower top-heavy. At a distance the open intervals between the tower and the small pinnacles are not perceived, and the edges of the little angle pinnacles seem to be the solid angles of the tower.

The strong shadows from their bold crowning cornices, which led to and seemed to justify these projected angles, could not have been obtained without difficulty, at Taunton and Huish, if the pinnacles had been prolonged downwards. The strong shadows give such an air of distinction, that it is debated whether the continuous angles are not dearly purchased by the loss of the cornice shadows. The great Perpendicular towers with continuous angles have this sort of defect with their qualities. Being anxious not to cut their corner-piers into lengths, the designers carried no very bold strings across the corner piers, and no very bold cornices between them; for at St. Neots such a projection of cornice and parapet, beyond the general wall face below, would have taken away, at a critical point, the shadow

by which the corner piers are relieved from the tower. At St. Cuthbert's, Wells, the want of power in the cornice is felt even more decidedly than at St. Neots, owing to the greater boldness of the belfry stage at Wells.

[Further comparisons of the treatment of angle masses, parapets, and raised centres to them, were made and illustrations referred to; and it was then remarked that] St. Neots ranges itself, in reference to its skyline, less closely with Evercreech, than with St. Cuthbert's, Wells, and Wrington. It would be ungracious not to specially name, in dealing with this subject, the tower of Evercreech, in which a problem, nearly identical, was solved with a grace and charm almost unique. Wells and Wrington differ in detail from each other, and from St. Neots, but the character of the skyline, and the way in which the angle piers are introduced and maintained, are generally similar.

Note A referred to on Page 29.

The most important book dealing with St. Neots is called "The History and Antiquities of Eynesbury and St. Neot's, in Huntingdonshire; and of St. Neot's in the County of Cornwall: with some critical remarks respecting the two Saxon saints from whom these places derived their names."—By George Cornelius Gorham, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge.

[The Reverend G. C. Gorham (18 years Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge), was Vicar of St. Just-in-Penwith, Cornwall, in November, 1847; received presentation of Vicarage of Brampford Speke, Devon, and was refused admission by Dr. Phillpotts, Bishop of Exeter. (Thence the "Gorham Controversy"). The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council decided in 1850 in favour of Mr. Gorham. He died 19th June, 1857, aged 69. On a mural tablet in Brampford Speke Church, it is stated,—that he was "for seven years Vicar of this Parish, during which period (mainly by his untiring efforts) this church was rebuilt, etc." His connection with St. Neots, Hunts, was in part due to his father, George James Gorham, being a native of the town:—after living there for 74 years, he retired in 1826 to Eatonford, Eaton Socon, the adjoining parish on the other side of the Ouse, in Beds, and died there in 1840, aged 88. The Reverend G. C. Gorham —one of the six children who survived—erected a tablet in memory of father, mother, and the others, and placed it on the east wall of the Jesus Chapel.]

Perfect copies of the work have now become very rare. It consists of two 8vo. volumes. The first, published by Lackingtons in 1820, contains title, preface, corrections and contents, 8 leaves; history, p. 1-248; 9 copperplates. The second volume published in 1824 has its own title-page, but the pagination of Vol. I. is continued into the appendix, p. 249-340. The supplement then occupies p. 1.-clxxiii.; corrections and additions being on p. clv.—clxxiii. Dr. Rix prepared and printed privately in 1867 some addenda, paged clxxiv. [a]—clxxiv. [m]

The index p. clxxv.-clxxxvii., was the last part of Vol. II. ; this had 2 plates. Some time after 1824, two lithographs and a sheet of letter-press were prepared to cancel certain leaves first issued ; the greater portion of these were however destroyed by the author. (See Dr. Rix's addenda for further information).

Eight of the Illustrations by Harraden were after larger drawings in Mr. Gorham's possession.

The work is of rare excellence, and the author was well entitled to remark (preface p. v.) :—" The information which the following pages present—sustained by perpetual references to the most ancient Documents, and confirmed by many original (and hitherto unpublished) Records, dispersed throughout the notes or inserted in the appendix—is the result of labour and expense with which the size of the Volume is by no means commensurate."

Note B referred to on Page 29.

Benefactions A.D. 1485 *to* 1535.

* The following extracts with reference to Benefactions for the New Fabric are from the " History and Antiquities of Eynesbury and St. Neots," by the Rev. G. C. Gorham. Supplement, p. clxi. :—

Wills in Registry Office of Archdeaconry of Huntingdon.

A.D. 1485.—Robert Drope, who had been Lord Mayor of London in 1474, bequeaths " to the reparacion and werkys of the Church of Seint Neede * where I was borne—£3."

„ 1487.—John Candeler—buried in the church—leaves 6s. 8d. to the fabric.

„ 1489.—Wm. Crouker of S. Neots leaves " ad reparacionem sive fabricacionem port . . . . ecclesiæ parochialis de Sco. Neoto, 3s. 4d. . . . ." also " to the reparacion and makynge of the Stepult ther, 5 merkes."

„ 1492.—Andrew Pell, of St. Neot's—" To the werke of ye new Stepyll—20s.

„ 1493.—Robert Grene of S. Neots—" Campanul [ariæ] dictæ ecclesiæ, 100s. et 5 vigas lapidis de Weldeyn."

„ 1494.—Robert Corbett, of St. Neot's—" Fabricæ campanul 26s 8d."

„ 1526.—Thomas Lynde, of S. Neot's—" I bequethe to the pinnaclys of the Steple, 20s."

„ 1535.—Regnolde Myles, of St. Neot's—" To the bylding of the pynacles in the parishe Churche, 6s. 8d."

„ 1535.—Robert Drabon of S. Neot's—" To the reparacions of the pynnacles upon the Stepell newlie to be made at the parishe Churche, 6s. 8d."

„ 1535.—Robert Fletcher, of S. Neot's—" Towarde the makynge of the pynnakills, 6s. 8d."

* Phonetic spelling must be held responsible for this form ; not however confined to the 15th century. " A great victory, etc., at S. Need's " was published in London in 1648 " ; and

" The vulgar call it now St. Need's,—
Their market toun of fame."

Note C referred to on Page 37.

Pinnacles at the Belfry Stage.

It was pointed out at the meeting by Dr. Evans, whose active interest in all archæology will never abate, that a special refinement in connection with these small pinnacles is their want of verticality. They lean towards the tower, and thus do not set themselves in opposition to the gradual narrowing of the mass of the tower, obtained by the tablings of the buttresses and the set-offs in the walls. There are two set-offs; that at the lower band of enrichment is slight, but that at the level of the sills is much more considerable. Mr. William Wade, the builder, when engaged in replacing one of these pinnacles in 1884, began by setting it up plumb, and, then noticing that it did not look like the others, took it down again, and reset it, leaning towards the projecting piece at the corner of the tower (the corner pier) mentioned above.

When the whole of the facts are put on record in Mr. Thomas Garratt's measured drawings, the amount of artistic instinct and of solid thought, in the whole design and its details, will be made apparent to everybody. I hear with much satisfaction that this friend, so well known for many years as one of our most thorough students and refined delineators of architecture, is at work at St. Neots Church. His monograph is certain to prove one of which everyone connected with St. Neots, and everyone connected with Huntingdonshire, will be, with good reason, very proud.

Ware Priory.

We gather the first particulars of the foundation of this Priory from the Patent Roll, 12, Edward III., 18 February, 1337-8. At this date a licence in mortmain was granted by the King to Thomas Wake, (created Lord Wake, anno 19, Edward II.), then Lord of the Manor of Ware, "to grant to the Friars Minors of Ware for their habitation to hold to them and their successors in free pure and perpetual almoign for ever one messuage and seven acres of land with appurtenances in Ware for newly erecting an oratory house and other buildings then necessary." After the death of Thomas Wake, a further licence in mortmain was given by the King to his widow, Blanche Wake, 46, Edward III., 17 July, 1372, enabling her to grant to the Friars Minors four acres of land in Ware, contiguous to the manse of the Warden and Brethren of the order of Friars Minors of Ware; and from the inquisition *ad quod damnum*, taken 18 May previous, it appears that Blanche Wake purchased this land for the purpose of the grant, and that it was held of the said Blanche, as of her Manor of Ware by the service of a half-penny yearly; but these four acres granted by Blanche Ware

are not comprised in the property of the Priory at the present day.

It may fairly be assumed that Ware Priory remained in the peaceable enjoyment of the Franciscan brotherhood, and that the history of the house was undisturbed till the general suppression of the monasteries. Under date 30, 31, Henry VIII., we find a minister's account of the possessions of the Priory set out by the accountant Robert Byrche, and five years later, in the thirty-sixth year of Henry's reign, the King, by letters patent at Westminster, dated 21 May, granted all the site of the late house, formerly of the Friars Minors, commonly called the Grey Friars of Ware, then dissolved, to the use of Thomas Byrche, a yeoman of the Crown, and to his heirs and assigns.

Prefixed to Leland's Itinerary, Vol. V., is a quaint and fanciful poem entitled, "The Tale of two Swannes," written by W. Vallans, a native of Hertfordshire, "a modest man and well versed in records," as Hearne, Leland's editor has it, which was printed in London, 1590, and in 1711 deemed a great rarity and sent to Hearne by Mr. Thomas Rawlinson, of the Middle Temple, with liberty to print it. In this poem, which treats of the state progress of "fortie swannes," headed by their king and queen along the Lea and its tributaries, we catch a glimpse of the "companie passing by the guested towne of Ware, and Byrches house that whilom was the Brothers Friars place." And again, another poet, John Scott, the Quaker, Samuel Johnson's friend, in allusion to the detriment to the navigation of the Lea by the supply of water withdrawn from the stream by the New River, speaks of

> "Old Lea surveying
> With eye indignant his diminish'd tide
> That laves yon ancient Priory's wall, and shows
> In its clear mirror Ware's inverted roofs."

The subsequent account of the Priory supplied to Clutterbuck for his history of the county by Mrs. Hadsley, the then owner, may be taken as substantially correct; and Cussans, the latest authority, is right in his conjecture, that the Priory was a foundation quite distinct from that with which it has been confused by Chauncy, Salmon, and others, who assume that it was founded by Margaret, Countess of Leicester, the wife of

Saier de Quincey, circ. 12, Henry III. (1228). This confusion of the two houses has been made worse confounded by Parkinson, who in his "Collectanea Anglo-Minoritica" (1726), by way of reconciling dates and difficulties, throws out as argument, that "admitting Lord Wake to be the founder of the House, Margaret, Countess of Leicester, might yet have been the re-builder or repairer," thus by this unhappy suggestion reversing the entire order of events, and making Lady Leicester re-build and repair that which was not founded till nearly a hundred years after her death. Of the religious house with which the Lady Margaret's name is associated it would be interesting to obtain some reliable particulars, where it was situated, and what became of "the Great Hall, the Great Chamber, the Chapel and other rooms which," as Chauncy tells us, this pious Lady "built for her conveniency," and more especially, what connection this house bore to the Alien Priory for Monks of the order of S. Benedict founded by Hugh de Grantmesnil in 1084, and granted with the tithes of the Church of Ware to the Monastery of S. Ebrulf in Normandy; then according to some authorities seized with other priories, alien by Edward II., and ultimately settled by Henry V. on his new Convent of Carthusians at Shene in Surrey. This much, at any rate, may be taken for granted on the authority of a "Summary of all the Religious Houses in England and Wales, at the time of their dissolution," that an Alien Priory existed at Ware at that time.

Returning again to Ware Priory. From Thomas Byrche the property is clearly traced from his grandchildren, Anne, the wife of Lionel, Earl of Middlesex, and Thomas Byrche through various hands, till in 1685 it was conveyed to Robert Hadsley, of Great Munden, Herts, in whose family, or that of its representatives, it remained for nearly two hundred years, and ultimately, in September 1881, passed into the possession of Mr. Robert Walters, the present owner.

Reformation, in more senses than one, has made such havoc of Ware Priory that there is not much externally to attract the attention of the antiquarian, but eighty years have not materially altered the appearance of the house viewed from the south, as we find it represented in the print drawn and engraved for "The Beauties of England" by James Storer, a draftsman conspicuous for

accuracy of detail. The interior, however, is of marked interest, and a special object of antiquity, thoroughly characteristic of the period, fourteenth century, was—for it is now closed by plaster—the open roof, of which a sketch and description is given in the "Builder," July 21st, 1849, by Mr. George Godwin, under whose auspices Mr. Martin Hadsley Gosselin (at that time owner of the house) contemplated a reconstruction on extensive lines. The room, of which the roof was the main feature measured roughly 49ft. in length, 26ft. in breadth, and 26ft. in height, from floor to rafters. Necessity has no law, and owing to the conversion of the room into an additional story, with the removal of two of the three king posts and their corresponding tie-beams; what was probably the dormitory of the Franciscan brethren, is now unrecognisable, as represented by a passage, staircase, and five common-place apartments of the early Victorian era. In the hall, the arch, supported by grotesque corbels on the eastern angle of the building, with a corresponding arch at the extremity of the drawing-room, marks the line of the cloisters to the east, and their foundations northward are said to be indicated by a long rise in the ground in that direction. In the lower rooms, the walls of which are very massive and strongly knitted with flint and rubble, are further traces of antiquity, and in many a nook and corner is to be found some note of the old monkish days.

If, in Ware Priory of the present, there is little left of what Thomas Wake founded, and the Gray Brethren built; still there remains solace in the reflection, that when the reforming king laid his hand heavily on their house, there was little gain from the robbery of men whose life was mendicancy, and whose death was martyrdom.

R. Walters,
Ware Priory.

29th Nov., 1887.

Bengeo Old Church Plate and Old Registers.

BY THE REV. J. C. M. MANSEL-PLEYDELL.

BENGEO OLD CHURCH PLATE.

The ancient Communion Plate of Bengeo Church consists of a Silver Cup and Paten; the latter constructed so as to act as a cover to the former. Mr.

Wilfrid Cripps, one of the highest authorities on ancient Church Plate, considers the Cup a remarkably deep one, compared with others of the same period. Both Cup and Plate bear the hall-mark of London 1626-7, and the maker's mark CB, which mark occurs on much notable plate from 1606, or thereabouts, to 1632. The Cup is straight-sided, 10½ inches high, mouth slightly splayed, arched foot, and stem with central knop. The Paten has a stem and foot about 2 inches in depth. Both pieces of Plate are quite plain, and without any engraving or ornamentation whatever. Underneath each is inscribed "Bengeo Church, An Fanshawe."

This Plate was evidently presented to Bengeo Church by Anne, Lady Fanshawe, widow of Sir R. Fanshawe, an Ambassador and Royalist of some note, who died in 1666. By some means or other the handsome gift of Lady Fanshawe was lost for an indefinite number of years. It is not unlikely that it was disposed of or stolen during the Civil War. At any rate, its existence was unknown to the present generation of Bengeo until 1882, when it was discovered in the shop of Messrs. Hincks and Radclyffe, silversmiths, Vigo Street, by Mr. J. G. Fanshawe, a descendant of the original donor of the plate. A sum of money was collected without delay, and the plate was bought for the sum of £37, and restored once more to the Church of the Parish to which it had first been given more than 200 years before.

It may be added, that all attempt to trace the history of the plate, from the time of its loss to the time of its recovery, was without success.

BENGEO OLD REGISTERS.

There are three valuable old books in the Parish Church.

(1) The Registers of the Baptisms, Marriages, and Burials, from the year 1539 to about 1680. Each leaf of this book is made of parchment, and considering its age the whole is in an excellent state of preservation. Most of the names are distinct, but we cannot claim that they were written earlier than the year 1600, for the Marriage Registers are headed thus: "*Mariages in the parish of Bengeo, from ye yeere of our Lord* 1539 *unto this present yeere of our Lord* 1600." The heading of the

Burials is to the same effect, that of the Baptisms being totally illegible.

(2) The Register of Burials in Bengeo Church and Churchyard from 1680 to 1812. The reverse side of the book contains, as the words of the inscription state, "*The names of those Quakers who are layed into ye ground (in ye buriall place as they call it) goeing to Hertford, according to ye Act for burying in woollen.*" This Act for burying in woollen is frequently referred to throughout the book. There appear to have been three Acts upon this subject during the reign of Charles II. The first was passed in the 18th year of the reign, and was entitled, "*An Act for burying in woollen onely.*" It continued in operation for about twelve years, but as its provisions were imperfect, and the object in view was not accomplished, in the 30th year of the same reign a much more complete and stringent Act came into force. The preamble of this latter Act recites as follows: "Whereas an Act made in the 18th year of his Majesty's "reign that now is, intituled, 'An Act for burying in "woollen only,' was intended for the lessening the im-"portation of linen from beyond the seas, and the "encouragement of the woollen and paper manufactures "of this kingdom, had the same been observed: but in "respect there was not a sufficient remedy thereby given "for the discovery and prosecution of offences against "the said law, the same hath hitherto not had the effect "thereby intended."

By the second clause the former Act is repealed and the third clause enacts thus: "And it is hereby enacted "by the authority aforesaid, that from and after the "first day of August, one thousand six hundred and "seventy eight, no 'corps' of any person or persons "shall be buried in any shirt, shift, sheet, or shroud of "anything whatsoever made or mingled with flax, hemp, "silk, hair, gold or silver, or in any stuff or thing other "than what is made of sheep's wool only, or be put in "any coffin lined or faced with any sort of cloth or stuff "or any other thing whatsoever that is made of any "material but sheep's wool only, upon pain of the "forfeiture of five pounds of lawful money of England "to be recovered and divided as hereinafter in this Act "expressed and directed."

A short act was passed two or three years afterwards

for the purpose of facilitating the making of affidavits in respect to the carrying out of its provisions.

The entries during the time when the Rev. Daniel Whistler was Vicar of Bengeo (1700-1738) are interspersed by observations from that somewhat eccentric divine. For instance, under the register of the burial of "*the son of Thomas Clarke, called William, unbaptised,*" on May 3rd, 1713, he writes, "The boy being about six "years old, was brought to be buried on a Sunday "afternoon when the congregation were assembled. He "was put in without any ceremony, which being done "in so publick a manner was the occasion that three of "Thos. Clark's daughters were baptised the same after-"noon, and two more the next Sunday, as is to be seen "in the register for Baptisms."

The same gentleman records in the register a quarrel between himself and the squire of the Parish, Mr. Byde. The occasion was the burial of Mrs. Frances Daniel, the widow of the Rev. Thomas Daniel, a former vicar of Bengeo, who was buried April 11th, 1707, "under the "Communion Table in the Chancell at Bengeo." Mrs. Daniel was brought from London to be buried by her husband's side—and in registering her burial Mr. Whistler adds this remark: "Mrs. Daniel was buried in "the Chancell, and Mr. Byde ordered me to demand of "her Executor, Mr. Maynard, the sum of £5, which I "did accordingly, but he refused to pay it; the said Mr. "Byde and D. W. differed about an election for Knt. of "the Shire, and so it was never paid. The said Byde "forbid me his house by letter in the beginning of April "after, and so saved me much trouble. Amen.—D.W."

(3) The Vestry Book dating from 1633 to 1791. It is in good preservation, and various details of local interest are inscribed therein.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1886.

:o:

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	29	2	8
Ordinary Subscriptions	11	10	6
Life Subscriptions	5	5	0
Total	£45	18	2

Payments.

	£	s.	d.
Printing	6	0	10½
Books purchased	4	10	8
Binding books		13	9
Meetings		11	0
Stationery		18	10
Custodian of Library	1	0	0
Postage and Parcels	1	14	7½
Total	£15	9	9
Balance in Bank (£ 28 s. 1 d. 0)			
,, in hand of Sec. (£ 2 s. 7 d. 5)			
Total balance	30	8	5
	£45	18	2

Examined and found correct,
G. N. MARTEN.

The Bank, St. Albans,
8th February, 1887.

S. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1888.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1889.

S. Albans Architectural Society.

Founded 1845.

Patrons.

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.

The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

President.

The Earl of Verulam, Lord Lieutenant.

Vice-Presidents.

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.

The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A., Archdeacon of St. Albans.

The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A.

The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.

John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

H. Hucks Gibbs, Esq., F.S.A.

Committee.

The Rev. B. Hutchinson.

J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.

The Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D.

G. Upton Robins, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries.

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.

The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.

Auditor.

G. N. Marten, Esq.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		PAGE.
1.	List of Officers and Committee	3
2.	List of Members	5
3.	Proceedings	6
4.	Wheathampstead.—Notes on some recent discoveries in the Church, by the Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.	9
5.	Notes on remains of a Mediæval Wayside Chapel at Gustard Wood, by Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.	13
6.	"Kimpton Church," by F. Trevor Davys, Esq... ..	15
7.	"S. Paul's Walden Church," by S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	19
8.	"King's Walden Church," with Appendix—'Extracts from the "Registrum" of Malton Priory'—by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	34
9.	"The Navigation of the River Lea," by R. T. Andrews, Esq.	51
10.	Note on recent discoveries at Wheathampstead Place, by the Rev. Canon Davys	56
11.	Balance Sheet	57

S. ALBANS

Architectural and Archæological SOCIETY.

List of Members.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Cussans, John Edwin, Esq., London.
Gardiner, Rev. E. R., M.A., Fawley Vicarage, Wantage.
Hall, H. R. Wilton, Esq., Essendon.
Kershaw, Rev. E. D., M.A., Northolt Vicarage, Southall.
Lloyd, Mrs. Ridgway, S. Albans.
Newton, C. J., Esq., C.B., British Museum.
Pollard, Mr. W., Hertford.
Ormerod, Miss E. A., F.R.E.S., S. Albans.
Scott, J. Oldrid, Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A., 31, Spring Gardens, S.W.
Seebohm, F., Esq., F.S.A., Hitchin.
S. Davids, The Right Rev. W. B. T. Jones, Lord Bishop of, Abergwili.
Waller, J. G., Esq., 68, Balsover Street, London.

LIFE MEMBERS.

Andrews, R. T., Esq., Hertford.
Andrews, W. F., Esq., Hertford.
Athill, Rev. H.
Brown, P. Burney, Esq., Lincoln's Inn.
Clarke, Hyde, Esq., 32, S. George's Square, London.
Davys, Rev. Canon O. W., M.A., Wheathampstead Rectory, Hon. Sec.
Dumville, P. M., Esq., S. Albans.
Evans, John, Esq., LL.D., D.C.L., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Finch, Henry C., Esq., M.A., Redheath, Watford.
Fowler, Rev. H., M.A., S. Albans, Hon. Local Sec.
Gee, Rev. Canon, B., D.D., Windsor.
Gibbons, Rev. T. G., M.A., Halstead Vicarage.
Griffith, Rev. J., LL.D., Sandridge Vicarage.
Gibbs, Rev. K. F., M.A., Aldenham Vicarage.
Hawkins, Rev. Canon Sir John C., Bart.
Hutchinson, Rev. B., S. Michael's Vicarage, S. Albans.
Kennedy, Rev. J., M.A., Aldenham.
Keyser, C. E., Esq.
Lawrance, Ven. Archdeacon W. J., M.A., S. Albans.
Lipscomb, Rev. C., How, Norwich.
Lipscomb, Rev. F., Frogmore Vicarage.
Lipscomb, J. T. N., Esq., M.D., S. Albans.
Lydekker, Mrs., Harpenden.
Masters, Mrs., S. Albans,
Newcome, Rev. H., M.A., Shenley.
Ormerod, Miss, Torrington House, S. Albans.
Robins, J. Upton, Esq., Delaport, Wheathampstead.
Salisbury, Marquess of, K.G., Hatfield House.
S. Albans, Right Rev. Lord Bishop of, T. L. Claughton, D.D., Danbury Palace.
Silvester, F. W., Esq., Hedges, S. Albans.
Smith, Abel, Esq., M.P., Woodhall Park.
Toulmin, H. J., Esq., Hon. Treas., The Pré, S. Albans.
Verulam, Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Herts, Gorhambury.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Barrett, Rev. D. W., M A., Barnet.
Boileau, W. R., Esq., Wheathampstead.
Bond, A., Esq., S. Albans
Browne, Rev. Valentine, M.A., Flamstead.
Brown, Miss J., S. Albans.
Chillenden, H., Esq., Wheathampstead
Clarkson, S. Flint, Esq., F.R I.B.A., Bricket Road, S. Albans.
Cranborne, Viscount, M.A., M.P., Hatfield.
Davys, F. Trevor, Esq., Wheathampstead.
Edwards, Rev. E. J., M.A., Hatfield.
Evans, Lewis, Esq., Belswains, Hemel Hempstead.
Gibbs, A. E., Esq., F.L.S., S. Albans.
Gibbs, H. Hucks, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Aldenham House.
Glover, Morton M., Esq., S. Albans.
Gosselin, H. R. H., Esq., Blakesware, Ware.
Gotto, Mrs., Newhouse Park, S. Albans.
Goslett, E. Maynard W., Esq., Marlborough House, S. Albans.
Hemming, Miss, S. Albans.
Hill, J. S., Esq., J.P., Hawkswick, S. Albans.
Hine, Mrs. H., Holywell Hill, S. Albans.
Hopkinson, Mrs., S. Peter's Street, S. Albans.
Ince, Rev. E. C., Christ Church Vicarage, S. Albans.
Jones, Rev. H. E., M.A., Knebworth Rectory.
Kent, T., Esq., S. Albans.
Kitton, F. G., Esq., Holywell Hill, S. Albans.
Lane, Mrs. Quincey, Berkhampstead.
Marten, G. N., Esq., J.P., Marshall's Wick, S. Albans.
Maclean, Rev. Canon, M.A., S. Albans.
Oakley, Mrs. G., Lawrence End, Luton.
Oliver, Harry, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., Bayswater.
Oliver, Andrew, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., Bayswater.
Parkinson, Rev. C. M. O., M.A., Radlett.
Peach, Rev. P. H. W., M.A., Elstree.
Pearce, Kev. W. P., M.A., Ayot S. Lawrance.
Price, H. E. C. Rokeby, Esq., S. Albans.
Rice, H. S , Esq., Gustard Wood.
Rind, Mrs., Hazeldean, S. Albans.
Robbins, Rev. J., D.D., Hemel Hempstead.
Robinson, L. Wishart, Esq., Hemel Hempstead.
Ross, Captain G. E., 8, Collingham Gardens, W.
Savage, J., Esq., S. Albans.
Salisbury, H. J. Hawes, Esq., S. Albans.
Sheppard, G. W., Esq.
Sibbald, J. G. E., Esq., Richmond.
Stevens, Rev. Lyonel, Kimpton.
Tarte, F. W. Kinneir, Esq., M S.A., S. Albans.
White, Mrs. S. M.. S. Albans.
White, Mrs. W. F., Redbourne.
Willcox, Rev. F. W., M.A., S. Albans.
Wilshere, C. W., Esq., The Frythe, Welwyn.
Wix, E. N., Esq., M.A., S. Albans.
Woollam, C., Esq, J.P., S. Albans.

PROCEEDINGS.

Annual Meeting and Excursion, held August 2nd, 1888.

On Thursday, August 2nd, an Archæological Excursion, arranged by the Committee, was conducted by the Hon. Secretaries. The weather proving exceptionally fine, the long programme was successfully carried out. A party numbering about 30 assembled at Wheathampstead at 10.15 a.m. The Parish Church (S. Helen's) was at once visited. Here the Rector, the Rev. Canon Davys read an account of some recent discoveries relating to the fabric. He gave historical particulars of the Brocket Family, pointing out their memorials in the south transept; also exhibiting his water-colour sketch of their ancient seat, Wheathampstead Place. He then conducted the party to this house, occupied by Mr. C. H. Lattimore, * who most courteously opened all his rooms to the visitors. Some time was very agreeably spent in examining the Jacobean chimney pieces, old chests, and other curiosities of this Elizabethan mansion. After thanking the host, the party proceeded over the Common, to Gustard Wood, where they inspected a mediæval building, pointed out by Canon Davys as probably the remains of an ancient Wayside Chapel. Notes of its moulded timber roof were taken by Mr. F. Trevor Davys and other Architectural members. On arriving at Kimpton the party was received in the church by the Rev. L. Stevens, the Vicar, who showed the Elizabethan Registers. Several parishioners, including Lady Dacre, were present. Mr. F. Trevor Davys read a paper, carefully describing the church in architectural detail, and alluding to its history in connection with that of the parish. The exterior of the building was then viewed, the ancient western tower, now undergoing repair at the hands of Mr. J. Oldrid Scott, attracting special attention.

* Since deceased.

The party then drove through the Hoo Park, and crossing the river Mimram, near Whitwell, arrived at S. Paul's Walden Church about 12.30. This picturesque structure was inspected under the guidance of Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, who read a paper replete with information respecting the physical characteristics of the locality, the connection of the manor and the church with S. Albans Abbey, and the architectural history of the fabric. The Vicar, the Rev. R. N. Neate, exhibited the old Registers.

King's Walden Park, the next stage in the excursion, was reached about 2 o'clock. Here a business meeting was held near the church, Mr. G. Upton Robins presiding. * A picnic lunch was then partaken of. The party having assembled in the church, the Rev. H. Fowler read a paper on the ancient associations of the manor, making special reference to the Domesday Survey and old local names; he also illustrated the history of the church from mediæval documents. In a perambulation of the building its architectural characteristics were pointed out, the excellent modern work attracting special attention. By the courteous invitation of the Rev. H. C. Fellowes, the Incumbent, the Bury, now the residence of Mrs. Hinds, was visited, and the good Renaissance carving, statuary, and other objects, inspected.

After a long drive over a hilly country, the final stage of the expedition, Great Offley, was reached about 4.30. On alighting, some of the members took a hurried view of the church, and departed to catch a train. The Rev. Dr. Griffith gave an address, treating of the ancient history of the parish and its several manors, and noting some interesting traditions relating to the Salusbury Chancel and its monuments. In perambulating the church he commented on peculiarities of the building, several members taking part in the discussion. The return journey was made by a shorter route. affording very enjoyable views of the country. At Delaport, the party were most hospitably entertained by Mr. and Mrs. Upton Robins. The S. Albans members reached their destination about 9 o'clock. The whole expedition was greatly enjoyed.

G. Upton Robins,
Chairman.

Aug. 1st, 1889.

* For minutes see below.

Minutes of General Meeting, held at King's Walden, August 2nd, 1888.

Present—G. Upton Robins, Esq., in the chair, the Rev. Canon Davys and Rev. H. Fowler, Hon. Secretaries, the Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D., Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, and others.

The minutes of the last meeting were confirmed.

On the motion of the Rev. Dr. Griffith, the Officers of the Society were re-elected.

The following were elected Ordinary Members :—Miss Ormerod, S. Albans, and Mrs. Rind, S. Albans, proposed by the Rev. H. Fowler. The Rev. D. W. Barrett, Barnet Rectory, the Rev. Edward J. Edwards, Hatfield, and F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., Architect, S. Albans, proposed by the Rev. Dr. Griffith. The Rev. Lionel Stevens, Kimpton Vicarage, F. Trevor Davys, Esq., Wheathampstead, and W. P. Boileau, Esq., Wheathampstead, proposed by the Rev. Canon Davys.

G. Upton Robins,
Aug. 1st, 1889. Chairman.

Wheathampstead.

Notes on some recent discoveries in the Church, also on the history of the Brocket Family in connection with the South Transept, and their ancient Seat at Wheathampstead Place.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A.

In welcoming once more, as it has been my privilege on some previous occasions to do, the members of the St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society to the ancient parish of Wheathampstead, it has occurred to me that I shall best economise the half-hour at their disposal here if I put upon paper the few notes which will best enable me to tell of and to show the most of our archæological treasures in the shortest time. The remarkably interesting church in which we are now assembled has been so often visited and described that I should hardly have invited you to spend time in it to-day, except that I wish to call especial attention to a particular monument, which has much to do with the history of one of the most remarkable of the ancient domestic buildings of the parish, to which I shall very

shortly conduct you. But before we look at the monument of the first Sir John Brocket I should like to avail myself of the opportunity, now that we are in the church, of picking up a few threads of information which have been gained since a short article upon, and a drawing of the Macri reredos in the north transept, appeared in a late number of our Transactions. On the reredos I have no further information to offer, but when a short time ago a skilful architectural draughtman, Mr. Paul, then of Mr. John Scott's office, was employing his pencil upon the exquisite canopy of the piscina at the high altar, he discovered that the Macri leopard's head was used as the boss of the vaulting within it, thus showing that to this family we are also indebted for the Decorated work of our chancel as well as that of our north transept. To go back also to the earliest period of the structure, I may mention that, I think since any visit of this Society has been paid here, we have discovered, in constructing a tunnel for the connexion of the apparatus of our two organ blocks, the foundation of the original apse of the pre-Norman Church. I have a portion of this apse at hand to show you now. It was constructed, as you will see, of the roughest rubble, but consolidated by mortar such as we now seldom get. This discovery, which was alluded to in a note to the Macri reredos article, proved not only valuable in itself, but it explained a somewhat remarkable arrangement in my predecessor's, John de Leycester's campanile of 1290. John de Leycester is considered by Mr. Cussans to have been what the late Bishop Samuel Wilberforce called a "Squarson," that is to say, a squire and parson combined, for he was the master of the Lea Castle, and derived his names from thence, and not from the flourishing home of the stocking trade in the midlands. The castle stood where the Castle Farm still stands, hard by the road to Luton, about 1½ miles from Wheathampstead. He was also an energetic Rector of this parish, successfully sustaining the right, against it would appear the opposition of the Abbot of Westminster, of the Rectors of Wheathampstead to the lordship of the Rectory Manor, which we still enjoy. This Rev. John of the Lea Castle was also a great builder, for on his petition, and that of his churchwardens and parishioners, that indulgence from Bishop Oliver

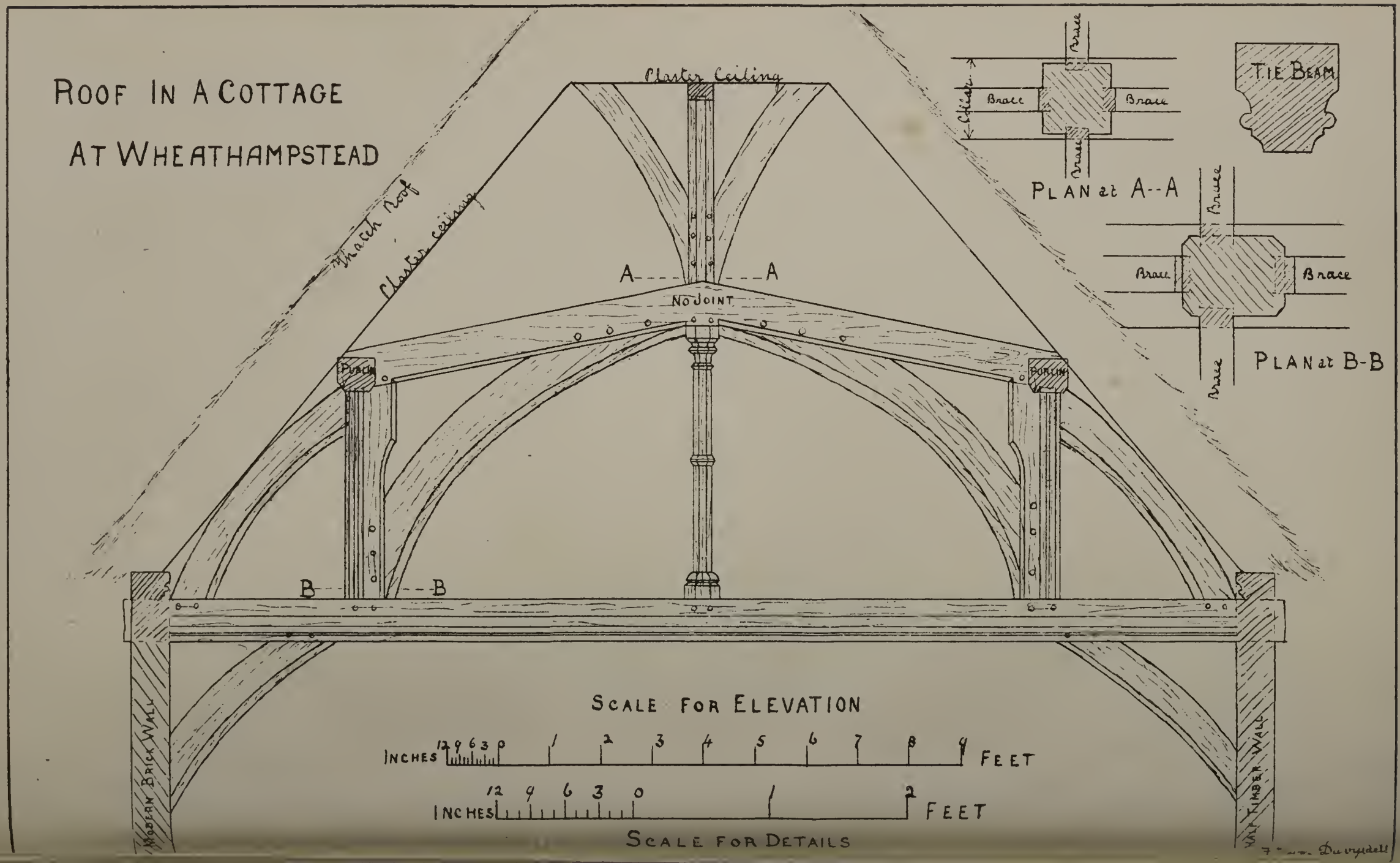
Sutton was obtained, the history of which has been discovered among the Lincoln records, by the aid of which, obtained in May, 1290, it is very probable that the tower of this church we now see was completed before the death of this energetic man of business. Now on the examination of this tower from the inside of the chancel, we shall see that a very wide splay connects the south pier of the chancel arch with its south wall, and on examination of the foundations of the apse it was seen that the north wall of the chancel still rests on the older foundations, while the southern wall is built more to the south in order to give a greater width to the new and enlarged Early English structure. The only other pre-Norman evidence which we can see is the rough doorway at the end of the south transept, but these boundaries show that the transepts were originally of the present length, while the chancel terminated apsidaly near the present chancel door. So much for architectural discoveries since we last met here.

Let us now concentrate our attention on the south transept, and the very interesting memorials which it contains. This has always been called the Brocket Transept, and was no doubt for many generations a chapel of that ancient family when resident at Wheathampstead Place. I have been most anxious to obtain an accurate pedigree of the family. The best I can find, but it seems very imperfect, is that in "Clutterbuck's History of Hertfordshire," under the parish of Hatfield. That begins with an Edward Brocket in the time of Edward IV., but the transept is far earlier, even in its later work, than the reign of that king. The rough stones carefully left as they were discovered in the eastern wall on the removal of the modern plaster (a recent visitor, not an antiquarian, as I need hardly suggest, expressed wonder that where so much money had been spent a little plaster could not have been afforded to make the wall look more tidy), these rough stones, rough only though through the pick of the destroyer, mark the eastern termination of a magnificent shrine, vieing in size and beauty with those beside the High Altar at St. Albans; and the character of the splendid double-cusped eastern window and the site of its destroyed reredos below, with the remarkable piscina beside it are plain indications that here, soon after the

building of the central tower, was arranged a chapel, glorious in its richness. Of the history of the chapel, however, as it was adorned probably in the times of the 2nd and 3rd Edwards, we know nothing, alas, from documents, neither do we know much of the history of the family connected with it till 1507 and 1508, when we find in the pedigree I have alluded to, one John Brocket, who was sheriff in those years for the counties of Herts and Essex. He had a son, also John Brocket, who is described as of Brocket Hall, from which it may be gathered that at this date, 1531, both the Manor House at Brocket and the residence at Wheathampstead Place were co-existing, and were both tenanted by members of the Brocket Family. This John also appears to have been Sheriff of Herts and Essex, and to have so served in the year just given. We now come nearer home, for among the sons of this John was the Sir John Brocket, knight, whose monument, with that of his wife, daughter and heiress of William Benstede, Esq., is now before us. The date of that knight's death, as given on his tomb, is March 23rd, 1558. His home was doubtless Wheathampstead Place, and I think when we examine that very interesting residence, which, through the courtesy of Mr. C. H. Lattimore, we shall presently be enabled to do, that we shall be led to assign most of the exceedingly valuable work which remains there, still in excellent preservation, to the time of this proprietor. This Sir John had two sons, Edward, who lived at Wheathampstead, and died Sept. 3rd, 1599, and John. John, the more famous of the two, was sheriff of this county in the years 1566 and 1581; in 1579 he was knighted, and was appointed in 1585 to train the men who were levied in these parts to meet the expected invasion of England by the Spanish Armada. This second Sir John, knight, died October 2nd, 1598, when about 60 years of age. I must refer you to Mr. Cussan's History, under Wheathampstead, for a very full description of the first Sir John Brocket's monument before us, which is most carefully given, and to Mr. Clutterbuck's History, under Hatfield, for the best Brocket pedigree which I know. The Brocket Family, as far as I can learn, have now quite disappeared from Hertfordshire. Their property passed through female lines by marriage successively to the families of Reade and Winnington, and was after-

Wheatham Potash Place 1844. OWD. del.

The Bell
Inn
Hooper.


ROOF IN A COTTAGE
AT WHEATHAMPSTEAD
Plaster Ceiling
Thatch Roof
Plaster ceiling
A
A
No Joint
Purlin
Purlin
B
B
Brace
Brace
Brace
Brace
Clear
PLAN at A--A
TIE BEAM
Brace
Brace
Brace
Brace
PLAN at B-B
Modern Brick Wall
Old Timber Wall
SCALE FOR ELEVATION
INCHES 12 9 6 3 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 FEET
12 9 6 3 0 1 2 INCHES FEET
SCALE FOR DETAILS

wards sold to Sir Matthew Lamb, from whom it descended to the late Viscount Melbourn, and from him to the late Lady Palmerston, and is now the property of the present Earl Cowper. Wheathampstead Place seems to have been deserted as a residence by the more recent proprietors for the greater charms of Brocket, certainly one of the most beautiful parks in England; but we have this antiquarian advantage here, that while the ancient manor house at Brocket has given place to the larger and more commodious, but, as the late Lord Palmerston has been heard to remark, ugly mansion, which owes its design to the architect, James Payne, about 1755, we have still remaining at Wheathampstead, and that but little changed, a house, to a Society like our own, far more interesting, in the ancient seat of the ancient family, at Wheathampstead Place.

Wayside Chapel.

Notes on an Ancient Cottage at Gustard Wood Common, in the Parish of Wheathampstead, believed to have formed a Mediæval Wayside Chapel.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A.

Externally there is little to distinguish this from any other of the old thatched cottages of the district; but when some years ago I was visiting a sick person in one of the upper chambers, I noticed that the roof overhead was mediæval, probably constructed between A.D. 1400, and A.D. 1420, and of very singular beauty. It has seemed well worth while to have that roof carefully recovered, and illustrated, with some completion of its lost parts, where necessary.* The octagonal "king-post," in rich black oak, with its capital and base, will be seen to be as perfect as when it left the carver's hands; while the beam it supports, cut out of one solid oak tree, shows the wealth of material at the disposal of the constructors. The whole is far too rich in character for simple domestic purposes. The lower "tie-beam," on which the "king-post" rests, is richly moulded, and

* See Illustration.

from the point at which it crosses the building, it would seem to have divided the *Sacrarium* of a chapel from the *Ante-chapel*, to which the way-faring worshippers were admitted. Below this there would doubtless be some kind of screen, and from fragments dispersed about the building this would appear to have been, as we should naturally suppose, of carved oak. The walls of the chapel were of half-timber work; and on its north and south sides may still be traced doorways, one facing towards Wheathampstead, the other towards Kimpton, by which travellers might enter. The *Sacrarium* would contain an altar, raised against the east wall, for the chapel stands correctly for orientation, with its candles, figures, and usual ornaments, with a *reredos* rising to the roof, and so making a window there impossible, while light was obtained from the sides, as traces of windows there indicate. We have thus a chapel answering in its arrangement to many still to be seen on the Continent, though their remains are, as far as I know, exceedingly rare in England.

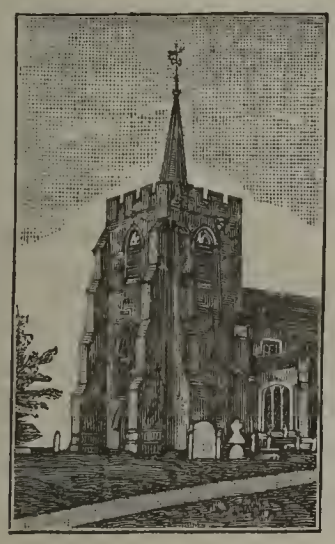
The total length of the building is 35ft.; the total breadth is 22ft. 3in.; and the beam and roof section illustrated cross at 13ft. from the east wall; while from the under side of the tie-beam to the present floor is 7ft.

It has seemed to me very unlikely that an ancient hamlet like Gustard Wood, of which some of the cottages must have been always about two miles from the parish church of Wheathampstead, should, in the mediæval days, have been left without any "House of Prayer," while the road by which it stands must have been frequently traversed. It is remarkable too that this cottage stands on a part of the manor of the Rectory of Wheathampstead, being thus connected with the church of the parish, while it would be known to the authorities of the Abbeys of S. Albans and Westminster, whose property at Ayot S. Lawrance, and Abbot's (now S. Paul's) Walden, and at Wheathampstead, lay in its neighbourhood. Just, therefore, where we should expect a Wayside Chapel, one seems to have been discovered. The building appears to have been turned into cottages after the Reformation, and a curious mixture of ecclesiastical and domestic work is found in it. It is now disused as a residence, and is in a very dilapidated condition.

Kimpton.

BY F. TREVOR DAVYS, ARCHITECT.

The parish which we are now visiting is an ancient one. It appears to have derived its name from the small streamlet which rises in this valley, called the Kym, and which soon loses itself in the larger stream of the Mymram. Kympton, or Kyminton, as it is written at the time of the ecclesiastical survey, A.D. 1291, thus signifies the town on the Kym.



The Rectory of Kympton, together with the advowson, anciently belonged to the Prior and convent of *Merton*, in Surrey, by whom an ordination of a vicarage was made, during the time of Hugh Wells, who was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln, A.D., 1209.

The ordination is given in Mr. Clutterbuck's History of Hertfordshire.

At the time of the dissolution, the rectory and the advowson of the vicarage came to the Crown, until the 35th year of the reign of Henry VIII., when the king granted them to Nicholas Bristow and his wife, and the grant was renewed to their son, Nicholas, for a term of 21 years, by Queen Elizabeth.

The Bristow family were largely favored by grants of church property at this period, at Ayot also, and elsewhere, as was shewn in the notes upon Ayot St. Lawrance in a late number of our Transactions.

Queen Elizabeth, however, in the 31st year of her reign granted the property at Kimpton to Richard Branthwaite and Roger Bromley, Esqrs., to be held of the Queen as of her manor of East Greenwich, which parties afterwards sold it, and we find it in 1700 possessed by Sir Jonathan Keate, Bart., and the Keate family afterwards sold it to Mrs. Margaret Brand, from whom it has descended to the present Lay Rector and Patron of the Vicarage, Lord Dacre.

I gather these interesting particulars from Mr. Clutterbuck's History, to which I must refer you for fuller

information than time allows me now to transcribe. You will there find a very valuable list of the Vicars of this parish, dating from 1239, with the names of the Patrons by whom they were presented, and the Bishops by whom they were instituted.

The church, which is dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, stands on the side of an acclivity rising on the north side of the village.

It consists of a nave having two side aisles, a chancel, with a chapel on its south side, a square embattled tower at its west end, surmounted by a short taper spire covered with lead, with staircase on north side, a south porch with a priest's chamber over, and a vestry on the north side of the chancel.

The stone used for this church is the same as most of the churches in this part of Hertfordshire, namely, the the Tottenhoe clunch, near Dunstable.

The earliest part of this church is of the early part of the 13th century, Henry III. reign.

The nave is 63ft. long and 18ft. 6in. wide, with arcades of six bays on each side, the piers are all circular, six of them have beautiful early English foliaged caps, with deep shadows very much like those we saw last year at Flamstead, though somewhat earlier in date, the other eight have various forms of cushion ornament, the label termination has no flowers or head, but ends in a point, deeply undercut; the general termination of labels of this date is the head of the reigning sovereign, the Bishop of the Diocese, the founder, or other eminent persons connected with the work, and there is generally so marked a character in the features, that there can be no doubt they were at least intended for likenesses.

Over three of the bays on each of the nave there is a perpendicular clerestory window of two lights, some of their heads and mullions being of wood.

The discontinuous tower arch has some beautiful mouldings, and is evidently of the same date as the the tower which is Perpendicular.

The chancel is separated from the Hoo Chapel on its south side by three stately and well proportioned Perpendicular arches, the easternmost bay being occupied by an old piece of wooden screenwork of Perpendicular date. The organ now stands in this chapel.

In the south aisle is what remains of the old oak rood screen, which of course originally stood under the old chancel arch, its doorway has been filled up and much of it has been cut away in order that it might fit its present position.

The staircase to the rood-loft has been done away with.

The Perpendicular roof over the south aisle is rich in design, with its moulded purlins and carved head corbels, it has been horribly patched up, and is now in a bad condition, it is evidently of the same date as the tower. The present nave roof is a modern erection, and a great eyesore, I should imagine the old roof was like the south aisle roof as it must have been a very flat pitched roof, not to have cut into the east window of the tower as the present one does; another reason that makes me think so, is that marks still remain in the wall where the pendants and corbels have been. The chancel roof is like that over the nave, an ugly modern erection, it was put on in 1814.

At the east end are the remains of some frescos, in the splays of what must have been a triple lancet, being of the same date as the nave piers and arches. The frescos are in such a bad state of preservation, it is hard to find out what they represent, but I believe they are intended to be a priest and a saint.

At the east end of the Hoo Chapel is a perpendicular window, with modern additions made in brick and plastered over, which at first glance gives it the appearance of a Decorated window. All the windows on the south side of the church, except the belfry window, are modern and not reproductions.

The eight old stall ends in the chancel are of late Perpendicular date, with good poppy-heads, and some nice pieces of panel-tracery in front of the book-board, the rest is modern.

There was an old Jacobean pulpit here, but it was sold when the Rev. Frederick Sullavan was vicar, to one of the parishioners. The two old chairs which stand now in south aisle and chancel have evidently been old altar chairs.

There is only one piscina in the church, which is in the south wall of the Hoo Chapel; half of its basin has been cut away, and the other half filled in with cement. The font is modern.

The tower contains a peal of 6 bells; the largest is 10ft. in circumference ; the tower has lately been in too dangerous a condition to admit of their being rung, except by clappers. The inscriptions on them are: 1 John Carpenter Church Warden 1723 John Waglett made in London 2 Thomas Hoo 1636 3 W. M.: C. W. 1636, which I think is intended to mean (William Michell Church Warden) 4 Sanctus Dunstan 5 Sit Nanen Domini Benedictum 6 William Michell 1638. *

On the floor of the Hoo chapel are the remains of two altar-tombs of grey purbeck marble, on which were formally brass effigies, and inscriptions which also ran round the verges of both stones.

On the floor of the chancel is a small brass to Christopher Fox, who was installed as Vicar, in 1698, by Bishop Gardener; he died in 1722, aged 58, Sir Jonathan Keate then being patron.

There has been much work done in this church since 1861, when the north aisle was built to provide further accommodation; Mr. Joseph Clarke was the architect, the present aisle being much larger than the old one. It has a lean-to roof; about a foot of each clearestory window had to be made blind in order that the pitch of the roof could be made sufficiently steep. I don't think that this aisle adds much to the architectural beauty of the church.

The chancel arch is also modern, erected at the same time as the north aisle, the staircase to the rood-loft being sacrificed for it.

The tower is now being restored, in the true sense of the word, all the old stone work being retained that is possible, and where it is too far decayed, exact reproductions of the old work are made in Beer Stone, which matches wonderfully in color with the Tottenhoe clunch. Mr. J. Oldrid Scott is the architect, and Mr. John Thompson, of Peterborough, is the builder. †

* Since the above was written the restoration of the tower has been completed, and the bells re-hung, so that they are now in good order for ringing.

† In addition to the complete restoration of the tower, the very interesting south porch has been carefully restored, under the same direction, since the visit of our Society at Kimpton.

St. Paul's Walden.

BY MR. S. FLINT CLARKSON, F.R.I.B.A.

It appears probable that the Waldens were so named centuries ago, because many trees were then growing on the slopes at the sides of the valley of the Mimram; and the changes of over a thousand years have not deprived the names of their appropriateness. Between Hitch Wood (which is just on the north of the north boundary of the parish of St. Paul's Walden) and the Mimram, are the parks of The Bury and Stagenhoe, and Chalkleys, and Walk Woods. There is thus in the north part a sufficiency of good woodland, and the valley is doubtless much as it was in the old days. The bench-mark at the west end of the south aisle of St. Paul's Walden church is 452 feet above Ordnance Datum; and the street at Whitwell—the considerable hamlet in the river valley—is 291 feet. Such levels—a fall of 161 feet in a horizontal distance of about three-quarters of a mile—indicate, in our county, respectable slopes.

The woods and the well-marked valley do not belong only to the north part of the parish. In the south portion is Lord Dacre's house, The Hoo; about a mile to the north-east of Kimpton Church, but in St. Paul's Walden parish. The park is on the right bank—the west side—of the river, which there runs nearly north and south. The trees of this park do their part in keeping up the traditions of "the wooded valleys"; the surface of the ground runs down from 409 feet to 272 feet in about half a mile.

Not very far from the time when the Waldens were named, the Hoo (Kimpton Hoo) and Stagenhoe no doubt received those names. They were noticeable bits of rising ground; and *heah*, *hoh*, *hoo*, *haw*, were names for mounds. (Mr. Hall's "Names of Places in Hertfordshire," 1858.)* Stagenhoe, Mr. Hall suggested, was

* Canon Taylor has, however, suggested (in Notes and Queries, 7th series, viii., August 10th, 1889, p. 107), that the Hoo in southern England is not a hill, but a heel,—a piece of land formed like a heel stretching out into a plain. This explanation, which he thinks has not been previously made, would lead to the Hoos, being always distinguished from the Hoes and Hows. He points out, for instance, that at Cliffe-at-Hoo [between the Thames and the Medway] the chalk cliff runs out like a heel into the marshes. But, in reply, Totten*hoe* might be named as one very prominent example of a *hoo*.

from the Anglo-Saxon Stœger, a path—that is, it was the hill with or near the path;—it may be so;—or the memory of a Scandinavian proper name may thus be kept green. The word Hoe was naturally in frequent use; the Hoe at Plymouth and Silver Howe, Grasmere, are among the best known English examples. Totternhoe, the most remarkable Hoe in our neighbourhood, is only about 12 miles from St. Paul's Walden Church in a straight line, and Ivinghoe is but some five miles further.

An elevation of 450 feet above Ordnance Datum is a fair one hereabouts, and the small table land beyond that level is the parting of the waters. The quicker slope, from the river to the parish church, changes to a flatter one as we go northwards, and eventually reaches the place, in the adjoining parish of Hitchin, where the feeders of the Hiz and the Purwell begin their course, as also those of the Mimram. The Purwell and the Hiz run northward to the Ivel, the Bedford Ouse, King's Lynn, and the Wash.

Drayton, in the 16th Song of the mighty "Poly-olbion," deals with—

> "The winding course of Lee's delightful brook.
> Where Mimer coming in, invites her sister Bean,
> Among the chalky banks t'increase their mistress' train;
> Whom by the dainty hand obsequiously they lead,
> By Hartford gliding on, through many a pleasant mead."

If, as Mr. Hall informs us, the Bean is short for the Benefician, the fertilising stream, and it is a relic of the Roman occupation, then the name "Bengeo, or Beninghoe, the hill situated near the meadow watered by the Bean," another of the Hoes, is a strange compound. An equally good suggestion anent the origin of the names Maran, Mimram, Mimeram (Drayton's Mimer), would, however, be very welcome. [Mr. Fowler has made a good suggestion as to Maran in his paper on King's Walden, printed in this number of the Transactions.]

The tiny feeders of the tiny Mimram of course run southwards from the high ground on the north of St. Paul's Walden. The Mimram skirts the parks of Kimpton Hoo and Danesbury, bisects that of Panshanger, joins the Lea in its course from Wheathampstead to Hertford, and the water consequently reaches the Thames in the east of London.

Vallens (1589) records that the "Two Swannes," looking about the river Lea and its tributaries—

> "When they had passed Hartingfordbury towne,
> A quite contrarie course they did finde out;
> And though it were some labour against the streame
> To trace this River, feeding christall Lee";

they still persevered, and by "Tewing, Digswell, and Welwine" they proceeded—

> "To Whitwell short, whereof doth burbling rise
> The spring, that makes this little river runne."

The author, a native of the county, evidently knew it well, and loved detail; but he felt that poetry sometimes demands an economy instead of the fulness of an exact topographer. The Mimram does not in fact make its start at Whitwell, but near the south corner of King's Walden park, about a mile and a half beyond Whitwell.

The church is at the north end of the parish with a few houses round it; in a situation, for these days, well away from railways. Knebworth Station on the G.N.R. is about five, and Luton on the Midland about seven miles off.

MANOR AND RECTORY.

The manor and the rectory of Walden Abbots, now called St. Paul's Walden, were given to the Abbot and Convent of St. Alban by Wulfgar, thane of King Ethelred: "Wulfgarus, minister Ethelredi Regis, dedit huic Monasterio terram quæ Waldene vulgariter nominatur." * In Domesday we read, "Ipse Abbas tenet Waldene . . . . Hoc manerium jacuit et jacet in dominio Ecclesiæ Sancti Albani." Some notices of Waldene, given in order of date, will show the steady, intelligent interest taken in the possessions of the Monastery. The kind and most valuable assistance given by Mr. Fowler with reference to this portion of my paper deserves my best thanks.

A.D. 1119-1146.—Abbot Geoffry de Gorham assigned to the monks' kitchen all cheeses produced by the demesne at Waldene.

He also appointed Waldene and Codicote jointly to supply at Christmas fifty hens and one pig, and at Easter

* The Rev. H. Fowler suggests that this was in the time of King Alfred the Great (after A.D. 888)—Wulfgar being a "minister" of Aethelred, Alderman (or under-king) of the Mercians. This subject is dealt with at length by Mr. Fowler, in his paper on King's Walden Church, printed in this number of the Transactions.

1,000 eggs and one pig, to be delivered to the cellarers of the Monastery. Gest. Abb. 1. 74.

1194.—Abbot Warren, founder of the hospital of St. Mary de Pré, granted as part of the maintenance of the chaplain of the hospital one mark from the tithes of Waldene. Gest. Abb. I. 297. [The rectory was appropriated to the Monastery, and a charge upon its revenues was bestowed by the Abbot upon his favourite foundation.]

1235-1260.—Abbot John de Hertford ordained that the Vicar of Waldene should pay 40 shillings per annum, for supply of bread and ale for the monks' Guesten House at St. Albans. Gest. Abb. I. 371. [The vicarage had therefore been established before this date.]

1308-1326.—Abbot Hugh de Eversden mortgaged the manor of Waldene with two mills to William Legat for ten years. He received £40 for two years' rent. [This name—Legat, and Legattes, Legattys—appears pretty frequently after this time. Legats End, Legats Farm, Legats Well still remain in Walden, and Legats Farm in Welwyn parish; all these would seem to derive their names from a family which flourished hereabouts in the 14th and 15th centuries. Edward Legat died 14th September, 1397, seized of the manor of Parkbury with Legats in Kimpton and Abbot's Walden. Elming Legat was High Sheriff of Herts, 8 Henry iv.]

1381.—Abbot Thomas de la Mare granted a charter of liberties to the tenants (villanes) of Abbot's Walden, when the tenants of nineteen other manors also obtained charters. Gest. Abb. III. 330. The abbot's cowhouses at Waldene were burnt by ill-affected tenantry in the same year. Gest. Abb. III. 363.

1396-1401.—Abbot John Moot built at Walden a barn to contain the tithes of the Refectorarian, also a stable, gate and dwelling for the barn-keeper. Gest. Abb. III. 445. [From this we must conclude that the rectorial tithes were appropriated to the Refectorarian.]

1401-1430 (probably).—Abbot Wheathampstead discharged the manor of Legattys in Abbot's Walden from a quit-rent (£10 2s.) due annually to the manor of Bushey in Kympton. Registrum J. Wheathampstede I. 428.

1430.—Abbot Wheathampstead assigned the profits of lands of manor of Legattes in Walden for the maintenance of the "Magister Operum" at St. Albans. Amundesham I. 280.

1438.—Abbot Wheathampstead purchased Legattes in Walden of Matthew Bepsit and others. Amundesham II. 167.

1506.—A portion of the tithes of Abbot's Walden (and Aston Abbots) were appropriated to the Hospital of St. Julian's (St. Albans), and paid by the Kitchener (Coquinarius) of the Monastery to the Hospital (master); amount 50 shillings. Amundesham II. 248. (See rent-roll of St. Julian's Hospital, temp. Abbot Ramridge.)

1513.—The Abbot and Convent granted to Thomas Blake, gentleman, a lease of the rectory for a term of 31 years, for the yearly sum of £19, to be paid to the Refectorarius of the Monastery. This lease was renewed 8th September, 1535, for a term of 41 years, to Thomas Blake, probably a son of the other Thomas Blake.

1532.—Mr. Cussans shows that Robert [Catton], Abbot of the exempt Monastery of St. Albans, and the Convent of the same, leased the manor of Walden Abbots to Richard Sturmyn for a term of 31 years, at the yearly rental of £6 13s. 4d., less the sum of 6s. 8d., the value of a piece of cloth for one gown (toga) which the Monastery supplied to him yearly as a retainer's livery. Mr. Cussans also notes that the Abbot and Convent leased an estate in this parish called Leggatts, or Howendon, now merged in the manor of Parkbury, in Kimpton, to Thomas Skipwith for a term of 20 years. [All interest of the lessors and their successors in the property had passed away in seven years from this time.]

1538.—Mr. Cussans gives particulars of a lease in July of that year of Walden, or Whytwell, mill to Thomas Venters, who was to have the mill with all its water rights, &c., and two meadows appertaining to it, for a term of 41 years, on the yearly payment to the sub-cellarer of the Monastery of five marks. In consideration of the service of keeping, feeding, and looking after "two Broude Swaynes" (brood swans), for the use and profit of the Monastery, the same Thomas Venters was to receive four cart loads of fuel annually. [Abbot Richard Boreman, *alias* Stevynnache, surrendered 5th December, 1539].

In 1539, on the dissolution of the Monastery, the manor and rectory came into the hands of the King; and in 1545 they were granted, with other possessions, to the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul, London, in exchange for

other manors and rectories, "to be held of the King and his successors in pure and perpetual alms, at the annual rent of £33 13s. 6d." Among the other properties thus granted were "the mill called Walden Mill, otherwise Whitwell, the capital messuage called Legats, otherwise Lowendry,"—[evidently the "Leggats, or Howenden" of 1532, mentioned above. Is there a survival of the *alias*?]

The Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's have acted as Lords of the Manor, for just upon 350 years. The Dean and Chapter are also patrons of the living. The great tithes are now received by the Strathmores, who also own the mill at Whitwell mentioned above.

From this slight sketch it will be seen how the change of name from Walden Abbots to St. Paul's Walden came about. The physical features furnished Walden, the general name for the district. The distinction between King's Walden and Walden Abbots was made after Wulfgar's time. King's and Abbot's Langley, in the south-west of our county, afford a pretty close parallel. But Abbot's Langley did not part with its old name; and at Walden, although as Chauncy puts it, "from the time of Henry VIII. the parish has been known by the adjunct Paul's Walden,"—the change has not been universally accepted. For instance, Mr. Neate, the Vicar,* informs me "that Mr. C. Hodgson, Chapter Clerk at St. Paul's, London, used to call it Walden Abbots." Paul's Walden without the St. was the form of the name commonly used till the present century. We have Poolles Walden in 1552; Thomas Hoo, of Pales Walden, in 1590; Paules Walden in 1625; and William Hoo, of Paul's Walden, in 1636. Chauncy in 1700, and Salmon in 1728, give the name in the same way; but Clutterbuck, in 1827, gives it in the more respectful form. The popular pronunciation of old was not that of refined persons now-a-days. In 1553 the Commissioners reported with reference to "Poolles Walden." A century and a half previously Chaucer in "The Milleres Tale" had written of Absolon, "parisch clerk,"—

> "His rode (complexion) was reed, his eyghen gray as goos,
> With Powles wyndowes corven on his schoos."

Our "awl" in Paul was not insisted on at either date.

* The Reverend Richard Henry Neate, M.A., Vicar of St. Paul's Walden for 32 years, died 4th August, 1889, aged 72 years.

THE PARISH CHURCH.

The church is dedicated to St. Paul, not to All Saints as stated by Salmon and Clutterbuck.

Materials.—The whole church has been plastered over externally, but pieces of the flint work, of flints split and unsplit, can be seen. The quoins, external and internal, water-tablings, doors and windows, in Totternhoe stone, are also a good deal covered up. The coating has, as usual, deprived the wall surfaces of texture, and blunted the outlines. The bold buttresses of the tower, 2ft. 9ins. on the face and projecting 6ft. 7ins., were evidently noteworthy in all ways at one time, now they are commonplace.

The roofs of nave and aisle are covered with green slates. Salmon (1728) and Clutterbuck (1827) found them covered with lead. The tower has also a slated roof with metal gutters round. The chancel roof is covered with plain tiles, as in Salmon's time.

PLAN.

The church is pleasing in general effect, though in no sense remarkable. Two good Decorated windows and some characteristic Perpendicular work make a short list, but it includes all the work above the average.

The building consists of a nave with an aisle on the south extending its whole length; a well-developed chancel, with south chapel the whole length of the chancel; and a western tower.

Nave and Aisle.—There are five bays in the nave arcade; highly pointed arches are carried on octagonal piers. The bays are 11 feet from centre to centre, and are thus not unusually small. Flamstead, visited last year, has a much more interesting arcade, but it is below the average in dimensions; the distance from centre to centre of pier there is only 10ft., and the height between cap and base is 5ft. 10ins. against 7ft. 3ins. at St. Paul's Walden.

The width of the nave from north wall to pier is 20 feet, and the length 55 feet. The south aisle is 13 feet wide. There are north and south doorways, the latter has a porch; these doors are in the second bay from the west end.

The Tower, outside the parapet walls, is 1ft. 7ins. less from east to west than from north to south, 18ft. 8ins. against 20ft. 3ins.; its walls are 2ft. 10ins. thick at the level of the nave roof. The stair turret is at the south-

east angle, and is capped with a lead flat applied in a very artless way. The turret is half-a-hexagon on plan. As the east side of the turret is in line with the east face of the tower, and as there are no buttresses on the east side, the difference between the lengths of the sides is thus emphasized, not to the advantage of the tower. Eastern buttresses to western towers frequently exercised the minds of the mediæval builders; there was always a problem to solve, except of course when the width of the nave over its walls was the same as the width of the tower externally. Then the buttresses sat naturally on the responds of the arcades. Here the clear width of the nave is only 10ins. less than the external width of the tower at its base, and the buttresses, if put, would consequently have come down in some form to the floor, inside the responds.

The Chancel is 16ft. 3ins. by 30ft. in the clear inside. Its south aisle, from which three arches at one time opened into the chancel, is 14ft. 10ins. wide; the eastern portion is partitioned off to form a vestry.

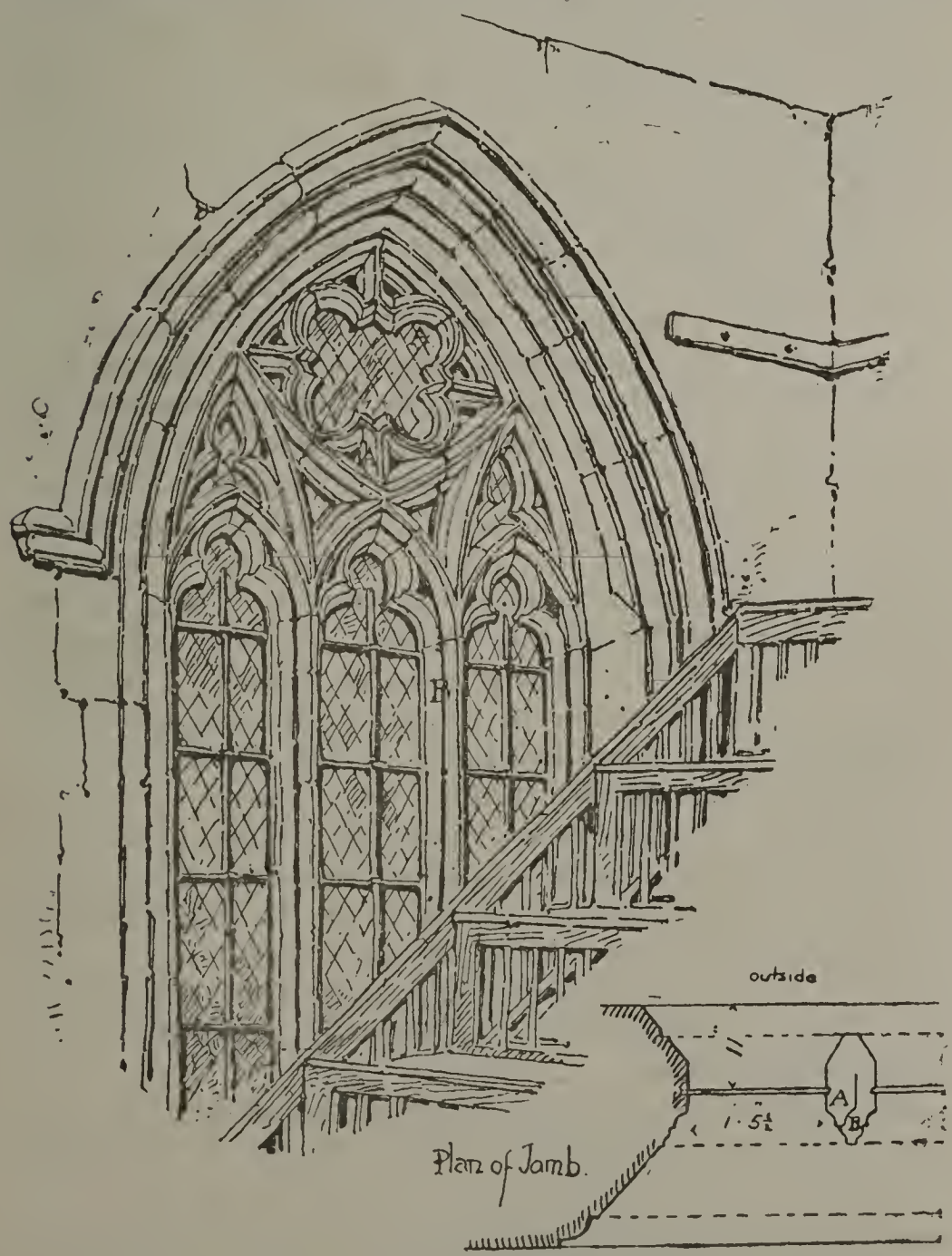
The east walls and the south walls are very much in line, and there is consequently less variety than usual on the sunny side of the church. The north wall of the nave has windows in two tiers; an arrangement always having an odd effect. When the north wall was raised in the Perpendicular period the square-headed upper windows were put in. Ditcheat (Somerset, about four miles west of Bruton) chancel has windows in two tiers in the south wall—two light Curvilinear below and three light Perpendicular above—all fine windows. Alkerton nave (Oxfordshire, about two miles west of Wroxton), is an instance of two tiers of windows of the same date, giving, as the windows are placed irregularly in the wall, a sort of domestic look. The upper windows at St. Paul's Walden also are not over those below, probably the upper windows were spaced to suit the main timbers of the roof which has now disappeared.

DATES.

The story of the erection of the building is soon told. The tower, nave and nave aisle were erected about the same time—that is, in the first half of the 14th century. The principal features of the chancel have been remodelled, but the walls are also probably 14th century work. A clerestory was added to the nave in the 15th

century, a south aisle put to the chancel, and fresh windows inserted in the nave aisle. The fabric of the church was then complete; and all the alterations since have apparently been made in the original fabric,—no reconstructions having been attempted.

Some of these changes were for the worse, and few of them undoubtedly improvements. The three-light Perpendicular windows in the nave aisle are of fair quality; but the original windows, which they replaced, may have been the equals of the three-light window still remaining in the west portion of the south wall. The tracery of



Window in West Portion of South Aisle of Nave.

that window is, * in idea, similar to that in the well-known Late Geometrical window at the west end of Billingborough Church, Lincolnshire—dated 1312, by the late Mr. Edmund Sharpe ("Lincolnshire Excursion," 1871, page 68). The size of the central figure in relation to the rest of the tracery is specially pleasing in the Walden window.

The changes made in 1727 in the south aisle of the chancel prevent it from looking its best. The arcade is now blocked up on the side next the chancel; and, as the walls of the aisle are very full of windows, the aisle seems overlighted. Formerly these windows helped the lighting of the chancel, and they were well seen from it. The heads of these lights are almost elliptical, and are without cusps, not a rare nor a very common thing. In Chester and the neighbourhood the absence of cusps extends to the lights of traceried windows.

Another alteration, which was not an improvement, was the removal of the old roofs over the nave and its aisle. They were most probably good Perpendicular open roofs. Plaster ceilings are all that we can see now. It is suggested that the angels bearing shields, now placed along the top of the screen between the nave aisle and the chancel aisle, were parts of a roof. They are 1ft. 8ins. high, and 11ins. wide, and consequently seem to press heavily upon the top of the light open screen.

A more debateable matter is the merit, or the reverse, of the remodelling of the chancel, by Mr. Gilbert, of The Bury, in 1727. It is a piece of history, a veracious witness with reference to the aims and likings of our countrymen 150 years ago; and, on the whole, I venture to hope that no one will destroy the record. It was no doubt a pity to alter out of recognition a good Decorated chancel, if such a chancel existed and if it contained work as good as the best of the work in the nave and aisle; but the work in the chancel does not, in fact, deserve all the complaints which have been made about it. The proportions are satisfactory, and the details good of their kind.

Mr. Gilbert, and those who consented to his "beautifying" the eastern portions of the church, evidently did

* See papers by Canon Davys in our Transactions, as to windows at Ayot St. Lawrence, 1886, page 12, and as to windows at Wheathampstead and Redbourn, 1887, page 61.

not forget the work at the new St. Paul's. The careers of contemporary architects, who might have designed the work at Walden, may be thought over, as a matter of curious interest. We have only the date and the handling to help us in selecting names. Sir C. Wren died in 1723; considering this fact, his great age, and the unworthy treatment he received in connection with his greatest work, we may conclude that he took no part in the work at Walden. Sir John Vanbrugh died in 1726, and Colin Campbell in 1734; but Campbell flourished in 1715, when Wanstead House was built. Hawksmoor died two years after Campbell, aged 75; he had done his most notable church work in earlier days. St. Mary Woolnoth, for instance, was commenced when he was 55, and finished in three years, eight years before the work at Walden. Besides, from the internal evidence, one would not be inclined to accuse either of these three of having a hand in this work. Gibbs would be a better choice. He was 44 years of age in 1727, and the favourite architect of his time; he had finished St. Martin's-in-the-Fields the year before. Other contemporaries—Gold, John James, Kent, Ripley, the elder Wood may also be named, and, as the work although creditable is not remarkable, it would be reasonable to suggest that a person unknown to fame may have done it.

The gate at the entrance to the chancel is the original gate of 1727, a pleasing example of wrought iron-work; but some repairs were done in 1859, and that date was then put upon the gate.

The font is in stone, octagon on plan and good Perpendicular work. The oak kneeling board is apparently of Jacobean date.

The wooden screen, now very incomplete, in the arch between the nave and chancel aisles, is characteristic late work.

Stained glass.—Salmon published his work in 1728, but no doubt visited the church some time before that, as he makes no mention of the work at the chancel, done in 1727; and gives the inscriptions on some tombstones, now covered up by the pews in the chancel aisle which were put up at the same time. He found two large figures in the glass of the north window next the pulpit. Perhaps they disappeared when the chancel was in hand;

fragile, as well as portable, objects are in peril at such times. The glass which Salmon found "in another window" is now in the north-west window of the nave, the Virgin with a flower in her right hand and the Child on her left arm.

A west gallery, of no merit, remains. The new pewing (of 1850) is not interesting.

BELLS.

The Commissioners appointed in the last year of Edward VI. (1552), began their "inventory of goods and furniture remaining in the church of Poolles Walden" with,—

"Imprimis iiij Belles in the Steple the gretest weinge by estimacion xiij C the next weinge xj C the next weinge ix C and last weinge vij C."

Mr. North ("Church Bells of Hertfordshire," 1886), suggested that these "ancients" were most probably cast into five bells in the year 1665, as that is the number recorded by Chauncy as hanging in 1700. He noted then "a low Square Tower, wherein hang a ring of Five good Bells." The bells have the inscription, "Chandler made me 1665," and seem to be the only bells supplied from his foundry to a Hertfordshire Church in that year. Anthony Chandler, the second of the Chandlers, born in 1622, was well occupied just after the Restoration. He cast five bells for Flamstead Church in 1664. The foundry at Drayton Parslow, Bucks, was given up by Edward Hall, successor of the Chandlers, in 1723. The business had departed from him, taken away by the great London foundries; and when Hall died, in 1735, he was described in the parish register as "a poor bell-founder."

"John Briant Hertford fecit 1814" is the inscription on the most modern of the Walden bells. Briant was, in Mr. North's words, "the Herts founder *par excellence*." He was born in Suffolk, in 1748, but cast the bells for St. Andrew's, Hertford, in 1782; and thereafter continued the work steadily, making Hertford his home. His last bells for Herts were for Hinxworth, in 1825, cast when he was 77. His vigorous letters, written at the age of 80, as to "Great Tom of Lincoln," cracked in 1827, are given by Mr. North. He stated in them that "he had recently declined bell-founding." At the last he became a resident in the Buildings at St. Albans, and died there 27th February, 1829, aged 81. He was

buried in the churchyard of All Saints, Hertford. "The capacity, earnestness, and integrity of good John Briant, one of Hertfordshire's worthies—one who did with all his might whatever his hand found to do," did not lead to fortune, but merely to honoured age and memory.

MEMORIALS.

There are no memorials specially interesting for design or execution; but three or four, at least, deserve attention for one reason or another.

1. The grey slab in the nave passage is of hoar antiquity. Salmon (1728) gives the inscription, now partly hidden by a pew; it was more perfect then, but not quite perfect. Salmon read it as: ". . . ville . . . gist icy Dieu de sa alme eie merci." Mr. Fowler has drawn my attention to the fact that Walter de Neville held a manor in King's Walden in 6th Edward I (1278), and has suggested that ". . . ville" might possibly be "Neville"; but why was a member of the family buried in Abbot's Walden Church?

2. The Stapleford monument was apparently in the chancel when Salmon visited the church; he describes it as "on the north wall." It was no doubt moved from the chancel when Mr. Gilbert did his work (1727); and is now on the west wall of the chancel aisle. Henry Stapleford was, the inscription states, "servant to Queene Elizabeth, King James, and Charles untill ye time of his death," which took place in 1631, when he was 76. In the entry of the burial in the register, it is stated that he was "yeoman Bd. Guarde to Queen Elizabeth King James B.R." He was probably connected with the parish for a good number of years, for his wife Dorothy, who was seven years older than Stapleford, was buried here eleven years before him, in 1620; and in 1625 he was called upon, with other gentlemen in Herts, to contribute to the forced loan required by the King within four months of his accession. The money thus exacted was spent in equipping the fleet for the futile expedition to Cadiz under Sir Edward Cecil. In the list he appears as "Henry Staplford of Paules Walden, £10." The same amount was extracted from most of the gentlemen, though a few were asked for £30, and some even for £40. The founder of the almshouses, on the west of St. Peter's Church, St. Albans, appears as "Roger Pemerton *(sic,)*" and he was made to lend £20. He died in 1627;

Stapleford and he were born in the same year of Mary's reign, 1555.

The village of Flamstead, about eight miles off, witnessed the burial in 1604, aged 69, of Sir Bartholomew Fowke, "who served Kinge Edward, Queene Marye, and was Master of the Household to Queene Elizabeth for many yeares, and to King James that now is;" and his monument is in the chancel at Flamstead. George Brooke, commemorated by a small brass, by the south porch of St. George's Chapel, Windsor, was "Yeoman of the Garde" to four of the Tudors. In the church of St. Mary's, Chigwell, Essex, is a monument to Thomas Caleshill. who died in 1595, servant to Edward VI., Queen Mary and Queen Elizabeth. For these servants of a succession of kings and queen,—permanent officials under a changing government,—service only ended with life; —how many others of about the same date have monuments in our district?

3. "William Hoo of the Hoo in Paul's Walden" was lord of Kimpton, sheriff in 1629, and died in 1636. Salmon and Chauncy saw his memorial slab, and those of others of the Hoo family. The Hoo is Kimpton Hoo —Lord Dacre's house. The manor of *the Hoe* is mentioned in a document of 1268. The Thomas Hoo mentioned in the epitaph succeeded his father, but was the last of his name. His daughter, Susannah, carried the property to Mr. Keate, who was created a baronet by Charles II., in 1660. His grandson, Sir Henry-Hoo Keate, third baronet, gave it to the Brands in 1732.

4. The memorial of Dame Elizabeth Hale (relict of Sir John Hale, of Stagenhoe, Knt.), who died in 1673, is now part of the floor surface in the south aisle of the chancel, and partly concealed by one of Mr. Gilbert's pews. The manor of Stagenhoe (mentioned in Domesday), after belonging to the Verduns, at any rate from the beginning of the 14th century, came to the Pilkingtons by marriage, and was held by them till Thomas Pilkington, a supporter of Lambert Simnel, was killed at the battle of Stoke, near Newark, in 1487. It was possessed by the Derby family from 1489 to 1582. Mr. Cussans thinks the sign of "The Eagle and Child" of an inn at Whitwell, an old house, is a memorial of this connection of the Derby family with Walden for about a century.

In 1595 (37th Eliz.), the manor of Stagenhoe was conveyed to William Hale, of King's Walden. His seventh son and eleventh child, John Hale, was knighted in 1660, built Stagenhoe Manor House about that time, was sheriff of the county in 1663, and died in 1672. Dame Elizabeth, whose memorial slab is, as mentioned above, in the south aisle of the chancel, was the wife of this John Hale, and died one year after him. They were the last of the Hales of Stagenhoe ; their daughter, Rose, who died 1695, carried the property to Sir John Austen, of Hall Place, Bexley, he died 1689. His son, Sir Robert Austen (died 1706) sold it to the Heyshams. The house of 1650 or 1660 was burnt in 1737, and a new house was built by Mr. G. T. Heysham, about 1740. The Earl of Caithness acquired the manor of Stagenhoe, and a large portion of the adjacent estates about 1869. The Hale family possessed Stagenhoe from 1595 for over 100 years.

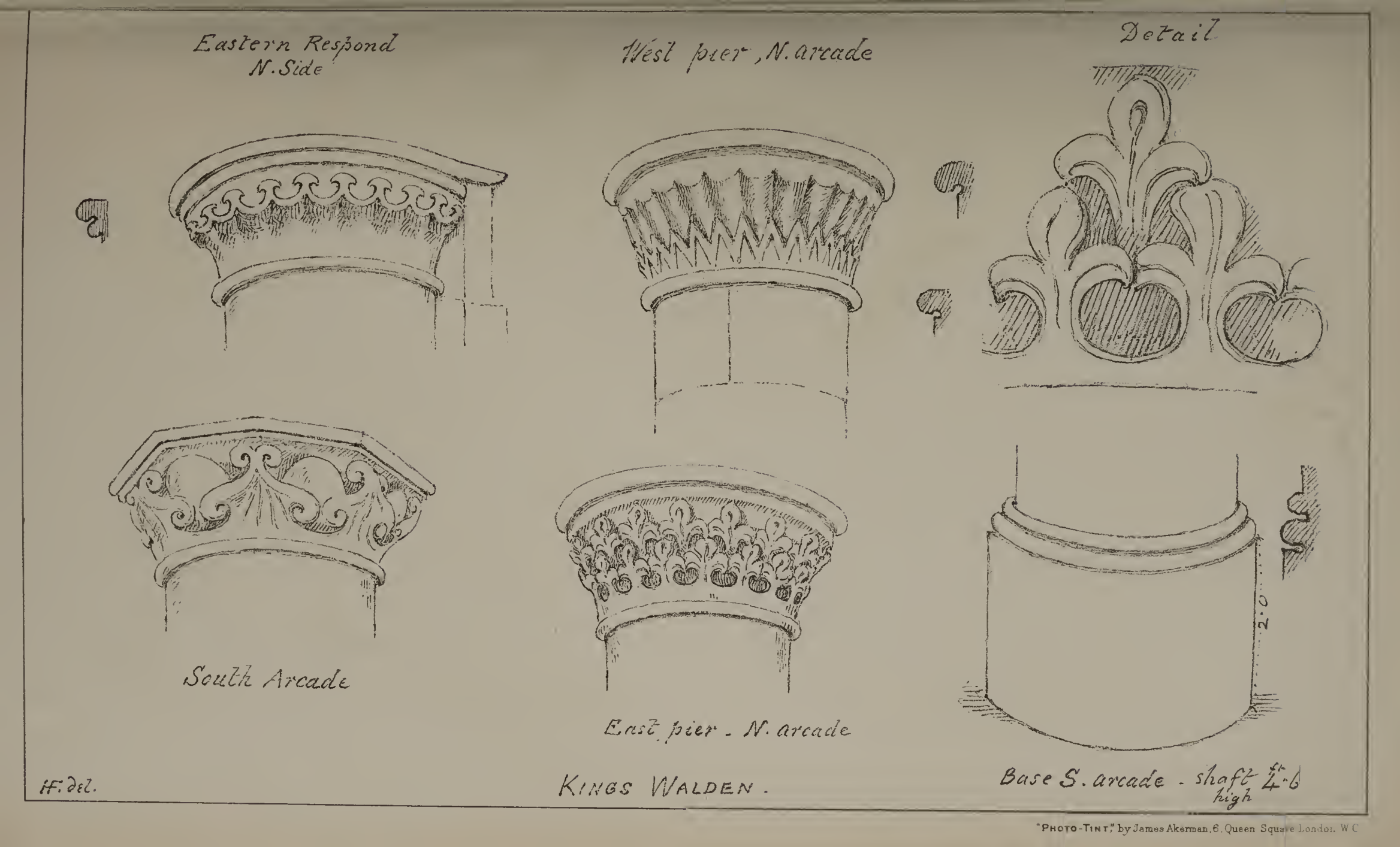
5. A memorial, not now to be seen, was noticed by Clutterbuck on the floor of the chapel on the south of the chancel. The inscription was : " Here lyeth the remains of Edward Gilbert, late of The Bury, in this Parish, who died the 27th May, 1762, in the 82nd year of his age." This was the Mr. Gilbert who remodelled the chancel in 1727. He was then 47 and had apparently a healthy love of building. In the register is recorded the burial, in June, 1726, of Sarah Draper, " wife of one of the Carpenters, working at the Bury." This was the year before the chancel was beautified. Mary, Mr. Gilbert's only child, carried the property to the Bowes family, and his granddaughter, Mary Eleanor Bowes, a considerable heiress, was married to the 9th Earl of Strathmore, at the age of 18. The estate is now held by the Strathmore family.

Noticing these memorials has led to hints about the former occupiers of the three large houses in parks, Kimpton Hoo, Stagenhoe, and Paul's Waldenbury, which are noteworthy features in the parish. There is no notice, as far as I know, of anything of real antiquity in the present houses ; if there is anything I should like to hear of it.

King's Walden.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

The earliest record relating to this locality belongs to the year 888, exactly one thousand years ago. At that date, according to Matthew Paris (Hist. Maj. Rolls Series vi. 11) Aethelred, Alderman of the Mercians, granted to Wulfgar, his minister or counsellor, in consideration of faithful services, a portion of his estate at Waldene. The charter is dated at Saltwic (in Northumberland), and and is attested by Wulred, Bishop of Lichfield, and other prelates. The arable land is described as *telluris quasi quindecim manencium*, which I understand to mean 15 *ploughlands*. This seems to correspond to the description in the Domesday Survey of Abbot's Walden (now Paul's Walden)—"fourteen ploughlands and one more may be made." Also the water-courses named in the charter, I think, clearly refer to the channels of the river Mimram, which are not in King's Walden. The estate therefore conferred was, no doubt, Abbot's Warden; this manor of King's Walden still remaining in the hands of Aethelred. I take Wulfgar to be the person who granted the adjoining manor to the Abbots of S. Albans. He is called in the "Book of Benefactors," "a minister of King Aethelred;" but the word *rex* may denote an under-king, or governor of Mercia. It would certainly be remarkable if there were two Wulfgars, both ministers of an Aethelred, and both concerned with a grant of this manor. But however that may be, it is certain that Aethelred, the grantor to Wulfgar in 888, was Alderman of the Mercians under King Alfred the Great, and one of his most vigorous lieutenants. One of his successful operations against the Danes may be connected with this locality. In the year 895 (according to the Saxon chronicle) he drove the invader Hasting from Chester, pursuing him in his retreat towards the Danish camp on the Lea. There is a lane called *Danes Street* leading from the south-west corner of the parish towards Luton; this may be the whereabouts of an engagement on the line of march. Not far off, in the parish of Kimpton, we find a *Dane End*, which Norden in his map (dated 1598) marks as the site of a "battle with the Danes." The movement I am referring to resulted (according to Mr. J. R. Green's reading of the



"PHOTO-TINT," by James Akerman, 6, Queen Square London. W.C.

matter) in the capture of the Danish fleet on the Lea by means of King Alfred's forts.

It is probable that Walden, in the larger sense, had been part of the patrimony of the early Kings of Mercia. Aethelred's widow, Aethelfleda, daughter of King Alfred, was certainly one of the most distinguished among the possessors of this estate. According to the chronicle which goes by the name of Matthew of Westminster, she gave the Danes a thorough defeat on the borders of Luton and in this county (*in finibus Luitoniæ et provincia Hertfordensi*). It is doubtful whether the grand earthwork called *Ravensburg Castle* at Hexton, in the north of the county, is connected with one of her victories or not. The Anglo-Saxon chronicle gives us no clue.

King's Walden continued, no doubt, in possession of the hereditary Aldermen of Mercia till it came to Harold, the last of the Saxon Kings. He had married the daughter of Alfgar, Earl of Mercia; and when the latter was outlawed for conspiracy, he obtained his earldom, and with it the manors which he had in this county, including two in Offley, one in Lilly, and one here in Walden.

THE DOMESDAY SURVEY

Informs us that King William held Walden (as lord of the manor in succession to Harold). It defended itself for two hides (*i.e.* was so rated for the Danegeld). There were two separate holdings or manors, the King's tenants being two ladies. The one, Leveva, also held manors in Offley and Lilly, as she had done under Earl Harold. She must have been a Saxon lady of some importance. The other was the widow of Asgar. This is probably the Asgar who was Master of the Horse to Edward the Confessor.

We may notice a few points in the survey. The *arable* land, on which the rating is thought mainly to depend, is set at 20 *plough-lands*; and yet the rating is only for *two hides*. The Abbot's land in the adjoining parish is rated at *ten hides*, though there were only 14 carrucates (or plough-lands). Perhaps the soil of King's Walden was less productive. The annual value of Abbot's Walden is given as £18, King's Walden as £12. But this is not sufficient to account for the disparity in the rating. Were the plough-lands here smaller than usual? Or was the King's land favoured?

The learned writers of the "Domesday Studies" inform us that *hide* is derived from *hygan*—a *family* or *household*, and meant, in the time of Bede, an estate sufficient for the maintenance of one lord's family. In Domesday, it is only a rating estimate, having, of course, some definite relation to the producing power of the estate; but what this is, it is difficult to discover.

A necessary adjunct to the *arable* was the *pasture* and *meadow* land for the cattle of the *vil*. The quantity here is not stated. But the survey shows a considerable extent of forest, the beech and oak woods being sufficient to maintain a stock of 800 hogs. The modern Ordnance Map gives the names of twenty-two woods still existing, (no doubt some of them are rather small). This feature may justify the etymology—*Waldenu—the dale or dales in the Weald or forest.* Of the beautiful dales and hills we have had some experience this morning.

Leveva held the *demesne* or *home farm*, which must have been round about the Bury. She had under her 13 *villanes*, or men of the *vil*, who cultivated six plough-lands, rendering, in lieu of rent, certain services on the *demesne*, and payments of kind, as meal, milk, poultry and the like. In the other division of the manor there were 17 *villanes* having six *carrucates*. The Anglo-Saxon word for *villanes* was *geneats*, from *neotan*—to *enjoy*. They *enjoyed* the land, and were not removeable, as long as they paid their services and dues. Many of these *villanes* afterwards became *copyholders*; they were then entitled to a *copy* of the manor rolls. There were eleven *borders* on the manor. Some authorities consider these to be the lord's plonghmen working exclusively on the *home farm*. Here they seem to have had a share in the common plough-lands. There are four *servi or bondmen*, also called *boors*. The Anglo-Saxon word *gebur* means simply a *dweller*. These may have been descendants from the primitive British inhabitants reduced to serfdom.

A *plough-land* (according to the authorities) is that amount of *arable*, which could be cultivated by one plough-team in a year by the system of *common ploughing*. In the *three-field* course, (which Mr. Seebohm informs us, prevailed in Hertfordshire,) a third of each plot, shifting every year, was left in fallow. Here there appear to be only two *villanes* to each carrucate. If the plough-team consisted of eight oxen, each *villane* must have owned

four. But these are very uncertain matters. There was a priest here, and probably therefore a church ; he had his *strip* in the *common-field.*

The open arable fields of this parish were enclosed in 1797, (under the Enclosure Act.) One of these fields is named " Roydon," signifying, apparently, the *king's gift.* In this a piece of land (of about 16 acres,) was assigned to the curate in lieu of an ancient payment. King's Well End, in the north of the parish, is perhaps a corner of this plough-land.

I will here introduce a few local names, which may be interesting. " Lord's Wood " indicates the lord's demesne land in the north-east of the parish ; it is near the park. " Pinfold Wood " must be near the lord's cattle pound. " Breach Wood," near which is the principal hamlet, may be a corruption of *Brach* Wood *i.e.* the *Hounds* Wood ; a kennel was perhaps here. " *Nether-field,*" in the east, may have corresponded to a *High-field*, indicating two divisions of a plough-land here. " Duxley " Wood may adjoin the duck's pasture, notwithstanding the spelling. The word *ley* is generally taken to mean a meadow ; it is probably derived from the Anglo-Saxon *licgan* (to lie,) and means ground *lying-fallow* ; such land being easily converted into pasture.

There is a *Folly-field* here, as in many other parishes ; I think it may be a corruption of *Fallow-field.* In " Darley " Wood we have another *ley*, the pasture ground of the *deer.* I should compare this with *Stagen-hoe*, *i.e.* the eminence frequented by the stags. These would find good cover in the weald.

We have a *Sell-barns* here, as well as at S. Albans. There is no trace of a Monastic *Cell* ; I take it to mean the *hall* barns, from the Anglo-Saxon *sell*, a hall.

Rudwick Hall, in the south of the parish, designates a dwelling by the *rood* or wayside cross.

Winch Hill has to with a *winch* or windlass, perhaps connected with the machinery of a windmill.

The *Hanger* Wood, in the park, hangs on the declivity of a dell. *Diamond's* End is puzzling, it is probably a corruption. Near Lye Green is Tache Wood. There is an old word, to *tache* (of Norman French origin,) signifying, to *capture a thief.* This may be the wood where robbers were sometimes captured.

Thieving Grove, in Paul's Walden, is another hint of

the depredators, who when caught were perhaps brought up to *Law Hall* (near the entrance to the park,) to be dealt with.

The river Mimram or Marran rises just within the borders of this parish. Its springs are not so remarkable as those of the Rhe, which we visited at Ashwell, but I am told there is a great flow of water. The name is probably British. In a Celtic dictionary I have found the word *Manran* or *Marran*, signifying a *tuneful sound* or *murmur*. The *murmuring* stream gives a good sense: does the fact bear out the etymology?

The limits of the Domesday Common-fields, or plough-lands, may (we are told) be often traced by means of the old parish lanes, which generally traverse the *head-lands* or banks formed in the course of ages by the scrapings of the plough where it turned at the end of the furrows. The curious network of lanes in this parish, no doubt, defines some of these plough-lands; but to follow out this matter in detail requires a farmer's knowledge of the ground, combined with the archæological acumen of a Mr. Seebohn.

THE MANOR.

The subsequent history of the manor, as given by the county historians is rather prolix. I must compress it.

Walden Regis had ceased to be a *King's Manor* in Henry I.'s reign: either he, or the Empress Maud, granted it in fee to Peter de Valoignes (or Valence) the great Baron, who was sometime Governor of Hertford Castle, and sheriff of this county and of others.

In the 12th of Henry II. (A.D. 1166) Walter de Nevile, a member (presumbly) of the powerful family of that name in the north, held one knight's fee here of the Barony of Valoignes, his ancester having been enfeoffed in the reign of Henry I. At the same time Alban de Hairun also held one knight's fee here *in capite* of the king. These two persons should be specially noted, because they had much to do with this church, as we shall see presently.

In Edward I.'s reign John de Dokesworth was lord of part of the manor, and John de la Mare and others were holders of messuages.

An inquisition taken in 1329 gives some curious particulars about the Neville's estate. Among the jurors were several whose names are perpetuated in the locality

—*e.g.*, Legates, Langrave, Auncel. Some of the services required from the homagers were :—"24 days plough work, 24 days weeding corn, and in autumn 460 boon services." There were also payments in kind, of "poultry, eggs, pepper and cummin, four horse shoes with nails, and a pair of gilt spurs."

The principal estate seems to have continued in the Neviles till about the middle of Edward III.'s reign, when it passed by the marriage of an heiress to John de Cobham. The Cabhams appear to have acquired both manors now merged in one. In 1471 the property passed by marriage to Sir Edward Borough. His son, William Lord Borough, held it till 1575, when he conveyed it to Richard Hale, a wealthy and worthy citizen of London, who held an estate at Codicote. With the Hale family, who resided at the Bury, it remained for three centuries. Since the death of the late Mr. Charles Cholmley Hale it has come to Mrs. Hinds, of the Bury, who is now lady of the manor.

Most of the mediæval possessors held estates in other counties, and it is uncertain to what extent they resided here. There are no pre-Reformation monuments in the church to afford information ; in Salmon's time, however (c. 1728) there existed "three very old stones defaced, on one of them were eight shields."

HISTORY OF THE CHURCH.

Of the history of the church nothing is known before the time that the rectory was appropriated to the priory of Malton. This information is derived from the register of the priory, an unedited MS. now in the Cottonian Library, British Museum. It is entitled, Claudius D. XI.* This contains about six closely-written folio pages of matter relating to this church. I have only had time to work through about half ; the 14th century contractions are not very agreeable reading.

Malton is situated in the North Riding of Yorkshire, on the river Derwent. The priory was a house of Gilbertine canons, founded about 1150.

The grantors of this church of King's Walden were Walter de Nevile and Alban de Hairun, who were lords of the manor, as early as 1166. The Neviles may have become connected with the priory through their

* See appendix.

possessions in Yorkshire. They had also estates in Lincolnshire, the county in which the parent House of this Order was founded by S. Gilbert of Sempringham, A.D. 1139.

I will now give the purport of a few extracts which I have made from the register.

In the charter of Walter de Nevile he grants (with the consent of his superior lord, Geoffry de Valoignes) the church of S. Mary, at Waldene, with all its appurtenances, to the house and canons of S. Mary in Malton, as fully as it can be given to a religious house.

His son, John de Nevile, confirms the grant.

Then, a certain Osbert de la Mare, makes over all his right in the church to the priory ; and in a final settlement about the advowson, made at Hertford, we have a date—the 3rd year of Richard I., (A.D. 1191). The court at Hertford was held before Robert, Bishop of London, Reginald de Argentine, and other high officers; Cypian, canon of Malton, acting as the prior's proctor. The arrangement was to take effect at the death of the existing incumbent.

The grant of Alban de Hairun of his share of the church stipulates that the same religious offices shall be held for him at his decease as for a canon of Malton.

The first episcopal confirmation of these grants was made by Hugh, Bishop of Lincoln, who is identified by being entitled (in the marginal rubic) " The Blessed Hugh " (" Beatus Hugo.")

This document is given by Clutterbuck ; it is without date, but could not have been earlier than 1185, (the year of the Bishop's consecration). We infer that the appropriation was made between 1185 and 1191. The incumbent at the time was Adam de Stiveclay. He must have had a long incumbency, for a dispute which he had with the canons was not settled till the time of Bishop Robert Grosteste, who was consecrated in 1235. The Bishop ordered through his Archdeacon, that he should pay an annual pension of four marks to the canons ; and because it was so long a journey from Walden to Malton, he was to deliver the money half-yearly, to the prior of Chicksand. The latter was a Gilbertine House, in Bedfordshire, founded by the Lady Royse de Beauchamp, (of whom we heard when we were at Royston).

Then, there is a letter of Nicholas, archdeacon of

Huntington, certifying that Robert, Bishop of Lincoln, has instituted the canons of Malton in the church of Waldene—reserving the right of Adam de Stiveclay the parson ("persona.") The vicarage was probably *ordained* after this time. There appears to be no record of it in the Lincoln registers, which commence in 1209. Mr. A. Gibbons, who is editing these ancient episcopal registers for the Bishop of Lincoln, has most obligingly made a considerable search (at the kind suggestion of Precentor Venables), and nothing relating to this vicarage has been met with.

The Malton register gives the institution of one vicar (at least). A letter of the archdeacon affirms that during the vacancy of the See of Lincoln (probably on the death of Bishop Grosteste) on the presentation of Cyprian, prior of Malton, he had admitted to the vicarage of Waldene, Master Aristotle, of Stiveclay, and had instituted him "perpetual vicar." He was to pay to the prior for the parson of Waldene (whose name was Nicholas) the customary stipend of twelve marks, and to render his episcopal obventions to the bishop. We may perhaps infer, from this document, that the vicarge was appropriated as well as the rectory, the prior, who was rector, providing an officiating "parson," whose stipend of twelve marks was paid out of the vicarage (which was a sinecure). If this interpretation be correct, we have here the origin of the *donative.*

Twelve marks, of that day, was equivalent to about £140 of present money.

Cyprian is the only name I have met with among the priors of Malton. The other entries in the register (judging from the headings) relate chiefly to the payment of these pensions by the vicars.

In 1291, at the taxation of Pope Nicholas, this vicarage was rated at £20 per annum—equivalent to about £300 at the present time.

At the dissolution of the Priory, in 1541, the rectory and vicarage came to the Crown.

Mr. Cussans informs us that the Parliamentary Commissioners in 1650 reported King's Walden to be a rectory and a vicarage, both *impropriate* ; and they had been granted by Edward VI. in the second year of his reign to Sir Ralph Sadleir (of Temple Dinsley). Rowland Hale, Esq., and others were owners of the tithes;

and an annual pension of £12 was allowed to the minister.

The £12 reminds us of the 12 marks, but it was far from being its equivalent in value.

The cure is a Donative. In recent times the endowment (or stipend) has been brought into closer conformity with the value of the ancient pension.

THE FABRIC.

It is time to look at the church. The building which which we see, now in its restored condition, was probably designed, and mainly erected, in the latter part of the twelfth century. The nave * pillars, and capitals clearly belong to that period : in all other parts of the fabric there have been alterations or reconstructions at various dates. The restoration was effected in 1868 under the late Mr. Charles Cholmeley Hale, and chiefly at his expense. The architect who directed the work was the late Mr. W. Eden Nesfield, who ranked high in the profession for scientific knowledge of the mediæval styles, and I believe his name is a guarantee that the work done here is of the best kind. I am without information as to the previous condition of the church.

We will begin our inspection at the west. The tower, which has very thick walls, may retain some of the original masonry, but its features have been remodelled in the early Perpendicular period. Its external aspect, as we have seen, is extremely good. That well-moulded tower-arch opening into the nave may remind us of the fine example at Ashwell. If its mouldings are as early as 1362, or thereabouts, its re-construction may possibly be owing to the effects of the great storm of wind which occurred in January of that year, and did enormous damage to towers. The early work in the nave arcades is of unusual interest ; we see it is admirably preserved. Did the impulse to this work proceed from Malton ? The history of the church suggests the question. Now the Priors of Malton, as we have seen, had no authority here before 1185. If, then, the sculpture of these caps is earlier than that date the question must be answered in the negative. On this interesting point I have taken some architectural advice, and on the strength of that I

* There may be a doubt as to whether the arches which rest upon them have undergone alteration or not.

have to offer the opinion that this work is at least ten years earlier than the earliest date which can be assigned to the appropriation of the church to Malton. I hope Mr. Clarkson, to whom I am greatly indebted, will make some remarks on this matter presently. I may venture to direct your attention to the details. The *scolloped* capital of that western pier of the north arcade has a semi-Norman look. We have to note the pointed leaves round the neck of the cap. The next one eastward with its *Transitional* foliage may be compared to some capitals in the nave of Shoreham Church, Sussex, dated by a high authority (the late Mr. Edmund Sharp) about 1175.

In the eastern *respond* the border over the scollop is one which is found in the later Norman examples and also in Transitional work, as at the Temple Church, London. The caps on the south side, which are both alike, have a very peculiar ornamentation. I have searched in vain for a similar example of that peculiar treatment of the volute; it is not to be found in the late Norman and Transitional churches best know by architectural illustrations. In general character and effect I may perhaps compare it to the earliest work in the choir of Canterbury Cathedral, dated by Professor Willis (from the *Fabric Rolls*), 1175-1178, I am referring to the capitals executed by William de Sens.

All these shafts and caps form one work, which we suppose to have been done somewhere about 1175. The inference is, that this nave was erected while the church was under the patronage of Walter de Neville and Alban de Hairun, who, with the rector of the period, must have been the chief promoters of the re-building. After 1191 the Priors of Malton were certainly responsible for the chancel (at least). In the chancel we shall see presently two early English lancets and a double piscina, which are probably part of the work done by the Malton impropriators; all the other features there have been remodelled at a later time. It is interesting to note that the nave of Malton Priory Church (now used as a parish church), is of the Transitional period, but later in style than the nave here. We are indebted for this information to Mr. R. H. Kersey, an architect who has made Malton his special study. The photographs which I exhibit will show that there is no work there resembling

these capitals. The earlier portion of Malton Priory (which was at the eastern end) has been destroyed. I am also indebted for kind information to the Rev. E. A. B. Pitman, who is about to restore conservatively his church of the Gilbertine Canons at Old Malton.

We observe that the plinths of these nave columns are unusually high. If we look at the north doorway we shall see the cause. The ground on that side of the church is much higher than on the south, on account of the slope of the hill. The floor of the north aisle was formerly adjusted to the level of the door-step, and must have been two feet higher than it is now; if the plinths had been lower, the bases of the shafts would have been buried on one side by the aisle pavement. The lowering of the floor-level has placed the *aumbry* at the east end, almost out of reach. We observe that there was an altar there; the bracket for an image appears; the chapel would have been enclosed by a *parclose*. We will now visit the south aisle. This eastern end probably formed the Lady Chapel, We see a good *Decorated* piscina and an *aumbry*. The chapel projects some feet beyond the chancel arch. The recess in the north-east corner may be the remains of a passage leading into the chancel; or it may possibly have formed the communication with a hermit's cell. The chapel now serves as a Baptistery; the beauty of the new font, of Early English type, is to be noted. At the west end of the north aisle we see a wide lancet, which may be original, or a reproduction of semi-Norman work. The great thickness of the wall-masses, which serve as abutments to the chancel arch, are very observable on a plan which has been lent me. The clerestory and nave roof may have been re-erected about the middle of the 15th century. On the stone corbels, next to the chancel, you see boldly carved busts of a king and queen. I would guess them to be for Henry VI. and Queen Margaret. The early Perpendicular chancel arch probably follows the lines of an Early English predecessor. We observe on the north side a lancet opening which gave access to the rood loft by a stair approached from the north aisle. The exquisite 14th century chancel screen is a study in colour as well as in carving; its present state bears witness to the skill and taste of the restorer.

The chancel is remarkable for its large dimensions

relatively to the church; its length is only five feet less than that of the nave, which is about 40 feet. The enlarging of this (which may be said to consist of the choir and sanctuary) was probably due to the Malton impropriators. The narrow lancet lights on the south side of the sanctuary (which were opened out, I believe, in 1868) belong to about 1195, when the Priors had control and responsibility here. The east window and side windows of three lights have good early Perpendicular tracery, and are no doubt faithful restorations. This chancel is not only remarkable for its size but also for its beauty, much of which is owing to the thoughtful care of the late patron of the church and to the ability of his architect. When we have examined the reredos, the oak stalls, and the good stone carving of the arch and doorway on the north side, we will conclude our inspection in

THE HALE CHAPEL.

A marble tablet on the east wall tells us that William Hale built this chapel as a resting place for the remains of himself and his posterity—

> "*In hoc, quod ipse posuit, sacello,*
> *Reconditorio (si Deus voluerit)*
> *Sibi et sui futuro,*
> *Heic juxta primus quiescit.*"

Chauncy says of him, that "he was a good philosopher, a great historian, and used an excellent style of writing." He was twice member for the county; he died in 1688.

His ancestor, Richard Hale, the first possessor of the manor, was buried in St. Dunstan's in-the-East, London.

Fuller gives the following account of him in the "Worthies of Hertfordshire":—"Richard Hale, Esq., was born at Cudicote in this county, and bred a grocer in the city of London, where his industrious endeavours were blest, that in a little time he got a great estate. Wherefore in expression of his gratitude to God, the giver thereof, he founded a very fair school, allowing £40 a year to the master thereof, at Hertford in this county; a place very prudently chosen for this purpose; first because the prime town in his native shire; secondly great the want of a school in that populous place,—and lastly because most pure the air thereof, so that parents

need not fear their children's loss of health for the gaining of learning. He died A.D. 1620; whose wealthy family do still flourish with worth and worship at King's Walden in this county."

This chapel, which has wooden windows, and appears to have undergone alterations in modern times, is full of the monuments of the Hales.

King's Walden—Appendix.

MS. Cotton, Claud. D. XI. Registrum Cartarum Prioratus de Malton in agro Eboracensi—[Ex dono Christophori, Baronis Hatton.]

Carta Walteri de Nova Villa de Ecclesia de Waldene.

Notum sit omnibus Christi fidelibus, quod ego Walterus de Novila concessi et dedi domui et Canonicis B. Marie in Maltona servientibus Ecclesiam Sancte Marie de Waldona liberam et quietam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, sicut aliqua Ecclesia liberius et melius religiosis viris donari potest. Hoc autem feci consensu et assensu domini mei Galfridi de Valoniis, pro illo et pro me et pro animabus omnium antecessorum meorum. Hiis testibus &c.

Confirmatio Johannis filii Walteri de eadem.

Cunctis Christi fidelibus Johanes de Novile salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me concessisse et hac carta mea confirmavisse domui B. Marie et Canonicis de Maltona confirmationem, quam Walterus de Nevila pater meus eis fecit de Ecclesia de Waldene et carta sua confirmavit, ut eam teneant et habeant cum omnibus pertinentiis suis in puram et perpetuam elemosynam liberam et quietam ab omni exactione seculari et servitio. Ego vero et heredes mei warrantabimus eis prefatam ecclasiam contra omnes homines &c.

Confirmatio Galfridi de Valoniis.

Notum sit &c. Quod ego Galfridus de Valoniis concessi et hujus carte mee testimonio confirmavi donationem Ecclesie S. Marie de Waldene, quam Walterus de Nevila dedit Canonicis qui Domino et ejus Genetrici sanctissime Marie serviunt in Maltona, quod eam possideant in perpetuam elemosinam liberam et quietam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis sine vexatione et inquietatione sui et omnium successorum suorum &c.

Quieta Clamatio Osberti de la Mare de eadem.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus tam futuris quam presentibus, Osbertus de la Mare salutem. Noverit universitas vestra me concessisse et quietum clamasse domui et B. Marie Canonicis Maltone totum jus meum quod habui in Ecclesia de Waldene de me et heredibus meis in

perpetuum. Concessi et eisdem Canonicis et presenti carta mea confirmavi omnes donaciones et confirmaciones, quas Albanus de Harun et Walterus de Nevile et Johnnes fecerunt aut eis fecerant de predicta ecclesia, ut eam teneant &c.

Hec est finalis Concordia facta in Curia domini Regis apud Herteford. die Mercurii proxima pro festo Sancte Margarite, Anno tercio regni Regis Ricardi, coram Ricardo Londonensi episcopo, et Waltero filio Roberti, Willelmo de Wareng, Ottone filio Willelmi, Reginaldo de Argentein, Johanne de Carleola, Justiciariis domini Regis, et ceteris baronibus et familiaribus domini Regis tunc ibi presentibus, inter Priorem de Maltona et Osbertum de Mara de Advocatione Ecclessie S. Marie de Waldene ; una recognitio summonita fuit inter eos in curia domini Regis, quis advocatus presentaverit ultimam personam, que mortua est, ad eandem ecclesiam tempore pacis ; scilicet et idem Osbertus quietum clavamit totum jus et totum clamium quod habuit in prefata advocatione ejusdem ecclesie, pro salute anime sue et successorum suorum, eidem Priori et successoribus suis de se et de heredibus suis in perpetuum per Cyprianum Canonicum positum loco ipsius Prioris in curia domini Regis apud Westmonasterium, ad lucrandum vel perdendum de predicta advocatione.

Carta Albani Hairun de medietate Ecclesie.

Universis Sancte Matris Ecclesie filiis Albanus Hairun de Waldene salutem. Notum vobis facio, me dedisse et per hanc presentem Cartam confirmasse Canonicis qui Deo serviunt in Ecclesia S. Marie de Malton medietatem Ecclesie de Waldene, que juris mei est et ad meum pertinet feudum, in perpetuo possidendam liberam et quietam ab omni exactione et seculari servicio. Predicti ut Canonici susceperint suum familiarem et domesticum suum in orationibus, ut faciant pro salute anime mee quod etiam debent facere pro anima Canonici vel fratris defuncti, quando de presenti seculo vitam terminavero ; Susceperint et in beneficiis Ecclesie sue etiam animam patris mei et matris mee in ista mea donacione, eis et ceteris amicis meis in perpetuum prodesse valeat ad salutem perpetuam. Et eo devotius concessi eis predictam ecclesiam in perpetuam elemosinam &c.

Confirmatio Beati Hugonis Epis. Licoln.
See Clutterbuck's Herts, v. iii. p. 134.

Confirmatio Roberti Episcopi.

Robertus Dei gracia Lincolniensis Episcopus omnibus Catholice Ecclesie filiis salulem. Religiosis innuentes religiosorum desideriis dilectis filiis nostris Canonicis in Ecclesia B. Marie de Malton Domino famulantibus, ex donacione Walteri de Nevilla et domini sui Galfridi de Waloniis concessione, Ecclesiam de Waldene cum omnibus pertinentiis concedimus et in perpetuum, sicut carte advocatorum testantur, confirmamus, et sigilli nostri attestatione communimus, salva in omnibus Lincoln. Ecclesie dignitate, et salvo jure Ade filio Henrici Archidiaconi, qui in eadem existit in presentiarum persona.

Ordinacio Rob. Episc. de eadem.

* * Noscat dilectio nostra, quod super lite que quidem agitata est inter Magistrum Gilbertum de Sempringham et Canonicos de Maltona et Adam de Stivecle, Clericum Walteri de Nova Villa, de Ecclesia de Waldene, transactio hujusmodi est. Ex donatione et presentatione G. de Sempringham et Canonicorum de Malton et Walteri de Nova Villa, quantum ad laicum suppetit personam, concessione et donacione ordinavimus per manum Nicolai Archidiaconi Hunted. Adam de Stiveclay personam Ecclesie de Waldene. Adam vero annuam solvet pensionem iiii marcarum argenti, Canonicis scilicet de Maltona i marcam et Waltero filio clerico Walteri iii marcas, ad hos terminos, ad Pascham dimidiam, ita ut persolvat infra octavum Pasche, ad festum Sc. Michaelis dimidiam, ita ut persolvat infra octavum Beati Michaelis. Et quia regio, ubi Canonici de Malton degunt, procul sita est a loco ubi Adam manet, tradet Adam marcam predictam ad terminos supra distinctos Priori et Canonicis de Chikesand. Quod si Walter: filius Walteri de Nova Villa antequam Adam decesserit, aut vitam mutaverit, persolvat Adam has iiii marcas ad terminos predictos Canonicis de Chikesand ad opus Canonicorum de Malton. Quod si Adam prius obierit, aut vitam mutaverit, Walter: filius Walteri de Nevilla de eadem Ecclesia solvet unam marcam Canonicis de Malton pro-ut usque in obitum possedebunt Canonici de Malton Ecclesiam illam liberam et quietam. Adam vero Canonicis et Waltero filio jam dicti Walteri, canonice fide interposita, se fore promisit fidelem. Volumus itaque quod omnia suprascripta illibata et * perpetuo permaneant. Et ne decreto alicui liceat contra hujus scripti nostri tenorem venire, totam rei seriem episcopali, qua fungimur, auctoritate confirmamus, et sigilli nostri attestacione communimus.

Litere Archidiaconi de Institutione dictorum Canonicorum.

Nicholaus de sigillo Archid. Hunted. Omnibus clericis per Archidiaconatum suum existintibus salutem. Universitati vestre ostentare volumus, nos Robert. Lincoln. Epis. ad presentationem et donacionem Walt. Nevil. et concessione domini sui Galfridi de Valoniis et ad presentationem et donationem Albani Hairun, instituisse in ecclesia de Waldene cum omnibus ad eam pertinentiis Canonicos de Malton sine omni reclamatione et contradictione alicujus, salvo jure Ade de Stivecley in ipsa Ecclessia.

Litere judicum de pensione xii marcarum.

Cunctis Christi fidelibus &c. Helyas de Bridelington et Andreas de Kirkeley et Walterus de Novoburgo procuratores eternam in Domino salutem. Universitati vestre notum facimus nos mandatum domini Pape in his verbis suscepisse. Innocentus Epis. Servus Servorum Dei dilectis filiis Helye de Bridelington et Andree de Kirkeley et Waltero de Novoburgo Procuratoribus Eboracensis dioceseos salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Quum nimis dispendiosum est et grave dilectis filiis summo Priori et Canonicis ecclesie de Semplingham, qui sunt in remotis partibus collocati, pro singulis querelis Aposotlicam sedem adire cum frequentia et multis tam clericis quam

* In the M.S. apparently i'cussa.

laicis, quum sunt injuriis lacessiti, ad supplicationem eorum super hiis duximus providendum. Quo-circa discretionis nostre per Apostolica scripta precipiendo mandamus, quum a dictis Priore et Canonicis fueritis requisiti, malefactores eorum in Anglia existentes ut eis ablata restituant, et de dampnis et injuriis irrogatis satisfaciant, et petentibus aliqua in aliquibus compromittant, quod, appellacione remota, una medietate procedant per censuram ecclesiasticam sublato appellationis diffugio compellatis, nullis litteris veritati et justicie prejudicantibus a sede Apostolica impetitis. Quod si in omnibus exequendis potueritis interesse, duo vestrum ea nichilominus exequantur. Datum Rome apud Sanctum Petrum, V Kal. Mayi, Pontificatus nostri * anno viii.

Hujus ergo auctoritate mandati Nicholaum Clericum Rectorem Ecclesie de Waldene semel, secundo et tercio citari fecimus, qui tandem in presentia nostra consistens confessus est, se debere annuatim duodecim marcas argenti nomine pensionis de Ecclesia de Waldene Priori et Canonicis de Maltona. Nos autem ejus confessionem attendentes, et instrumentum ipsius Nicholai super predicta pensione annuatim solvenda diligenter inspicientes, de consilio predictorum virorum et juris peritorum, predictam pensionem predictis Priori et Canonicis sententialiter adjudicavimus ; ipse et Nicholaus, jurisdictioni nostre, appellacione remota, sponte se submittens, in presentia nostra tactis sacrosanctis Evangeliis, in Capitulo Eboracensi juravit, se predictam pensionem predictis Canonicis fideliter soluturum annuatim ad duos terminos, scil. medietatem ad Pascham, et aliam medietatem ad Festum Sci. Michaelis. Ita quidem si predictus Nicholaus aliquo termino sibi statuto in solutione predictæ pensionis cessaverit, solvet predictis Priori et Canonicis unam marcam argenti nostre pene cum predicta pensione, omni appellatione remota. In hujus quidem rei testimonium, &c.

Litere Nicholai Archidiaconi Huntington. de instituione vicarii.

Noverit universitas vestra me, vacante sede Lincolniensi, ad presentationem Gileberti scilicet Magistri ordinis de Semplingham et Cypriani Prioris et Conventus de Maltona et Nicholai persone de Waldene, admisisse Magistrum Aristotelem de Stiveclea ad Vicariam Ecclesie de Waldene, et ipsum in eadem perpetuum Vicarium Canonice instituisse percipiendo omnia ad eandem ecclesiam pertinentia, tota vita sua solvendo etiam annuatim Priori et Conventui de Maltona pro persona de Waldene debitam et antiquam pensionem duodecim marcarum, ad terminos, scilicet sex marc. intra octavum Pasche, et sex marc. intra Octavum Sci. Michaelis, et persone de Waldene quolibet anno unum aureum nomine personatus in festo S. Michaelis, salvis Episcopalibus obventionibus a Clerico Aristotele solvendis, et in omnibus Ecclesie Lincolniensis dignitate, &c.

The following grant occurs on fol. 221, v, in a later hand :—

Sciant presentes et futuri, quod ego Willelmus de Passelewe dedi, concessi, et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Priori et Conventui de Malton duas acras et dimidiam terre cum pertinentiis suis patentes in parochia de Waldene Regis, que due acre simul jacent in campo qui

* Apparently Innocent IV. acces, 1243. Date of document 1250.

vocatur Dychforlong, juxta terram Johannis de Kenile in longitudine, et abuttat ex uno capite super viam, que ducit de Hokewelle versus parcum domini de Stagenho, juxta terram quam Beatrix atte Hurne tenuit, et abuttat ex uno capite super terram Willelmi Gerbode, habendas et tenendas de me et heredibus meis dictis Priori et Conventui in perpetuum, libere quiete, bene et in pace, reddendo inde per annum mihi et heredibus meis unum denarium ad Pascham pro omnibus servitiis consuetis domus, auxiliis, sectis, curiis et rebus cunctis que de terris exigi possint in perpetuum, et ego predictus Willelmus et heredes mei predictam terram cum pertinentiis ejus predictis Priori et Conventui de Malton contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus, acquietabimus et defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium, &c.

Note.—The M.S. from which these documents have been transcribed, [and the contracted words extended,] has not (so far as I am aware) hitherto been edited.—H.F.

The Navigation of the River Lea at Hertford, the Turnpikes and Water Works, and other matters relating thereto.

BY MR. R. T. ANDREWS. (*Continuation*).

In the year 1667 the New River Company put a dam across the River Lee between Hertford and Ware, and in 1669 the rightful navigation was again adjudged to be through the Manifold ditch between Hertford and Ware ; in the same year, Lord Fanshawe, the owner of Ware Park, made the lock at Ware Mill, and agreed to provide sufficient water to carry the barges, and to charge 6d. per barge each way ; but he suffered the lock to be out of repair, so that the barges could not go ; the agreement was made on October 11th, between Sir Thos. Byde and the Corporation of Hertford, and included the keeping of the lock in repair. The New River Company also had an action against Henry Dunster, for that it was agreed on April 7th, that he was to make up the bank of the New River in Chalke Island, which he had cut wrongfully – they had had this land 60 years ; but H. Dunster wanted £5,000 for what was worth only £1,000, and though the fire in London hath destroyed their deeds, yet he (H. Dunster) is ordered at his peril to cut the banks again ; and on the 19th of May following they asked that a proclamation should be made concerning the cutting of these banks, inasmuch as several persons had done it ; then again on August 28th they issued a petition, which set forth a complaint that the bargemen had pulled up a dam in the Manifold ditch, by which the water was made to pass through two pipes, anciently there placed to supply the New River, and the two jetties ordered to be placed at the head of the Manifold ditch 14 feet wide for boats to pass ; but because the weeds are cut away below the jetties, the pipes are dry ; and so another commission was ordered to view and report thereon. This trial was held on Sept. 22nd, when it was ordered that the New River Company were to take away their great pipes and to lay two lesser ones, one of 8-inch, and the other of 6-inch bore, so as to be constantly served with water to supply their river, and if not constantly supplied, then the company could set up a jetty or turnpike to raise or force the water to the pipes, but so as not to cause inundation ; and on October 11th, the deed between Thos. Byde and the Corporation was sealed and delivered. Robert Andrewe was the man who gave the information respecting the pipes at Chalke Island.

In 1670 Thomas Harbor had a lease of the two turnpikes, and there was £1 spent for cutting the weeds from Consett's Warehouse (Weir House) to the butts in Hartham (at the north-end) ; about this time also there were several great floods. The Corporation gave Thomas Byde a lease of the fishing for 21 years in the common waters, with the exception that all could angle ; but they also gave a lease of this fishing to Henry Chauncey for 21 years at 10s. per year, with leave to keep swannes ; perhaps Thomas Byde's was not executed.

On March 4th, 1674, W. Smith, the miller at the Town Mill broke the boards of the turnpike, and lowered the water (which I suppose affected his mill tail) and laid a barge aground, and damaged her.

In June 1676 there was again a noise between the new River Company and the Corporation about Manifold ditch, and complaint was made that several persons belonging to the company did in the night time pull up the piles and stakes at Manifold ditch, whereby the water runs out and the navigation is hindered. The names of the persons were obtained, and indictment laid against them. Also that Francis Pryor, of Ware Mill, had refused flushes of water for passage of barges. Sir Thomas Byde had ordered him to pass no barges belonging to the Corporation until the piles at Manifold ditch were set up, and added that if there had been other than Hertford barges they should not have passed, and if they got to Hertford they should not return again ; and so the Court declared that the order given by Sir Thomas Byde, and the exaction of money for the passage of the said barges is a violation and breach of the promise and agreement, and if he will not make good the moneys so received and carry out the said agreement, a committee shall be formed at the next month's court to open the navigation through the Black ditch, or Manifold ditch, to the intent to turn the stream into the old and ancient channel, so as to give boats and barges a more free passage ; and they (the Corporation) will treat with the New River Company or committee for that purpose.

The next month Mr. Edmonds and Mr. Lawrence were deputed to treat with Sir Thomas Byde and report thereon, and the month following the former agreement was confirmed and re-agreed to.

It was not until 1680 that navigation surveyors were appointed,—they were Benjamin Jones, Richard Martin, Nicholas Lucas, and William Guise, to receive moneys and repair damages and give in an account of the same. In the same year £39 was expended for the repair of the turnpikes, and an account was rendered in the next year (1681) for the passages of barges through them, amounting to £3 12s. There was also a ditch made between the King's Meads, at a cost of £1 11s.

From this time the information respecting the turnpikes and navigation is but fragmentary.

In 1685 someone was paid 2s. 6d. for "Keeping ye turnpike at ye assizes," but whether this refers to a gate or door or to the foregoing is not known.

In 1687 the bridge at the turnpike was repaired, and an amount charged in the Mayor's account for the year.

Jonathan Smith paid 10s, rent for the turnpikes in 1697, and in the next year the Corporation demised them to him and Thomas Webb, for a term of 21 years, at 10s. per year, and the free passage of all navigable streams between Hertford and Ware. Mr. Smith deceased between that time and 1703, when his widow paid the rent ; he and his partner were indicted in 1700 for shutting up the turnpike at Odell Mead (Old Hall Mead), and putting a plank upon the same when there are more barges plying on the river than in the navigation. Mr. W. Sibley paid his rent of 10s. a year as usual from the Dicker Mill.

At Michaelmas 1707 the two turnpikes were let to John Ward for 10s. per year for 21 years, but he did not keep them in repair or pay his rent, and Ward getting into prison the Mayor and Corporation made the lease void, and in 1708 the Corporation leased to John Osmund a piece of land at the upper turnpike to erect Waterworks thereon, to supply the town for 99 years, at 3s. per year, and to build a Waterworks and put up a cistern in the Oat Market, on the Old Cross, in the parish of All Saints (*sic*), for £3 per year, and to take the lease of the two turnpikes at the same rent. The turnpikes were kept locked, for in 1709 I find that Goodey

Dines was paid 1s. for locking them up, and 10s. for a quarter's wages; this appears contradictory in the face of the lease granted to John Osmund, and this lease, when run out, was in 1720 transferred to John Izard—the two turnpikes, sluices or water-gates, commonly known as the upper and lower turnpikes, (the lower one in King's Meads having been removed many years, as before shewn, and the middle turnpike come to be called the lower), situate and standing, and being upon the river Lee or Lea, in or near a certain mead called Great Hartham, in St. John's Parish, and the water between Hertford and Ware, for the passage of boats and barges, as Thomas Webb and Jonathan Smith lately occupied as per lease, April 11th, 1798, for him to hold for 21 years, at 10s. per year, the Corporation reserving to themselves the right of fishing—(the Izards have lived at the flood-gates near the Old Waterworks within living memory), but in 1729 John Mason paid for the turnpikes, and in 1731 £2 was paid for them; I think this John Mason was the tenant of the Dicker Mill.

I suppose that about this time (1733-4) the river had become nearly impassible, for I find that a petition was sent to Parliament for leave to provide a new cut for barges down Hartham Common; or else some alterations were necessary to the old cut, but it does not say what was the issue of it.

In 1734 Job Frogmorton took four acres of land, covered with water, and the two turnpikes, in St. John's Parish, from September 29th, for seven years, but for some reason soon after he was ejected by force of arms, and the case was put before Thomas Denison, of Lincoln's Inn, for his opinion as to whether the ejectment would lie, and he answered, yes, it would.

In the next year, 1735, Mr. William Whittenbury made a model for a new cistern for the committee of the said river Lea, at a cost of £3 3s.

In 1738 Thomas Orger did a quantity of carpenter's work to the turnpikes, so that the Corporation had a meeting about them, at which they spent 5s.

In this year they agreed with Thomas Byde, and his successors, that they should charge 12d. per barge for going through the lock at Ware Mill; that they are to keep Manifold ditch stopped to reach a height as is sufficient to supply the mills; and to keep the lock, &c., repaired, and as the New River Company lately agreed to purchase in fee, Ware Mills, and the lock or cistern, they agree to the same covenants, and it shall be lawful for the Corporation to build a turnpike, jetty, or other device across the said River Lea, between the said mills and Water Lane, near the wall of the Priory orchard in Ware aforesaid, and without any toll, and may cleanse and scour the river Lea between Hertford and Ware bridge; and the New River Company are to obtain an Act of Parliament for establishing the navigation in the new cut now used. The Corporation paid 10s. to the ringers for ringing the bells, when the Navigation Bill passed, in 1739.

In this year the Corporation leased to Richard Hall, a waggoner, for £7, a piece of land in All Saints' and St. John's parishes, on the north side of the river Lea, near the turnpike there, going out of Odell (otherwise Old Hall) Mead, into Great Hartham, 150 feet long from east to west, 71 feet broad at the east end, and 61 feet broad at the west end, adjoining Robert Adam's meadow, and late in possession of George Osmund, now deceased, and the waterworks, house and mill standing thereon, and the cistern standing on the Old Market Cross in

All Saints', but the Waterworks themselves appear to have been let for 31 years to him, for 1s. per year, and leave to lay pipes from same for water to the cistern on the Old Cross, and to make all good, and to supply water free for fires, and to keep the cistern full, and to put down fireplugs, and to take all water rents; yet in 1740 I suppose all this failed, as a petition was got up to Parliament for an Act to supply the town with water from the river Lea, and the Corporation, in 1743, bought of Richard Hall, all his right and title in the Waterworks.

On February 5th, 1740, Thomas Jarsley paid in his account of moneys received at the turnpikes from July, 1736, to December, 1739, inclusive.....£16 12 6
Three-and-a-half years' salary, £4. per year 14 0 0

£2 12 6

And reported that Mr. Fordham had 20 boat loads of wheat to his mill, and yet had not paid; and the Corporation, in 1743, decided that the upper turnpike should be repaired for the benefit of the navigation of the river Lea, and they borrowed £200, at five per cent. to repair the Waterworks. The bargemen evidently disliked the turnpikes, or the toll on their barges, as in 1747 the turnpike door was opened with a false key, and according to Thomas Jarsley's account the bargemen demanded the key of the lower turnpike before the barge was clear.

Constans Weir was sold by the Corporation, in 1750, to James, Earl of Salisbury, and then they held it and paid a rent of 5s. per year for the Island and Weir; this is noted in the year 1752, and 1759, when they paid £1 15s. for seven years' rent; in which year also William Hanscomb agreed to furnish the town with water, and take tolls of the barges through the turnpikes, and account for the same, and do all repairs for one year, from September 29th, for £30. Some extensive repairs were evidently done at this time, taking a long time, as in 1763 there is an account of 1s. paid for the passage of the first barge through after the repairs, and recorded in the Mayor's accounts of that year, but William Hanscomb continued to do the work required at the engine house.

In 1766 was a meeting of the river Lea trustees, at Waltham Cross.

Borough of Hertford in the County of Hertford. } At a meeting of the Mayor and Aldermen of the said Borough, held in the Council Chamber, within the said Borough, the Ninth day of February, 1767.

Ordered that Mr. Alderman Atkinson and Mr. William Hanscomb, of Hertford, aforesaid, carpenter, do on Friday next, the 13th inst., wait on the committee of the trustees of the river Lee, at the Crown and Anchor tavern, in the Strand, London, with the following observations pursuant to their requests:—

First, that they do desire of the trustees that the upper turnpike may continue in the same place as it now does for the following reasons, viz.:—

If it is taken away, Dicker Mill, the property of Lady Townshend, will be rendered useless, as will also the Waterworks, which supply the town of Hertford with water, and the navigation of the river Lee cannot be carried on to Hertford without it. As to the lower turn-

pike and Constans Weir, the Corporation of Hertford do unanimously agree not to burthen the trustees with any expense relative to either of them.

JOHN CAMP, Mayor.
JOHN KIRBY.
BENJN. CHERRY.
T. COULSON.
RICHD. CUTLER.
JNO. GREENELL.
THOS. TOLLER.
JOHN BEBB.
JNO. RUNNINGTON.

In the account of Elizabeth Sams, in the year 1768, occurs—"A new key and mending the lock to ye turnpike, 1s. 6d."

In 1769 thirteen feet of elm pipe, at 1s. 8d. per foot, and iron hoops, was put down in the river (these ran from the Waterworks to the Old Cross cistern), and in 1771 men took up and mended the pipes in the river 23 feet of 4-inch elm pipe and hoops, and John Crow and Robert Duke supplied 49 pints of beer, at a cost of 8s. 8d. to them.

In the next year, 1772, it is recorded that the Waterworks supplied 89 persons, besides Christ's Hospital, which paid £2 10s. a quarter for their supply. John Hanley, in 1773, had £30 per year for looking after the Waterworks, and this was increased, in 1786, to £33, and paid to Edward Dines; in which year there appears to have been a serious breach in the bank of the Dicker Mill river. There was some work done at the Folly in 1776, as an item informs us, in Jos. Dine's account, "paid to Mr. Ellis's men for drawing the firs to the Folly to make the stank with," (most likely for laying pipes), as it also says, "boring 66 feet, at 4d. per foot."

In 1779 a question had evidently arisen as to the height of water in the Dicker Mill stream, as engineers were called in to settle it.

It was not until 1793 that a cistern was erected on the top of a tower over the engine house at the old Waterworks, for supplying water to the town; and in 1795 Lord Townshend agreed to let Old Hall Mead for laying the pipes, which the Corporation had applied for—on lease—perhaps the water pipes which still come from the Old Waterworks, and up Bull Plain, to the Town Hall. Then, in 1805, Mr. Best had the Waterworks for £45 per year, and continued the contract until 1813; and in 1814 it was resolved that iron pipes be laid instead of the wood ones now in the river; and here my record ends.

For further information I would refer the reader to Turnor's History of Hertford (p. 187).

R. T. ANDREWS,
Hertford.

Note to Paper on Wheathampstead Place.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A.

Since the visit of our Society to Wheathampstead Place Mr. C. H. Lattimore has died. An opportunity being kindly offered by his representatives, on the clearance of the various apartments of the house, I ascended to the attics. The roof, running from west to east, offered no special features of interest, and seemed of later construction than that running from south to north; inducing the belief that the house originally consisted, as might be expected from comparison with other mediæval examples, of one large hall, to which subsequent additions had been made. For here I found a roof nearly corresponding in character with the one illustrated from the "Wayside Chapel," with tie-beam formed out of one massive piece of timber, and with a king-post and collar, as there seen; the only apparent difference being in the richness of the king-post, which at Wheathampstead Place lacks the rich cap seen in the other example, though it possesses a carved base, now much mutilated. The character of the work would lead me to date it before the time of Sir John Brocket, and place this part of the house at the same date as the roof of the Wayside Chapel, indeed, in the period when the Macris and Bostocks were dwellers in the parish.

NOTE.—The picture of Wheathampstead Place, drawn by the Rev. Canon Davys, has been kindly presented to the Society by him.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1888.

:o:

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last Year	30	16	9
Ordinary Subscriptions	15	4	6
Life ditto	5	5	0
	£51	6	3

Payments.

	£	s.	d.
Books Purchased and Binding	2	4	3
Printing	24	3	6
Illustrations	9	12	6
Meetings and Excursions		12	6
Stationery		17	3
Postages and Parcels		17	3
Custodian of Library	1	0	0
Total	£39	7	3
Balance in Bank, Dec. 31st	11	10	0
In hand of Secretary		9	0
	11	19	0
	£51	6	3

Examined and found correct,

G. N. MARTEN.

April 25th, 1889.

St. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1889.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1891.

St. Albans Architectural Society,

FOUNDED 1845.

Patrons.

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.
The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.
The Rt. Rev. Bishop T. L. Claughton, D.D.

President.

The Earl of Verulam, Lord Lieutenant.

Vice-Presidents.

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.
The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A., Archdeacon of St. Albans.
The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A.
The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.
John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.
H. Hucks Gibbs, Esq., F.S.A.

Committee.

The Rev. B. Hutchinson.
J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.
The Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D.
G. Upton Robins, Esq.
S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., M.S.A.
F. Trevor Davys, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries.

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.
The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.

Auditor.

G. N. Marten, Esq.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		PAGE.
1.	List of Officers and Committee	3
2.	List of Members	5
3.	Proceedings	7
4.	Wheathampstead Church, by the Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.	12
5.	Notes on Mackereye End, by R. L. Howard, Esq., and the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	22
6.	Someries Castle, by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	31
7.	Broxbourne Church, by F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., M.S.A.	46
8.	Sites of Monastic Buildings in the Abbey Orchard Field, S. Albans, by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	52
9.	Notes on Stones found in the Abbey Orchard Field, by S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	59
10.	S. Mary's Church, Hitchin, by S. Flint Clarkson, Esq.	64
12.	Balance Sheet	77

S. ALBANS
Architectural and Archæological
SOCIETY.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Cussans, John Edwin, Esq., London.
Gardiner, Rev. E. R., M.A., Fawley Vicarage, Wantage.
Hall, H. R. Wilton, Esq., Essendon.
Kershaw, Rev. E. D., M.A., Northolt Vicarage, Southall.
Lloyd, Mrs. Ridgway, S. Albans.
Newton, C. J., Esq., C.B., British Museum.
Pollard, Mr. W., Hertford.
Ormerod, Miss E. A., F.R.Met. S., S. Albans.
Scott, J. Oldrid, Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A., 31, Spring Gardens, S.W.
Seebohm, F., Esq., F.S.A., Hitchin.
S. Davids, The Right Rev. W. B. T. Jones, Lord Bishop of, Abergwili.
Waller, J. G., Esq., 68, Balsover Street, London.

LIFE MEMBERS.

Andrews, R. T., Esq., Hertford.
Andrews, W. F., Esq., Hertford.
Athill, Rev. H.
Brown, P. Burney, Esq., Lincoln's Inn.
Clarke, Hyde, Esq., 32, S. George's Square, London.
Claughton, The Right Rev. Bishop T. L., Danbury Palace.
Davys, Rev. Canon O. W., M.A., Wheathampstead Rectory, Hon. Sec.
Dumville, P. W., Esq., S. Albans.
Evans, John, Esq., LL.D., D.C.L., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Fowler, Rev. H., M.A., S. Albans, Hon. Local Sec.
Gee, Rev. Canon, R., D.D., Windsor.
Gibbons, Rev. T. G., M.A., Halstead Vicarage.
Griffith, Rev. J., LL.D., Sandridge Vicarage.
Gibbs, Rev. K. F., M.A., Aldenham Vicarage.
Hawkins, Rev. Canon Sir John C., Bart.
Hutchinson, Rev. B., S. Michael's Vicarage, S. Albans.
Kennedy, Rev. J., M.A., Aldenham.
Keyser, C. E., Esq.
Lawrance, Ven. Archdeacon W. J., M.A., S. Albans.
Lipscomb, Rev. C., How, Norwich.
Lipscomb, Rev. F., Frogmore Vicarage.
Lipscomb, J. T. N., Esq., M.D., S. Albans.
Lyddeker, Mrs., Harpenden.
Martineau, Miss, The Firs, S. Albans.
Masters, Mrs., S. Albans.
Newcome, Rev. H., M.A., Shenley.
Ormerod, Miss, Torrington House, S. Albans.
Robins, J. Upton, Esq., Delaport, Wheathampstead.
Salisbury, Marquess of, K.G., Hatfield House.
Silvester, F. W., Esq., Hedges, S. Albanss.
Smith, Abel, Esq., M.P., Woodhall Park.
Toulmin, H. J., Esq., Hon. Treas., The Pré, S. Albans.
Verulam, Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Herts, Gorhambury.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Barrett, Rev. D. W., M.A., Barnet.
Boileau W. R., Esq., Wheathampstead.
Bond, A., Esq., S. Albans
Browne, Rev. Valentine, M.A., Flamstead.
Brown, Miss J., S. Albans.
Clarkson, S. Flint, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., Bricket Road, S. Albans.
Cranbourne, Viscount, M.A., M.P., Hatfield.
Davys, F. Trevor, Esq., Wheathampstead.
Edwards, Rev. E. J, M.A, Hatfield.
Evans, Lewis, Esq., Belswains, Hemel Hempstead.
Gibbs, A. E., Esq., F.L.S., S Albans.
Gibbs, H. Hucks, Esq., F.S.A., &c., Aldenham House.
Glover, Morton M., Esq., S. Albans.
Gosselin, H. R. H, Esq., Blakesware, Ware.
Gotto, Mrs., Newhouse Park, S Albans.
Goslett, E. Maynard W., Esq., Marlborough House, S. Albans.
Hemming, Miss, S. Albans.
Hill, J. S., Esq., J.P., Hawkswick, S. Albans
Hine, Mrs. H., Holywell Hill, S. Albans.
Hopkinson, Mrs., S. Peter's Street, S. Albans.
Howard, R. L., Esq., Mackery End, Wheathampstead.
Jones, Rev. H. E., M.A., Knebworth Rectory.
Kent, T., Esq., S. Albans.
Lambert, Rev. F. Fox, Clothall Rectory.
Lane, Mrs. Quincey, Berkhampstead.
Lowe, W. B. L., Esq., S. Albans.
Marten, G. N., Esq., J.P., Marshall's Wick, S. Albans.
Maclean, Rev. Canon, M.A., S. Albans.
Manning, Percy, Esq., Watford.
Mowatt, G., Esq., S. Albans.
Norman, F. H., Esq., Moor Place, Hadham.
Northey, Rev. A. E., Rickmansworth.
Oakley, Mrs. G., Lawrence End, Luton.
Oliver, Harry, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., Bayswater.
Oliver, Andrew, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., Bayswater.
Parkinson, Rev. C. M. O., M.A., Radlett.
Peach, Rev. P. H. W., M.A., Elstree
Pearce, Rev. W. P., M.A., Ayot S. Lawrence.
Pollard, Mrs., Old Cross, Hertford.
Price, H. E. C. Rokeby, Esq., S. Albans.
Rice, H. S., Esq., Gustard Wood.
Robbins, Rev. J., D.D., Hemel Hempstead.
Robinson, L. Wishart, Esq., Hemel Hempstead.
Ross, Captain G. E., 8, Collingham Gardens, W.
Savage, J., Esq., S. Albans.
Salisbury, H J., Esq., S. Albans.
Sheppard, G. W., Esq.
Sibbald, J. G. E., Esq., Richmond.
Stevens, Rev. Lyonel, Kimpton.
Tarte, F. W. Kinneir, Esq., M.S.A., S. Albans.
White, Mrs. S. M., S. Albans.
Willcox, Rev. F. W., M.A., S. Albans.
Wilshere, C. W., Esq., The Frythe, Welwyn.
Wix, E. N., Esq., M.A., S. Albans.
Woollam C., Esq., J.P., S. Albans.

PROCEEDINGS.

Excursion and Annual Meeting, August 1st, 1889.

An Archæological Excursion was conducted by the Secretaries in accordance with a programme arranged by the Committee. Members, to the number of about forty, assembled in Wheathampstead Church (S. Helen's) at 10.15 a.m. The Rev. Canon Davys received the party, and read a paper on the "History of the Structure and of the Parish," illustrating by plans and drawings, which he had prepared, also exhibiting a model of the spire. The party then proceeded in carriages to Mackery End, visiting on the way the Castle Farm. Mr. R. L. Howard conducted the visitors over his house, illustrating its history by means of plans and notes. An historical note was also read by the Rev. H. Fowler. The "Queen Anne" staircase, carved oak chimney pieces, and other features were inspected with much interest. The excursionists proceeded along the valley of the Lea to Cold Harbour. Here, on a balk in the open fields, the Rev. Dr. Griffith gave an address on the "Ancient Common Field Tillage," pointing out the vestiges of the system existing on the spot. A pleasant drive of three miles brought the party to Someries Castle about two o'clock. Here, on the earthworks, a picnic lunch was partaken of; also the annual meeting was held, Mr. G. Upton Robins presiding.

The Rev. H. Fowler read a paper on the ancient associations of the locality and the castle, also notes on the ruined remains of the mansion, erected by John, Lord Wenlock; he also exhibited plans. After inspecting the interesting ruins, the party drove to Luton.

At four o'clock Mr. S. Flint Clarkson read in the parish church (S. Mary's) a paper on its architectural history, illustrating the remarkable baptistery by photographs of examples remaining in other churches. The old registers, church plate, and detached brasses were inspected by the kindness of the Vicar, the Rev. J. O'Neill. In the Wenlock Chapel Mr. Fowler gave

some notes on the tomb of Canon William de Wenlock, and read extracts from his will. Other features of this noble church were inspected as far as the time permitted. On returning to Wheathampstead the company were hospitably entertained by Mr. and Mrs. Upton Robins. The weather being delightful, the long day's excursion was greatly enjoyed.

Annual Meeting held at Someries Castle, August 1st, 1889.

Present :—Mr. G. Upton Robins, presiding ; the two Hon. Secretaries ; the Rev. Dr. Griffith, Mr. S. F. Clarkson, and others.

The minutes of the last meeting were confirmed. The audited balance sheet was passed. The officers of the Society and retiring members of the Committee were re-elected.

The Rev. E. R. Gardiner was elected an Honorary Member.

Henry Hucks Gibbs, Esq., F.S.A., of Aldenham House, was elected a Vice-President.

The following were elected Ordinary Members :—The Rev. E. C. Ince, S. Albans ; H. E. C. Rokeby Price, Esq., S. Albans ; Mrs. G. Oakley, Lawrence End, Luton ; Mrs. Quincey Lane, Berkhampstead ; L. Wishart Robinson, Esq., Hemel Hempstead ; Mrs. Gotto, Newhouse Park, S. Albans ; Rev. W. P. Pearce, Ayot S. Lawrence ; Rev. C. M. O. Parkinson, Radlett ; H. S. Price, Esq., Gustard Wood ; Morton M. Glover, Esq., S. Albans ; H. J. Salisbury, Esq., S. Albans.

Oct. 30th, 1889. J. Griffith, Chairman.

*** A Resolution adopted on the motion of Mr. F. K. Tarte was subsequently cancelled.—See Minutes of Meeting, Oct. 30th.

Excursion, September 13th, 1889.

An Excursion towards the eastern part of the county, as arranged, was conducted by the Rev. Dr. Griffith and Mr. F. W. Kinneir Tarte. A party of members and friends assembled at Hertford Old Cross at 12.30, and were met by Mr. H. R. Gosselin and Mr. R. T. Andrews. The latter pointed out the spot where some remains of the ancient church of S. Mary (the Great) were discovered in the walls of a cellar, when excavations were made for the erection of the Public Library,

March, 1888. The approximate limits of the churchyard were described and a plan exhibited. The moulded stones were afterwards viewed in the Corporation yard, where Mr. Andrews gave a short summary of his investigations, and exhibited some sections which he had prepared. A vote of thanks was accorded, and the hope expressed that Mr. Andrews would read a fuller account at an evening meeting. The party proceeded by train to the Rye House, where lunch was partaken of. The Castle gatehouse was then visited under the guidance of Dr. Griffith, who read notes on the history of the locality, and on the traditions of the "Great Bed of Ware," which was afterwards inspected. The collection of curiosities in the hall above the gateway was shown by the attendant. The visitors were driven to Nether Hall, in the parish of Roydon, where they were received by Mr. Houblon, the owner, and Mr. Wentworth Huyshe. The latter read a paper on the ruined remains of the mansion, erected by the Colt family, c. 1471, pointing out the resemblance of this fine example of early brick architecture to "Someries Castle." Some rubbings of brass memorials of the "Colts" were exhibited. The gatehouse and moated precinct were afterwards inspected. After recording their thanks to Mr. Huyshe, the party proceeded to Broxbourne, and were received at the church (S. Augustine's) by the Rev. J. Salwey. Mr. Kinneir Tarte read a paper on the architectural history of the structure, afterwards describing in detail its features, monuments, and furniture. The "Say" Chapel, priest's chambers, the tombs, and brasses were inspected and explained, also the church plate and old parish registers. Tea was provided at a rural inn. The cordial thanks of the party were tendered to Mr. K. Tarte for his paper and kind services in arranging an expedition which had proved exceedingly interesting. The S. Albans members reached their destination about 8 o'clock p.m.

General Meeting held in the Town Hall, S. Albans, October 30th, 1889.

Present :—The Rev. J. Griffith, LL.D., in the chair; the two Hon. Secretaries; H. J. Toulmin, Esq., G. Mowat, Esq., the Rev. E. J. Edwards, E. N. Wix, Esq., F. W. Silvester, Esq.

The local Secretary reported the gifts of Mr. Toulmin, viz., moulded stones from the Abbey Orchard excavations; 2 folio volumes, "Returns of the Owners of Land, 1873"; 8 numbers of the "Proceedings of the Royal Institute of British Architects"; also the gift of Dr. Evans, F.S.A., vice-president, viz., Transcript of a "Grant of the Manor of Studham, dated 1558."

The thanks of the Meeting were accorded to the donors.

The following were elected Ordinary Members:—Harry Oliver, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., and Andrew Oliver, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 5, Queen's Gardens, Bayswater, proposed by Mr. F. Silvester; F. G. Kitton, Esq., St. Albans, proposed by Mr. F. Silvester; Rev. H. E. Jones, Knebworth Rectory, and Rev. P. H. W. Peach, Vicarage, Elstree, proposed by Rev. Dr. Griffith; Miss Hemming, S. Albans, proposed by Rev. H. Fowler; E. Maynard W. Goslett, Esq., Marlborough House, S. Albans, proposed by Rev. H. Fowler.

The minutes of the Excursion Meeting of August 1st were read.

The Rev. Canon Davys reported a resolution of the Committee recommending that the minute relating to the appointment of a Sub-Committee be not confirmed.

Mr. Toulmin seconded the recommendation.

The Rev. E. J. Edwards pointed out that the minute contravened Rule 19.

After discussion, it was resolved that the resolution moved at the Meeting, August 1st, being without previous notice, be not confirmed.

The minute was accordingly cancelled.

The minutes of the Excursion Meeting of August 1st were then confirmed, with the exception above.

A report of the Excursion of Sept. 13th was read.

The Rev. Canon Davys announced the resolution of the Committee that the supplementary meetings next year be limited to one evening meeting and one excursion.

The thanks of the Meeting were given to the Chairman.

July 29th, 1890. JOHN GRIFFITH.

Meeting held in the Council Chamber, S. Albans, 7.45 p.m., December 5th, 1889.

Present:—The Ven. Archdeacon Lawrance, in the chair; the Mayor of S. Albans (H. J. Toulmin, Esq.); the Rev. Dr. Griffith, Rev. H. Fowler, Mr. S. F. Clarkson, Mr. F. Kinneir Tarte, Mr. R. T. Andrews, and other members and friends.

The Chairman announced presents to the Society:—viz, a lithograph of the Brass of Roger Thornton, Newcastle, from Andrew Oliver, Esq.; two volumes of "Notes and Queries," Series, 1887, from Mrs. Masters.

The thanks of the Meeting were accorded to the donors.

The Rev. H. Fowler read a paper on the "Sites of Monastic Buildings recently excavated in the Abbey Orchard Field." He illustrated the subject by a plan he had prepared, and by the Society's map of the Monastery.

Mr. Clarkson read notes on the "Moulded Stones," discovered in the excavations, and presented to the Society by Mr. Toulmin, recently the owner of the field.

Some of the stones were exhibited and commented on by Mr. Clarkson, who also made suggestions as to the future work of the Society.

Mr. R. T. Andrews read a paper on the "Stones of the ancient church of S. Mary the Great, discovered in 1888 near the Old Cross, Hertford," a plan of the locality was exhibited, also a photograph of the moulded stones, and sections.

Mr. F. Kinneir Tarte read "Notes on ancient Floor Tiles existing in Winchester Cathedral and elsewhere," exhibiting specimens and drawings.

Thanks were tendered to the readers of papers.

The Meeting then became conversational.

The Rev. Dr. Griffith commented on a mediæval seal and a steel crossbow, lent by Mr. J. Savage.

Some interesting books were inspected; among them "Britton's History and Design of Cassiobury Park," and a "History of Gorhambury, by Mrs. Charlotte Grimston," lent by Mr. A. E. Gibbs.

July 29th, 1890. JOHN GRIFFITH.

Notes on the Church of S. Helen, and Ecclesiastical History of Wheathampstead.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A.

The following paper was read by the Rev. Canon Davys on the occasion of the above excursion :—

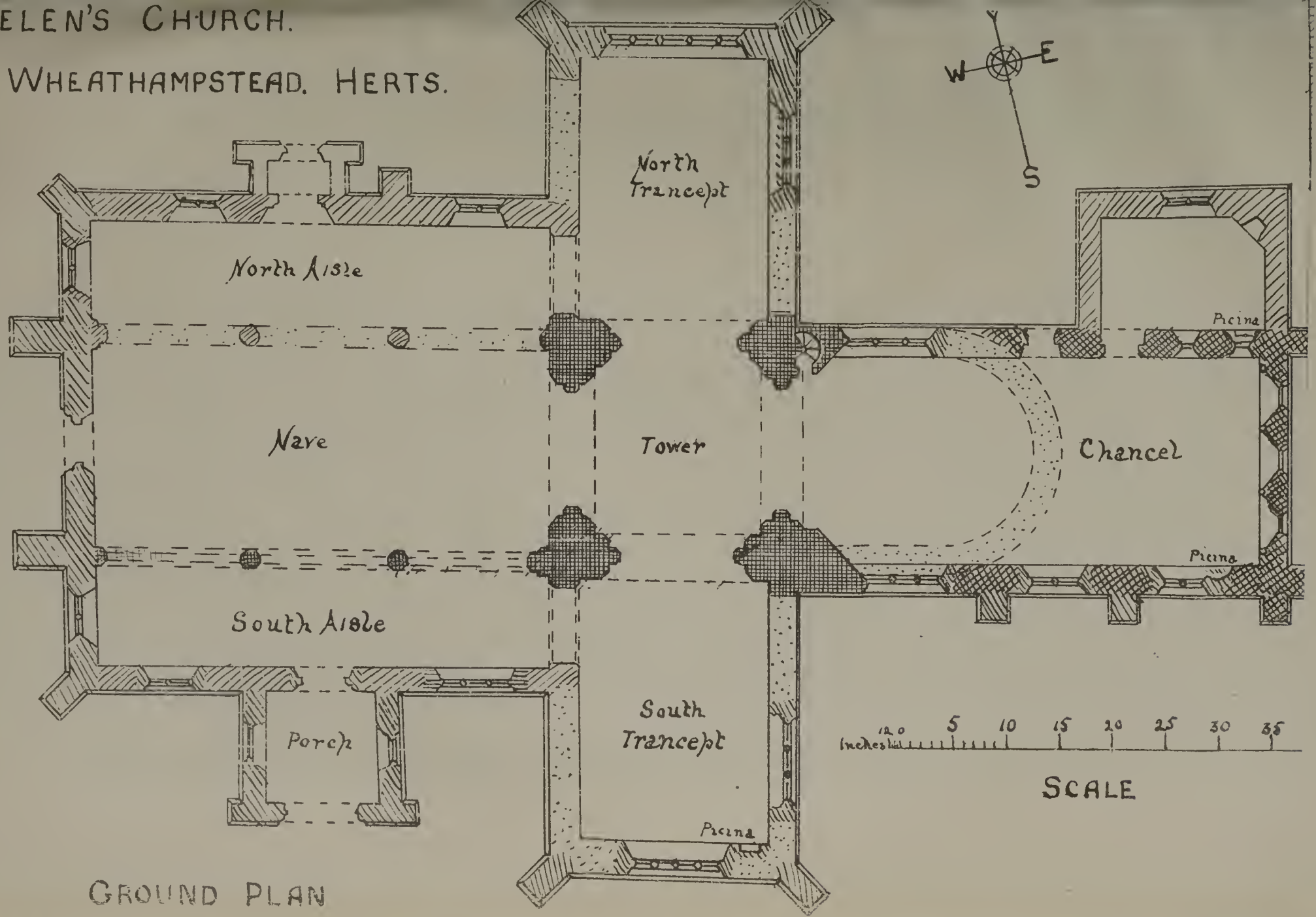
It would seem almost a work of supererogation to read before the members of the St. Albans Architectural Society a paper on a Church with which most of us are well acquainted. Already some notices of parts of the building and their history have appeared in our transactions,* but I have been reminded that no general paper on the history of the whole structure has yet appeared there. Some 25 years ago, as far as I can remember, I read before this Society at St. Albans—our noble president, Lord Verulam, being in the chair—a paper on the Church, as far as I knew about it, before its restoration, but during that great undertaking, many additional facts were brought to light. It has appeared advisable, therefore, that some more connected account than we at present possess, should find its place among the records of our Society of a Church second to few in interest in this county. In such a history, some things will have to be repeated which have been spoken of before ; but others will be new, especially to those of our members who have joined our Society within the last few years, while the promised presence of some members of the London and Middlesex Architectural Society amongst us to-day will make such a paper useful in introducing them to one of the best architectural subjects which we have to show.

At the outset, I may venture to say that, despite the recent view argued by Mr. Cussans in his valuable history, I still adhere to the old view, that Wheathampstead means in its etymology the Wheat-homestead, the "Locus Frumentarius," from which Abbot John Bostock of St. Albans is said, in the records of that Monastery, to have come, and that the view, that it is rather Wethampstead, a place in the Marshes, or under a lake, is untenable, unless we can bring evidence to show that its inhabitants 1,000 years ago were "lake dwellers," or that some of its earliest buildings were erected under water.

* See Transactions of the years 1885 and 1888.

S. HELEN'S CHURCH.

WHEATHAMPSTEAD. HERTS.



GROUND PLAN

I was told when first I came here, thirty years ago, by the gentleman who was then the Rector's churchwarden, the late Mr. James Mardell, whose father was for many years the tenant of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster's farm at Wheathampstead Bury, that it was a tradition of that estate that it was formerly the one on which the bread for the Royal table was grown in King Edward the Confessor's time, and that that monarch gave the lands and Manor of Wheathampstead, with a beneficial interest in part of the tithes, to the Convent of Westminster, on his rebuilding the great Church there, as one of the most valuable offerings he had it in his power to bestow. This tradition is, I understand, largely confirmed by the history of the property in the Westminster Records. The Doomsday Survey makes the Abbot of St. Peter at Westminster Lord of the Manor of Wheathampstead, or rather of the Manor of Wheathampstead with Harpenden, as it was then, and has so remained until present times; and among other particulars of the population and cultivation of the parish of Wheathampstead, the document states that it possessed a parish priest. The name of the parish priest of that date I am not able to quote, but a list of the Rectors here is given in Mr. Clutterbuck's "History of Hertfordshire," which has been enlarged and greatly perfected in the recent history of the county by Mr. Cussans. The list runs from John de Dyham, who was instituted, or rather collated, on January 4th, 1238, by the then Bishop of Lincoln, on the resignation of one Matthew.

I should also have been glad if we could trace the origin of the financial arrangements of the Rectory of Wheathampstead with Harpenden, the parishes having been united under one Rector till the separation into two distinct benefices in 1859. These were so remarkable as to merit now a word or two in passing, for the Rector, although always titular Rector, and having by custom the care of the Chancels, had always been a whole Vicar and half Rector, receiving, that is, the whole of the small or vicarial tithes, but having to share the great or rectorial tithes with Westminster Abbey. He has also had a small glebe, and a small manor, but Westminster has had considerably more land, and manorial privileges of greater extent. It has been said, and immemorial custom would seem to con-

firm the tradition, that the arrangements which the present generation has seen have been those in use since Edward the Confessor's time, who in his anxiety to provide for the interests of Westminster Abbey did not forget the spiritual welfare of the parishes whence his gifts proceeded.

Another singular fact is the patronage of the Rectory. This appears to have been vested from the earliest times in the Bishop of the Diocese, which was then and till recently that of Lincoln, for in most cases where Abbeys held Church property they were the patrons of the benefices. It would seem, therefore, that while Edward the Confessor was solicitous to provide Westminster with a valuable pecuniary gift, he was not only anxious to provide a sufficiently endowed priest for the parish, but also to secure that he should be worthy of his hire by being a labourer approved by the Chief Overseer of the Diocese. The recent changes, caused in part by the re-arrangement of Dioceses, and the endeavour to equalise the value of episcopal patronage, may be thus explained. When the vast Diocese of Lincoln came to be sub-divided, this part of the county of Hertford became at first a part of the Diocese of Rochester, and the county of Leicester was added to the Diocese of Peterborough, and since the Bishop of Lincoln had some 90 livings in his patronage, and the Bishop of Peterborough only about nine, two of which were even then situated in the Diocese of Lincoln, a scheme of exchange and re-arrangement was prepared by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners, one effect of which was to transfer the united Rectory of Wheathampstead with Harpenden to the patronage of the See of Peterborough. My father, who was then the Bishop of that See, had in consultation with his former college friend, Bishop Kay, of Lincoln, settled that this Rectory would bear division, and that as Harpenden was a rapidly growing place, it should be provided with a resident incumbent, and that that incumbent should be endowed with all the Rectorial property derived from Harpenden parish, which was accordingly done on the death of the Rev. Chancellor Pretyman, in 1859. The two incumbents appointed 30 years ago are still living, but the patronage of Harpenden was exchanged by the late Bishop Jeune, of Peterborough, with the Crown, for the Vicarage of Oundle,

OWD del

Wheathampstead Church 1864.
South. view.

in Northamptonshire, it being naturally desired by that Prelate, as far as possible, to have his patronage situated within his own Diocese, so that Harpenden is now a benefice in the gift of the Lord Chancellor; but no exchange has yet been made of the patronage of Wheathampstead, though I have often hoped that it might in due time be restored to the gift of the Bishop in whose Diocese it is situated, who would now be the Bishop of St. Albans.

I have troubled you with these passages of ancient and modern local Church history, as the time may come when, recent transactions being forgotten, they may be valuable; but we must now come to the Church in which so many Rectors have officiated, and trace its history so far as we can. The endowments may date, as I have suggested, from Edward the Confessor's time, but there was, in all probability, a Church and a parish priest here before that King's reign. A tradition I have referred to in some previous notes on portions of this Church, leads us to suppose that King John, from the top of the Church tower here, reviewed his troops as they crossed the Lea in two divisions to fight with the followers of the Barons. The tower on which the King stood was the predecessor of the present tower, and the foundations of the eastern apse of the chancel to which it belonged were discovered, as I pointed out last year, when we were making a tunnel under the chancel floor for the trackers of our divided organ. We get thus the eastern termination of a Saxon Church. We have long seen and noted with much interest the rough arch at the end of the south transept, which, if the late Dean Stanley's suggestion, "that it is bad enough for Edward the Confessor's work," be accepted, as we have always considered that it ought to be, we get the southern termination of the same ancient Church, which is thus seen to be a cross Church with a central tower, eastern apse, and transepts of considerable length. Whether the transepts here had altars in apsidal projections or simply placed along the eastern walls we cannot now determine, but I incline to the latter arrangement as no signs of apsidal chapels were found when the walls were laid bare during the recent restorations. I must not, however, pass from this interesting question of the southern limits of the Saxon Church without mentioning that Mr. John

Oldrid Scott has suggested that the rough doorway we see might be "too bad" even for Edward the Confessor or those before him, and that it might be simply a "workman's arch" roughly constructed to give easier access to the interior while some later works were proceeding, and put in simply for convenience and meant to be filled up afterwards. I cannot quite follow this theory however, for I cannot remember to have seen other authentic examples of the kind, although I am told they are not uncommon.

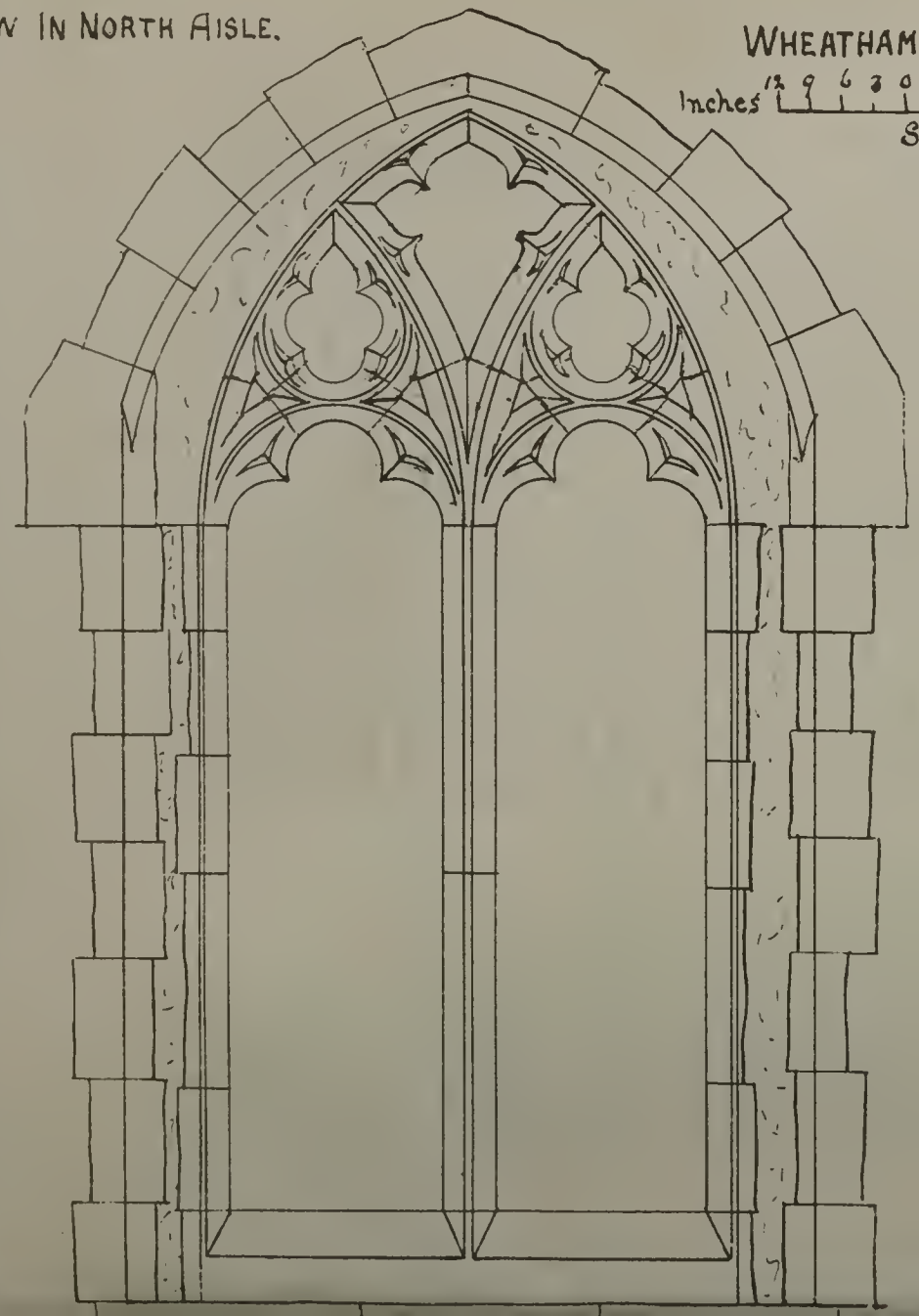
Proceeding, however, to what we know to be Saxon foundations we have found that the present north wall of the chancel still rests on them, and we shall find as we might expect from coeval examples that the first change in the Saxon plan would be the enlargement and improvement of the chancel. This was done by throwing down the eastern apse, and extending and carrying out square the eastern sacrarium, and widening the structure towards the south. The earlier tower being still standing, a wide splay had to be made to bring the new wall up to the older tower. No record exists, as far as I can learn, when this great change which led to the re-construction of the whole building was accomplished, but the fact that the known list of Rectors begins with John de Dyham in 1238, as with a name which marks a special period in the ecclesiastical history of the parish, together with the accordance of the details of the new work with other examples of the graceful lancet style then prevalent, would lead to the conclusion that to this Rector we must attribute the commencement of the work which now so largely surrounds us.

The incumbencies of Simon de Jarwell and Richard de Wic bring us down to 1278, when a remarkable Rector succeeded in the person of John de Leycester. With this ecclesiastic we reach the domain of history, for it is recorded that he claimed and was allowed those manorial rights which his predecessors and successors have enjoyed, in opposition probably to the encroachment upon them of the claims of the Abbot of Westminster. Mr. Cussans considers that this *John de Leycester*, or *Lea Castle*, was what the late Bishop Wilberforce used to humorously describe as a "squarson," a combination of squire and parson, and that while holding the rectory he chiefly resided at the castle, to

S. HELEN'S CHURCH.

WHEATHAMPSTEAD, HERTS.

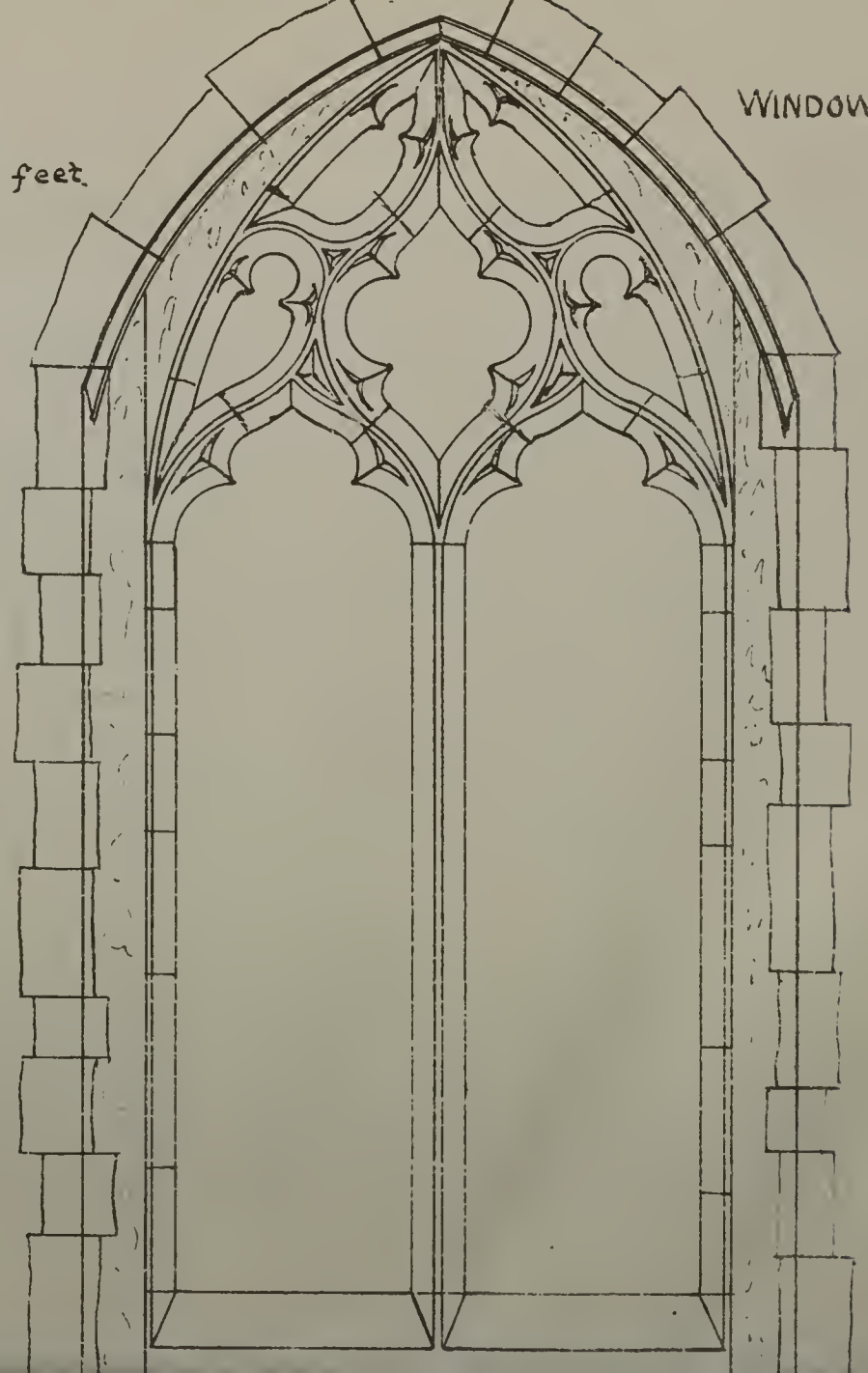
WINDOW IN NORTH AISLE.



Inches 12 9 6 3 0 1 2 feet

Scale

WINDOW IN SOUTH AISLE.



the site of which, now occupied by a venerable farm-house, I shall hope shortly to conduct you. But John de Leycester was not only a good example of the Church militant, he was also an excellent man of business in the more ordinary works of his calling, for we find from records at Lincoln that in the month of May in the year 1290 he obtained the means of finishing the works, which had probably been proceeding here, in the completion of the tower which we now see. He did this by securing an indulgence from Bishop Oliver Sutton of Lincoln, in the behalf of all those who should aid in the completion of the campanile at Wheathampstead. We thus get a valuable fixed date (hard to obtain in the case of parish churches) from which we may calculate the ages of the work here before and after this time.

With this guide before us we may well examine the structure as we see it now. To aid us in this I place a plan before you showing the different architectural periods of construction, as far as we are able to trace them.* First we shall see the lines of the original Saxon Church, extended by the new chancel and surmounted by the tower of 1290. We have good reason for supposing that the transepts of the Saxon Church were left unaltered as to plan during these alterations, and that the north wall of the Saxon nave was left standing for a time, the south aisle with its piers and arches taking precedence of the other aisle and its arches to the north. The present windows of the south aisle, one Perpendicular and two Decorated,† would thus be insertions in an Early English wall, while to the Decorated period also we must assign the south porch. The north aisle contains its original windows of early Decorated work‡ and a "founder's arch" of the same period. But the most prominent features of the present Church are of that period when the Decorated style was at its best, and at this time the *Macri* family appear to have been resident at *Macri End* House, and to the skill and care of some members of this most ecclesiastically-minded family we may well attribute works, of which the most beautiful are to be found in their own chantry. The general character of the Church has indeed been so changed by insertions of rich Decorated work in the transepts, and walls of the chancel, as to make a super-

* See Illustration. † See Illustration.
‡ See Illustration.

ficial observer attribute the structure generally to that period instead of to the earlier date to which I have referred. As regards details of windows, few churches in the county have so much to show from the exquisite mouldings of the eastern and north-eastern lancets, down to the late Decorated work of the eastern window of the Brocket Chapel, with its remarkably beautiful tracery, repeated in form in the north window of the chancel, though that was probably the first in construction.* The font, the high altar piscina, on both of which the leopard's head of the Macri's is apparently to be traced, as it more distinctly can be seen in the north transept reredos†, and the glass of the window above it, doubtless formed part of works done with the help of this generous and important family.

I am able in publishing this paper to add some illustrations, by my son's pencil, of the valuable "Decorated" window tracery, which this Church possesses. The richest, and probably the latest, example is that to which I have just referred. This was the altar window of the "Brockett" transept, and space is left for a rich reredos, now destroyed, though marks of its canopy-work can indistinctly be traced. Beside it, in the adjoining wall of the south transept, is a remarkably ornamented piscina.

I think the fact of the Macri Leopard's head having been discovered in the vaulting boss of the exquisite piscina at the high altar, leads to the conclusion that the window, in the jamb of which it is so skilfully arranged, is a "Macri" window, and that its two companions in the south wall were their work.

We illustrate two of these remarkable windows in detail, the easternmost drawn from the interior, to show the arrangement of the piscina, credence, and sedilia‡; the westernmost drawn from the outside, to show the licnescope§ below it. It will be observed that the westernmost window contains a Cross in its upper tracery; and in the openings here we found some stained glass, which I hope soon to be able to restore and replace,—among the fragments being the figure of the pelican feeding her young with blood from her own breast, a Christian symbol in which the Macri family may have delighted even before the time of their celebrated

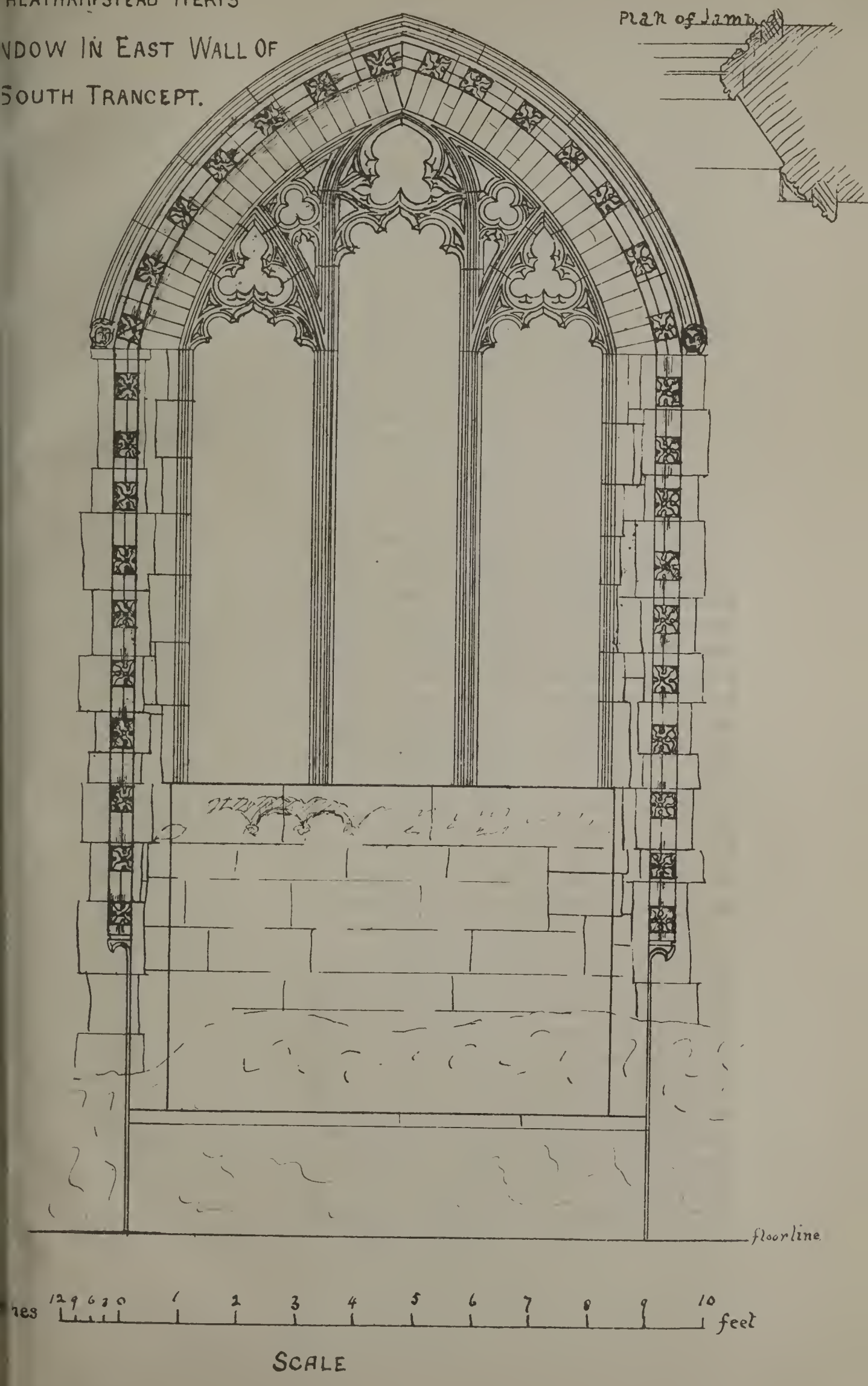
* See Illustration. † See Illustration in Transactions of 1885.
‡ See Illustration. § See Illustration.

S. HELEN'S CHURCH

'HEATHAMPSTEAD HERTS

NDOW IN EAST WALL OF

SOUTH TRANCEPT.



Abbot. I have heard it remarked that the Cruciform arrangement of the tracery seen here, and which is uncommon, may have been used to mark a "dedication" of the beautiful work seen in its connection.

Time fails me to speak of monuments and other works here, those of the Brockett family engaged our attention last year, while our priceless brasses of the father and mother of Abbot John, the Heyworths, and others, are well known. I must, however, before I conclude, say a word as to the condition in which we found the Church in 1859, which will be perhaps best explained by a drawing copied from a series made under the direction of Mr. Browning, before that careful and conservative architect touched the Church.* My late friend and myself had for our object the exact repair and reproduction of every feature of the ancient structure, as far as we could discover it, and we had but little recourse to the spirit of invention, for the good spirit of the original architects could, notwithstanding nearly every stage of material decay, be traced. Some things, however, were lost, the nave and chancel roofs hopelessly, the leaden spire partially, the north porch entirely, save its inner door; the western window, a poor "Perpendicular" insertion, was found to be worked on the old "Decorated" stones turned round, which showed us that, while adopting a well-known form of tracery in our new window, we were happily reproducing that which had been there before. In the north porch we copied the outer door from a Northamptonshire example, which seemed appropriate. With these exceptions we had all the ancient models before us, many of which were capable of repair and preservation. With regard to the spire, our greatest anxiety, the Corbel table below, and the leaden slope from it, and a large part of the upper octagonal portion remained, the balustrading over the *Edward I. Bucklehead Corbel table of John de Leycest r*, was the work of a village carpenter, the square above was found to be not of much greater antiquity; and so, by a careful study of mortices and the remains of the ancient timbering, we were able to construct the spire which we now see, and which, in the late learned Professor Willis' view, to whom our models were submitted, was the proper reproduction of that which had been before.

* See Illustration.

Our window tracery also engaged our anxious attention. The eastern window of the south transept was fortunately fairly perfect, and could be repaired as it stood. The same was the case with the eastern window of the north transept; and generally with the windows of the north and south nave aisles, but the three fine windows on the south side of the chancel had so terribly perished on the outside that we were obliged to take them out, lay them on their backs on the grass, and carefully piece on new mouldings, &c., where the old had been destroyed; this was an expensive and anxious process, but we are rewarded by the assurance that we have some two-thirds of the old work of our windows *in situ*, with all its authority, instead of modern copies of no antiquarian value. The great reticulated windows at the north and south ends of the transepts had to be similarly treated, but that to the north had been so grievously broken, both inside and out, by a settlement of apparently early date, that its tracery had to be almost entirely renewed, and the wall which contained it to be re-built.

With regard to internal fittings, but few traces were left, but just enough to help us. From beneath some high pews the original pattern of the nave seats was discovered; beneath the west gallery fragments of the chancel stalls were found. With these helps and some valuable suggestions from the stalls in the ancient Collegiate Church at Irthlingborough, Northamptonshire, the present chancel was arranged. Work brought from the chapel at Lamer, when removed by Sir Benet Garrard a century before, and some other renaissance work from the gallery and other parts, was arranged into suitable seats, low screen-work, and fittings in the transepts; the pulpit of similar character being reconstructed upon a stone basement. Our stained glass, with the exception of that in the tracery of the eastern window of the north transept, is of necessity new. The eastern triplet was filled in 1866 with the present very effective glass by the late Mr. Hughes, of the well-known firm of Ward and Hughes, of Fryth Street, London, through the liberality of Mrs. Drake Garrard, of Lamer. The same artist also re-arranged and restored, as far as practicable, the ancient fragments in the tracery of the north transept eastern window, filling the lights at the same time with very simple but beautiful quarries and

WHEATHAMPSTEAD CHURCH. HERTS.

S.E. WINDOW OF CHANCEL

SHEWING PICINA AND SEDILIA

bordering. The larger windows in the north and south transepts are also from the studio of Messrs. Ward and Hughes; that on the south being the first, and presented by their family as a memorial to the late Chancellor and Mrs. Pretyman, and containing, by desire, in its lights the history of Joseph. The glass in the northern window was recently given by Mrs. Drake Garrard as a memorial to her good husband: it is a window of unusual size, and appropriately treats with much breadth the great subject of our Lord's Resurrection. The west window of the nave, and a window in the south aisle are the work of Messrs. Heaton, Butler, and Baines, of London, and are memorial windows to members of the family of Fenwick, late of High Firs in this parish. The last addition to our stained glass was the filling the beautiful south sanctuary window, of which the large drawing is given.* Great pains have been taken by Mr. Curtis, the present principal artist of the firm of Ward and Hughes, with this window, which was presented by Mrs. House, of Wheathampstead Grove, as a memorial to her late husband and the various members of the House family who rest near it in the churchyard. This window seems to demand here a few words of description, for it is a careful endeavour to reproduce ancient colour and arrangement in the representations of the Miracles of the multiplying of the loaves and the turning of water into wine, while making the pictorial teaching perfectly legible and plain to the observer, a duty not always sufficiently present, as I think, to the minds of ecclesiastical artists. The Consecration of the loaves by our Saviour aptly fills the beautifully double-cusped tracery of the window, while the lights contain, under canopies, four groups, the two highest representing the Distribution by the Apostles, and the Collection of the fragments, each explained by a text below; those underneath having reference to the Miracle at Cana in Galilee, and each telling their story. The canopies here were suggested by a beautiful fragment in the north transept, and the bordering by some remains of glass in windows in the neighbourhood believed to have been the work of Abbot John of Wheathampstead. I am here mixing modern with ancient history, but I have felt that no description of our Church would be complete without it. Besides our windows, the only

* See Illustration.

colour we have ventured upon is our chancel roof, our eastern wall, and our organ, all the work of the late Mr. Lee, formerly of Lutterworth, and subsequently of the firm of Best and Lee, Manchester. The south block of the organ, however, having been added after the lamented death of this talented artist, was admirably copied from the work on the other side by an artist of Wheathampstead, Mr. George Clark, by whom also the interesting picture, hung now in the south transept, was restored through the liberality of the late Mrs. Olive.

And now I must thank you for having accepted what I can only call a rough sketch of a large subject, for we have quite enough in the history of this ancient Church and ecclesiastical parish to fill a volume. This sketch, however, may be not without some use in recording facts, which, when the present generation has passed away, may be forgotten, unless the *vox scripta* helps them to be remembered.

Mackery End.

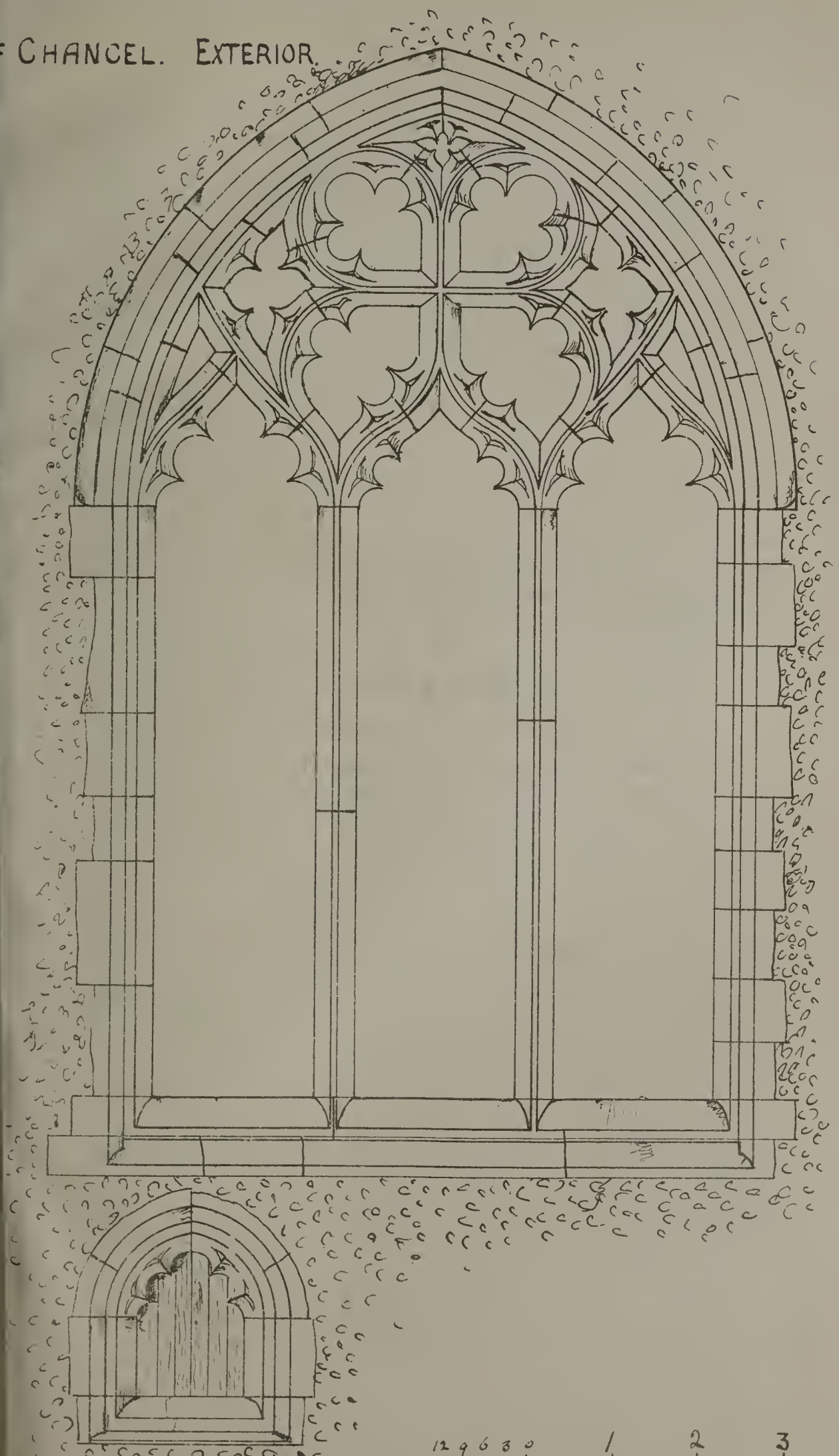
BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

This house and manor have some interesting associations in connection with the parish church; these have been explained by Canon Davys in a paper written in 1885, and printed in the Society's Transactions. It appears from the inscription on the brass of Hugh Bostock that the name of the place is identical with the surname of its early possessors. The family probably derived its name from the locality. Margaret Macri commemorated on the brass as the mother of Abbot John de Wheathampstead, was no doubt brought up here, the house which existed at that time being the residence of her father's family. One of her brothers, John Macri, called in the St. Albans documents John de Wheathampstead, was a person of considerable celebrity. Being a monk of St. Albans, he was made Prior of Tynemouth, the chief of the suffragan cells of the Abbey, before 1396, in which year he was present at the election of Abbot John Moote. He died probably not long before 1458, for in that year his biography was written by John Bamborough, sub-prior of Tynemouth, who sent the book for approval to Abbot John Wheathampstead, the Prior's nephew, being his sister's son,

S. HELEN'S CHURCH. WHEATHAMPSTEAD.

WINDOW IN SOUTH WALL

F CHANCEL. EXTERIOR.



F.T. DAVYS. del.

as the document states. This John Macri (alias Wheathampstead) has been confounded by Gibson, in his History of Tynemouth, with Abbot John; but his identity is clearly made out by the passage alluded to, in Registrum John de Wheathampstead, vol. 1, p. 311, Rolls Series. His probable connection with the chantry and reredos in the north transept has also been pointed out by Canon Davys. This Prior John was probably born and brought up here, his father, Thomas, being lord of Mackery End. It is inferred that his sister, Margaret Macri died about 1435, that being the date assigned to the brass by Mr. Boutell.

There is some reason for supposing that another distinguished ecclesiastic was a kinsman of Margaret Macri. Heraldic considerations have suggested the idea that Heyworth was another appellation of the Macri family. Abbot J. Wheathampstead's predecessor in the Abbacy was William Heyworth, who in 1420 became Bishop of Lichfield; it has been conjectured by the late Mr. Boutell that this Abbot was an uncle to his successor and brother to Margaret Macri. The heraldic indication of the identity of the families is this: in the brass referred to, over the head of Margaret is her shield of arms,—*arg., three bats volant sa.*—[The tinctures are uncertain.] This shield appears also in an adjacent brass, as the arms of John Heyworth, who died (according to the inscription) in 1520. Near this is the memorial of another John Heyworth, who died in 1558; he is described as of Mackeryende. He was probably son and heir of the last. Thus we find a family bearing the same arms as the Mackerys and occupying the same house within a century of the death of Margaret Macri. This is suggestive of the families being identical. Instances of this double cognomen are met with. That Abbot William Heyworth was of this Wheathampstead family is only a conjecture. His armorial bearings when Abbot were different from the Heyworths' of Mackery End, but the Abbots were rather eccentric in their heraldry. Abbot Heyworth's shield existing in a window of the Abbey, has a border charged with garbs or wheat sheaves; this may be allusive to Wheathampstead, as the place of his birth. If we adopt this opinion, the interest of this locality is considerable from its connection with three very eminent members of the St. Albans Fraternity. The longevity

of these distinguished natives of Wheathampstead is worthy of remark. Bishop Heyworth died in 1447, when he could hardly have been less than 90. Prior John Mackery, who was ordained priest in 1382, was, according to calculation, a centenarian; and Abbot John Bostock must have been verging upon 90 when he died in January, 1465.

The inscription on the monument of the John Heyworth, of "Mackeryend," who died in 1558, informs us that he and Joan, his wife, having lost their children in infancy, adopted as their daughter and heiress Margaret Hoo. She became the wife of Nicholas Brockett: their son John Brockett erected the monument. The inscription is as follows:—"Directly underneath this place lyeth buried John Heyworth of Mackerye End Esquire and Joane his wife. They had 3 children buryed in their infancie: wherefore they booth did adopte Margarett Hoo theire soule heire. Her firste husbande was Jerram Reynolds; by whome shee had no issue: Her second husbande was Nicholas Brokett Esq., who lyeth buried next to Mr. Heyworth. They had issue John, who at ye commandement of ye saide Margarett did erekte this monument. The saide John Heyworth deceased the xxvth daye of Decemb. anno D'ni 1558."

We learn from our host, Mr. R. L. Howard, that the present owner of the estate and manor is Mrs. Drake Garrard, of Lamer.

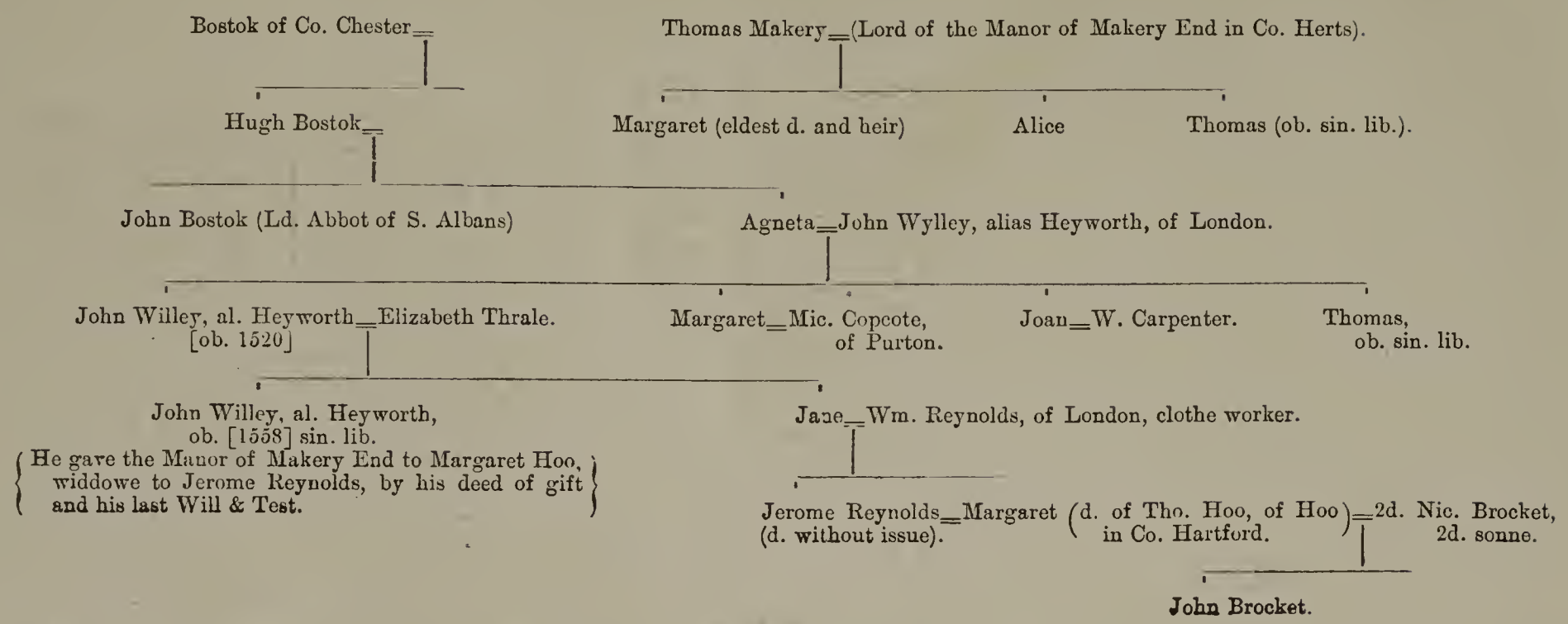
With regard to the etymology of the word *Mackery* or *Macri*, I would suggest that a guttural has been dropped from the end; it was *Mac-ricg*, and may be derived from the Anglo-Saxon *Macian*—to make, and *ricg*—a stack or *rick*, and signifies *make-rick* or *rickmaker*. Mackery End is either the rickmaker's end, or the corner where the *ricks* were made, belonging to a primitive plough-land.

Since writing the above I have inspected in the British Museum the "Pedigree of John Bostok, Abbott of S. Albans," which is here transcribed from Harleian MS. 139, fo. 97 (see p. 25).

The MS. is an Elizabethan compilation of records relating to the County Palatine of Chester.

The pedigree was compiled in the year 1579 (as

"PEDIGREE OF JOHN BOSTOK, ABBOT OF ST. ALBANS."



stated in the MS., fo. 95), by Lawrence de Bostok. He was a descendant of the ancient Bostoks of Cheshire, and an eminent Antiquary.

It will be observed that the document does not bear out the conjectures made above respecting the origin of the Heyworths. We have to note, however, that it is defective in omitting John, brother of Margaret Macri, the Prior of Tynemouth, vouched for as stated above. It is also incomplete in omitting Joane, wife of John Heyworth, No. 3, who is authenticated by the mural tablet in the Church. Notwithstanding these defects, I suppose we must accept its testimony, that the Mackery and Heyworth families were not identical, and that the latter became owners of Mackery End by the marriage of John Wylley, alias Heyworth (of London), with Agnes, sister of Abbot John Wheathampstead, and heiress to the estate. It would appear from the heraldry of the monumental brass, that John Heyworth, No. 2, assumed the "arms" of Macri in right of his mother, Agnes, heiress of the Macris. In the quartered shield on the monument we should have expected to find the "coat" of Bostock, as significant of descent from the heiress of that family; but here we are at fault. The shield of Hugh Bostok is unfortunately missing from his brass. At the top of the pedigree is sketched, apparently by a later hand, the coat of arms borne by the Bostoks of Cheshire, viz., *Sable, a fesse humettée arg., a crescent in chief* (for *cadency*). This is not found among the quarterings of the Heyworth shields.

The author of the pedigree is probably correct in deriving the Bostoks of Wheathampstead from the old Cheshire family, although he fails to give the Christian name of the ancestor who was the connecting link, and we have now no means of verifying his authority.

The shield of Abbot John in the Abbey Church, being charged with wheat ears, appears to have been adopted by him as his heraldic cognizance in allusion to the place of his birth, not as his family "coat armour."

It appears that the ancient family of Bostok derives its name from a township in the parish of Davenham, which is a subordinate manor of the Barony of Shipbrook, in Cheshire; the manor house has still the appellation of "Bostok Hall." In Ormerod's "History

of Cheshire" (vol 3, p. 134) is a family pedigree traced up to Sir William Bostok, Kt., temp., Henry III. (supposed to be descended from Osmer, a Saxon lord of Bostok and Shipbrook). It descends to the reign of Elizabeth, comprising Laurence de Bostok, the compiler of the Wheathampstead pedigree. In this document the name of the father of Hugh Bostok of Wheathampstead is not found: thus a link in the evidence is wanting. It seems probable, however, that this Hugh Bostok was the first of his name domiciled at Wheathampstead, and that he came here to marry the heiress of Mackery End, a few years before the close of the reign of Edward III.

We may note that Lawrence Bostok's pedigree affords no clue to the parentage of Abbot William Heyworth. His surname is written "Hecheworth" in Pat. Roll. 3 Henry IV.

The Rev. H. Cobbe, Rector of Mauldon, Beds., has kindly communicated to me the following information extracted from Hardy's *Fasti.*

John Heiworth was Archdeacon of Coventry from 18th July, 1422, to 12th May, 1433. He became Prebendary of Dernford, Lichfield, 7th Sept., 1424, also Treasurer of Lichfield (Cathedral), 28th May, 1433, till 1436.

Henry Heiworth became Prebendary of Eccleshall, Lichfield, 1st May, 1431; resigned the same year.

It is probable that these were relations of Bishop William Heyworth, having preferment in his Cathedral. No light is thrown on their extraction.

From the S. Albans document, An. Amundesham, vol. 1, 44, we learn that a monk named John Heyworth was buried in the south transept of S. Albans Abbey. He is described (in the "Annotations on the Monments") as Batchelor in Decretals, Penancer of the Monastery, and Confessor and Chancellor to Abbot Thomas de la Mare.

Mackery End House and its Inhabitants.

BY R. L. HOWARD, ESQ., AND THE REV. H. FOWLER.

In reference to the history of this house, it may first be noted that John Heyworth, No. 3, the last of his name who inherited it, died here in 1558. In the same year died also Sir John Brocket, Kt., of Wheathamp-

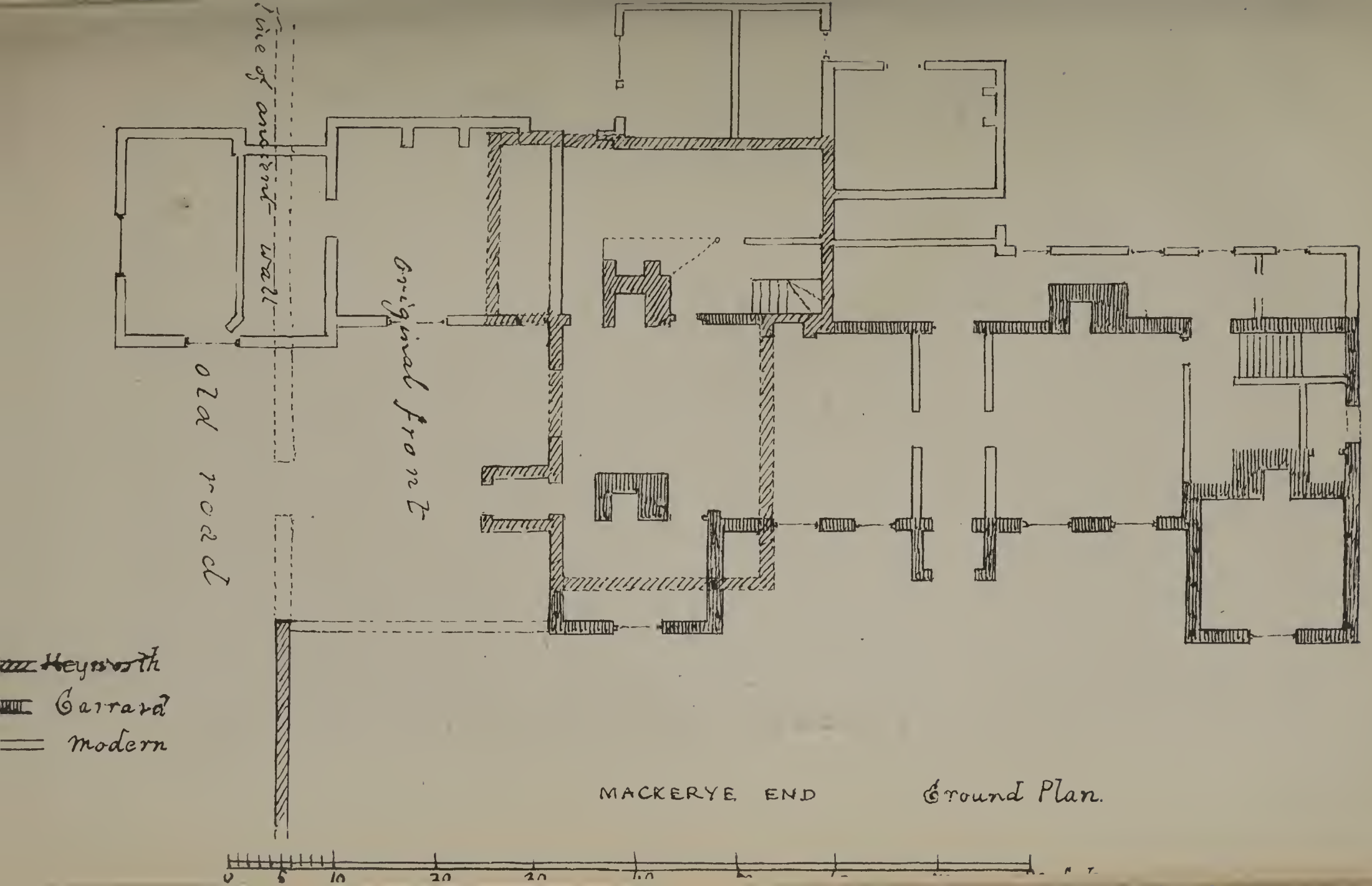
stead Place. His brother, Nicholas Brocket, was the second husband of Margaret Hoo (of Kimpton Hoo), the heiress to the Heyworth estate.—[See Clutterbuck's Herts. II. 360.]

About this date, it is supposed, Mackery End (house and manor) was purchased by Sir William Garrard, Kt., who had come into possession of Lamer in 1553.*

The oldest part of the present mansion, containing the kitchen offices, is apparently substantially identical with the habitation of the Heyworths, which thus passed from Margaret Brocket to the Garrards. Its half-timber character and the massive chimney stack accord with this supposition. A spacious chimney recess, now disused, must have belonged to the Heyworth kitchen. The ancient hall adjoined this, the same chimney stack serving for both. The chimney top here has been modernised. Subsequent additions to the offices have obscured the ancient plan: all ornamental features have been obliterated. The old staircase in this part of the house is, no doubt, on the original site. The Heyworth south gable is now carried on a beam over the modern kitchen. The gable had to be reconstructed a few years ago on account of settlement, but the old lines are preserved. The ancient entrance seems to have been on the south side, where the porch facing the stable court now is. This porch has been, in recent times, reconstructed out of the ancient materials, the original features being reproduced. It may here be noted that three kinds of bricks are used in different parts of the structure; the oldest, presumably Tudor, being the thinnest. The substantial wall separating the garden from the stable court may perhaps be of the Jacobean period. About three feet has been subsequently added to its height, the old cornice thus appearing out of its place.

The eastern range of building, with its picturesque Tudor chimney tops, appears to belong to the time of Sir William Garrard. This must have replaced an

* Sir William Garrard was Lord Mayor of London in 1555. He was a merchant, who had a residence in the parish of S. Magnus. He was of a Kentish family, whose monuments are in Sittingbourne Church. He purchased the manor of Lamer, otherwise Sauncey, of Sir Philip Boteler, of Wotton Woodhall, Herts, whose wife Grisall (Roch ?) was the heiress to this estate.—See Chauncy's Herts. II. 426, also Cussans, III. 327. The arms of Garrard are: "Arg., on a fess sa. a lion passant of the field." Crest: "A leopard sejant proper."


Line of ancient wall
Original front
old road
Heysworth
Garrard
modern
MACKERYE END
Ground Plan.
0
5
10
20
30
40

earlier wing, and is, no doubt, a considerable enlargement on the old structure, a change of front being effected (see annexed plan).

According to the usual arrangement of the Elizabethan period, the front entrance (in the middle of the eastern side) would have opened into a spacious hall. This probably extended from a screen or partition placed a little south of the entrance to the north end of the building. This would be used as the dining hall for the whole household and guests. It was wainscotted in oak; some remains of this exist beneath the canvas covering of the walls. The other portion of the wing would form a "withdrawing-room." There was a north entrance from the garden, now blocked.

It is a probable supposition that these improvements were made by Sir William Garrard for the accommodation of his own family, while his manor house of Lamer was being enlarged or rebuilt. It may be noted, in passing, that the Tudor mansion erected by him (or possibly by his predecessor, Sir William Roch, who was Lord Mayor of London in 1545*), was pulled down in 1761 by Sir Bennet Garrard, who erected the present Georgian structure.—[See Cussan's Herts. III. 328.]

It is thought that Mackery End continued to be inhabited by members of the Garrard family till Charles I.'s reign, when Jonas Bailey became the occupier. The traditional name of "Dower House" favours this supposition. Within the parish of Wheathampstead is a house called "Bride Hall," which may perhaps be associated with the Garrard *bridals*.

There is the record of the death of "Alice, wife of Jonas Bailey, gentleman, of Mackaryend," in 1642. She was heiress of William Hodson, of Bourton, Bucks. Of her husband's death there is no monumental record. It was perhaps in his time that the Elizabethan gables of the front wing were altered into the Carolan fashion as they now appear. The date "1666" carved in brick, is seen in the northern gable. The windows of the front were also altered at this time, and some small Elizabethan windows in the projecting wings walled up.

Lady Jane Garrard, wife of Sir John Garrard, the first Baronet, may have resided here during the twelve

* A writer in "The Athenæum" (Sept. 20, 1879) asserts that the will of Sir William Roch shows that he was not in possession of Lamer, and that Grisell, wife of Sir Philip Boteler, was not his daughter.

years of her widowhood. After her death in 1692, her son-in-law, Richard Emerton, was the occupier until the year 1713, when his wife Rachel, one of the twenty-three children of Sir John and Lady Jane Garrard, died here, aged 55.

Then Thomas Garrard, Lady Jane's grandson, succeeded. He was second son of Sir Samuel Garrard, became Serjeant-at-Law of the City of London in 1729, and was for many years Recorder of the Borough of S. Albans, as stated on his monument in the church. About the beginning of his tenancy considerable alterations appear to have been made. The fine, massive oak staircase was erected in the north end of the great hall. For the purpose of this improvement the north doorway was walled up. The hall was considerably curtailed, the drawing room being formed out of it by placing a partition on the south: the panelled oak wainscot was covered up, and the plaster ceiling, decorated with the central device of the "Pelican in her piety," introduced. The wainscot in the library (the south projecting wing) was also now covered with canvas (or possibly later). The fine oak mantelpiece here, of Renaissance character, had been erected at an earlier period, probably early in Charles I.'s reign; also the well-sculptured chimney-piece in the north bedroom;* both these are very interesting specimens of Jacobean wood-carving.

Thomas Garrard was married in 1738; he died in 1758. His widow, Mrs. Margaret Garrard (neé Gay), perhaps resided here till her death in 1765. During her widowhood Lamer house was rebuilt by Sir Bennet Garrard, who died in 1767. After this, Thomas Hawkins, grandson of Richard Emerton, the former tenant, occupied the house for nearly half a century: he died in 1804, at the age of eighty-three. It was in his time that Charles Lamb paid his first visit to his relatives, the Gladmans, at Mackery End farm, to which he thus alludes in his Essays of Elia:—"I can just remember having been there on a visit to a great aunt, when I was a child." We may date this about 1780. It is interesting to note that Lamb's great aunt, Miss Bruton, was housekeeper to the Hawkins family here. When the essayist made his second visit, about forty years later (c. 1820), to "the farm-house delightfully

* An illustration of this chimneypiece kindly drawn by Miss Howard has unfortunately been lost in transmission by the Post Office.

situated within a gentle walk from Wheathampstead," the Misses Sibley were tenants of the mansion. The farm-house, lying a little to the north, still contains the Gladman homestead, but transformed in aspect by modern additions. The Sibley tenancy extended to nearly half a century, the last of the sisters, Miss Martha Sibley, dying here in 1850 at the age of ninety-five. The longevity of these three ladies, whose united ages numbered two hundred and seventy-seven years, affords a remarkable parallel to that of the three eminent ecclesiastics presumed to have been nurtured here in the fourteenth century.

The early and interesting traditions of this house, the record of which has now been brought down to the time of the present occupier, entitle it to be ranked among the historical residences of Hertfordshire.

Someries Castle.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

A few remarks on the ancient associations of this parish may perhaps be suitable as an introduction to our subject.

It appears that the earliest notice of Luton is that in the Anglo-Saxon chronicle under the date 571. In that year, it states, Cuthwolf, who was brother of Ceawlin, King of the West Saxons, fought against the Britons at Bedcanford (*i.e.*, Bedford), and took from them four towns; one of these was Ægelsburig, or Aylesbury, and another Ligeanburg. Ligeanburg has been considered to be the same locality as Lygetune, mentioned in a charter of King Offa; and this is, undoubtedly, Luton. *Ligeanburg* or *Lygetune* means the town on the *Lygea*, the river now called the Lea. There is a hamlet, formerly called Lygebury, now Limbury; this perpetuates the name of the British town; it is on the Lea, about two miles north-west of the modern Luton. The British town itself I take to be a large circular earthwork existing in Leagrave Marsh, about three-quarters of a mile east from Limbury (I am quoting the description in Davis' History of Luton). Its area is about thirty acres, and it is close to the Icknield-way. We may, I think, call this the British Luton. (Davis, however, supposes it to be a Roman camp.) The

fighting which preceded its capture, seems to have taken place along a branch of Watling Street, passing through Toddington, Chalgrave, and Chalton. All along this line up to Leagrave Marsh, Saxon weapons and ornaments, bosses of shields, and bones have been found.* The earliest Saxon settlement seems to have been on the east side of the Lea about a mile from the modern town, on the old road to Barton, as indicated by Saxon pottery and other vestiges of occupation dug up there. I may here mention with regard to the Roman occupation, that a hoard of 800 Roman coins was unearthed in Luton Hoo Park in December, 1862. These were all of the third century, silver and brass, from Caracalla to Claudius II. They have been described by Dr. John Evans, President of Soc. Antiquaries, in the Numismatic Chronicle.

When the parishes came into being, Luton was laid to the Hundred of Flitt: this is named after a small stream, the Flitt, a tributary of the Irvel in the extreme north of the Hundred. The lordship of the Hundred has always been attached to the manor of Luton, perhaps because it was at first a Royal vill: it is called the "King's land" in the Domesday Survey. We may infer that it was part of the patrimony of the Kings of Mercia.

Before referring to Offa, I may notice that the north-east corner of the parish was the scene of a battle with the Danes, to which I referred last year in connection with *Danes'-street*. In the hamlet of Great Bramingham, three miles north of Luton, by the Icknield-way (I am taking my information from Davis) are remarkable lines of earthworks, commonly called "Gray's Ditches," these extend to Wardun Hill, where fragments of iron weapons and bones have been found. The name *Wardune* (perhaps from A.S., *Wœrdian*—to defend, and *dun*—a hill), may commemorate the fight, of which the Anglo-Saxon chronicle says:—"In the year 914 a Danish host made a raid against Legtune (Luton); the local militia were on the alert, and put them to utter rout, taking from them all their spoil." This was when the famous Æthelfleda was Lady of the Mercians.

To return to King Offa. By his charter (Matt. Paris, Add., VI. 5), dated at Beranford, supposed to be Burford in Oxfordshire, A.D. 795, he gives, as a part of the

* See History of Luton, by F. Davis, 1855.

endowment of his monastery of S. Alban, five manses or estates in Lygetune (Luton). One of these was Dollow, or Dallows, marked now by a farm, about a mile west of the town. Farley has been supposed to be another, but I can find no mention of this in the St. Albans documents. Bissopescote (Biscot) has a better claim. This is named as a distinct manor in *Domesday*. It was granted (or re-granted) to S. Albans Abbey by Henry I. in 1116. These manses had been made over to Offa by Abbot Alhmund, the head of an unknown monastery, as a composition for certain feudal services. They appear to have been alienated before the Conquest, for in the Domesday Survey there is no notice of the Abbot's land.

DOMESDAY SURVEY.

I have here a copy of the Survey for Loitone (*i.e.*, Luton). I will extract from it a few facts. The great extent of the parish—it is rated at 30 hides (it is said to be 34 miles in circuit). It is all the King's Demesne. There are 80 ploughlands. Forest enough to maintain a stock of 2,000 hogs. There are six mills (*i.e.*, water-mills). A market, the dues of which amounted to 100 shillings. The home or demesne farm was 4 carucates. Total annual value, £30. There are due to the Queen 4 oz. of gold; and then occurs this entry—"De Sumario et aliis consuetudinibus septuaginta solidos"—which means, "For a *sumpter horse* and other customary services the dues are 70s." I call attention to this expression *de Sumario*, because I think it probable that this locality received its name from being the piece of land chargeable with these dues. *Someries* may mean the *Sumpter-horse land*; from the Latin *Somarius*, intermediately through the French *Somaire*. The "Domesday" for Northamptonshire, shows that some estates in that shire were similarly charged with providing a *pack-horse* for the king. The tenants here also paid dues for the king's hounds—£6 10s.

The church was amply endowed with five hides of land; some of this was by the river, for a water-mill belonged to it. William the Chamberlain was the Rector; he was a layman. In King Edward's time the priest Morcar had held it. The patronage was with the king.

With regard to the Saxon church, all we know is

that it was on a different site from the Norman structure which existed in King Stephen s time. (Gest. Abb. I. 119).

The demesne or home farm (which was four ploughlands) would lie round about the lord's dwelling; this at the time of the Survey was perhaps the castle, the site of which may be found close to Castle-street, in Luton, on the north side. The modern residence is called "The Hollies." I should conjecture this to have been erected in Saxon times. The Bury (now a farmhouse) has a claim from its appellation to be the earliest manorial residence. This lies a little to the north of the town, close to the moor.

Park-street may indicate the lord's park.

The Langley mansion-house, which existed on the south of Castle-street, and nearer to the church, was probably the seat of a subordinate manor of later times. In the 15th century and later the guild of the Holy Trinity appears to have held its meetings here.

In a field adjoining the churchyard, on the south, were the banks and moat of a square mansion, described by Gough as the court-house, this has been taken to be the site of a castle. I should conjecture it to be the manor-house of the rectory glebe in the time of the Abbots.

In this large parish we are not surprised to hear of wayside chapels—one dedicated to St. Anne stood on St. Anne's-hill, about a mile to the north-west from here. The foundations of another have been discovered at Round Wood, adjoining Chapelfield, near Falconer's Hall. Near this, in Spittlesey Wood, was an ancient hospital, enclosed by a ditch; another existed at Farley. At Farley was also a hermitage, which in 1431 was robbed of its reputed relics of S. Luke.—[Amund. An. I. 59.]

THE MANOR OF LUTON.

Before I can reach my subject, I must give an account of the descent of the Manor up to a certain period. My authority is Lysons. King William gave Luton to Geoffrey, Earl of Perch. It reverted to the Crown; and Henry I. bestowed it on Robert, Earl of Gloucester. Matt. Paris states that his son William gave it to Earl Gilbert de Clare. King Stephen dispossessed him, and gave it to his supporter, Robert de

Waudari. By this time a Norman church had been built.* The rectory was acquired by Abbot Robert de Gorham, in the year 1154; from this time the patronage was with the Abbots of S. Albans, who established the vicarage in 1219.—[Gest. Abb. I. 277.] I must pass over the long story of Matt. Paris relating to these matters, it belongs rather to the province of Mr. Clarkson. King Richard I. conferred the Manor of Luton on Baldwin de Betun, Earl of Albemarle, who granted to Abbot John de Cella a fair to be held on the Feast of the Assumption, August 15th.—[Regist. J. Wheathampstead I. 429.] † The honour then came by marriage to William Marshall, the famous Earl of Pembroke. On his death in 1219, his son, William Marshall, inherited it, and soon after bestowed it on Fawkes, the son of Warin de Breauté. This baron held castles on the marches of Wales, and had assisted Earl William in a border warfare against Llewellyn. Fawkes had been one of the sturdiest supporters of King John. He was a man after his own heart, and in 1216 John had given him the strong castle of Bedford in reward for its capture. In 1221, when Fawkes was lord of the manor here, the Dunstable chronicle tells us, "a castle was built at Luton, to the great peril of all the surrounding district." "Apud Loitone" (at Luton) may mean simply, in the manor of Luton.

A castle was erected in the same year at Eaton Bray in the county of Beds—certainly one of the smaller castles.

SOMERIES CASTLE.

I must now direct your attention to this site. We see nothing but earthworks, all buildings having been cleared away. I suppose that bank on the east has been levelled for the purpose of carting away the materials. I will describe the site briefly with the help of this rough plan.‡ The outer defence is a rampart about 16ft. wide. The longest side, from east to west, extends about 275ft., by a rough estimate. The shorter side is

* The only vestiges of this church appear to be an *impost* and *stop* existing at the east end of the south aisle of the present structure, as pointed out by Mr. S. Flint Clarkson.

† This probably would be the parochial festival, the church being dedicated to S. Mary the Virgin.

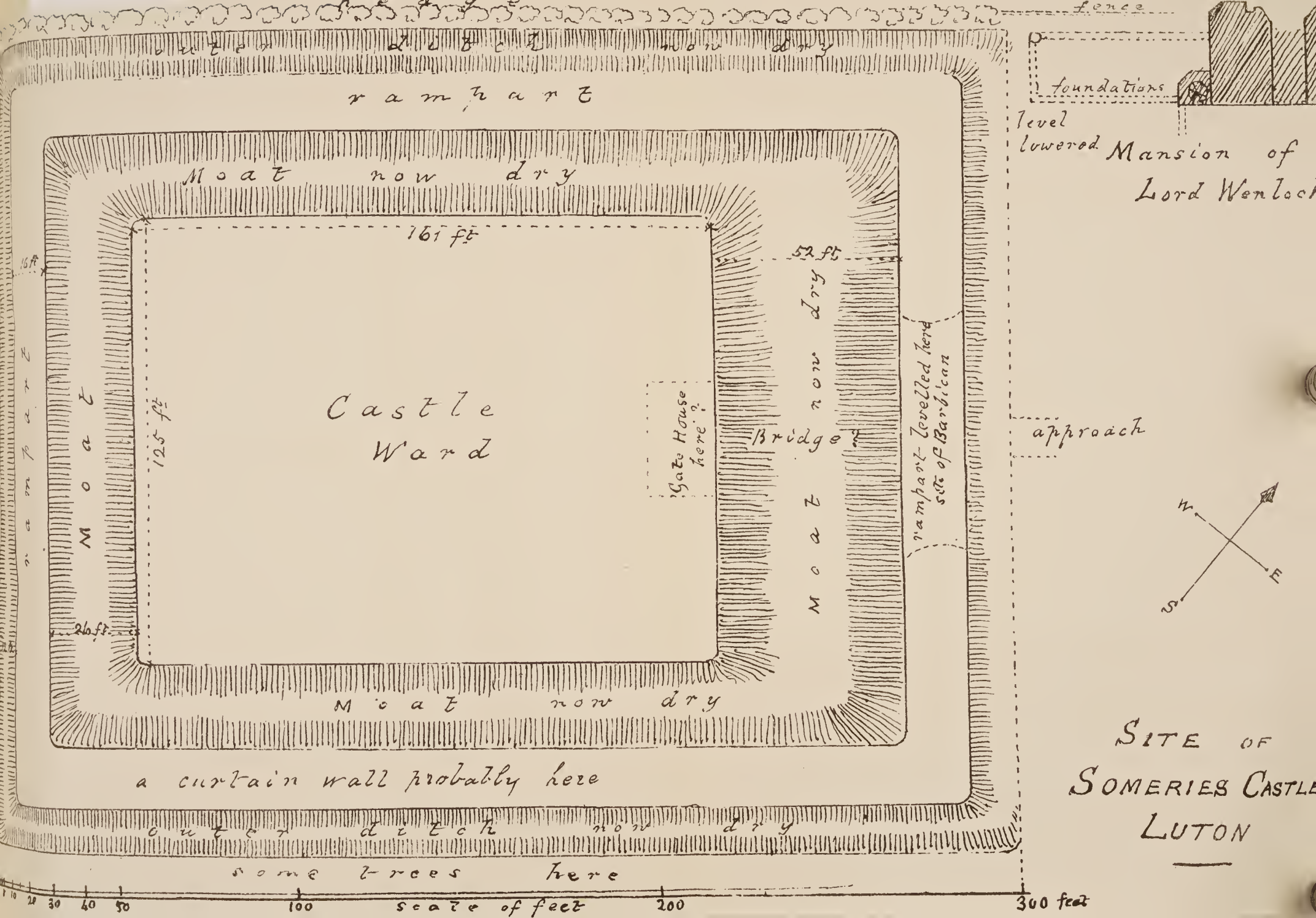
‡ See annexed Plan.

about 212ft. The enclosure is rectangular. Outside the rampart is a rather narrow ditch. On the east side this has disappeared, the ground having been lowered probably to form a better site for that mansion. The inner fortified enclosure is an oblong, measuring 160ft. by 125ft.; its area is about half an acre. It is surrounded by a moat, now dry, about 26ft. wide on three sides. On the east side where, I suppose, the entrance was, opposite this breach, it is twice that width (52ft.) The area of the entire site, with the outer ditch, is nearly two acres. The moats would have once been much deeper, having been partly filled in with rubbish.

The site is on high ground. The work is too important for a fortified manor-house. Tradition calls it a castle; and I can see nothing against the supposition that it is the site of one of the smaller baronial fortresses of early mediæval times. The area is as large as that of some existing ruined castles.

At Donnington Castle, Berks, the fortress is an oblong of 85ft. by 120ft. (according to Boswell). The whole area of Hastings Castle, with its outworks, is said to be only one acre and a fifth. The rampart here corresponds with the arrangement of some of the smaller castles, which have no outer bailey, as Sandford Castle in Dorsetshire.

The central plateau is large enough to contain eight such houses as the ruined edifice we see before us. There is ample space for the lodgings of a small garrison, enclosed by a strong wall; the buildings being arranged round an inner court or bailey, we may suppose. On the earth rampart there was probably a curtain wall. The fortified gate-house, I think, would be on the east side. The outer gate or barbican would be where the breach has been made in the rampart; the foundations of this have probably been rooted out. A bridge would connect this with the gate of the inner work. It is likely that there are some foundations under the turf. I take it for granted that this work must have been erected by a lord of the chief manor of Luton. There is no history of it. It has been vaguely ascribed to the Somery family; but the Somerys were never lords of this manor, as far as we can learn. The suggestion which I have to submit to you is, that it is the castle erected by Fawkes de Breauté in 1221.


fence
foundations
level lowered
Mansion of Lord Wenlock
rampart
Moat now dry
161 ft
52 ft
16 ft
Castle Ward
125 ft
Gate House here?
Bridge?
Moat now dry
rampart levelled here site of Barbican
approach
Moat
rampart
26 ft
Moat now dry
a curtain wall probably here
outer ditch now dry
some trees here
N
E
S
SITE OF SOMERIES CASTLE LUTON
1 10 20 30 40 50 100 scale of feet 200 300 feet

FAWKES DE BREAUTE.

I must now say a few words about him. Matt. Paris tells us he deprived 32 of the free-men of Luton of their tenements, and appropriated the common lands. It was perhaps a recommendation of this site that it was removed from the observation of the townsmen. The monastic chronicles are full of the oppressive deeds of this robber-baron. In 1216 (Dunstable Chronicle) by way of settling a dispute with the monks of Wardon, he had thirty of the brethren dragged through the mud, and shut up in his castle of Bedford. At a later time he made a raid upon St. Albans, slew the Abbot's cook, Robert May, in the church, extorted 100lbs. of silver from Abbot Trumpington; looted the town, and carried off many prisoners for the sake of their ransom. He and his accomplices then withdrew to the neighbouring castles, "which," says the chronicler, "were dens of thieves." After this we are not surprised to hear that Fawkes had a horrible dream. He dreamt that a great stone dropped, like a thunderbolt, from the top of the Abbey tower, and crushed him to atoms. He told the dream to his wife, Margaret de Redvers, a discreet woman. She said he must at once go and do penance to God and his martyr, S. Alban, for his wicked sacrilege. Matt. Paris says he was afraid to offend his wife, (this at least was a redeeming point in his character), and so he went. He very humbly submitted to a scourging in the chapter house. "Yes," says the chronicler, "but, for all that, he never restored the plunder." At length, in 1224, he was called to account by the king's justices Itinerant, and as he refused to appear, he was fined 3,000 marks. In his rage he sent an armed force to Northampton under the command of his brother, who carried off the judge, Henry de Braibroc, and kept him a close prisoner in Bedford castle. The king's forces were then set in motion to avenge the outrage. The castle was beseiged, and captured at the third assault. William de Breauté, with eighty of the garrison, were hanged. Fawkes, who had withdrawn to Chester, then gave himself up; he was brought to the king at Bedford, and compelled to surrender all his castles and his plunder. After a short captivity in London, strange to say, he received a pardon on the ground that he was pledged to a crusade. He afterwards went to Rome,

and after a vain attempt to recover his possessions by meditation of the Pope, he died miserably at St. Ciriac in 1226.

The account I give is from the Dunstable Chronicle (p. 86-89, Rolls Series).

The Manor of Luton, being forfeited to the king, was conferred by him on the Earl of Pembroke, who had so rashly made the grant to Fawkes. It is probable that the outlaw's fortress was demolished and never rebuilt; some ruins perhaps remained to the time of Leland, who says rather ambiguously, "part of the old place standeth yet," *i.e.*, about the date 1540. There is no distinct record of a manorial residence here till we approach the era of Lord Wenlock.

THE MANOR OF SOMERIES.

With regard to the ownership of this estate of Someries there is considerable obscurity.

The chief manor was held in dower by the Princess Eleanor, the widow of William Marshall, till her death in 1274. The Dunstable Chronicle states that it was then divided into six shares amongst the co-heirs of William Marshall, but the chief lordship of the Hundred of Flitt came to William de Mohun, Earl of Somerset, supposed to be buried in Luton church. I have searched by means of an index, all the monastic annals published in the Rolls series, for further information as to this manor, but without result. It appears, however, by Dugdale's Baronage that Luton was inherited by Sibyll, fourth daughter of the elder William Marshall. She married William de Ferrars, Earl of Derby; her representatives were six daughters, who all married persons of distinction; hence the six shares. The fifth daughter, Agatha, married Hugh de Mortimer, lord of Chelmersh; and according to Lysons, the greater part at last became vested in their descendants. This share acquired the name of *Luton Mortimer*, and through the failure of male heirs in the fourth generation, came in 1403 to John Cressy, who died in 1408 (Lysons quotes the records of Luton Manor). After this Luton Mortimer became vested in the Crown, and was conferred by Henry IV. on his son John, Duke of Bedford, he died in 1435. Then nothing more is known till it is found to have been possessed by John Lord Wenlock, who, dying in 1471, left it to his heir, Thomas Lawley.

(See Vincent's Visitation of Salop, fo. 597.) It is certain that a member of the Wenlock family had held some manorial rights in Luton at a much earlier date. We shall see in the church on the tomb of William Wenlock, priest, the English inscription which says :—"In this town lordschypes had I"—and the Latin—"Hujus ville dominus vivens fuit ille."

About these lordships I have recently received information from the Rev. H. Cobbe, Rector of Maulden, Beds, who has kindly communicated to me some of the results of his careful researches.

It appears (from the Exchequer Rolls) that in 1373 William de Wenlock, being then a Canon of St. Paul's, London, received from King Edward III. the custody or wardenship of a third part of the manor of Luton Mortimer, that share being the inheritance of William Mortimer, who was an idiot. This probably comprised a share of the Hundred of Flitt.

This, however, throws no light on the ownership of Someries, which there is good reason for supposing was not vested in the Mortimers.

The statement of Lysons in regard to it is, that "as early as 1309 the manor of Great Hampstead was in the baronial family of Somery." [I must here remark that the manor of "Grethamsted" (or Great Hampstead) has been identified with that which is called in a later document (15th century) "Great Hampstead Someries," and, subsequently, simply "Someries."] I have inspected, at the Record Office, Lysons' authority, which is "Inquisitio 2 Edward II., No. 58." The information I derive from it is this. The manor was in 1308 vested in the family of Lucy. [The name is still attached to a hamlet in Luton, formerly called Leagrave.] The document states, that Agnes de Somery, widow of Roger de Somery, at the time of her decease held, conjointly with her son John, a tenement with a capital messuage [the latter being of the annual value of 3s. 4d.] in Grethamsted, Co. Beds., which tenement belonged to the inheritance of Geoffry de Lucy, who was then a minor, and ward of the King.*

* Inquisitio 2 Edward II., No. 58. Record Office.— . . . "Predicta Agnes, et Johannes de Somery filius suus, conjunctim feoffati per Petrum de Hoo, tenuerunt quoddam tenementum in Grethamsted in comitatu predicto (Beds.) de hereditate Galfridi de Lucy infra etatem et in custodia domini Regis . . . . in quo tenemento est . . . capitale messagium, quod valet p. an. iiis., iiiid."

I have also found in the Inquisitions, that in 33 Edward I., Geoffry de Lucy and Dederata his wife (presumably parents of the above) held a sixth part of the manor of Luton. The Somerys here named were doubtless of the baronial family, who had some lands in Beds. and in Hertfordshire; but the holding of Agnes de Somery at Grethamsted was of the nature of a feudal tenancy under the lord of the fee.

Clearly the Lucys were the owners and lords of this manor before 1308. Thus the supposition of an early ownership by the Somerys is excluded. The theory put forth by Davys of a castle having been erected here by this baronial family appears to be a misconception, into which he was probably led by the local name. With regard to the latter, I have already given my conjecture that it means "*The Sumpter-horse land*" (as suggested by the Domesday Survey). It is obvious that the conjecture postulates the early existence of the nomenclature. It seems improbable that the manor should have acquired the appellation of Someries after the time of Agnes de Somery from the temporary tenancy. The history of this distinguished Norman family, whose male heirs (according to Nichol's pedigree) came to an end in 1322, is entirely irrelevant here.

The *capital messuage* named in the Inquisition may have been the manor house, a predecessor (on a very humble scale, as it would seem from the valuation) of the residence at Great Hampstead Someries, at which a document was signed in 1463*. This document Lysons supposed to be a conveyance of the manor to John Lord Wenlock at that date. The Rev. H. Cobbe informs me that on examination it proves to be simply a release of certain claims on the estate; it implies that Lord Wenlock was in full possession before that time. It appears probable that he inherited it from his father,† William Wyvell. In reference to his ancestry there is a pedigree in Vincent's Visitation of Salop, fol. 596, date 1623. (Vincent was Ronge Croix Pursuivant, t. James I.) This I transcribed at the Herald's College. It shows that Johanna, sister and heir of William Wenlock, the ecclesiastic, married Nicholas Wyvell (or Wynell). Their son, William

* Communicated by the Rev. H. Cobbe.

† See reference to Mr. Cobbe's information below.

Wyvell, took the name of Wenlock; he was the father of John Wenlock, who became Knight and Baron. His ancestors possessed estates at Wenlock, in Shropshire, whence the name. Their descendants, the Lawleys, still own lands in the "Liberty of Wenlock," once the endowment of the ancient Cluniac Priory there. The name may be derived from Ang. Sax. *wæn* contracted from *wægen*, plu. of *wæg*, signifying a wave or flood, and *loca*, a lock or barrier. It is the appellation of a rocky ridge extending southwards from the Severn, near the town of Much Wenlock, which is thus protected from the inundations of the river. "The Wenlock" would thus mean "the flood barrier."

Walter de Wenlock, who became Abbot of Westminster in 1283 and subsequently High Treasurer of England, may have been of this family. In 1355 there was a Roger de Wenlock, who befriended Thomas de la Mare, Abbot of S. Albans, in some legal business. [Gest. Abb. vol. III. 86.] William de Wenlock, who held lordships here by the interest of the Mortimers of Chelmarsh (Chelmarsh is no great distance from Wenlock), and by royal favour, became Canon of S. Paul's in 1362. Among his many preferments was the Wardenship of the Hospital of Farley (in Luton) given him by Richard II. in 1379. In 1422 Sir Thomas Wenlock was Knight of the Shire for Beds. He was, no doubt, a near kinsman (perhaps an elder brother) of Sir John Wenlock. The family was clearly a very influential one before the fifteenth century. Returning now to the manor of Someries—it appears from what has been said, that this was parcel of that sixth share of the manor of Luton, which in Edward I.'s reign had come to the family of Lucy. It is clear that this was not comprised in Luton Mortimer, for it is named as a manor distinct from the latter in the deed by which Thomas Lawley, Lord Wenlock's heir, conveyed these estates to Bishop Rotheram in 1475. The Rev. H. Cobbe informs me that the manor was in possession of Sir John Wenlock at least as early as 1444, for he is described as "of Sommaries" in the writ constituting him High Sheriff of Bucks. in that year. It had not come to him by a grant of Luton Mortimer: through what channel then had it passed? Mr. Cobbe's researches have supplied a clue. It appears that Sir John Wenlock's father, William Wyvell de Wenlock,

had acquired certain "lands in the vill and soke of Luton" in 1397. There arises a strong probability that Great Hampstead Someries was among these lands, which would thus have come to Sir John Wenlock as an inheritance from his father. Unfortunately the estates are not described by name in the document, so the evidence is at present incomplete.

It is probable that Sir John Wenlock occasionally resided at the manor house of Someries as early as 1433, when he was elected Knight of the Shire for Beds. The baronial mansion, which superseded it, was not commenced till near the close of his remarkable career. This I will now briefly summarise, chiefly on the authority of Stowe. He was a courtier, of brilliant parts. He early ingratiated himself with King Henry VI., and was appointed Usher of the Chamber to Queen Margaret. He was a wealthy man, and lent the King money. It is supposed that he acquired Luton Mortimer by a royal grant, after 1435.* In 1453 he was made Knight of the Garter,† and Constable of Bamborough Castle. Between this date and 1461 he refounded, in memory of his wife, Elizabeth Drayton, the Chantry Chapel, named after his family, in Luton Church.‡ In the Wars of the Roses he exhibited bravery,§ but by no means the stability of a true knight. In the first battle of S. Albans (A.D. 1455) he fought for the King's cause, and was severely wounded. A few months afterwards he had changed his views, and was elected Speaker of a Parliament held in the Yorkist interests.‖ In 1459 he was attainted of treason. When Edward IV. obtained the crown, he was restored to honours, and fought in his cause at the battle of

* The record of this is not extant.

† See Anstey's "Register of the Order of the Garter."

‡ The Rev. H. Cobbe has kindly sent me a sketch of a sculptered device existing in this chapel, in connexion with the heraldic shields. This, if I have interpreted it correctly, is of considerable interest in relation to our subject. The sculpture represents a lady crowned with flowers, holding a posie in one hand and a flowery wreath in the other, standing in a wattled bower bordered with blossoms (six petalled) and canopied by a fruit tree (pear?). She is taking her *ease* in a *summer* bower, surrounded by *summer* fruits and *summer* flowers. I read it *summer ease*—a Rebus on "*Someries*." It informs us that Sir John Wenlock, whose shield of arms is here displayed, was *lord of Someries*.

§ This motto (as seen in the chapel) was *Hola!*—apparently a knightly challenge.

‖ I am indebted for this information to the Rev. H. Cobbe.

Towton. After this his promotion at the Yorkist court was rapid. In 1461 he was created Baron of Wenlock, made a Privy Councillor; then Chief Butler of England, and Steward of the Royal Castle of Berkhampstead, the residence of the King's mother. In 1463, as we have seen, the deed relating to the manor of Great Hampstead Someries was executed at his manorial residence. It seems likely that the clearing of his title by this instrument was a preliminary of his design of laying out large sums in building on the property, and that the mansion, the ruins of which we see, was commenced shortly after this date. However that may be, it was never completed. In May, 1470, Lord Wenlock, having proved his administrative ability, was appointed Lieutenant of the Town and Marches of Calais,* a post of the highest trust. In the political crisis he at first acted an ambiguous part; then shortly he went over to the confedracy of the Earl of Warwick. His career was closed at the battle of Tewkesbury, where he fought on the Lancastrian side, May, 1471. According to Stowe, Lord Wenlock, being in command of the middle ward of the Queen's army, refused to support the advance of the van led by the Duke of Somerset—the van was sacrificed in consequence: on his return to the camp Somerset upbraided Wenlock as a traitor and felled him with his battle-axe. Both the manner of his death and the motives from which he acted have been debated. Tradition says that he was buried at Tewkesbury Abbey. He had, no doubt, intended to be interred in his chantry at Luton.

THE MANSION.

This has the look of a Tudor mansion, but on the authority of Leland, I think we must accept it as Lord Wenlock's house, and so not later in date than 1471.

Leland, writing about 70 years after Lord Wenlock's death, describes it as "a faire place withyn the paroche of Luton, called Somerys, the whiche house was somptuously begon by Lord Wenlock, but not finished." He says: "The gate-house of brick is very large and faire. Part of the new foundations be yet seen." The new foundations perhaps belonged to the western wing, which I have marked on this rough plan. They have now nearly disappeared. The ruin is especially in-

* Anstey's "Register of the Order of the Garter."

teresting as a dated specimen of early brick architecture. It is only a fragment of a large design. What we see constitutes a gate-house and a chapel. The approach is on the north. The gate-hall, which seems to have been vaulted in brick, is flanked by two chambers, which were carried up to form towers. Their projection in front is a half octagon or something like it. In one of these a postern door is contrived in a picturesque manner; this is the entrance to the porter's lodging. The most striking feature is the bold corbel-table over the gate-arch. This is worth sketching.

Gough's remark on the building is: "The portico, all that was finished, now remains complete" (he writes about 1780) "in a wood near Luton" (the wood seems to have disappeared). "It is the most beautiful specimen, in brick, of the Florid Gothic that I remember."

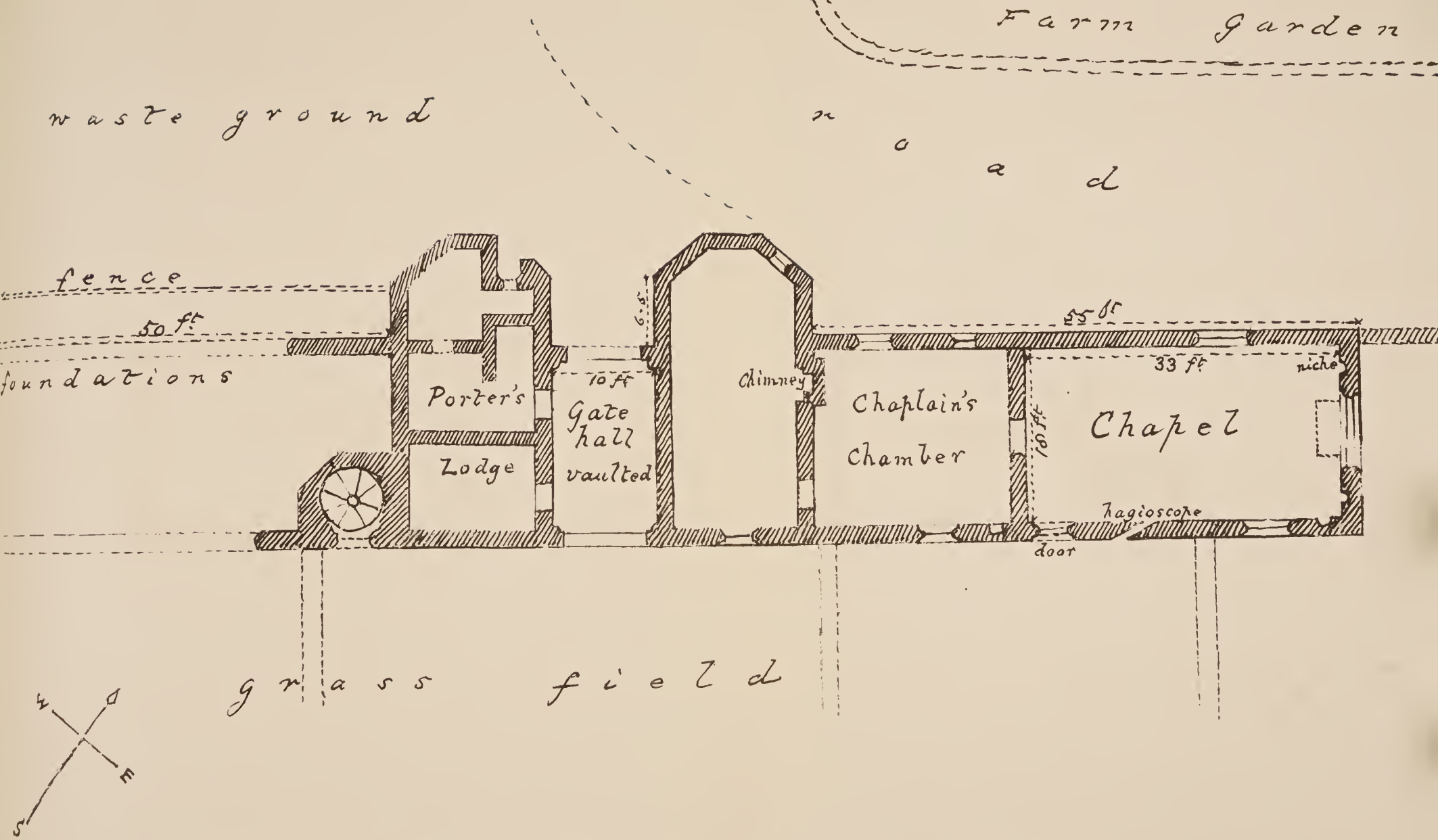
There certainly are finer specimens. Wolterton Manor House, at East Barsham in Norfolk, is one, but that is of later date.*

We shall see some good corbelling at the east end of the chapel. All the mouldings here are in brick, except the gate-arch, which is *clunch.*

With regard to the plan, we see the vestiges of a western wing; this extended about 50 feet, as far as that tree, under which, Mr. Purrett informs me, there are foundations. There was more of the wall remaining in 1812, when Mr. Fisher made a drawing, of which I exhibit a copy. There is the appearance of the junction of walls designed to extend southwards from the face of the building (marked on the plan). Those two doorways would open into this part of the house on the upper floor. Beneath them we may observe a groove or channel made to receive the beams of the floor.

The entrance hall must have been intended to open into a staircase hall. There is no stair in the ruin, except in that turret which has a newel, which leads to the top of the tower. The groove for the hand-rail, which will convey a whisper, has been mistaken for an acoustic contrivance. The walls are all ruined at the top; they may have been finished with a battlement. This is not a fortified house; there is no trace of a

* Since the date of this excursion the ruined gate-house of Nether Hall, Roydon, dated c. 1470, has been visited by our Society, and its strong resemblance to the work at Someries pointed out by Mr. Wentworth Huyshe. Both mansions might have been designed by the same architect.



REMAINS OF MANSION OF JOHN LORD WENLOCK. SOMERIES.

GROUND PLAN.

Scale of feet 0 5 10 15 20 30 40 50

H. del.

moat. We see the site is quite outside the lines of the castle. Mr. Purrett informs us that human remains have been found in that garden. I should guess them to belong to the time of Fawkes de Breauté.

Before we go into the ruin I must rapidly dispatch the remaining history.

Lord Wenlock's heir was his cousin, Thomas Lawley, of Wenlock, descended from a common ancestor, who was a Wyvell. Vincent's Visitation of Salop states that he inherited Luton Mortimer. In 1477 (according to Lysons) he conveyed the manor of Great Hampstead Someries to Thomas Rotheram, Bishop of Lincoln, one of the founders of Lincoln College, Oxford; he became Archbishop of York in 1480, and dying in 1500, devised this manor to his nephew, Thomas Rotheram. Sir John Rotheram, father of this Thomas, was lord of the chief manor of Luton in 1477, and is supposed to have received it from the king; in the same year he was Sheriff of the county. He lived at Farley. Thomas Rotheram could not have lived in this unfinished house; he probably resided at a house called Rotherhamstead within this manor, about a mile to the north. I infer this from the account of the locality in Davis' History of Luton. The house was pulled down, apparently, in Queen Elizabeth's reign, and the name now seems almost forgotten; its successor was the residence called Falconer's Hall. Here the successors of Thomas Rotheram must have resided, till by the marriage of the daughter and heiress of John Rotheram with Sir Francis Crawley some time before 1649, the estate passed to the Crawley family, with whom it still remains. The farm of Somery, however, had before this been severed from the estate, and sold in 1614 to Sir Robert Napier, of Luton Hoo. From this time Someries (*i.e.*, the farm containing the historical site) has always been held by the lords of the chief manor, *i.e.*, successively by the Napiers, Mr. William Herne, John, Earl of Bute, the Marquesses of Bute, and in the present century, since 1844, the family of Leigh, now represented by Madame de Falbe, to whose courtesy we are indebted for permission to hold our meeting at Someries Castle.

Broxbourne Church.

BY F. W. KINNEIR TARTE, ESQ., M.S.A.

The parish of Broxbourne lies in the Hundred of Hertford. The Roman way known as Ermine Street, passed through the parish, and remains have from time to time been discovered in the vicinity. The Church is dedicated to S. Augustine, and is built in the perpendicular or style of the 15th century. The materials are principally flint, with stone dressings. It was bestowed by Robert Beaumont, Earl of Leicester, and his wife, upon the Prior and Chapter of the Hospital of S. John of Jerusalem during the reign of Richard I.; and was afterwards conveyed by the Hospitallers to the See of London; the Bishops of London continued as proprietors of the Rectory and of the advowson of the Vicarage until the year 1852, when it was transferred to the See of Rochester. In 1864 the Bishop of Rochester granted the advowson of this Vicarage and of Hoddesdon to Horace James Smith, Esq., in exchange for three other preferments.

The parochial register dates only from the year 1688; it appears that one of the Vicars committed the registers to the care of his clerk, who cut them up for the sake of the parchment.

The Church consists of a nave with north and south aisles, a square embattled tower at the west end, and porch in the south side, and chapel and priest's chambers on the north side. The nave is divided from the aisles by six arches on either side. The hood mouldings of these arches terminate with figures, each holding a shield. I cannot attach much importance to the genuineness of the arms on the shields, for the heraldry is open to great suspicion from the fact that the shield above the most western pier on the south side bears the arms of Monson, whose tablet on the wall bears the date of 1726—1684 being the earliest date I find this family mentioned in the Church. It may be accounted for from the fact that the Church underwent extensive repairs about thirty years ago, and I am afraid it was at this time that the terminals and arms were placed in their present false position. It will be seen that the bell of the central pier cap on the south side has never apparently been completed, the projections being, I presume, left for future carving. A similar

instance of this occurs at Hitchin Church. The fact that only this one capital should have been intended to be carved suggests that possibly the Church originally had a Galilee of which this pier may have marked the termination. Perhaps I may be allowed to explain for the benefit of those who do not understand the term, that Galilee, strictly speaking, means a porch, but for want of a better term it is usually applied to that portion of the Church which was occupied by the women. The nave and aisles have an open oak roof, the chancel and eastern ends of the aisles are ceiled on a level with the wall plate, with an oaken ceiling divided into square compartments with heavy oak ribs and carved oak roses at the intersections; it may have been originally intended to ceil the whole of the nave and aisle in a similar manner. The other original oak still remaining is the south door, door to priest's chambers, trap door to upper room in priest's chambers, and an extremely handsome oak coffer.

Certainly the most interesting relics of this Church are the monuments to the Says, the Purbeck Marble Altar Tomb, on south side of the chancel, of Sir John Say, Knight, and that on the north to Sir William Say, son of Sir John Say. The alabaster monument to Sir Henry Cock is also quite worthy of attention. Sir William Say was a great benefactor to the Church, having built the chapel and priest's chambers on the north side of the chancel, he also left certain monies for masses for the repose of the souls of his father, mother, two wives, his own, and others; he also gave vestments and silver and gilt vessels. It was the priest whose duty it was to minister to the offices of the chapel, who occupied these chambers. The east window of the chancel contains two shields with the coats of arms of Say, impaling alliances, amongst which are the arms of Boucher and Blount; it appears that the Ecclesiastical Commissioners about nine years ago undertook the re-glazing of this window. Each shield has been reversed, they should of course show the Say arms on the dexter side instead of the sinister, these mistakes are of frequent occurrence in churches and liable to be very misleading. The church was once rich in ornamental brasses, and though many have been lost or stolen, those that remain are important. It is a matter of great regret to notice so many dispoiled slabs,

and to think that Oliver Cromwell and the puritans cannot be charged with the spoliation of all of them, but that we must accuse some much more modern iconoclasts for the havoc made with the monumental brasses of Broxbourne Church.

Sir John Say, Knight, whose altar tomb is beneath the arch between the chancel and south aisle, was a supporter of the Lancastrian party; he afterwards went over to the winning side, as is evidenced from the fact that he wears the Yorkist's collar of suns and roses. First in importance amongst the brasses is that to Sir John Say and Dame Elizabeth, his wife, 1473, one of the most interesting brasses in all England, for it is one of the few in which the original enamelling is preserved. The red enamel in the achievement of arms on the tabard of the knight and on the mantle of the lady, is almost as brilliant as on the day when it was first done; and on the crest and helmet of the achievement are distinct remains of gilding. The engraving of the brass also is of the finest quality, and altogether it is an almost unique specimen, from which we are able to form some idea of the splendour of these memorials in their original condition. The effigy of the knight is unfortunately headless, but his lady's effigy is almost intact. She wears the well-known "butterfly head-dress" of the period, a waving floating structure of gauze and wire. Underneath is the richly embroidered and jewelled cap. She wears the sideless surcoat, and her mantle is emblazoned with the arms of her family. I commend the figure of Dame Elizabeth to the minute inspection of the ladies of the party. On the shield on the upper dexter side of the slab are the arms of Say, the shield of arms on the sinister side, I regret to say, has disappeared recently, as it is mentioned as being existant by Messrs. Clutterbuck, Cussans, and W. F. Andrews. On the tomb of Purleck Marble, the colours still remaining, are—on the north and south sides, three shields—1st, Say, 2nd, Say impaling Cheyney, 3rd, Say; and at the west end, arms of Say, and Say impaling Cheyney. The marginal inscription is mutilated: it reads: "Here lyeth Dame Elizabeth somtyme wyf to [Sir John Say Knight, daughter of Lawrence Cheyney Esq] wyer of Cambridgeshire a woman of noble blode and most noble in gode manners which decessed the xxv day of September the yere of our Lord A.

MDCCCCLXXIII and entered in this Church of Brokesborn abydyng the body of her said husband whose soules God bryng to ever [lasting life."] (The bracketed portions are supplied by Weever).

At the east end of the Bosanquet Chapel is the alabaster tomb of Sir Henry Cock and Ursula, his wife; Sir Henry Cock was knighted in 1589, was sheriff for the county in 1575, and was afterwards appointed cofferer to the Queen, and in 1603 entertained King James I. at Broxbournbury; he died in 1609, his wife dying two years later. The tomb is an elaborate piece of workmanship, in the style which so distinctly marks the period. The effigies are on two shelves, the knight lying on the upper shelf in highly ornamented armour, with his head on his right hand which is resting on his helmet. The wife lies on the lower shelf; the upper portion of the tomb being formed by a recessed semi-circular arch.

In the south aisle is a tablet to MacAdam, the celebrated road maker; it was placed here by his wife, who, after his death, resided in this neighbourhood. Each stave of the oak door to the porch is splayed on the outer side, and the door is divided into heavy square compartments of about six inches across, on the inside it is of the original work, the original ring and plate also still remain. On the inside of the porch are two interesting and appropriate inscriptions; the shield over the entrance appears to be of the 15th century, and in all probability of the same date as the Church; on the east side of the 15th century south door is a very charming stoup of the same period, and a similar one still remains on the inside of the doorway. The octagonal font is of Purbeck marble, and may probably have belonged to the older Church; on each face are two arched panels; the only mouldings which occur are in the bases to the eight small shafts around one large central one, and I should say that it may probably date from the 13th century, the mouldings being a late and modified form of base moulding of that period. In the nave is a quadrangle brass plate, dated 1630, with six quaint verses in English, and surmounted by a shield of arms. On the chancel floor two brasses to priests remain. One, bearing a chalice, is perhaps that of Robert Ecton, Vicar, 1474. In the slab remains one of four scrolls. It is inscribed "Lady hellpe."

The other is that of a priest in academicals, about 1510; the inscription of this one also is lost, but the four evangelical emblems remain at the corners of the slab. One of the most interesting brasses in the Church was that to John Borrell, Sergeant-at-arms to King Henry VIII., his wife and eleven children. The whole of the brass has disappeared, except two scrolls inscribed "Espoier en Dieu." Mottoes are of rare occurrence in brasses, and this is a good specimen. The figure of John Borrell is engraved in "Haine's Manual of Brasses," from a rubbing which was lent him by Mr. J. B. Nichols. But where is the original? If in private possession, why? and can it be recovered? The figure was of unusual character, and efforts should be made to recover it.

The oak door to priest's chambers is original workmanship; in the wall are two recesses, where probably the vessels of the Church were kept. The oak trap doors to upper chambers are original 15th century work, and I must call particular attention to the very handsome original iron rings and plates. The lead weight which balances this trap door is quaint in shape, and I have no doubt is the original. The larger oak chest is an extremely handsome and well-executed piece of work in the period of the church, and is in a very excellent state of preservation, the original locks and lid are the only missing portions. The oak balustrade is original. The smaller oak chest is of 17th century work. With regard to openings in the south wall, my opinion is that the lower one was originally the fireplace, the shape of the arch and the stone curb leading me to this decision; to the east of this opening at a higher level, is what was probably the squint, and through which the priest watched; this opening is now blocked up. Under the east wall of the Say Chapel is another despoiled slab. The figure was that of a priest. Two scrolls remain, bearing the inscription, "Ihu mercy," "Lady helpe." On the east wall of the chapel are two stone brackets, the one to the south having an angel holding a shield bearing a coat of arms, which we shall see repeated in the parapet of the chapel (No. 3). I have seen similar brackets before; the altar was probably placed between them. The alabaster slab on the north bracket is divided into eight compartments, each containing portions of the human skeleton. I call

attention to this gruesome object because I have not met with a similar slab before; it is thought probable that this belonged to a tomb.

Sir William Say was undoubtedly in possession of the manor of Hoddeston, Edward IV. in 1468 having confirmed the right of Free Warren to Sir John Say, his father. The will of Sir William Say is preserved at the British Museum; it is dated 1529, and is an extremely interesting document. It sets forth that he desires to be buried in the new chapel which he edified and built at his own cost. The tomb is built of stone, and stands under the arch between the chancel and north aisle; at each of the corners shafts are carried up, which support a canopy, on the cornice of which is the crest of Say with roses below. The tomb is surmounted with an ornamental detail frequently found in this period of work. The soffit of the canopy is decorated with fan tracery, two of the bosses of which are mutilated; on one boss is seen the crest of Say. The splendid slab of Purbeck marble over the tomb is quite plain, but in the panels at the head of the tomb were the effigies of himself and two wives, shields, &c., in inlaid brass; and on the south side of the tomb were other brass effigies. The whole have disappeared. The carved oak and inlaid chair in the chancel is apparently of foreign workmanship of the 17th century, and is an unusally fine example.

The tower is square, built of flint with stone dressing, and has been restored, some of the original flint work remaining. It contains five bells, dating from 1615, three of which bear the founder's mark, a shield, on which is charged a rose and a fleur de lis in chief, an arrow per pale, with the letters R.O. in base. The front of the stone porch is an example of the pseudo classic work, probably built about 1700. Over the entrance is a shield bearing the same arms as those seen on the earlier shield on the internal face of the entrance. The Say Chapel is a fine specimen of ashlar work. The contrast between the stone work of this chapel and the cement imitation of stone work of the south chapel is extremely ludicrous. The stone parapet is panelled, and extends over six faces of the chapel, the east and north faces each having pediments. The pinnacles at the corners have been restored. The panels contain the following inscription, the letters of

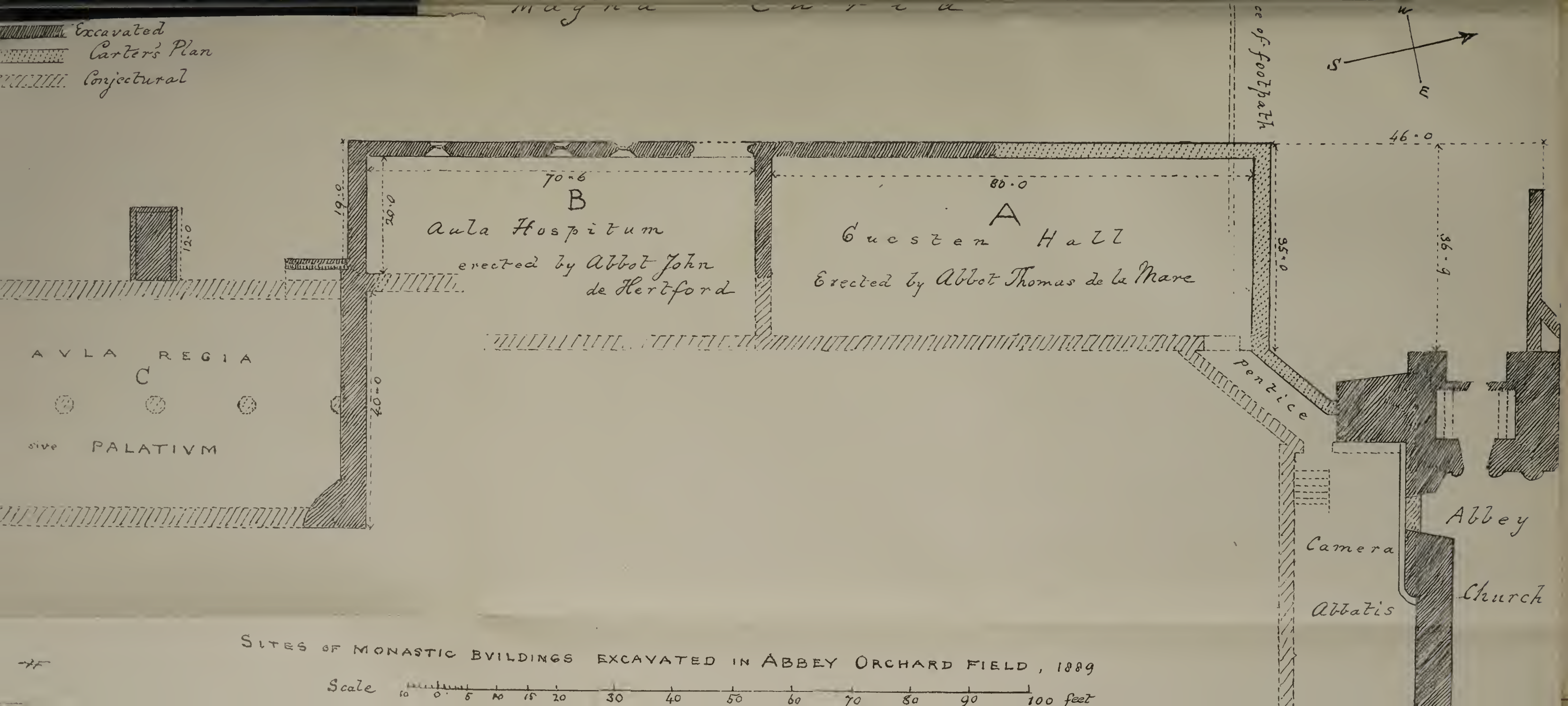
which are very fine:—"Pray for the welfayr of Syr Wylyam Say, Knight, wych fodyd yis Chapel in honor a ye Trenete, the yere of our Lord God, 1522." The inscription is divided by coats of arms, one on each face—viz., 1, arms and crest of Say; 2, Say impaling, two bars on a chief, a lion, pass, guard; 3, impaling quarterly, 1st and 4th a fesse between three padlocks; 2nd and 3rd on a fesse, three Cornish choughs; 4, Say; 5, the same as 2; 6, same as 3, and projecting from the string course on either side of the shields is a sculptured stag's head, the crest of Say.

Excavations in the Abbey Orchard Field, St. Albans.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

The notes I have to offer this evening are on the sites of Monastic buildings recently excavated in the Abbey Orchard Field. It will be known to most of those who are present, that the explorations were made last spring by Mr. Toulmin, now Mayor of St. Albans, who was then owner of the field. The trenches remained open a considerable time, so that a great many persons had an opportunity of inspecting them, amongst others some members of our Archæological Committee, who were specially invited to do so. The name "Abbey Orchard Field" appears to be a reminiscence of the Monastic orchard, the "Magnum Pomarium," which lay to the south of Orchard-street, reaching nearly to the Abbey Mills.

In illustrating the subject, I propose first to point out the sites on the plan which I have prepared, and then to refer to the Monastic documents with a view to identifying the buildings, as far as it is possible to do so. I have to explain that in drawing this plan from measurements taken on the spot, I have made use of Carter's work on the Abbey published about the year 1810. His plan of the church gives this line of wall extending southwards as far as the return wall. I find by measurements that Carter's wall is identical in position with that which has been excavated. In 1810, it appears, ruins were standing above the ground, for a doorway is represented here, and the sills of windows in this lower building; also the wall which adjoins the buttress of the church, is shown in Carter's *elevation.*



SITES OF MONASTIC BUILDINGS EXCAVATED IN ABBEY ORCHARD FIELD, 1889

On my plan the excavated foundations are those which are coloured dark, the fainter lines are those given by Carter, the broken lines denote conjectures which will require explanation. Looking at the plan, we observe that what has been brought to light by digging, is the western wall of a range of buildings extending nearly north and south, at right angles to the axis of the church. The south-western corner of the church is copied here from Carter's plan. Two return walls have been uncovered, only a portion of the southern one is given by Carter. The total length of the wall running north and south was 156 feet, but the excavated portion is only 109 feet. The upper part was not opened. These flint foundations are 2ft. 9in. thick as far as to this point. The continuation of this transverse wall, extending 40ft. eastward, is 4ft. 3in. in thickness. It terminates in a mass of flintwork, 10ft. long and 8ft. thick; this indicates that the wall extended southwards from this angle. From this point the foundations have been taken out. I have indicated in dotted lines the presumed position of this wall. At the west end of this thick wall, on the north side, an intersecting wall was found, and a pit, 5ft. 6in. deep, was dug to find the bottom of the footings. In the trench carried southward here a rather puzzling piece of work was met with, a narrow flint wall, faced on the east side with brickwork of ancient appearance, bonded with thin tiles; it extended 9ft. 4in. southwards. The wall then disappeared, but at the distance of 28 feet from the thick transverse wall a large block of ashlar work was brought to light. It measures 8ft. by 12ft., and is formed of a remarkably hard kind of stone; of this I shall speak presently. Its footings form a step round three sides; on the east side is no step, showing that here it abutted against a wall. The excavation was carried a few yards further to the south, but nothing but a confused mass of building material was found. It is probable that much of the flint work extracted in modern times has been used in building the cottages in Orchard-street. To return to this upper building—the transverse wall here was uncovered only to the length of 20ft. If the trench had been continued, the eastern wall of the building would probably have been struck. I have indicated such a wall ranging from the northern angle given by Carter. This gives an interior width of 30ft.

I have now described all that was brought to light by the spade, with the important exception of the moulded stones, which I leave in the hands of Mr. Clarkson. The stones have been kindly presented to the Society by Mr. Toulmin, as was announced at the last meeting, when our cordial thanks were voted to him. As we have no museum in St. Albans, our chairman, Archdeacon Lawrance, has kindly undertaken to take charge of them in the south transept of the Cathedral.

Before I refer to the records for the history of these buildings, it may perhaps be advisable to point out, in a general way, the Monastic surroundings of the site which we are exploring. For that purpose I will make use of the plan of the Monastery, which the Society brought out about 13 years ago. [The plan was here exhibited.] We observe that this range of buildings lies between the monks' quarter on the east and the great court ("Magna Curia"), which may be called the secular or visitors' quarter, on the west. On the east side we see the great cloister, surrounded by the principal conventual edifices—the chapter house here adjoining the slype, the long dormitory contiguous to it, the refectory on the south. These are laid down from evidences which are tolerably distinct. On the west side of the cloister was probably the cellarer's chequer. To the east of the chapter house we have the monks' cemetery, marked by the remains of stone coffins. Further south, the Prior's manse and gardens, where the Rectory now is. Still further south was the infirmary, with its gardens and appurtenances, for the use of the sick monks. These, with other minor edifices, which I must not stay to enumerate, constituted what may be called the Monks' quarter. The Menial quarter, comprising the servants' lodgings, offices, workshops, and so forth, was, speaking roughly, south of the monks' quarter.

With regard to the Abbot's house, we find that it ranged along the south wall of the church, as was the case at Westminster and in various other Benedictine Monasteries. The "Gesta Abbatum" states "that Abbot John Moot, when cellarer (say about 1370), reconstructed the Abbot's 'Camera' contiguous to the aisle of the church" (Gest. III. 441.) It is important to observe this, for some antiquaries, as Stukely, have confused it with another edifice. The Abbot's residence,

then, was here, extending from the west end of the church to the great cloister. Beneath it was a cloister named the *Forensic Parlour*, because here the monks were allowed to hold *parley* with visitors. This edifice, we see, is in close contact with the range of buildings we are discussing. These latter form one side of the great court, in which visitors were received. On the north side is the Great Gatehouse, still existing. Close to it was the Almonry, in which needy travellers and the poorer pilgrims were accommodated. On the west side was the long stable, which, Matthew Paris informs us, would contain 300 horses. This was, of course, a necessary provision for the richer class of guests. On the south side were lodgings for the higher class of servants, erected by Abbot John de Hertford. This building should have been placed lower down than it is on the plan. Further to the rear were barns, storehouses, and other offices.

The south gate of the Monastery, called the Water Gate, was here. A road connected the north and south gates, on the line of the present Abbey Mill-lane, and travellers who were privileged could pass straight through the Monastery here. I think we are now prepared for the information that our excavated edifices formed the quarter of hospitality, or guesten houses for the use of the wealthier visitors. This was a very important feature of the Monastery.

We have to turn now to the documentary evidence. For the purpose of identifying the sites, I must take the notices out of their chronological order, and begin with the work of Abbot Thomas de la Mare (1349—1396). The Book of Benefactors states (Nero D. VII., fol. 22), that he erected for the use of distinguished guests a structure annexed to the south wall of the church ("Cameram annexam parieti Australi ecclesie"). The site marked A on the plan answers to this description; we see the northern wall of this building joins the church. At the north-east corner was probably a pentice or passage-way leading by a stair to the Abbot's chamber. All visitors of distinction were certainly the guests of the Abbot, and he would have convenient access to their guesten house. The style of the work would be either late Decorated or early Perpendicular. Some moulded stones were found here. The *Gesta* informs us that this was called the New Camera, and

was adjacent (juxta) to the Old Camera assigned to the same uses (Gest. III. 388). It appears that this old guest house had been built by Abbot John de Hertford (between 1235 and 1260). The documentary account is (Gest. I. 313): "He erected a noble hall with its adjacent chambers for the reception of guests." The site marked B corresponds to John de Hertford's structure. It adjoins, on the north, that of Thomas de la Mare, which, it appears, did not supersede it, but was additional accommodation for the same class of guests, the nobility and persons of importance. Carter's plan shows that the entrance was in the north-west corner, and that the lower story was lighted by three windows; these, from the measurements, appear to be lancets. The style must have been advanced early English or Geometrical. The west wall at the south corner has been found; the other wall is given conjecturally.

We have now to look at this southern group of foundations, marked C, which are far the most interesting, although, unfortunately, the most mutilated. It appears from the Gesta that John de Hertford reconstructed the block of buildings called the "Palatium." It was adjacent to the guest house last described; the term is "adjacet." We observe that the site C is adjacent to B at this angle, and this suggests that the Palatium was situated here. The earlier edifice designated by this name appears to have been erected by Abbot Geoffry de Gorham, between 1120 and 1146 (Gesta I. 79). It is described as spacious and noble, and having a double roof (*cum duplicato tecto*) which may denote that it consisted of two aisles. Adjoining it was a fine chamber called the Queen's Bower, "because it was assigned for the use of the Queen."

There was a still earlier Palatium, existing in 1115, for at the dedication of the Norman church in that year we are told that Abbot Richard d'Aubeny entertained King Henry I. and Queen Matilda with their retinues in the Palace (*in Palatio*), Gest. I. 71. These buildings probably succeeded one another on the same site, successive Abbots improving on the work of their predecessors.

I will now give the description of Abbot John de Hertford's structure, which the Book of Benefactors names as the "Aula Regia" or Royal Hall (Lib. Benefac., folio 18), Gesta I, 313. "He erected a superb

Hall, painted, together with its minor apartments (*conclavia*), chimney and vestibule, and basement hall (*subaula*) or undercroft. This may be called a Royal Palace (*Palatium Regium*). It consists of two aisles (this I believe is the meaning of the term "duplex") and is vaulted (*cryptata*). Adjoining the entrance is a splendid vestibule, called the Porch or Oriel. There are several fine sleeping chambers (*thalami*) with their ante-rooms, and fire-places, for the accommodation of guests. For the Hall which was formerly erected on the same site (*i.e.*, by Abbott Geoffrey de Gorham) had become ruinous, and was gloomy and unsightly, being roofed with a patchwork of shingles and tiles. But the new Hall, of which we are speaking, with its chapels and appurtenances he covered with lead in the best fashion. Moreover he caused it and its Collateral Chamber (*i.e.*, the Queen's Bower) to be painted in a comely manner, and crowned with charming decoration, which was executed by our monk Richard, a first-rate artist." This description is given from Matthew Paris. We may judge of the style of John de Hertford's work by the Presbytery of the Abbey, as it was before the present alterations. We are unable to say whether this work was done before the Presbytery or not. It is to be regretted that this historical structure has been to so great an extent rooted up, but I think we may identify these foundations at C as its remnants. The thick wall I have described would be the north wall of the Palatium; its length is 40ft., which would admit of the Hall being divided by an arcade into two members or aisles, as indicated on the plan. This was the arrangement adopted in other Guesten Halls, as at Furness Abbey. The Queen's Bower, which was collateral with it, was probably on the east.

We have now to account for this remarkable block of masonry. It appears that in the time of Abbot de la Mare the building required repairs. This is the account given (Gest. III. 387): "Abbot Thomas strengthened the Royal Hall, which threatened to fall from weakness, with two large abutments of hard stone, commonly called buttresses (boteras), and having taken down the roof, which from its decayed condition seemed to threaten danger, he erected a new one of reduced height, and covered it with lead; he also lighted the Hall with new stone windows glazed." We see this

mass of ashlar work has the shape of a buttress; it proves to be constructed of a very hard stone: it therefore answers to the description of one of Abbot Thomas's large buttresses, and this gives us the line of the west wall of the Palace, as I have marked it. With regard to the species of stone, I am indebted to a friend for some interesting information. A specimen of it was sent to an architect at Maidstone, Mr. Bensted, who is a great authority in such matters, and he has pronounced it most confidently to be Kentish Rag. This discovery strengthens the evidence with regard to the buttresses, because we find that the same kind of stone was used about this period in the Monastic structures where durability was specially required. The Book of Benefactors (fol. 24) states that Abbot John Moote, the successor of de la Mare, "reconstructed the parapet of the Great Gate House with very hard Kentish stone (*de duro lapide de Kantia*), thus defending the structure, as it were with a helmet, against the assaults of the weather." The hard Kentish stone is the Kentish Rag. Also Abbot Thomas himself is said to have built the battlements of the tower of the Water Gate of a very hard stone.

I think, then, we may consider it to be fairly demonstrated that the site of the Aula Regia which was repaired by Abbot Thomas was identical with C. I suppose the porch or oriel was here at the north-west. The mass at the north-east corner is probably the site of the chimney. The chief feature of the building was the great dining hall, with its two vaulted aisles. The "thalami" or sleeping chambers were in the upper storey. In the basement was the undercroft or crypt. In this the chapels or oratories may have been situated. A portion of it may also have served for a servants' hall. The windows inserted by Abbot Thomas were probably early Perpendicular work.

I have here a copy of Stukeley's plan of the Monastic ruins, made in 1719. It is very rough and sketchy, evidently done without measurements. This appears to show the buttress we have been discussing; it gives a transverse wall running in a line with it; this wall was probably in the crypt. There is no sign of the second buttress. This may have been on the east side, opposite to the other.* The bulging of the walls,

* Or on the west side further to the south.

owing perhaps to the thrust of the vaults, was no doubt the cause of the abutments being needed. Stukeley represents buildings abutting on the south wall of the edifice we have been considering; these may be identified with the residence erected for the cellarer and burser by Abbot William Albone, the successor of Whethamstede. This information is from the Book of Benefactors (fol. 43). The last documentary notice of the Palatium is that Abbot Whethampsted repaired it at a cost of £60 (Amund. II. 273); so it would contain some late Perpendicular work. It may here be noted that the funds for the repair of these Guesten Houses were supplied out of the great tithes and Rectory lands of the parish of Luton. These were assigned to the cellarer for this purpose when the Rectory was acquired by Abbot Robert de Gorham, c. 1154 (see Gest. Abb. I. 277).

I have now, I think, put before you all the information to be gleaned from the documents on the subject of these Guesten Houses, and the evidence for identifying them with the excavated sites. I fear the matter has been somewhat lengthy, but perhaps you will agree with me that the investigation is not without its interest, considering the important historical associations which attach to these buildings. If more vestiges of foundations could be discovered by further excavation a more complete plan could be made which might be of considerable value for the further illustration of the history of the Monastery.

The Stones found in the Abbey Orchard Field.

BY S. FLINT CLARKSON, F.R.I.B.A.

Some of the stones dug up in the course of the excavations, have been given by Mr. Toulmin to our Society, and are now placed, by permission of the Archdeacon, in the chapel of St. John the Evangelist on the east side of the south transept of the Cathedral. Other worked stones were found, but our Honorary Secretary, Mr. Fowler, selected, as examples, only those which seemed to be of some interest, and were in reasonably fair condition. He has carefully labelled them, so that there is no difficulty in seeing which stones came from the Abbey Orchard Field. Several of

the pieces are incomplete, and some supply insufficient evidence as to their purpose and date; but it has been thought that something in print about them may prove useful in the future, and so I have made out the following:

LIST OF STONES, CLASSED BY STRUCTURAL USE.

1 to 5—Stones chamfered on two edges, being four voussoirs and one key block; all parts of the same vault.

6—Part of a respond (?), chamfered on two edges.

7, 8—Moulded stones from jambs.

9, 10—Moulded stones from arches.

11, 12—A piece of panelling and a piece of moulding, really one stone, but roughly broken in two.

13—A sculptured corbel; a man's head.

14—A corbel with carved foliage.

Arranged thus, in the order of their structural importance, we see at once that, in the fourteen stones, there are portions of at least seven separate architectural features of the destroyed buildings. All the stones are clunch. The injuries to them are from rough usage, not from decay. Some are discoloured as the result of their being buried. Most of them had been used internally; they show no signs of decay from weather.

DATES.

Taking the stones in order of date:

14—The corbel with carved foliage may be put first. It is of a date—about 1200—not strongly represented in the Cathedral, belonging to that stage in the developement of floriation when the leaves hung close to the form of the corbel or cap, not being strongly relieved, and bending over and downwards, as in the later Lancet of Trumpington.

1 to 5—The four voussoirs seem to have been parts of the diagonal ribs of a vault—probably of the 13th century. They range from 9 inches by 9 inches by $10\frac{3}{4}$ inches to 9 inches by 9 inches by $12\frac{3}{4}$ inches. The key block is about two feet each way, worked with the same chamfer ($3\frac{7}{8}$ inches on the face) as those on the other four stones. At the top of the key block, rebates, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide and 2 inches deep, are cut in the stone to receive the filling-in of the vault.

6—The arch stones—1 to 4—gain about a half inch on the extrados beyond the soffit, but this stone (6) is

8½ inches thick all through. The chamfers are about an inch wider than those on the vault stones. Considering its size on the bed, it may have been part of a wall pier or of a respond, in the structure of which the arch formed a part. The tooling of the surface is generally similar.

9, 10—These appear to be arch stones, so injured that it would be unwise to date them.

7, 8—Parts of jambs, both badly broken; Perpendicular work.

11, 12—A cinque-foiled head of a panel, spandrel, and parts of the mouldings at the side and above the panel; Perpendicular work.

13—This sculptured head has been ill-treated since it was placed in the shed, the lower part of the face having been broken off. Mr. Fowler, who watched the excavations zealously, made a sketch of the head before the Vandal defaced it. At the eastern portion of the south wall of the slype there is now a sculptured head of similar size and character—the form of the features, the arrangement of hair, cap, &c., being nearly identical.

KEEPING SUCH STONES ON THE SPOT.

It is thus clear that the stones are well worthy of preservation, and that we are much indebted to Mr. Toulmin for presenting them to the Society. If the field could be thoroughly turned over, so as to lay bare all foundations not exposed as yet, and so as to reach the old floor and yard levels, there is little doubt that the search would be well rewarded. It is to be hoped that the excavations may be resumed. Each stone should have a number chiselled upon it, directly after being found; and record should be kept of the place in which each stone was come upon, as that might assist in tracing the position which it occupied in the building, before being torn out and cast about by careless hands, bent on sweeping away the material records of part of our national history. There are, in various parts of the town, moulded and carved stones, lying in gardens, and built into walls and foundations; and it would, no doubt, give pleasure to their owners to place them beside the stones with which they kept company centuries ago. The whole of such remains of the destroyed buildings might be arranged along the boun-

dary of the field, and a narrow pent roof against the enclosing wall would protect the stones from the rain, and an open pale fence in front would allow inspection and avert injuries. The stones could be put in tiers, so as not to hide one another.

SUGGESTIONS ON OTHER SUBJECTS.

I have the sanction of our Honorary Secretary for making some further suggestions, in no way leading out from the previous part of my paper, but having reference to the work of the Society; now that the St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society aims at being in reality a Society for Hertfordshire. Mr. Fowler has several times urged the setting apart of a room for and beginning to form a museum of local antiquities, less bulky than building stones; and others have expressed satisfaction at the idea of somebody undertaking the necessary tasks; perhaps the time has come for not delaying longer.

A complete list of the publications of the Society, with a very full index to the whole, might be issued next year, if a few careful people could help one another in the undertaking; and it would be a good thing if a provisional list of earthworks, ruins, buildings, and other objects of archæological interest (dating before 1700) in Hertfordshire could be issued at the same time. References to recent descriptions might be put in the margin, The topographical pages in "A. A. Notes" might suggest the form for the list, though the great merit of those pages, the mark of observation at first hand, would necessarily be frequently wanting, in such a provisional list as is suggested, merely compiled from the materials already at hand. At the present rate of progress the whole of Hertfordshire may possibly be visited and described in about 30 years; but, when catalogues show clearly what has been done, and what remains to be done, it may be possible to quicken the pace.

Few counties have been so well treated as Herts in respect of County Histories; the series from Norden to Cussans is unusually large, and the quality of the writers is remarkable. Their great works will never be superseded; but many of the remains and buildings

have yet to receive critical notice from modern standpoints. The Murray's Herts, which has long—too long—been promised, will, for this and other reasons, be heartily welcomed, if up to the usual standard. The scale of a "Murray" will not, however, afford room for a full treatment. The scale of Cox's Derbyshire is about what one would wish for, or of the admirable "Lincolnshire Excursion" of the late Mr. Edmund Sharpe; but to name that book is to raise wishes for the impossible.

In special subjects there is much to be done in bringing together facts and setting them all in their proper places. What Mr. Gardiner has done for the Church plate of the Deaneries of Baldock and Hitchin, is still to be done for the other ten Deaneries in the Archdeaconry of St. Albans. "The Church Bells of Herts," by Mr. North, seems to leave little to be desired in that direction; and Mr. W. F. Andrews has given us a most useful account of the Herts brasses. Stained glass, painted decorations, tiled floors, memorials of the dead; also roads, camps, and other defences, would be some items in a list which (if a complete list was aimed at) might comprise also many other objects in and about, and others well away from, old buildings.

Throwing out feelers in this way from time to time may be useful, as we may learn in the Society what work is in hand, and waste by overlapping may be avoided. When a complete bibliography, and a list of all extant illustrations of places, buildings, and persons, appertaining to the county, and the re-publication in a single volume of the old minor notices—Norden, Weever, Fuller, Stukeley, and so on, have been named, it may, however, be as well to stop, and not ask for more at present.

St. Mary's* Church, Hitchin.

BY MR. S. FLINT CLARKSON, F.R.I.B.A.

The Fabric of the Church.

In Bishop D'Alderby's Memoranda (now in the Bishop's Registry at Lincoln) mention is made of Hitchin Church as newly built. John de Alderby ruled the diocese, from 1300 to 1319, well, and was esteemed a saint; the note as to Hitchin is under 1302. The portions of the present church which existed then are the west tower and the ground-story arcades on the north and south of the nave. This appears to be the only contemporary mention of the church found as yet.

The tower is large in plan, with sturdy walls, 4ft. 6in. thick, and bold buttresses, 3ft. 3in. on the face and 7ft. 6in. projection. Its height is inconsiderable. Salmon made the best case he could for this, stating that "as the town stands in a bottom with Hills about it, if the Steeple had been high, it would not have been seen at a distance." The west doorway was good, with four columns in the jamb, carved capitals, and a richly moulded arch; possibly the profiles might be recovered; at present it is liberally patched, and ornamental features constructed, with cement. A window in the north wall, the tower arch, and the doorway enable us to date the tower in the first quarter of the 13th century, and to regard it as part of an earlier and, no doubt, smaller building than the present church; perhaps an aisleless building.

The nave arcades are probably the only remaining portions of the nave and chancel erected in the 13th century. The arcade is of pleasing, simple character. The extreme irregularity of the spacing of the piers on the north and south sides, although the piers and arches resemble each other so closely, should be noticed. Having the arcade, we know that the nave was aisled; the aisles very likely narrow in comparison with those now existing. The total width of nave and aisles as at present is only 6ft. 6in. less than at St. Albans Abbey. We may feel pretty sure that there was a chancel; possibly, of a little earlier date than the existing nave arcade—the nave of the original church being the last portion to be taken down.

* As to the change from the dedication to St. Andrew, see note on page 70.

The existing chancel, with aisles extending the whole length, having been added, as also the aisles of the nave, the porches, and the clerestories, the fabric had obtained its present form about the middle of the 15th century. The arcade on the south side of the chancel has arches of the same section, but piers of a different section, from those on the north side. The piers on the north have the lozenge shape very marked, being 2ft. 10in. from north to south, and 1ft. 11in. from east to west; on that side little face shafts support the hood moulds only, as at Lavenham and at Sherborne, for instance; not of course that the spirit of the majestic work at the Dorsetshire abbey and that of the work at Hitchin have much in common. There is a good illustration in this chancel of the long-striven-for fitting of arch moulds to caps; the arch mouldings in the chancel stand on the brims of the capitals, contrasting with the nave capitals where a space is left unoccupied.

The windows are of considerable size in themselves, and there is not very much wall between them. The strong desire to increase the number of windows is shown in both the aisles of the nave and those of the chancel. In the space occupied by the two easternmost bays of the nave arcade there are three large three-light windows in the aisle walls, north and south; and the spacing of the four bays of the chancel is quite disregarded in the aisles, where five windows, each of three lights, occupy a large portion of the length of the wall. The spacing of the roof in the north aisle follows the spacing of the windows, and consequently curious disregard of the arcade is shown in many ways.

The exterior of the church is necessarily much injured by the coating of stucco, which greatly increases, by its dull uniformity of colour and surface, the effect of monotony, which the form of the building, under any conditions of colour and surface, would bring about. Uniform length, width, and height—a low clerestory scarcely forcing itself into view over the tall and wide aisles; buttresses and windows of very similar forms throughout: these make the general effect poor in comparison with that of buildings of less size and pretension, possessing play of outline and greater variety of detail.

Roofs and Fittings of the Church.

A descriptive catalogue of the fittings would furnish texts for many little treatises, as the church is wonderfully rich in excellent examples.

Roofs.—The chancel roof is new internally; but the hipped roof has been left above,—the roof which was put up by the Duke of Bedford in 1770, when he ceiled the church. He was the lessee of the Manor of the Rectory under Trinity College. The nave roof is mainly the old roof,—only one main beam was renewed. The ceiling and other parts seen from the floor of the church are new. The roof of the south aisle of the chancel is mainly new, but on the old lines, and with many old pieces reused. The aisles, especially the north aisles of the nave and chancel, have most noteworthy old work. The vigorous design of the five ornamented divisions, the eastern portion, of the north aisle of the nave, would be remarkable anywhere. For the carving and other decorations the roofs merit most careful study.

Screens.—Of the rood screen, and of the old screens which probably filled the easternmost arches of the chancel arcade, nothing remains, but there is still a large quantity of screen work in the church. The easternmost screen on the south side of the chancel had, apparently, canopy work on the chancel side, for there are columns with capitals and the backs to the panels are not finished as on the other side. The altar stood one bay from the east wall, and it has been suggested that the screen was the back of the sedilia. The screen at the east end of the south aisle of the nave does not surpass some of the other work in excellence of design,—some of the work in the chancel is perfect in its way,—but in size and sumptuousness it stands first. The arched forms are crocketted, there are canopies in the upper arcade, and the cornice has angels in a large hollow. An inspection of some illustrations of rood screens, which I have brought with me, from Norfolk, Suffolk, Somersetshire, &c., will bear out the statement that the Hitchin screens take a good place among the best that have been left to us.

[The accompanying illustrations of the screens at the ends of the north and south aisles have been reproduced by Messrs. Sprague & Co., from excellent photographs

THE PHOTO. SPRAGUE & CO. LONDON

ST MARY'S CHURCH, HITCHIN.
SCREEN IN SOUTH AISLE OF NAVE.

taken by Mr. T. B. Latchmore, photographer, of Bland-street, Hitchin.]

Seats.—Two well-moulded seats, with buttressed and traceried fronts, remain intact, and are placed at the west of the chancel aisles. Canon Hensley has called my attention especially to these, as being two remaining out of a large number. Bits of others were in the church in his time.

Font.—The sculptures on the font have been rudely handled. These are twelve figures, one for each of the sides, placed between buttresses and under canopies. Now the drapery is their only charm, for the faces have been broken off, and the brackets under the springings of the canopies have also been destroyed. It is still an interesting example of 14th century work.

Pulpit.—The general form, traceried panels, and the mouldings of the oak pulpit are of much excellence. The small size seems the only defect of this elegant work, which was executed in the last half of the 14th century.

Brasses.—The 15th century furnished the best of the brasses; the earliest of them was laid on the floor, some time after the church had taken the general form which we see to-day. Many are said to have been stolen in 1827 during the alterations. Several are noteworthy:—1452: a merchant of the Staple of Calais, whose name has been cut from the brass, and whose wife's wish that the date of her death should appear also, was not attended to, blank spaces being left for day, month, and year. 1453-1474: the brass of John Sperehawk, D.D., Canon of Wells, Vicar of this church, is not now to be found. Complete accounts of it, and a wood-cut of the (headless) figure, however exist. After the fashion of his own and other times he was pleased with playing upon words, and had a hawk perched on a spear upon his brass. 1490: a man and wife in shrouds. 1498: James Hert, another Vicar of the church, was not satisfied without a display of hearts; one remains,—a pierced heart from which five drops of blood are issuing. There are others of less interest, and the matrices of several are to be seen in slabs.

Figures, on window sill in north aisle of the nave. Our Hon. Secretary, the Rev. H. Fowler, has devoted himself to the identification of the mailed figure, and will read a paper as to that effigy, which is one of the

rare treasures of the church. Mr. Fowler considers that it was probably Bernard de Baliol, who possessed the manor of *Hicche*, and died in the latter half of the 12th century.*

Epitaphs.—The Kendale slab in the chancel aisle (probably of 1330), upon which the little brass plate in memory of William Pulter (died 1549) has been fixed, has been moralized upon. [There was in 1535 when the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* was prepared, a William Pulter, bailiff of Hitchin, who was entered as entitled to a fee of £2 by the year. This was probably the William Pulter whose relatives seem to have taken a lesson from the cuckoo.] The next slab westward commemorated a Pulter, but in 1756 John Ewerdin was named upon it, and in 1789 Elizabeth Ewerdin: an imitation, more than two centuries after, of the conduct of the Pulters towards Robert de Kendale. The Abbot (1481) inscription, not here now, which mentions gifts to the church; the Edward Docwra (died 1610) inscription on the north wall of the chancel aisle, which records that he lived in the Brotherhood house; the whimsical Kemp (1654) and Papworth (1707) inscriptions,—all deserve to be noted,—also the name of Chapman, apropos of George Chapman (died 1634), who was probably a native of Hitchin, and certainly lived here for a time in mature life. His house is said to have been on the west side at the north end of Tilehouse-street. Canon Hensley informs me that some buildings next to Mr. Francis Lucas's stable-yard are shown as having belonged to it.

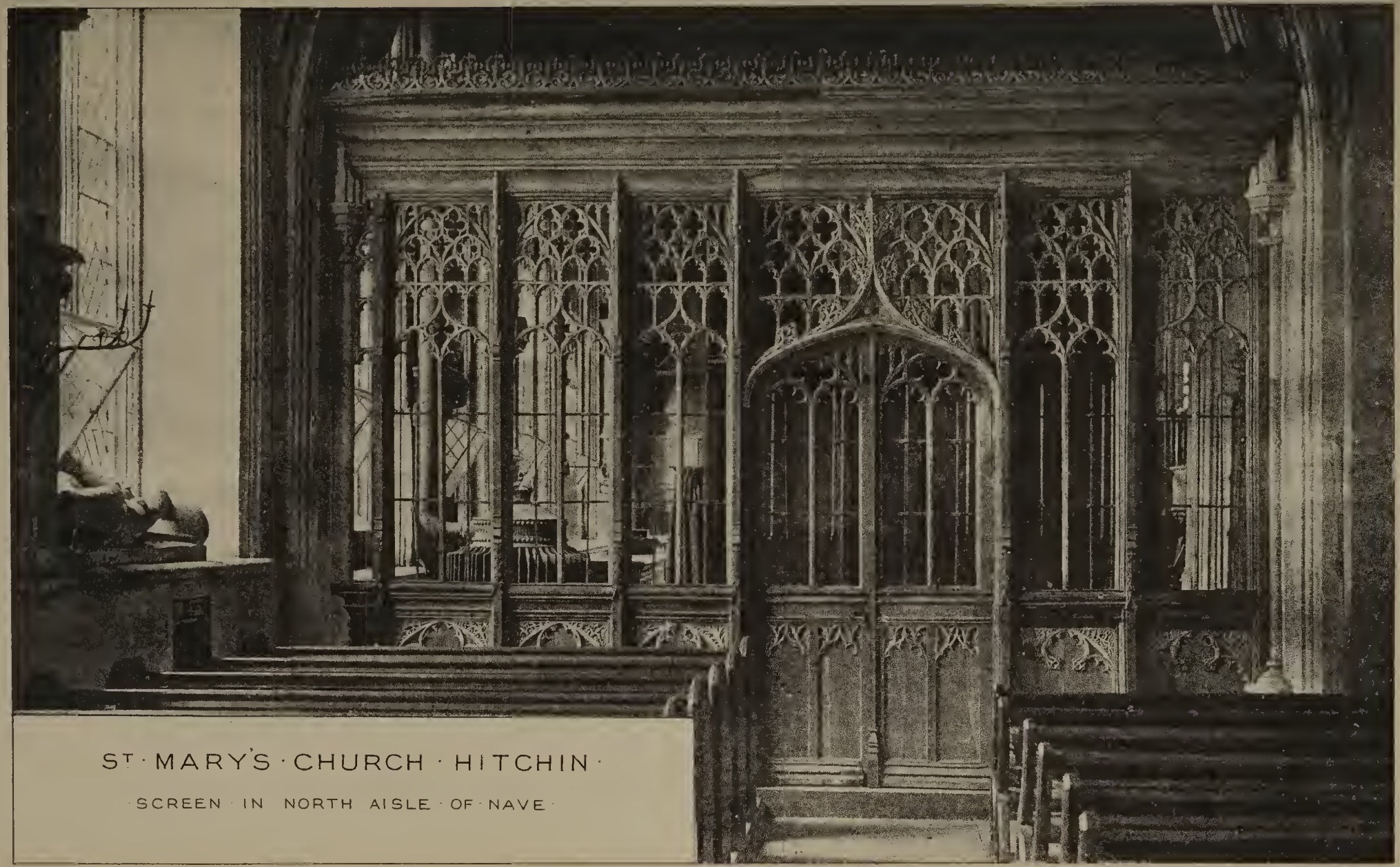
Old Glass.—Some fragments exist in the east window of the north aisle of the chancel. There are some small graceful heads. Salmon (1728) described several windows as existing in his time.

Rubens Painting; a large oil painting, representing the Adoration of the Magi, now placed over the north door of the nave, was given by John Radcliffe in 1774.

Recent Work at the Church.

Galleries were taken down, and other alterations made in 1827. Canon Hensley, who has been Vicar here for nearly thirty years, must look with much satisfaction upon the work which he has steadily promoted

* The paper was printed in the Society's Transactions for 1885, pp. 26—30.



ST · MARY'S · CHURCH · HITCHIN ·

· SCREEN · IN NORTH AISLE · OF · NAVE ·

INK PHOTO SPRAGUE & CO LONDON

and seen carried out. Defective roofs, damp, damaged stonework, big and ugly pews have been dealt with. The first part was done in 1858, and other sections in 1860-61, 1863-65, and 1877-79; the whole involving an outlay of £6,500. About one-fourth of this amount was contributed by Trinity College, Cambridge,—the Master and Fellows being the patrons of the living,—for chancel roof, seats, screens, stonework of chancel piers and windows. "The chancel was repaired and beautified some time in the last century," writes Sir Arthur Blomfield, the architect who designed and superintended the recent works in the chancel, "and a new roof and flat plaster ceiling were put. My work was altering the plaster ceiling and the treatment of roof which now appears, the restoration of the windows, and the new reredos." The rest of the restoration was by Sir G. G. Scott (died 27th March, 1878), under whose care the church was gradually fitted with new oak benches, the stonework repaired, the tower thrown open and restored, and the roofs restored. Painted glass was put in the east and clerestory windows in 1879. The three windows at the west end and the St. Stephen window in the south aisle of the chancel were special gifts by members of the Hawkins family. Mr. E. J. Poynter, R.A. ("Israel in Egypt," "Atalanta's Race," "Visit of Venus to Æsculapius," &c.) designed the St. Stephen window. The organ, including the water bellows, &c., has cost about £1,500; and has also been treated as an independent matter. These large tasks having been accomplished, and accomplished so well—everything worth preserving having been kept and mended only when absolutely necessary, and new work added of a suitable kind;—it is quite possible that there may be little disposition to deal with the outside of the church, and with needs apparently not so pressing. All the stonework of the south porch—a two-storied vaulted structure of extreme beauty—is crumbling into shapelessness, even in its sheltered interior. The original forms have apparently been lost for a long time on the exterior, as some sixty years ago patching up with cement was undertaken with determination. Solid protection was obtained, but the spirit of the architecture disappeared in the process. The solidification at the west door probably took place at the same time,

certainly with the same result. A coat of stucco, applied smoothly, envelopes all the walls of the church and tower.

Note referred to on page 64.

Change of Dedication of the Church.

In the 12th century the church was described as "The Church of St. Andrew, of Hiche." The dedication is at present to St. Mary, but the date of, and reasons for, the change are not known. There was an important guild of St. Mary, which, some suppose, may have led to the change. Canon Hensley states that the "Fraternity or Guild called Our Lady Guild" is described in Chantry Certificates, Co. Hertford, Roll 20, No. 72,—as being "founded to find a priest for ever, by license of King Edward the 4th. . . . The said Fraternity is founded within the town of Hitchin, which is a great parish of people to the number of 1000 and above of houseling people. And also it is a great thoroughfare. And there is only the curate, besides this Fraternity priest."

A translation of the will made Feb. 19, 1457, by "Alice Pulter, of Hitchin, widow, in the diocese of Lincoln," has been published by Canon Hensley,—on account of the interesting references to the parish church in it. The change of dedication was made after 1457, for directions were given in the will as to burial in the chancel of the parish church of St. Andrew, of Hitchin: 40 shillings being left "to the High Altar of St. Andrew for tithes and offerings forgotten or withheld, and for my interment." Other bequests gave the names of parts of the church. A noble (6s. 8d.) was bequeathed "to the Altar of the B.V. Mary (for prayers for my soul) on the south part of the same church for necessary repairs for the same altar." The same sum (one noble) was bequeathed "to the Altar of the B.V. Mary and the Holy Trinity in the north part of the same church." Other parts of the church were also remembered in the will: "Item—I will that my Lady-cup of silver and gilt be put on sale, and that the money accruing to me be distributed in two parts, of which I desire that one part be disposed for one woven hanging to serve for the Chancel of the Church of St. Andrew, in Hitchin aforesaid, as long as it will last. And I will that the other part be disposed in making pictures upon the roof of the chancel aforesaid and upon the new roof of the new aisle in the church aforesaid." We are thus enabled to assign an approximate date to the aisle roofs from documentary evidence.

Note.—In the course of the Excursion of June 4th, 1885, Hitchin Church was visited by the Society. The papers on the church did not appear in the Society's Transactions for 1885, as the MS. was borrowed and mislaid by the borrower. (Note on page 25 of Transactions, 1885.) As the papers have since been printed, I make no objection to their being reprinted, although I should have preferred to have carefully revised the whole, at leisure, when the subject was still fresh in memory. S.F.C.

The Connection of Hitchin with Elstow.

BY MR. S. FLINT CLARKSON, F.R.I.B.A.

At Elstow—John Bunyan's Elstow—just by Bedford, was a Benedictine Abbey or Convent, commonly known as that of the Blessed Virgin and St. Helen. From Helen, in combination with "stow" (station or clearing, as applied in the Colonies at the present day), the village probably derived its name. The Rev. S. R. Wigram has published this year (1885) "Chronicles of the Abbey of Elstow,"* and thus made it comparatively easy for us to trace the connection of Elstow with Hitchin for between 400 and 500 years.

There were twenty-four nuns at Elstow when pensions were granted in 1540; the rents, profits, and revenues of the property were valued at £232 8s. 4d. It was thus one of the greater monasteries. The nave and aisles of the Abbey church remain, and are used as the parish church. The foundations of the long eastern limb, consisting of part of the nave, a tower, apsidal chancel, and a lady chapel at the extreme east, have been examined, and laid down on plan.

Eleventh Century.—Elstow Abbey was founded about 1078 by Judith, half-sister and niece of William I., at that time the widow of Waltheof, Earl of Northampton and Huntingdon, who was beheaded at Winchester on May 31, 1075, for not betraying to William a plot set on foot among the English nobles. Leland had access to some document not now in existence, which enabled him to write: "The Countess Judith, wife of Waltheof, founded the Church in the vill of Helenstowe in the time of William I., and established holy nuns there." In Domesday (1085-86) it was stated that "the Nuns of St. Mary hold Elnestow of Countess Judith"; but Hiz (the name for Hitchin in Domesday) was still in the hands of William; neither the Countess Judith, nor Elstow being mentioned in connection with Hitchin in Domesday.

Twelfth Century.—Although we have now no contemporary record, there seems little reason to doubt that Hitchin church and the accompanying property were

* Chronicles of the Abbey of Elstow, by the Rev. S. R. Wigram, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford, with some notes on the architecture of the Church, by M. J. C. Buckley; Parker & Co., Oxford and London, 1885.

given to Elstow, within ten years or so after the Abbey's foundation. Mr. Wigram suggests that they were probably undergoing the process of conveyance to the Countess Judith (who may afterwards have made them over to the Abbey) when the materials of the Domesday Survey were being collected. In a law-suit in 1198 the Abbess claimed them as having been given by the Countess Judith. In a charter of Henry II. (1160) King William is credited with having given them—which King William not being stated. One of these statements may have been made rather lightly for ornamental purposes only, neither was needed for other purposes, as the charter of Henry I. had made the legal right to the property quite sure. The substance of the charter of Henry I., which, Mr. Wigram shows, must have been granted between 1124 and 1135, and probably either in 1126 or 1127, 1128 or 1130, is given in two deeds of subsequent date. In this charter, as it was stated in these deeds, Henry of England . . . granted and confirmed "to the Church of St. Mary of Helenstowe and the holy Nuns serving God there: The Church of St. Andrew of Hiche with lands and tithes and all liberties thereto belonging, freely and absolutely exempt from all customs, as well episcopal as archidiaconal, except that once a year the Archdeacon, with seven horses, shall be entertained." Other properties were then named, and the charter concluded thus: "Wherefore I will, and strictly enjoin, that they have and hold all these well and in peace, freely and quietly and honourably, exempt from all aids and gelds and danegeld, and assizes, and murders, and pleas, and all occasions, and complaints, and scutages, and warpeny, and all customs, and all land service, and that they have sac and soc, toll and team, and infangenethef, and all liberties which the free churches of my land have."

About thirty years after the date of this charter, another was obtained confirming all the old benefactions, and naming those which had been made in the interval. The contents of this deed are in the Confirmation Roll of 1510. Henry (II.), King of England, and Duke of Normandy and Acquitaine, and Earl of Anjou . . . "granted and confirmed to the Church of Elnestow and to the Abbess and Nuns serving God there, all the lands and tenures which they had in the

time of King Henry (I.), and which were duly given to them." A number of properties were then named in this (1160) charter, each being "of the gift of" some specified donor. Near the end of the list appeared: "Of the gift of King William the Church of Hiccha, and the whole land of the Priest, namely, two hides of land and one virgate, with all tithes and customs to the same Church appertaining; and expressly its Church of Weston." The anxiety of the draughtsman to make his work thoroughly shapely, may have led to the re-introduction of the "King William."

At the end of the twelfth century (1198-99) it was pleaded on behalf of the Abbess, in a suit promoted by Reginald, of Argentain, in respect of the advowson of the Church of Wymondley, that "the Countess Judith, niece of King William the Conqueror, who founded the Abbey of Alnestowe, gave to the church of Alnestowe the vill of Hiche, with the church of the same vill, and with the chapel of Wimundesle, which belongs to the church of Hiche by Charter . . . in free and perpetual elemosiny. In which Charter also is contained the grant and subsequent confirmation of King William the Conqueror, and the assent of William, son of the aforesaid King." The Abbess won the suit, and Great Wymondley was at the dissolution among the possessions of the Abbey, and was granted with Hitchin to Trinity College, Cambridge. The contention on the part of Reginald, of Argentain, was that "Wymondley never was appurtenant to the Church of Hiche, and that King William never held Wimundele in demesne."

Thirteenth Century.—The first presentation recorded in the Lincoln Diocesan Registers, by the Abbey and Convent to the Church of Hitchin with the Chapelries of Dynesley and Wymondley, was in 1220. The immense Diocese of Lincoln, though cut down by the formation of the Dioceses of Ely, Oxford, and Peterborough out of it, still retained a good deal of the county of Herts till 1845—all the county in fact, except Braughing Deanery and St. Albans Archdeaconry and Deanery, which were in the Diocese of London,—till a re-adjustment gave the county to Rochester.

In November, 1278, the Abbess had to appear before the justices at Hertford to support her claim to the Hitchin property. The evidence showed that the rights disputed had been enjoyed, from the time of the grant

by Henry I. (say 1130), without encroaching on the privileges of the Crown, and the Abbess obtained judgment in her favour.

The *Ecclesiastical Taxation* was finished in 1291, having been made up in order to determine the amount to be contributed towards the expense of an expedition to the Holy Land, under a grant of the tenths for six years by Pope Nicholas IV. in 1288. In it we find: "Huntyngdon Archdeaconry, Hichen Deanery,—at Hicche, Dynesle, and Great Wymundele, in lands and rent £2 2s. 4d. . . ."

Hitchin, exactly as we have it now, is not so ancient as other recorded forms of the name, *e.g.*, in Domesday (1085-86), *Hiz*; charter of Henry I. (1130) and "Inspeximus" of Edward II. (1318), *Hiche*; charter of Henry II. (1160), *Hiccha*; record of trial as to Wymondley in John's reign (1198), *Hiche*; covenant between Master and Brothers of the Temple and the Abbess of Elnestowe (1218-19), *Hichene*; and in the *Taxation* of 1291, mentioned above, both *Hichen* and *Hicche*. The grant to Trinity College, Cambridge (1547) has both *Hychyn* and *Hychen*. The origin of the name will probably remain an interesting subject for the speculation of future generations.

Fourteenth Century.—In 1318 Edward II. granted the charter of confirmation, the earliest authentic record of the charter of Henry I. Five marks were paid as a fine.

In the *Fifteenth Century* we do not glean anything as to Hitchin from the Elstow records.

Sixteenth Century.—The Confirmation Roll of 1510, which supplies a good deal of history for Elstow, does little specially for Hitchin. From its tenour one would not imagine that 1539 was less than 30 years distant. The deed of confirmation states: "Now we, holding the aforesaid charters and letters ratified and secured, do, for ourselves and our heirs, as far as in us lies, accept, approve, and now grant and confirm them, to the Abbess and Nuns of the place aforesaid, as the charters and letters aforesaid duly testify."

In 1535 the returns were completed by the commissioners appointed under an Act of 1534, 26 Hen. VIII. c. 3, ecclesiastical property being newly valued in view of the granting of firstfruits and tenths of benefices to the Crown. Previously to 1534 firstfruits had been

paid to Rome; but the rupture between the King and Pope had come about. In the *Valor Ecclesiasticus Tempore Henrici VIII. Auctoritate Regia Institutus*, or "The King's Book," as the returns of the commissioners have been called, the rectory of Hitchin appears assessed at £66 13s. 4d.

On 26th August, 1539, "The Lady Elizabeth [Boyfeld (or Boyvill) instituted 1530], Abbess of the Monastery, or Abbey, of the Blessed Mary, of Elnestowe, in the county of Bedford, of the Order of St. Benedict, and the Convent of the same place . . . freely and willingly gave and granted to the most illustrious and victorious Prince and Lord, Henry VIII. . . . all the said Monastery, or Abbey, of Elnestowe aforesaid . . . also all . . . Manors, Houses . . . Lands and Tenements . . . Advowsons, Nominations . . . Vicarages . . . and other Ecclesiastical Benefices whatsoever . . ."

Dated in the August of the next year, 1540, we have a list of the pensions, amounting to £111 6s. 8d. per annum (say of six or seven times greater value than now): £50 for the Abbess, £4 for the Prioress, £3 6s. 8d. for two, £2 13s. 4d. for sixteen, £2 for four, and thus the Masters of the Manor of the Rectory of Hitchin were dispersed. The new Master in 1543 received the *Computus Ministrorum*—an account of the rents, profits, and revenues arising from the Manors, Rectories, &c., which came to the Crown on the dissolution. The whole property of Elstow Abbey was assessed therein at less than in the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* of 1535 (eight years before). Other property in Hertford was put with Hitchin Rectory; and the items thus grouped together were assessed at £66 16s. 8d. The King parted with this portion of the Hertfordshire property of the Abbey in 1547. King's Hall, Michael House, and some hostels of scholars at Cambridge, were surrendered into the King's hands; and Trinity College was founded under a charter dated December 19, 1546. In addition to the older revenues, property which had been surrendered by Monasteries, such as Hitchin church and the accompanying property, was granted to the College. Additions have been made to the endowments from time to time, and the College is very wealthy: its Masters and Fellows have been distinguished men, and have made it a very powerful institution.

Information from other sources as to Elstow, and as

to events in Hitchin and its neighbourhood, are required in order to fill the gaps, and to show in other ways the community of interest with, and the differences from, other parts of the country. Of the Elstow people, who influenced strongly the history of Hitchin, no personal story seems to have come down to us. Intelligence and kindly relations can only be surmised, since for no 30 years of the time between 1090 and 1539 did any nun, with the naïve skill of Jocelin of Brakeland, set herself to write chronicles, which, having been carefully preserved, should find modern editors and commentators. Such fragments, as have been laid out in order in this brief paper, may, however, remind us that, without express design, gifts of property in other districts to Monastic communities brought different sections of the people into steady relation and contact with one another, and thus promoted, under adverse conditions, the growth of unity in the nation. The record may also remind us that such archæology as Mr. Wigram's is of great service, in enabling us to follow the regular sequence of events:

> "In our land of settled government,
> A land of just and old renown."

Glance, for instance, at the beginning and end of the last 800 years (nearly 40 generations). Countess Judith in 1074 mentioned to her uncle that her husband, Waltheof, knew something about a plot of the English nobles. One of the consequences, as we clearly see, is that Canon Hensley is now the Vicar of Hitchin.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1889.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	11	19	0
Ordinary Subscriptions	23	1	0
	£35	0	0

Payments.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Printing				1	5	0
Binding					4	0
Meetings and Excursions				1	5	6
Carriage of Articles exhibited at Meetings					6	3
Postages and Parcels				2	19	7
Custodian of Library				1	0	0
Total				£7	0	4
Balance in Bank, Dec. 31st	24	0	6			
In hand of Secretary	3	19	2			
				27	19	8
				£35	0	0

Examined and found correct,

19th July, 1890. G. N. MARTEN.

St. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1890 & 1891.

St. Albans:

PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.

1892.

St. Albans Architectural Society,

FOUNDED 1845.

Patrons.

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.

The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

The Rt. Rev. Bishop T. L. Claughton, D.D.

President.

The Earl of Verulam, Lord Lieutenant.

Vice-Presidents.

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.

The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A., Archdeacon of St. Albans.

The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A

The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.

John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

H. Hucks Gibbs, Esq., F.S.A.

Committee.

The Rev. B. Hutchinson.

J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.

G. Upton Robins, Esq.

S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.

F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., M.S.A.

F. Trevor Davys, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer.

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries.

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.

The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A., Local Secretary.

Auditor.

G. N. Marten, Esq.

Address—Town Hall, St. Albans.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		PAGE.
1.	List of Officers and Committee	3
2.	List of Members	5
3.	Proceedings	7
4.	Much Hadham Church, by F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., M.S.A.	14
5.	Berkhampstead Castle, by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	17
6.	Hemel Hempstead Church, by F. Trevor Davys, Esq.	28
7.	A Grant of a Manor in Studham, by John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., P.S.A., &c.	32
8.	S. Ippolyts Church, by the Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.	36
9	"The Six Hills," Stevenage, by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	40
10	Stevenage Church, by S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.	48
11	Aston Bury. by F. Trevor Davys, Esq.	63
12	Balance Sheets for 1890 and 1891	68

ADDENDA.

LIST OF ORDINARY MEMBERS.

S. Albans, the Right Rev. J. W. Festing, D.C.L., Lord Bishop of, 21, Endsleigh Street, Tavistock Square, W.C.

S. ALBANS
Architectural and Archæological
SOCIETY.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Cussans, John Edwin, Esq., London.
Gardiner, Rev. E. R., M.A., Fawley Vicarage, Wantage.
Griffith, Rev. J., LL.D., Selborne Cottage, Hassocks, Brighton.
Hall, H. R Wilton, Esq., Essendon.
Kershaw, Rev. E. D., M.A., Northolt Vicarage, Southall.
Lloyd, Mrs. Ridgway, S. Albans.
Newton, C. J., Esq., C.B., British Museum.
Pollard, Mr. W , Hertford.
Ormerod, Miss E. A., F.R.Met. S., S. Albans
Scott, J. Oldrid, Esq., M.A., F.R I.B.A., 31, Spring Gardens, S.W.
Seebohm, F., Esq., F.S.A., Hitchin.
S. Davids, The Right Rev. W. B. T. Jones, Lord Bishop of, Abergwili.
Waller, J G , Esq., 68, Balsover Street, London.

LIFE MEMBERS.

Andrews, R. T., Esq., Hertford.
Andrews, W. F., Esq., Hertford.
Athill, Rev. H., Digswell Rectory, Welwyn.
Brown, P. Burney, Esq., Lincoln's Inn.
Clarke, Hyde, Esq., 32, S. George's Square, London.
Claughton, The Right Rev. Bishop T. L., Danbury Palace.
Davys, Rev. Canon O. W., M.A., Wheathampstead Rectory, Hon. Sec.
Dumville, P. W., Esq., Belmont Road, S. Albans
Evans, John, Esq , LL.D., D.C.L., F.S A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Fowler, Rev. H., M.A., S. Albans, Hon. Local Sec.
Gee, Rev. Canon, R., D.D., Windsor.
Gibbons, Rev. T. G., M.A., Halstead Vicarage.
Griffith, Rev. J., LL.D., Hassocks, Brighton.
Gibbs, Rev. K. F., M.A., Aldenham Vicarage.
Hawkins, Rev. Canon Sir John C., Bart., M.A.
Hutchinson, Rev. B., S. Michael's Vicarage, S. Albans.
Kennedy, Rev. J., M.A., Aldenham.
Keyser, C. E., Esq., Merry Hill House, Bushey.
Lawrance, Ven. Archdeacon W. J., M.A., S. Albans.
Lipscomb, Rev. C., How, Norwich.
Lipscomb, Rev. F., M.A., Frogmore Vicarage.
Lipscomb, J. T. N., Esq., M.D., S. Albans.
Lyddeker, Mrs., Harpenden.
Martineau, Miss, The Firs, S. Albans.
Masters, Mrs., S. Albans.
Newcome, Rev. H., M.A., Shenley.
Ormerod, Miss, Torrington House, S. Albans
Robins, J. Upton, Esq., Delaport, Wheathampstead.
Salisbury, Marquess of, K.G., Hatfield House.
Silvester, F. W., Esq., Hedges S. Albans.
Smith, Abel, Esq., M.P., Woodhall Park.
Toulmin, H. J., Esq., J.P., Hon. Treas., The Pré, S. Albans.
Verulam, Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Herts, Gorhambury.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Barrett, Rev. D. W., M.A., Barnet.
Boileau, W. R., Esq., Wheathampstead.
Bond, A., Esq., S. Albans.
Browne, Rev. Valentine, M.A., Flamstead.
Brown, Miss J., S. Albans.
Clarkson, S. Flint, Esq., F.R.I.B A., Bricket Road, S. Albans.
Cranborne, Viscount, M.A., M.P., Hatfield.
Davys, F. Trevor, Esq., Wheathampstead.
Edwards, Rev. E. J., M.A., Hatfield.
Evans, Lewis, Esq., Belswains, Hemel Hempstead.
Gibbs, A. E., Esq., F.L S., S. Albans
Gibbs, H. Hucks, Esq., F.S A., &c. Aldenham House, Elstree.
Glover, Morton M., Esq., S. Albans.
Gosselin, H R. H, Esq., Blakesware, Ware.
Gotto, Mrs., Newhouse Park, S. Albans.
Goslett, E. Maynard W., Esq., Marlborough House, S. Albans
Griffith, S. C., Esq., M.D., Ivy House, S. Albans.
Hardy, W. J., Esq., S. Albans.
Hemming, Miss, S. Albans.
Hill, J. S., Esq., J P., Hawkswick, S. Albans.
Hine, Mrs. H., Holywell Hill, S. Albans.
Hopkinson, Mrs, S. Peter's Street, S. Albans.
Howard, R. L., Esq., Mackery End, Wheathampstead.
Jones, Rev. H. E., M.A., Knebworth Rectory.
Kent, T., Esq., S. Albans.
Lowe, W. R. L., Esq., S. Albans.
Liddell, Rev. Canon, M.A., Romeland, S. Albans.
Marten, G. N., Esq., J.P., Marshall's Wick, S. Albans.
Maclean, Rev. Canon, M.A, S. Albans.
Manning, Percy, Esq., Watford.
Mowat, G., Esq., S. Albans,
Norman, F. H., Esq., Moor Place, Hadham
Northey, Rev. A. E., Rickmansworth.
Oakley, Mrs. G., Lawrence End, Luton.
Oliver, Andrew, Esq, A.R.I.B.A., 5, Queen's Gardens, Bayswater.
Parkinson, Rev. C.M.O., M.A., Radlett.
Pearce, Rev. W. P., M A., Ayot S. Lawrance.
Pollard, Mrs, Bengeo, Hertford.
Price, H. E. C. Rokeby, Esq., Clementhorpe, S. Albans.
Rice, H. S., Esq., "The Firs," Wheathampstead.
Robbins, Rev. J., D D., Hemel Hempstead.
Robinson, N., Wishart, Esq., Hemel Hempstead.
Ross, Captain G. E., 8, Collingham Gardens, W.
Savage, J., Esq, S. Albans.
Salisbury, H. J., Esq., S. Albans.
Sheppard, G. W., Esq.
Sibbald, J. G. E., Esq, Richmond.
Stevens, Rev. Lyonel, Kimpton.
Tarte, F. W. Kinneir, Esq., M.S.A., S Albans.
White, Mrs. S. M., S. Albans.
Willcox, Rev. F. W., M.A., S. Albans.
Wilshere, C. W., Esq., The Frythe, Welwyn.
Wix, E. N., Esq., M.A., S. Albans.
Woollam, C., Esq., J.P., S. Albans.

PROCEEDINGS.

Excursion, June 16th, 1890.

An Archæological Excursion, as arranged, was conducted by the Rev. Dr. Griffith to the east of the county.

The party, including the Hon. Secretaries, arrived at Hertford by train at 10.21 a.m. Carriages were taken and the excursionists driven to Much Hadham by way of Gallows Lane, S. Margarets, Stanstead, Hunsdon, and Widford. A halt was made at the farm-house called "The Moat," which was viewed. At the site of Hadham Cross, Dr. Griffith pointed out that the alleged tradition of Queen Eleanor's corpse having rested there was an error, the body having been conveyed from S. Albans to Waltham, and Hadham being far from this route. At Hadham Church (S. Andrew's) the Rector, the Rev. Stanley Leathes, D.D., received the party. A paper was read by Mr. Kinneir Tarte on the architecture of the Church, the features of which were pointed out in a perambulation. The wall-paintings were illustrated by drawings kindly lent by Miss Wigram, and by notes sent by the Rev. Canon Wigram. Dr. Griffith gave some account of the Parish Registers, remarking on Sir Charles Cæsar, a distinguished inhabitant of Hadham. Some old documents were exhibited. After viewing the porch and tower, the party partook of a picnic lunch on the lawn of the ancient Palace of the Bishops of London, now the residence of Mrs. Berry. The mansion was then inspected, the hostess reading some extracts relating to its history. After tendering their thanks to Mrs. Berry, the party proceeded to Standon Church (S. Mary's), where they were met by the Rev. H. R. Wetherall, Vicar*, and Mr. C. Giles-Puller. The Church was inspected, the Vicar reading the Report made by the Architect, Mr. Godwin, at the time of the Restoration (1865). The Architectural features, monuments, and brasses were described. Mr. Giles-Puller gave the history of some of the trophies attached to Sir Ralph Sadleir's monument. The exterior, with the south-eastern tower, was viewed, also the Hos-

* Since deceased.

pital of the Knights of S. John abutting on the Churchyard. At Standon Lordship, Mr. Wetherall read an extract from the book entitled:—"The troubles of our Catholic forefathers," relating to the life of Walter, Lord Aston, who inherited the manor by marriage with the Sadleir family. The excursionists then visited Youngsbury, the residence of Mr. C. Giles-Puller, who showed the excavation made in a Roman *tumulus* under the direction of Dr. J. Evans, June, 1889. The Sepulchral vessels discovered were exhibited and explained in the hall of Youngsbury House, where the company were hospitably entertained by Mr. and Mrs. Giles-Puller. The contemplated visit to the tower of Thundridge Church was omitted from lack of time. The party returned to Hertford, leaving by the 6.40 p.m. train for their destinations. Their cordial thanks were given to the Rev. Dr. Griffith for his exertions in arranging the successful and enjoyable expedition.

July 29th, 1890. JOHN GRIFFITH.

Excursion, August 7th, 1890.

On Thursday, August 7th, an excursion was conducted by the Rev. Canon Davys to Great Berkhampstead and Hemel Hempstead. The party, numbering about twenty, included the Secretaries, Mr. and Mrs. Upton Robins, Mr. and Mrs. Clarkson, the Rev. Kenneth Gibbs, Mr. Trevor and Miss Davys, Mr. W. F. Andrews, and others. On arriving at Berkhampstead by train at 11.13 a.m., the Church of S. Peter, one of the finest in the county, was visited nnder the guidance of the Rev. Canon Davys, who read a paper on its history and architecture. The features of the structure, with its interesting Chapels, oak screens, and remains of ancient stained glass, were pointed out and explained by the Canon, who referred to the admirable history of Berkhampstead written by the Rev. J. W. Cobb. Some notes on the Brasses were given by Mr. W. F. Andrews. The Rev. K. Gibbs described an Elizabethan helmet.* The Rev. W. G. Elnor kindly assisted at the inspection in the absence of the Rector, the Rev. A. Johnson. On leaving the Church the exterior of Dean Incent's Tudor building, forming a portion of the Grammar School, was viewed.

* That of Sir Adolphus Cary, Kt., younger son of Sir Edward Cary, of Aldenham, and brother to Henry, first Viscount Falkland.

Some of the party afterwards visited "Cowper's Well," which in the poet's time was included in the Rectory garden.

Some ancient half-timber houses were viewed in the High Street. Later on the party assembled in the Castle grounds, and inspected the ruined walls and the moats of the ancient fortress. Here a picnic lunch was partaken of. Afterwards a paper on the history of the Castle was read by the Rev. H. Fowler, who exhibited a plan of the works. At 3 o'clock the excursionists proceeded by train to Hemel Hempstead, where the grand Norman Church was inspected under the guidance of the Vicar, the Rev. Dr. Robbins, who made some instructive remarks on the successive restorations. Notes on the architecture and history of the Church were read by Mr. F. Trevor Davys. The fine western door-way, the foreign font, the vaulted Chapel in the N. transept, the chancel with its elaborate modern reredos and Mosaics, the Brass of Robert Albyn and other features were pointed out. The belfry was visited, the timber spire was left for future examination, its interior being inaccessable. The ruined remains of a door-way with chamber above, of Renaissance character, were viewed at the s.-w. corner of the Church-yard. By the kind invitation of Dr. and Mrs. Robbins tea was partaken of at the Vicarage, where the ancient charters of the town were exhibited. The party returned by train to their destinations after having spent an instructive and agreeable day.

Dec. 4th, 1890. WALTER J. LAWRANCE.

Annual Meeting held at the Town Hall, S. Albans, July 29th, 1890.

Present:—The Rev. J. Griffith, L.L.D., in the Chair; the Rev. Canon Davys, and the Rev. H. Fowler, Hon. Secretaries; Mr. F. Silvester, Mr. Morton M. Glover, and Mr. Salisbury.

The minutes of the last Meeting (Oct. 30th, 1889,) were confirmed.

The Officers of the Society were re-elected.

The retiring members of the Committee (the Rev. Dr. Griffith and Mr. G. Upton Robins,) were re-elected. Three new members elected on the Committee, viz.:—Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, Mr. F. Trevor Davys, and Mr. F. W. Kinneir Tarte, were reported and accepted.

The Hon. Secretaries were requested to apply to the Bishop of S. Albans to become a Patron of the Society.

It was resolved to give notice at the next meeting, that the Secretaries will propose the Rule:—"That Ordinary members shall become Life members after paying subscriptions for twelve years."

The following were elected Ordinary members:—

Percy Manning, Esq., North End, Watford; Proposed by Mr. F. Silvester, Seconded by the Rev. H. Fowler.

Frederick H. Norman, Esq., Moor Place, Hadham; Proposed by Rev. Dr. Griffith, Seconded by Rev. Canon Davys.

The Rev. F. Fox Lambert, Cheshunt Vicarage; Proposed by Rev. Dr. Griffith, Seconded by Rev. Canon Davys.

Dec. 4th, 1890. WALTER J. LAWRANCE.

Meeting held in the Council Chamber, S. Albans, Thursday, Dec. 4th, 1890, 8 o'clock p.m.

Present:—The Ven. Archdeacon Lawrance, in the chair; the Hon. Secretaries; Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, Mr. F. Trevor Davys, Mr. F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Mr. Morton M. Glover, and about thirty other members and friends.

The Minutes of the last Meeting and of the Excursion (Aug. 7th,) were read by the Local Secretary, and confirmed by the Meeting.

The Chairman announced that at the next Meeting it will be proposed by the Secretaries:—"That Ordinary Members shall become Life Members after paying 12 Annual Subscriptions of 10s. 6d.

The following were elected Ordinary Members—

Mrs. Pollard, Hertford,—proposed by the Rev. Dr. Griffith. Rev. Alfred E. Northey, Rickmansworth,—proposed by the Rev. K. F. Gibbs.

The Chairman announced that a letter had been received from Dr. Griffith, expressing his regret, that on account of illness he was unable to be present and speak on the subjects which he proposed to illustrate. The Egyptian Antiquities had been sent, and were placed on the table, labelled.

Mr. Andrew Oliver, A.R.I.B.A., then delivered his paper on "English Brasses of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries," illustrating by numerous beautifully-executed rubbings. The Chairman inviting remarks, the Rev. H. Fowler remarked on some of the Brasses of S. Albans Abbey.

Mr. Morton M. Glover read a paper on Caister Castle, Norfolk (built by Sir John Fastolf, c. 1446), illustrating by measured drawings and plans which he had made.

A cordial vote of thanks was given to the readers of papers, on the motion of the Rev. Canon Davys, seconded by Mr. F. W. Kinneir Tarte.

Mr. Fowler offered some remarks on the history of Sir John Fastolf and his Castle.

Mr. S. Flint Clarkson made some remarks on Brasses, eliciting from Mr. A. Oliver further information in reference to the superior design and execution of the earlier examples.

Mr. Oliver acknowledged the vote of thanks, as also did Mr. Morton Glover.

The Meeting then became conversational.

The antiquities presented by the "Egypt Exploration Fund" through the Rev. Dr. Griffith and Mr. Frank L. Griffith, were examined with interest.

Some specimens of early stone implements from Denmark and Norway were exhibited by Mr. A. E. Gibbs.

Some photolithographs of Brasses were presented to the Society by Mr. Andrew Oliver.

GEO. U. ROBINS, Chairman.

Meeting held in the Library-room, Town Hall, S. Albans, at 4 p.m., June 4th, 1891.

Present:—G. Upton Robins, Esq., in the chair; the two Honorary Secretaries; Mr. Toulmin, Hon. Treasurer; Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, and Mr. G. Mowat.

The minutes of the last Meeting were confirmed.

The audited balance sheet of 1890 was presented and adopted.

The Hon. Local Secretary announced that the "Transactions of 1889" had been printed (250 copies), and forwarded to the Subscribers, also to Secretaries of other Archæological Societies; acknowledgments had been received.

The Rev. E. Liddell, M.A., Honorary Canon of Durham, (proposed by the Rev. H. Fowler, and seconded by the Rev. Canon Davys), was elected an Ordinary Member of the Society.

The two retiring Members of the Committee were re-elected on the motion of the Chairman.

The Presidents, Secretaries, and other Officers of the Society were re-elected.

The subject of the proposed alteration of the rule relating to subscriptions was considered. Finally it was resolved,

"That no member be considered a life member unless and until he has paid a sum of £5 5s. in one sum to the funds of the Society."

Proposed by the Rev. Canon Davys, and seconded by Mr. Clarkson.

The programme of the Excursion proposed for the 6th of August next was announced by the Rev. Canon Davys, and approved.

A letter received from the Rev. Dr. Griffith, expressing his continued interest in the work of the Society, was read. The following resolution, proposed by Mr. Toulmin, and seconded by Mr. Fowler, was then passed,

"While expressing our great regret at losing the services of Dr. Griffith on the Committee, we unanimously resolve, with his permission, to place his name amongst the Honorary Members of the Society."

George U. Robins, Chairman.

Excursion, August 6th, 1891.

An Archæological Excursion was conducted by the Secretaries on Thursday, August 6th.

Members and friends, numbering 28, arrived by train at Hitchin, 8.40 a.m., where carriages were taken. S. Ippolyts was reached at 9.20 a.m. The Rev. Canon Davys read a paper on the architectural history of the Church and its remarkable legend. An inspection of the building was then made. The Vicar, the Rev. E. T. Carey, pointed out the grotesque sculptures and other details, and explained the work of the reinstatement of the arcades and aisle walls recently effected. The ancient timber porch was photographed by a member*

* Mr. W. R. L. Lowe.

present. At Tilmore Green a halt was made at some old houses. At Redcotes Green some of the party viewed the habitation of James Lucas, the "Hertfordshire Hermit," who died here in 1874. On reaching the parish church of Stevenage (S. Nicholas), the Rector, the Rev. W. Jowitt, pointed out some interesting monuments erected in the beautiful churchyard. In the Church Mr. S. Flint Clarkson gave a detailed account of the structure, pointing out the alterations it had undergone from the early Norman to the late Perpendicular period; also explaining the construction of the timber spire, and noting the woodwork of the screens, the font, and other details. The Rector remarked on the works of restoration undertaken by his predecessor, the Rev. Canon Blomfield, and noted some interesting historical facts relating to the benefice. The Rectory was then visited, where, after refreshments had been partaken of, the Rev. H. Fowler read a paper on the "Six Hills of Stevenage," illustrating by diagrams of other ancient artificial mounds presenting certain analogies.

The Rector proposed that a fund should be raised for conducting a scientific exploration.

The "Hills" were then visited.

Aston Bury was reached soon after one o'clock. Here a picnic lunch was partaken of in a spacious gallery (bare of fittings) in the upper story of the mansion.

A paper on the history and architecture of this seat of the Botiler family was read by Mr. F. Trevor Davys, who afterwards pointed out the oak-staircases, window features, and other details of this Tudor edifice. The party proceeded to Watton-at Stone. In the Church (of S. Andrew and S. Mary) Mr. Andrew Oliver pointed out the remarkable Brasses, illustrating by means of admirable rubbings. The restored structure was hastily viewed. A drive through a beautifully-wooded country brought the excursionists to Queenhoo Hall, once possessed by a branch of the Botiler family. The remnant of this Elizabethan mansion, now a farm-house, was examined externally, admission to the interior not being obtainable. Tewin Churchyard was then visited. The tomb of Lady Ann Grimston (ob. 1710) was pointed out by the Rev. Canon Davys, who read a refutation of the popular legend to which the remarkable growth of the ash-trees, disintegrating the monument, had given

rise. Welwyn Station was reached before 5.30, and the conveyances dismissed. The party from S. Albans arrived at their destination, 6.40 p.m. The long day's excursion was greatly appreciated.

G. U. Robins, Chairman.

Meeting held at the Town Hall, S. Albans, Dec. 10th, 1891, 3 o'clock, p.m.

Present:—G. Upton Robins, Esq., in the chair; the Rev. Canon Davys, and the Rev. H. Fowler, Hon. Secretaries; Mr. F. Trevor Davys, and the Rev. Canon Liddell.

The Minutes of the last Meeting were confirmed.

The following were elected Ordinary Members:—W. J. Hardy, Esq., Milton Cottage, S. Albans; S. C. Griffith, Esq., M.D., Ivy House, S. Albans; Proposed by Mr. W. R. L. Lowe and the Rev. H. Fowler, and seconded by the Rev. Canon Davys.

Books and Pamphlets received since the last Meeting were announced by the Local Secretary, who stated that the Committee were taking steps to print the "Transactions" of 1890 and 1891 in one pamphlet.

The List of Subscriptions in arrear was presented. The Local Secretary was requested to apply for these.

It was resolved that an Evening Meeting be held in February next, if found practicable.

The offer of the Rev. Canon Liddell to read a paper on the Church of S. Paul, Jarrow was thankfully accepted.

Much Hadham Church.

BY F. W. KINNEIR TARTE, M.S.A.

Hadham upon Ash, otherwise Hadham Magna, or Much Hadham, is situate in a valley upon the river Ash.

The Church is dedicated to St. Andrew, and stands on the East side of the village. It consists of a Nave, North and South Aisles, Chancel with Vestry on the North side, and a square Tower at the West End. The Tower, Aisles, and Porch being battlemented, and the Tower having a lead-covered spire.

The exterior of the edifice is built with flints and stone dressings, and generally speaking belongs to the early

part of the "Perpendicular" period. The porch and tower being probably built about 1400, by Robert de Braybroke, Bishop of London.

In the Chancel floor are two brasses: 1st, an inscription in black letter—*Priez pur l' alme Alban p' sone de Hadh'm*, "and probably refers to Alan de Few, Rector of the parish, 1372." 2nd, a fragment of an ecclesiastic of which the upper portion only remains; he is dressed in acadimicals, and wears a cap, date about 1420. There are other brasses mentioned as being in the Church, but I have not had an opportunity of seeing them.

The arrangement of doors in the Chancel on the North side is somewhat curious. The door at present leading into the vestry was probably inserted after the window above it, the sill of the window has been cut away for the door arch. Perhaps the vestry was originally larger, and the door at the end of choir stalls was the entrance to the vestry, which may have had an upper chamber as at Broxbourne Church, the window being used for watching purposes. This window appears to belong to the early English period.

The tomb on the North of the chancel recessed into the wall, belongs to the 14th century or "Decorated" period.

The wall string belongs to the early English period, and it being returned on the slight recesses in the North and South walls, leads me to suppose that at the time there were transepts, in which case the chancel would have extended further East. Before leaving the chancel, attention should be given to the handsome carved oak screen which belongs to the "Perpendicular" period. The carved oak terminals to the bench ends are also very fine. The dado panelling on the North and South Nave walls being of the "Jacobian" period. On the North side above the oak screen will be observed the door which led to the roof loft. The Nave arcading was probably built in the "Decorated" period, but the mouldings have been so altered by being cleaned off and rubbed down, that it is almost, if not quite impossible to tell what they originally were. In the members of the arches on the North side are small ornaments placed at intervals, consisting of single leaves, small square ornament with four leaves, and the well-known ball flower, these also occur in the hollow of the Hood moulding.

The oak roof to the Nave belongs to the "Perpendicular" period. The carved stone corbels which carry the wall pieces are curiously carved, some of which represent the emblems of the evangelists.

Around the walls of the North Aisle, the Decorated string course is carried beneath the windows, this is also ornamented with the ball flower; but in this case the ball flower is placed upon the square four-leaved ornament. In the North Aisle are the remains of a Chapel—a piscina and the recesses in the window. The splendour of the Chapel may be imagined if we consider the whole to have been decorated in keeping with the portion of fresco on the North wall. The cusped head over the piscina I should say has been removed from some other part of the Church and placed here.

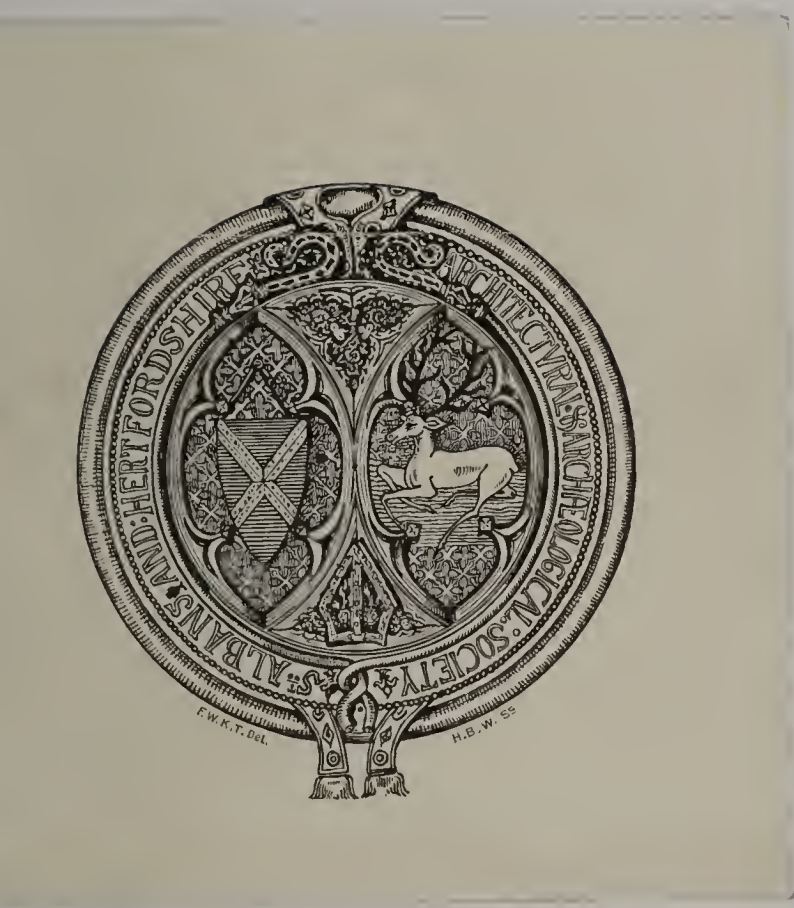
There can be little doubt but that the whole Church was at one time rich with mural decorations, the remains of which I am pleased to say have been carefully preserved throughout the Church during the late restorations.

The South Aisle as well as the North Aisle and Chancel contains a piscina, this is also of the "Decorated" period.

Before leaving the interior of the Church I must call attention to the enormous woodstock lock on the porch doors, I presume it is of the same period as the porch (15th century), and stands in striking contrast with its younger and more diminutive brother the rimlock of the 19th century. The ring on these doors is worthy of notice, for I take this to be the original Sanctuary ring—a fugitive taking hold of this ring would be considered in Sanctuary, and therefore safe from being molested. A great number of masons' marks are to be seen on the stonework, one arch having a mark on each voussoir.

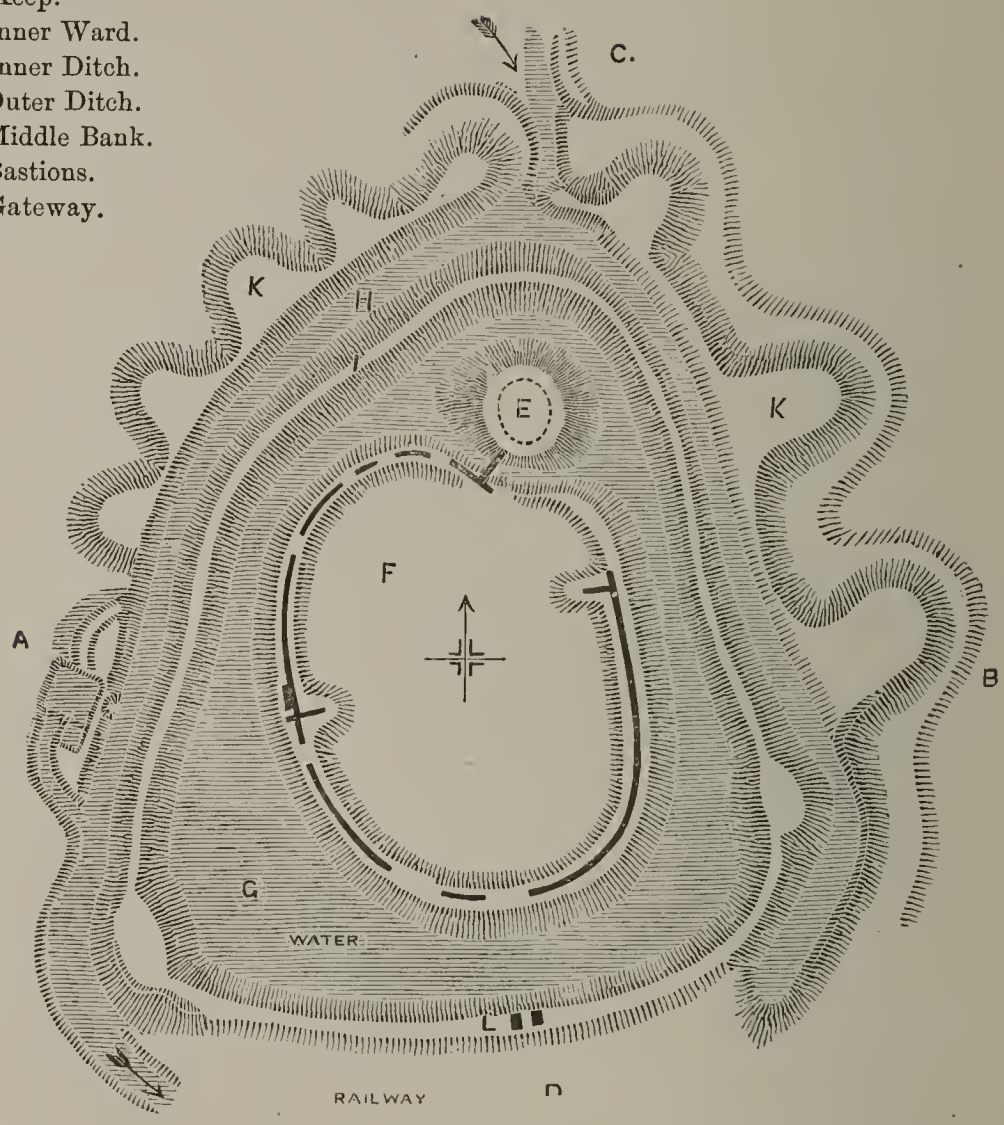
The buttresses to the porch are both curious and effective, and I have been much struck with their beauty and proportion.

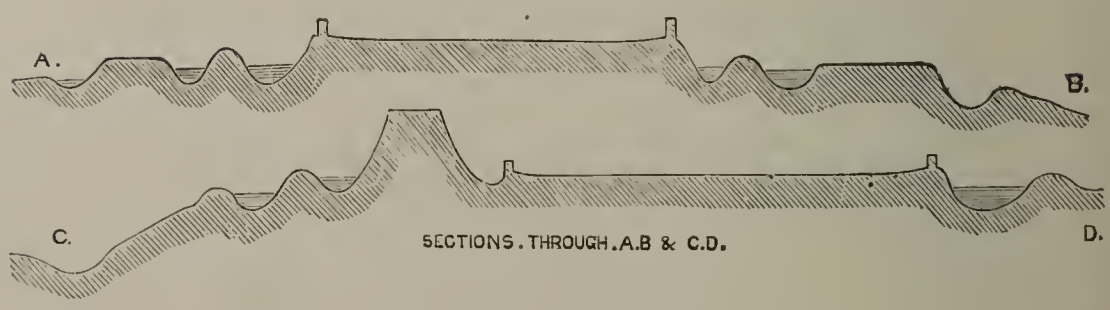
I understand during the restorations some of the original paving tiles were discovered, I should much like to see these remnants of the old Church brought back and placed somewhere in the Church. Fragments such as these are always valuable, and the greatest care should be taken to preserve them.


S: ALBANS AND HERTFORDSHIRE ARCHITECTURAL & ARCHAEOLOGICAL SOCIETY
F.W.K.T. Del.
H.B.W. Sc

REFERENCES.

E Keep.
F Inner Ward.
G Inner Ditch.
H Outer Ditch.
I Middle Bank.
K Bastions.
L Gateway.





BERKHAMSTED CASTLE.

(By permission of the Royal Archæological Institute).

Berkhampstead Castle.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

The materials for the history of this ancient locality are very abundant. The difficulty with which I have had to cope has been to compress a long story within a reasonable compass without depriving it of its interest. I have made free use of the valuable compilations of the county historians. I have also looked into the chroniclers myself, and verified many of the statements. I have to express special indebtedness to the admirable book of the Rev. J. W. Cobb, late rector of Berkhampstead, the chief modern authority for the antiquities of this parish.

Leland, who came to Berkhampstead by way of the Chilterns (about 1538), describes this place as "an old castle in a roote of a hill, standing somewhat low." The hill to which he refers is no doubt White Hill, about a mile to the north-west, where the house called "Berkhampstead Place" now stands. Berkhampstead Common on the north is also high ground, and at a short distance on the east there is a hill, the railway which brought us here passing through a cutting.

Here at the low-level we are in a gorge of the chalk. It has been described by Mr. J. G. Clark (a very high authority) as a "small lateral combe descending from the north and east and opening here on the main valley." The valley is that of the Bulbourn, a stream which joins the Gade, five miles lower down, at Two Waters. The water which we see here (in the moats) is furnished by a small brook which in primitive times, we are told, created a great swamp; in the midst of this morass was a natural elevation, described by Mr. Clark as a "tump of gravel"; this is now under our feet in this central court. The defences of the place were arranged around it.

The fortress is of Saxon origin; no Roman associations have been found for Berkhampstead, if we except the Roman military road, Akeman Street, which passes through the town on the line of the modern road leading from Watford towards Tring and Bicester. A British track way was probably on the same line. On Berkhampstead Common in primitive times was an extensive wood, called (in a 13th century charter) "The Frith." Frithsden Coppice is the remains of it. There is a Frith at Hitchin and elsewhere. The word means *peace* or *protection.*

It may be connected with the institution of Frank-pledge, the mutual security which the men of a Hundred pledged to one another. It is not improbable that the open-air meetings of the Hundred were held in the Frith beside the primitive earthworks called "Gryme's Dyke." At Grime's Hou in Norfolk—a name which means "The Ghost's hill" it is known that a Hundred Court was held; (see Mr. Gomme's "Primitive Folkmoots"). Gryme's Dyke, as far as its name is concerned, may be compared with Goblin Grove, which is not far off. The Hundred here was that of Treung, or Tring, as we learn from the Doomsday Survey. The name has been explained as "Tyr-ing"—the field of the war god. In the reign of Edward III. this Hundred was consolidated with that of Danais; the two forming the Hundred of Dacorum—a barbarous word, which Salmon thinks is a corruption of Danais-Cum-Tring. The lordship of the Hundred seems to have been held by the owner of Berkhampstead. We may perhaps infer the great antiquity of the Fortress from the name of the town. This in the Anglo-Saxon chronicles is "Beorhhampstede," signifying the homestead lying near the Beorh (Burg), or fortified place. This explanation implies the existence of a castle when the town was named.

It is a probable opinion that this was a royal fortress in Mercian times. The only evidence of it, however, is this—In the reign of Edward the Confessor it belonged to Earl Harold, whose Thane Edmar held it of him (this is from the Domesday Survey). Harold, we know, acquired by his marriage the estates of the Aldermen of Mercia, successors of the Kings, and it is probable that Berkhampstead came to him as a part of their patrimony.

The early history of this site is a blank. The County Historians state on the authority of Spelman that a Saxon Council was held here in 697. But this opinion is exploded. The Council was assembled by Wightred, King of Kent: and according to the Anglo-Saxon chronicle, its chief purpose was to settle the affairs of the Kentish Church. It is most improbable that it would have been held in the dominions of Mercia, whose King Ethelred Pending was not subject to Wightred. The name is given in the Anglo-Saxon chronicle as "Baccancelde"; Kemble conjectures this to be Brasted in Kent.

This Council then has nothing to do with our subject.

The Saxon fortress first comes into view in the year 1066, a very important crisis of our history. In relating what occured at Berkhampstead, I propose to follow the guidance of Professor Freeman, the great authority for the Norman Conquest.

The battle of Hastings was fought on 14th October. Dover Castle was then reduced, and Duke William, passing by London, which defied him, devastated the country westward. "His plan was," says Mr. Freeman, "to surround the city with a wide circle of wasted country, till sheer isolation should compel its defenders to submit. South and west of London he was master from Dover to Wallingford." (William of Poitiers, the Duke's chaplain, states that he crossed the Thames at Wallingford). "His course now was to march on till the lands north and east of London should be thoroughly wasted and subdued. He followed out the plan till he reached Berkhampstead. The troops in London were commanded by Ansgar the staller (*i.e.*, steward) of the city. He sent an envoy to Berkhampstead. The envoy was won over by William. By this time the spirit of London itself had failed. At Berkhampstead the Conquest received the ratification of the conquered."

What took place is thus tersely described by the Saxon chronicler: "At Bearkhampstede there came to meet him (Duke William) Ealdred Archbishop (of York), Eadgar, child (*i.e.*, the Atheling), Edwin, Earl, and Morcar, Earl, and all the best men of London; and they bowed to him for need (*i.e.*, from necessity), and they gave hostages, and swore to him oaths (of allegiance); and he promised that he would be a good lord to them." The interview no doubt took place here, within the compass of this enclosing wall. We do not know the date—perhaps the beginning of December. William of Poitiers adds that the diadem was offered to William, and he gave to Edgar Atheling the kiss of peace. The way was now open to London. Thither William proceeded; he was crowned, as we know, at Westminster, on Midwinter Day, (*i.e.*, Christmas Day).

No attention can be paid to the assertion of Thierry, the French historian (1825), that Frederick or Frithric, Abbot of St. Albans, blocked the Conqueror's course between Berkhampstead and London by cutting down trees. There is no authority for this in any of the

Chronicles. It appears to be purely imaginary. Or it may have arisen out of a misapprehension of some passages in the Gesta Abbat. The story has been copied into various modern books. I think we should note it as a popular fallacy.

A second conference at Berkhampstead is supposed to have taken place by those who accept the story of Abbot Frithric as given by Matthew Paris. I have tried in vain to reconcile the inconsistencies of this account. It will be safest, I think, to follow the guidance of Mr. Freeman. He has fully discussed the story in an appendix to his history of the Norman Conquest, and pronounces it to be mythical in all its details.

The legend is that the Abbot, in a time of general revolt against the Conqueror's tyranny, was director of all the English forces in the south assembled under Edgar Atheling. Their progress gives a great deal of trouble to William, who is persuaded by Lanfranc, the Primate, to make overtures of concession. A conference is appointed at Berkhampstead; here Abbot Frithric compels the King to swear on all the relics of the church of St. Alban to observe the laws of King Edward.

It is now well ascertained that before Lanfranc was made Primate (in 1070) the national revolt had been suppressed. The alleged meeting at Berkhampstead is an echo (as Mr. Freeman says) of that which was held in 1066.

Abbot Frithric was a real person, and he may have been patriotic, but his life, as given by Matt. Paris, is romance, and not history. The Saxon fortress was given by William, to his half-brother, Robert, Earl of Moretaigne, whom he created Earl of Cornwall. Camden says that Earl Robert built the castle. He probably either rebuilt or enlarged it, but there is no record. Mr. Clark thinks that the great mound is original Saxon work; that the middle bank, or rampart, may have been added by Earl Robert, and some of the rubble work of these walls, following the Saxon lines, may belong to the Norman period.

The Domesday survey tells us nothing about the castle. The Earl of Cornwall's Manor was rated at 13 hides; it contained 26 plough-lands. [A plough-land here is estimated in a document of James I.'s time at 150 acres, or thereabouts.] The woods were sufficient to feed 1,000

swine. The town owed homage and toll to the lord of the Castle. A priest is named, no doubt the Rector of Berkhampstead, who had to minister to 52 burgesses. There must have been a church here in the Norman period. A certain ditcher *(fossarius)* is mentioned as holding half a hide. He was probably the officer who had to look after the Castle moats.

In 1104, Henry, Earl of Moretaigne or Moreton, son of Robert, forefeited the Castle to King Henry I. by acts of rebellion. The king dismantled it, and afterwards bestowed it (for life) upon his Chancellor Randolph, who was allowed to restore it. Matthew Paris gives the following incident relating to his occupation:—"In 1123 the king, having kept Christmas at Dunstable, set out on a visit to Berkhampstead. Randolph, who was to be his host, an arrogant and excitable man, now in weak health, rode out to receive him. As he was conducting the royal party, on reaching the top of a hill from which the Castle was viewed, he became so much elated that he fell from his horse. Thereupon a monk of St. Albans rode over him inadvertently. The monk had suffered from the rapacity of the Chancellor, whose career was cut short by this untimely accident."—[Matt. Paris, Chron. Mag ii., 150.]

There is evidence that Henry II. held courts here. The Earldom of Cornwall had reverted to him on the death of Reginald de Dunstanville. It was this king who granted the first Charter to the town (borough), given at Oxford in 1156. The wardenship of the Castle, probably a lucrative appointment, was conferred by him on Archbishop Thomas-á-Becket, who was accused in 1164 of not having accounted to the king for its emoluments.

In 1206 King John gave the Castle in Fee-farm to his minister, Geoffrey Fitz Piers, Earl of Essex. It was he who founded in Berkhampstead the hospitals of St. John the Baptist and St. John the Evangelist. It would be interesting to ascertain, if it were possible, whether the erection of the early English chancel of the parish church was promoted by his munificence. He died in 1212. His son, Geoffrey de Mandeville, espoused the cause of the Barons, and was deprived of his estates by John, who entrusted the Castle to his adherent Richard Fitz-Count. The works were then put in a state of defence.

In 1215 (according to Matthew Paris), the Castellan of

Berkhampstead was dispatched with a strong force to watch the army of the Barons in London. King John died October 18th, 1216. The Castle was then held by Waleran, the German, for Henry III. The siege of this fortress is an important incident in its history; unfortunately we have very few particulars. I give the account of Matthew Paris—"About this time Prince Louis of France, having failed in his attack on Dover, determined to reduce the minor castles of England. Hertford was first attacked; it surrendered in three weeks. He then marched to Berkhampstead (on the 6th December), bringing up his engines of war and surrounding the castle with his forces. The garrison made a spirited defence. The English Barons had pitched their tents on the north side under the shelter of a wood. Waleran made a dash upon their quarters, carrying off much of their baggage and capturing the banner of William de Mandeville. In a second sortie, made from the north gate, the Barons were ignominiously driven from their dinners. Waleran's men (afterwards) killed a large number of the French; many were drowned in the ditches. The brave defenders held the works for a fortnight; on the 20th December they surrendered with the consent of the king, on the condition of retaining their arms and horses. Prince Louis then marched away to St. Albans. At the termination of the war, in September, 1217, the Castle, of course, reverted to the king."

In 1227 Henry III. gave the earldom of Cornwall with all its possessions here to his brother Richard, commonly known as the "King of the Romans." Many incidents of his eventful life are connected with the Castle. In 1239 his wife Isabella, Countess of Gloucester, died here, (she was buried at Beaulieu). In 1242 (the *Dunstable Chronicle* informs us) Earl Richarl repaired the Castle. In 1250, at Christmas, his second wife Senchea, sister of the Queen, gave birth here to a son, who was named Edmund, after Edmund Rich, the canonized Archbishop of Canterbury. He was baptized, probably in the Castle chapel, by Archbishop Boniface, the Queen's uncle.

The Countess Senchea died here in 1261. In 1254 the Earl erected here a tower of three stories, covered with lead. It seems to have been a wooden tower, for the Chronicler says—"so many carts were pressed for conveying the timber from the park of Soingdon (or Sundon,

in Bedfordshire,) that the business of the market at Dunstable was greatly impeded." The tower may have been placed on one of these mounds—(see the plan). In 1272 Earl Richard, who for twelve years had held the titular dignity of King of Almaine, died here on the 2nd April. He was buried at the Cistercian Monastery of Hales, which he had founded. His son Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, succeeded him in the lordship of Berkhampstead. His attention was chiefly devoted to the sumptuous college of Bonhommes, founded by him at Ashridge in 1276 in honour of the "Sang Royal"—(Ashridge is about three miles to the north). There he died without issue in 1300, and there his heart was buried. King Edward I., who held a Parliament at Ashridge in 1290, gave the Castle in dower to his second wife, Margaret of France. Edward II. took it from her (not, I suppose, without compensation) and bestowed it, with the Earldom of Cornwall and many other honours, on his favourite, Piers Gaveston. Gaveston's marriage with Margaret de Clare, the King's niece, is stated by Dugdale to have been celebrated at the Castle, in the presence of the king. We know that Gavestone's career was ignominiously closed at Blacklow-hill in 1312. I may add that in January, 1315, his remains were pompously re-interred by Edward in the church of the Dominican Friars, then recently founded by him at King's Langley.

After this the Castle appears to have been neglected, and to have fallen into dis-repair. At this period Ashridge had greater attractions for royal visitors. About the year 1336 Berkhampstead again came into favour. At that date King Edward III. promoted his eldest son Edward, the Black Prince, to the dignity of Duke of Cornwall, (he was then only six years old,) granting to him the Castle, manor, and vill, with the park and Honour of Berkhampstead, "to hold to him," (as the document says,) "and to the heirs of him and the eldest sons of the heirs of the Kings of England and Dukes of the said place, for ever." The king then undertook the repair of the Castle. A survey of the dilapidations was made. The report, dated (at Berkhampstead) St. Valentine's Day, 1337, is extant, and is given *in extenso* by Mr. Cussans.

This will be a convenient opportunity for pointing out the features of the place on this plan, which is copied,

on an enlarged scale, from that of Mr. G. T. Clark, given in the Archæological Journal of 1873.

PLAN OF SITE.

This is a concentric Castle, the defences being arranged in successive lines round the inner ward or bailey. This is a sort of oval in shape. Mr. Cussans gives the measurements as 500ft. from north to south, and 300ft. from east to west. It was enclosed by a strong wall, about 7ft. thick; some of the remaining fragments are about 25ft. high. Within this were the Castle habitations. The projecting masses which we see on the east and west sides may be remains of these buildings or of towers. The end of the transverse wall here, on the east side, is about 70ft. from the outer wall. This latter is raised on a bank. The inner ward was surrounded by a deep moat enclosed within a bank or rampart. We shall be able to walk round this presently. At the south-west corner this moat is 150ft. wide. The great tower or keep on the north, was raised on this mound, which is 60ft. high; a loop moat divided it from the inner enceinte. Access to it was afforded by this wall, carried across the ditch, and serving the purpose of a bridge. The mound (which is artificial and is very steep) is 40ft. in diameter at the top.

The earth rampart, or middle bank, was probably fortified with a palisade; it is about 8ft. wide at the top. Towards the southern angles it is strengthened by two mounds, about 20ft. high, on which perhaps were wooden towers. These flank the principal gate of the fortress, which was on the south side (in the gap here). Opposite to this, on the bank, was a stone gateway. We shall see the two blocks of flintwork, which are the remains of it. Beyond the rampart was the outer moat. On the south side it is now filled up by the railroad. The Barbican, or outer gateway, must have stood on an outwork here. Beyond this was a marsh or swamp, extending about 400 yards southwards to Castle-street. The approach from the town is supposed to have been by a narrow causeway raised above the swamp. The gates were connected by drawbridges. The outer moat exists on two sides of the triangle. Beyond this are the outworks, consisting of a series of bold earth bastions, of steep declivity. They appear to be higher than the rampart. In front of the outworks was a narrow ditch. At the extreme north

there is a gap between the bastions, through which flows the small brook which supplied the moats. These extensive works must have required a large force to man them.

THE SURVEY.

The survey informs us there was a Barbican, for its repair is estimated at £40. The great gate of the inner ward had a turret, which required buttressing; its staircase and upper chamber are mentioned. Between this gate and the mound of the keep were two towers; one of them was, no doubt, here (at north-east). The great tower, or citadel, was split on the north side from the base to the summit, and was in danger of falling; its repair was to cost £215 (*i. e.*, about £3,000 in present money). A gate is described, apparently at the north-west, as Derne Gate - "Derne" means secret, or private. This was probably a postern. It was connected by drawbridges, with gates on the rampart and outworks, leading to the park. This must have been the gate by which the sally was made at the siege in 1216.

There were two towers on the west side between Derne Gate and the Great Gate. The survey mentions the Castle Houses, the Great Hall or Painted Chamber, the Great Chapel, and other chapels. The total cost of the repairs is set down at £740, equivalent to about £11,000 now. The master mason was John de Rysseburg.

The reparation fitted the castle for royal occupancy. That it was frequently in use we have evidence in letters and state documents of king Edward III., dated at Berkhampstead. With regard to the ownership of the Black Prince, the first and most illustrious of the Dukes of Cornwall, I may mention one incident recorded by Froissart. In the year 1361, shortly after the prince's marriage with his cousin, the fair Joan Plantagenet, Countess of Kent, he received here the king's orders to prepare to undertake the government of Aquitaine. Soon after Christmas the same year, on the eve of his departure, the king and queen Philippa, accompanied by the Dukes of Clarence and Lancaster, and the Lord Edmund came to the Castle to take leave of the Prince and Princess. They were together several days, during which space (says the Chronicler) there were many serious debates between the king and prince, and also many notable diversions and entertainments. The Black Prince

was a liberal benefactor to the College of Ashridge, of which he was regarded as the second founder.

In the parish church here is a small brass, commemorating John Raven, one of the Prince's esquires, who fought at the battle of Crecy (he died, according to Chauncey, in 1395). Mr. Boutell dates the brass 1365. In the reign of Richard II. the poet Chaucer was appointed clerk of the king's works at this Castle. He held the like appointment at the Tower of London and the palace of Westminster, in 1389. He was allowed to discharge the duties by deputy.—I must hasten on. We learn from the Register of Abbot Wheathampstead (Reg. I., 298) that in 1458 Henry VI. was staying at the Castle, being occupied in a fruitless attempt to arrange a compact between the rival families.

In the Wars of the Roses Berkhampstead played no part. When Edward IV. obtained the crown he gave the wardenship of the Castle to John Lord Wenlock, whose mansion at Someries we visited last year. The career of this brilliant intriguer was closed, as we heard, in 1471, at the battle of Tewkesbury, where he fought on the Lancastrian side. I may note that his collateral ancester, Canon William Wenlock, whose monument we saw at Luton, had been rector of Berkhampstead in 1349, when only in minor orders.

About the year 1476 King Edward bestowed the Castle with its royalties upon his mother, Cecilia, Duchess of York, the daughter of Ralph Nevile, Earl of Westmoreland. "The Rose of Raby" was noted for her beauty, and also for her fortitude. She passed through many vicissitudes. We may infer from the "Orders of the Household of the Right Excellent Princess Cecil," [preserved among the State documents and quoted by Mr. Cobb], that her life here was one of dignified retirement. We have seen in the church the memorial of Robert Incent, a servant of the Duchess (who died in 1485). He was, perhaps, one of her gentleman ushers. He was a benefactor to the chapel of St. John the Baptist. His son, Dr. John Incent, warden of the Fraternity of St. John Baptist, and Dean of St. Paul's, is famous as the founder of the Grammar School here, now so flourishing.

In 1487 the Duchess appointed Ralph Verney, steward of the Lordship, and keeper of the park. In the parish register is the record of his burial in 1545. He was

appointed to a similar office at King's Langley, the Princess Cecily being also the owner of the palace there.

Amongst her household here are enumerated a Dean of the Chapel, an Almoner, Cofferer, Marshal, Clerk of the Kitchen, and Gentlemen Ushers. She had the patronage of the church, and twice presented to the rectory. She died at an advanced age in 1496, the eleventh year of Henry VII., whose Queen, Elizabeth, was her granddaughter. She was buried in the chapel at Fotheringay. In her will (quoted by Mr. Cussans) she assigns her plate to defray the expenses of carrying her body "from the Castle of Berkhampstead to the College of Fodringhay." There her husband Richard, Duke of York, was buried. She bequeathed to the parish church of Much Berkhampstede a coope (cope) of blew bawdekyn. In a window of St. John's Chapel in the church her shield of arms is displayed. The Duchess was the last royal occupier.

When Henry VIII. was in this neighbourhood, in 1530, he lodged at Ashridge, where Thos. Waterhouse, the last rector of the college, was his host. The Castle was then in a dilapidated condition—this we gather from Leland, who in his itinerary, written about this time, says "I marked dyverse towers in the middle warde of the Castell, and the Dungeon-hill, but to my sight it is much in ruine." Thirty years later it must have ceased to be tenanted, the work of destruction having commenced. Sir Edward Cary, Master of the Jewel House to Queen Elizabeth, was made Steward of the Honour in 1560, he obtained a lease from the Queen, assigning to him the site of the Castle at the yearly rent of a Red Rose. He erected on White-hill the mansion called "Berkhampstead Place," described in a document as "built of flint and Tatterhale (Totternhoe) stone, chequer fashion." The tradition is that he adopted the best stonework of the Castle as material for this house.

Half a century later Camden describes the Castle site, somewhat vaguely, as a heap of stones and ruined walls. There were, however, remains of the domestic buildings up to the time of Salmon's visit, about 1728. He saw chimneys and walls, all the windows of which looked inwards (*i. e.*, I suppose, towards the court). Stukeley observed on the west side a staircase, which he supposed to belong to the great chapel; none of these features are visable now. I may note that the Royal stables (as we

learn from a 13th century inquisition) were outside the precincts; they are supposed to have stood in Castle-street.

The tale of the Castle is now told. I have only time to note in regard to the manor, that in the church are the monuments of some of its lessees, persons of distinction, who were occupiers of Berkhampstead Place, among them that of Sir Adolphus Cary* (who died in 1609), his helmet hangs in the transept; and of John Sayer, the famous cook of King Charles II., and founder of the almshouses in the town (in 1681).

In 1862 the estates of the Honour were conveyed to the guardians of the second Earl Brownlow, The Right Hon. John William Spencer Brownlow Egerton Cust, the possessor of Ashridge, then a minor. The royalties of the Duchy of Cornwall, including the site of the Castle, were reserved to the Prince of Wales, who, as Duke of Cornwall, is the present owner.

The 3rd Earl Brownlow, brother of the late Earl, is now lord of the manor, lessee of the site, and custodian of these historical and picturesque ruins. To him we are indebted for permission to encamp here to-day.

NOTES ON

St. Mary Church, Hemel Hempstead.

BY TREVOR DAVYS, ESQ.

We have before us a very remarkable Church, built in the best age of the Norman period, and retaining almost the whole of its ancient ground plan and elevations.

We find that at the time of the Conquest the Manor was equally divided between the Abbots of St. Albans and the Saxon Kings, and that William 1st gave the Royal moiety to his half-brother—Earl Moreton. St. Albans retained its right till the dissolution, but in 1277, Edward, Earl of Cornwall, granted his share to the Rector and Brotherhood of the College at Ashridge; the patronage of the Vicarage previously with the Crown, passing at the same time, and the College presenting John de Grantham in 1322.

* Sir Adolphus Cary was younger son of Sir Edward Cary, of Aldenham, and brother to Henry, the first Viscount Falkland, who was buried in Aldenham Church; as the Rev. K. F. Gibbs has obligingly informed me.

INK PHOTO SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

ST. MARY'S, HEMEL HEMPSTEAD, HERTS.

At the dissolution both St. Albans and Ashridge were deprived of their rights, and the patronage of the Vicarage was conferred by King Henry VIII on the Dean and Chapter of St. Paul's on the nomination of the Bishop of Lincoln, in whose diocese it then was. By an Order in Council, dated May 15th, 1852, the right of nomination was transferred from the Bishop of Lincoln to the Bishop of Peterboro'; and by an exchange on June 20th, 1874, it was transferred to the Lord Chancellor, thus returning after the lapse of many years to its ancient patron the Crown. It would be most interesting if we could connect the Church as we see it, with any of its patrons or lords of its Manor. Its architectural character clearly points to the time when the Abbots of St. Albans and the Earls of Cornwall jointly held its Manors, and when the influence of the former must have been largely felt in all ecclesiastical matters. The work is that of a master of architectural art, as it had developed in the 12th century, and must be regarded as one of the finest examples remaining of the work of that period. It is dedicated to St. Mary, and consists of a nave, N. and S. aisles, N. and S. porch, N. and S. transept, central tower, surmounted by a lofty lead spire, a chancel, and a chamber on the N. side of it, and a modern vestry.

Unfortunately there are no known records of this Church, and the style of its architecture is, consequently, the only means of approximating its date. Mr. Cussan dates it "from about 1150," but looking at the architecture it appears to be more ancient. Mr. Clutterbuck goes too far back and calls it "Saxon"; 1244 is the earliest date of institution they give, when it was presented to Zuy de Palude, by the Earl of Cornwall. The nave which is 72ft. 3in. long (internally) and 19ft. wide (from face of piers), has a Norman arcade each side of six bays, with circular piers, square bases, and square indented caps, with various forms of the cushion ornament. Mr. Clutterbuck says "there are grotesque heads on these caps." but I have failed to see them. The width of the two Eastern respond bays is 8ft. 10in., each; the others 9ft. 2in., the circumference of the piers being 8ft. 8in. All the arches are semicircular, the two respond arches, East and West each side of nave, have different designs in the zigzig ornament peculiar to this style; all the others are plain moulded, a billet moulded label running

round all; on the isle sides they are quite plain. On either side of the nave, over the centre of each bay, is a round headed Norman clerestory window, with an engaged shaft in each jamb; in the South clerestory wall there is part of the arch of a perpendicular window, the rest cut away, and a new window like the others, only in different stone, inserted. It is well the perpendicular architect did not get any further, or this fine Norman clerestory would have been destroyed. The Western doorway into nave is considered to be the richest example of a Norman doorway we have in this country. There is a good engraving of it in Mr. Clutterbuck's history, which shews it before it was restored by Mr. Christian. The chief peculiarity about it is the inner and outer orders of the arch, which are of decorated character, and must have been inserted later. The caps to shafts, of which there are three in each jamb, are carved, mostly with foliage, but in the Southern jamb figures are introduced, which are evidently intended to represent Adam and Eve with the serpent. The font, which now stands in the nave, is, according to tradition, constructed by piecework. The base is considered to be the original base, but the upper part, which is square, with carved figures and chariots and horses, (having no reins) is supposed to have been brought from Italy.

Mr. Cussan describes the nave roof as "being semi-circular or waggon headed, and like those of the aisles is ceiled with plaster"; but since that was written it has been restored to its original form, now shewing a remarkable feature in a Baldachino, which appears to have covered a people's altar at the East end of nave.

The aisles are each 9ft. wide, and are lighted by "Perpendicular" windows. They both had galleries, which were removed in 1846. The four arches that support the tower are horseshoe shaped; the Western one has a projecting zigzig moulding, which gives a beautiful effect; the caps on which they rest are mostly carved with the cushion ornament

On North and South side of the tower there is a transept. The South transept 21ft. 3in. long, and 17ft. wide, is lighted by three windows only, the Western one being the original Norman window, which internally is partly blocked up. In the South wall is a small ogee shaped pecina, with cusps.

The North transept is completely filled by the organ. In the Eastern wall is a small doorway, which probably led on to the rood loft. Turning to the chancel we are at once struck by its having a square East end, instead of an apse, which one would expect to find in a chancel of this date. The length is 36ft., width 1 ft., the roof is stone groined, with large ribs springing from square indented caps, supported by circular shafts. High up in the N. E. wall is one of the original round headed Norman windows, of which there were five. This window formerly looked out into the churchyard, but now looks into the upper floor of a Vestry, built in about the reign of Henry VIII. From this one remaining window, with its zigzag arch and cushioned caps (the shafts to which are missing) one can imagine what a stately exterior this must once have been. The East window is of "Perpendicular" style; the two in South wall are modern "Decorated," inserted instead of the perpendicular ones, which in their turn took the place of the original Norman windows; the shafts to the hood moulding in one of these windows appears to be the "Perpendicular" ones re-used. On the North Side of the chancel is a small stone groined chamber. To what use it was put I can't find out for certain, but should imagine it to have been a sacristry, and then later converted into a chapel. The arch in the South wall looks as if it had been pierced for a squint, to enable the worshippers to see the altar.

The brass to Robert Albyn and his Wife on the West wall of S. aisle is worth inspection. The part missing of the French inscription is supplied in Mr. Clutterbuck's history, who gives a complete account of the monuments in this Church, so I will not go into them.

Such is the Church as it now remains to us, in comparatively perfect preservation. It is, therefore, devoutly to be wished that, on all accounts it may be handed down to posterity not merely by the graphic and descriptive art, but by the skill and anxious care of the architect, and the well directed labour of the artisan.

NOTE.

There was to have been a separate paper on the tower and spire, but owing to pressure of business, the gentleman who was to have read the paper, could not undertake it.

A few words seem necessary to explain the illustration, which is taken from the south-east.

The Norman tower which carries the later spire, is one of the richest examples we have in this county with its fine belfry windows. The lead spire is uncommon in its plan, it being formed by one square placed diagonally on another square, thus producing eight valleys, which gives a beautiful effect.

Stevenage Church (which we visited last excursion) has a lead spire of like plan, though not such a fine example.

Godalming Church in Surrey is another example.

A list of the eight bells with their different inscriptions is given in Mr. Thomas North's book on the Hertfordshire church bells.

A Grant of a Manor in Studham.

BY JOHN EVANS, ESQ., D.C.L., P.S.A., &C.

The deed of which the following pages give a transcript and a translation has lately come into my possession, and may possibly be of interest to this Society. It purports to be a grant of the Manor of Studham in the Counties of Bedford, Buckingham, and Hertford, by John Sybley the elder, of Studham, to his son, John Sybley the younger.

Among the properties belonging to the Abbey of Saint Alban was a farm called Stodham, which with Redbourn, Langley, and other estates was given under Abbot Leofstan* about the middle of the 11th century, by Egelwine the Black and Winefled his wife. The principal part of Studham however, including the Church, belonged to the Priory of Dunstable.† In 1286 we find the Prior claiming various privileges including view of Frank-pledge in Studham, in which place he had about ten tenants.

There was another Manor at Humbershoe, where was a Chapel of which Studham was the mother-church.

The Manor of Studham and Barwith or Barworth remained in the Priory of Dunstable until the dissolution of the Monasteries under Henry VIII., when it was granted to William Belfield in fee, and the descent of the Manor is traced by Clutterbuck down to the time of John William, Earl of Bridgewater, whose representative, Earl Brownlow, is, I believe, the present Lord of the Manor.

What became of the farm or "prædium" at Studham, that belonged to the Abbey of St. Alban I am unable to trace. In the account of its lands and possessions in 1544, preserved in the Augmentation Office, and pub-

* Gesta Abbat, Mon. Sancti Albani, Vol. I. p. 39.

† Ann. de Dunstapliâ (Rolls ed.), III., p. 54.

lished by Newcome,* no mention is made of any lands or manorial rights at Studham. The surrender of the Abbey and its possessions by Abbot Richard Boreman took place however on Dec. 5th, 1539 (37th Henry VIII.), so that there was time enough for this property to have been granted away from the Crown between the time of the surrender and the drawing up of the list of the possessions of the late monastery. But the conveyance of John Shepherd to John Sybley, on which he rests his title, is dated the 28th of March, in the 35th year of Henry VIII., that is to say 1544; though it does not appear how far Shepherd's title went back. What I would suggest as possible, if not probable, is, that the Studham property of the Abbey was shortly after the dissolution granted to some courtier, who sold it to John Shepherd of Offley, from whom John Sybley bought it.

The name of John Sybley is not unknown in the Chronicles of the City of St. Alban. In the Charter of Incorporation granted to the town by Edward VI., John Sybley appears as one of the principal Burgesses, and in 1569 he was Mayor of the town. I cannot of course identify him with either of the two John Sybleys of the deed, but if neither of them were the Mayor, they were probably of no distant kin. Cussans† says, that the family of Sibley is one of the oldest and most respectable yeoman families in Hertfordshire. In 1561, John Sybley and Nicholas Sybley are mentioned as freeholders in this County, the former in the parish of King's Walden, and the latter in Wheathampstead.

Of the witnesses to the deed not much can be said. Harry Halsey however appears to have been the fourth son of William Halsey, of Great Gaddesden, a direct ancestor of Mr. Thomas Frederick Halsey, M.P., who died in 1546. In his father's and his mother's wills, he is mentioned as of "Studham.‡" Of Slepe, who would seem to have drawn up the deed, nothing is known.

There is some difficulty in translating the passage—'talem bosci suum' in the deed, but Mr. G. F. Warner, of the Department of MSS. in the British Museum, suggests that the word 'talem' represents the French 'taillis' or lopwood. There seems to be an abbreviation

* Hist. of St. Alban's Abbey, p. 483.
† Dacorum Hundred, p. 353.
‡ Cussans' Dacorum, p. 122.

mark over the *m*, so that the word is possibly some form of 'talleicium.'

Possibly by calling attention to this grant of what appears at one time to have formed part of the large possessions of the Abbey of St Alban, some further particulars with regard to this Studham Manor may eventually be elicited.

JOHN EVANS.

1557.

Sciant præsentes et futuri quod Ego Johannes Sybley senior de Stoham in comitatu Bedford yoman dedi concessi et hac præsenti carta mea confirmavi Johanni Sybley juniori filio meo; Totum illud manerium meum de Stodham ac omnia illa terras et tenementa mea, prata pascua et pasturas, boscos subboscos redditus reversiones et servicia quecunque cum wardis maritagiis releviis, eschatis, sectis Curiarum et omnibus premissis et cum omnibus aliis pertinenciis prædicto manerio quocunque spectantibus in comitatibus Bedford, Buckingham, et Hertford, necnon totum illud boscum meum in Stodham Wood continent' novem carectas vocatum Charlwood prædicto manerio terris et tenementis pertinent' et spectant' habendum et capiendum tociens quociens tenentes villæ de Stodham prædictæ talem Bosci suum (?) habere et capere debent et Solent cum omnibus et singulis suis pertinenciis scituat', scive jacent' in villa et in campis de Stodham prædicto in Communitate [*sic*] Bedford, Buckingham, et Hertford: Quæ nuper fuerunt cujusdem Johannis Sheperd de Offeley; in prædicto comitatu Hertford et quæ quidem manerium terras & tenementa ac cætera omnia præmissa cum pertinenciis nuper habui et perquisivi de prædicto Johanne Sheperd prout per cartam suam inde michi factam cujus datum est XXVIII. die marcii Anno regni nuper Regis Henrici Octavi XXXV^to^ plenius constat et apparet habendum et tenendum prædictum manerium terras tenementa ae boscum vocatum Charlewood et omnia et singula præmissa cum suis pertinenciis universis præfato Johanni hæredibus et assignatis suis imperpetuum. Et ego vero prædictus Johannes Sybley pater et hæredes mei prædictum manerium terras et tenementa ac omnia et singula præmissa cum suis pertinenciis universis præfato Johanni Sybley juniori heredibus et assignatis suis ad Opus et usum prædicti

Johannis Sybley junioris heredibus et assignatis suis contra omnes gentes warantizabimus et imperpetuum defendimus per præsentes. In cujus rei testimonium huic præsenti cartæ meæ sigillum meum apposui. Datum tercio decimo die mensis marcii; Regnorum Philippi et Marie dei gratia Regis et Reginæ Anglie; Hispaniei Francie utriusque Cicillie Jerusalem et Hiberne, fidei defensorum Archiducum Austrie ducum Burgondie, Mediolani et Brabantie, cowntes Haspurgie Flaundrie et Tirolie tercio et quarto Anno Dommi mill° ccccclvj. Testibus Thome Hurste seniore Henry Hawsey, William Sorye junione et Thomas Slepe de Hatfeld Regis, alias vocato Hatfeld episcopi cum diversis aliis, Edmonde Forsey, William Sorey, Hughe Wyckeley.

Slepe.

Endorsed—

Possessio et seisina capta et deliberata in præsencia Thome Hurste senioris de Walden Abbatis, Henry Halsey, Edmund Forsey, Willelmi Sorey, Thome Slepe de Hatfeld Regis alias vocato Hatfeld episcopi et Thome Hurste junioris cum diversis aliis die et anno infrascriptis.

Let all men present and to come know that I, John Sybley the elder of Stoham (*sic*) in the County of Bedford, yeoman, have given, granted, and by this my present deed have confirmed to John Sybley the younger, my son, all that my Manor of Stodham and all those my lands, tenements, fields, meadows and pastures, woods, underwoods, rents, reversions, and services whatsoever, with wards, marriages, reliefs, escheats, suits of Court, and all the premises and with all other the appurtenances, the said Manor in any way regarding, in the counties of Bedford, Buckingham, and Hertford, as well as all that my wood in Stodham Wood, containing nine cart-loads called Charlwood, to the said Manor lands and tenements, belonging and regarding, to have and to take so often as the tenants of the town of Stodham aforesaid are entitled and accustomed to have and to take cutting, of the said wood, with all and singular their appurtenances, situate or lying in the town or fields of Stodham aforesaid, in the Counties of Bedford, Buckingham, and Hertford, which were lately of one John Sheperd of Offley, in the said county of Hertford, and which Manor lands and tenements, and all the other things aforesaid, with their appurtenances I lately had and purchased from

the aforesaid John Shepherd, as is shown and appears more fully by his deed lately made to me, the date of which is the 28th March in the 35th year of the late King Henry the Eighth, to have and to hold the said Manor lands, tenements, and the wood called Charlewood, and all and every the premises with all the appurtenances thereof to the said John, his heirs and assigns for ever. And I indeed the said John Sybley the father, and my heirs the aforesaid Manor lands and tenements, and all and every the premises, with all their appurtenances aforesaid, to John Sybley the younger, his heirs and assigns, to the purpose and use of the aforesaid John Sybley the younger, his heirs and assigns against all persons will warrant and by these presents for ever defend. In witness of which I have to this present deed affixed my seal. Dated the thirteenth day of March, of the reigns of Philip and Mary, by the grace of God, King and Queen of England, Spain, France, both Sicilies, Jerusalem, and Ireland; Defenders of the Faith, Archdukes of Austria, Dukes of Burgundy, Milan and Brabant, Counts of Hapsburg, Flanders, and Tyrol, the third and fourth year, in the year of our Lord 1556. Witnesses:—Thomas Hurste the elder, Henry Hawsey, William Sorye the younger, and Thomas Slepe of Hatfield Regis, otherwise called Bishop's Hatfield, with divers others, Edmonde Forsey, William Sorey, Hugh Wyckeley.

Endorsed—Possession and seisin taken and delivered in the presence of Thomas Hurste the elder of Abbots Walden, Henry Halsey, Edmond Forsey, William Sorey of Hatfield Regis, otherwise called Bishop's Hatfield, and Thomas Hurste the younger, and divers others, the day and year within written. (Some modern endorsements omitted.)

Notes on St. Ippolyts Church and Parish, Herts.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS.

The History of this Church and Parish is one of considerable interest. The Parish originally was included within the boundaries of the very extensive parish of Hitchin, and the Abbess of Elnestow or Elstow in the county of Bedford was Patron and Rector of both Churches before the Dissolution of the Monasteries.

After the Dissolution of Elstow, King Henry VIII. granted the Rectories and patronage of the Vicarages of both Hitchin and St. Ippolyts to the Master, Fellows, and Scholars of his newly-founded College of Trinity in Cambridge, with whom they still remain. We find also that on March 15th, 1685, the Vicarage was, on the petition of the Authorities of Trinity College to the Bishop of Lincoln, the then Diocesan, united with the neighbouring Vicarage of Great Wymondley, a union which still continues.

This Parish is called by its present name from the Patron Saint of its Church, St. Hippolytus. Authorities differ as to the individuality of the Saint. Norden, followed by Sir H. Chauncy, makes him to have been a great authority about horses, so much so that after his death and burial beneath the High Altar of this Church, those passing by the neighbouring high road were accustomed to bring their horses to his shrine to be tamed, or cured of any malady which they might have contracted, by the aid of a Priest kept constantly in attendance here. In reference to which story we can only add that such assistance, so near a great high way, must have proved very useful in those days, and would have been highly serviceable to the horses of not a few of us in more recent times.

Other authorities however, will not bestow their faith on this tradition. Salmon makes St. Hippolytus to have been a follower of Origen, and a Bishop who was martyred in the reign of Alexander Severus, and later writers seem to acquiesce in this view.

The former view as to the Saint here however seems more in accordance with the special and remarkable circumstances of such an uncommon dedication in the locality in which we find it, and there for the present I must leave the matter.

The site of the present Church is a fine one, placed as it is on the brow of a hill overlooking an extensive range of fine Hertfordshire scenery.

A Church must have occupied this site at a very early period, for we have traces here of, I think, pre-Norman work in the remains of a very ancient window on the south side of the nave, and in an angle of Roman bricks still visible between the east end of the present south aisle and the chancel. That Church was probably much

like examples still to be traced at Sandridge and S. Michaels, S. Albans, and would have consisted of a rectangular nave, lighted by windows placed high in the walls, such as we now see, and probably an Apsidal Chancel.* There is a strong probability too, that some parts of the wonderfully massive tower, with its curiously cut western arch, are coeval with this ancient work. The time came however when this Church needed enlargement, and this appears to have been accomplished by inserting about the end of the thirteenth century, pairs of pointed arches in the north and south walls of the older Church, and throwing out aisles.

We are all familiar with the transformation which the Norman nave of the Church of S. Albans underwent at the hands of the early English Architects, aud with the remarkable pier at which this change is suspended.

Something of the same process seems to have been carried out here; the great thickness of the ancient walls being left in the piers we now see, though lightened and enriched by the details of the Pointed period. I would ask you to note the delicacy of the labels, and the remarkable Corbel heads which receive the arch moundings. The Font appears to belong to the same period as these nave arcades, and is an excellent example of a font of that date.

The windows of the south aisle are, with a poor exception, Decorated; that at the east end being a very beautiful two-light deeply-recessed example. Beneath this was an altar, and we have its piscina on the south side. Near this is a remarkable effigy of a priest fully habited, under a rich sepulchral arch. No one seems to know, as far as I can gather, who this Ecclesiastic—evidently a man of much importance—can be.

The north aisle, both as to its present walls and windows, brings us to Perpendicular work; and we have here a fine Perpendicular porch of stone, through which, if the story of St. Hippolytus, to which I have alluded, be credited, the horses were led from the north street of the village to his shrine.

The porch on the south side—for this Church is rich in porches—is apparently of the same date; but here we

* An Apsidal Chancel, of great interest, still remains at the neighbouring Church of Great Wymondley; this, I unfortunately have not been able to visit at present.

have an interesting example of the employment of wood in its construction and ornamentation.

We have again a rood-screen of oak work of the same period, or I should rather say, the lower portion of it, for the existing door-way into the Rood gallery, shows that it must have risen higher than we now see.

I have already alluded to the massive tower at the west end of this Church, its details as we now see them are of Perpendicular date, but I think we must regard them as insertions in, or additions to, an earlier fabric

This Church was re-opened after a restoration on February 21st, 1878. From the account of the works, which has been kindly given me by the present Vicar, I have learnt that the north and south arcades were so much out of the perpendicular, that they had to be re-built—stone for stone This was so carefully done—the very early window also being exactly replaced that, if I had not been told, I should not have found it out.

The Architect employed did well also in copying, as I understand, the east window of the Church from that at Minsden Chapel in this neighbourhood, now destroyed—while the side windows are restorations of what were here before. A remarkable tie beam crosses this chancel, dividing the roof between the Sacrarium and the chancel; and we have below a good piscina. On the north wall is a brass, dated at 1599, and a new one reminds us of the sad loss of Mr. and Mrs. Gilbert Amos, in the illfated steamship London, on January 11th, 1866.

The roof of the nave, with its balustered tie-beams, is remarkable; it is not a restoration, I understand, of the old roof found hidden by a ceiling, which was but poor in its details.

And now, after a survey of the points of interest here which I have endeavoured to indicate, we must return to our carriages, finding, I trust, our horses vigorous for the further labours of the day by their visit to the Church of St. Hippolytus.

"The Six Hills," Stevenage.—Read Aug. 6th, 1891.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

These artificial mounds have attracted the attention of enquiring minds for many generations. The old antiquaries have noted them, and recorded their conjectures about their origin, and the county historians have written their opinions, but I have not been able to meet with any archæological paper of authority written in recent times.

The reason for the deficiency is probably this—No scientific excavations have been made here during the last half century, and no detailed record exists of earlier explorations. Thus the only evidence on which modern antiquaries rely for dating such works is wanting.

Mr. Thomas Wright, one of the highest authorities, states in his well-known book 'The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon,'—"Such mounds must be judged by their contents." It may be noted also that he takes no notice of mounds raised for any other purpose than that of sepulture. In 1869 he conducted the exploration of a barrow at Knebworth, a mile and a half from this place, and that was found to be sepulchral—I will allude to it again presently.

I have first to mention that the old name of these hills is "The Six Boroughs." This we learn from the will of the ecclesiastic, Stephen Hellard, whose brass we have seen in the church. He assigned in 1501 for the endowment of the Hospital, "All Souls House," certain rents in this parish; amongst them one arising from a piece of land called "Six Borough Field," (Chauncy quotes the document). It is ascertained that this lies on the west side of the road, adjoining these hills. It is now cut off by the railroad. The field clearly is named from the "Six Boroughs," or Barrows, the medieval appellation of these hills. The word Barrow is a modification of the old English '*Borough*' *(Burrow)*, from the Anglo-Saxon *Beorg*, signifying a mound.

The Hospital or Almshouse was situated in "Deadmen's lane," about half a mile off (to N.E.) at a place now called Bedewell Plash, which signifies "*The pool of the prayer well or chantry well.*" (There was a chantry.) "Deadmen's Lane" has, I believe, nothing to do with sepulchral Barrows; it may be connected with burials consequent upon some medieval visitation of pestilence.

THE SIX HILLS, STEVENAGE. From The Ordnance Survey - 25 inches to mile

We will now look at the hills. They lie on the remnant of an ancient common. The land on the west referred to as "Six Borough Field," was also called "Six Borough Common" (as Mr. Jowitt has kindly informed me). Adjoining it on the south was "Monksbottom Common." The common was probably once of considerable extent. A tracing from the Ordnance Map, which I have here, shows the position of the hills. We see they are arranged in a straight line, north and south, close to the high road. This, Clutterbuck identifies with the Roman road known as the 'White Way,' which led from Verulamium through Stevenage and Baldock due north to the Roman Station at Sandy in Beds.

The hills may be described as middle-sized Barrows; they are conical, with flattened tops; they are almost uniform in size; they have been somewhat diminished by paring off the turf.

The third hill (reckoning from the north), I have roughly measured. It is about eleven feet in height, and 170 feet in circumference; so the diameter is about 55 feet. It happens to be of nearly the same size as the '*tumulus*' at Youngsbury, which we saw last summer. The height of that is 12 feet, and the diameter 60 feet (by Dr. Evans' measurement).

These mounds are not equidistant as they have been stated to be; the space between the 4th and 5th is nearly twice that between the 2nd and 3rd—23 feet and 12 feet. Five of the hills bear traces of having been opened. In the 1st, 2nd, and 4th a shaft seems to have been sunk from the top, where there is a slight depression. The 5th mound has been cut into on the west side, the 6th from the top to the base on the east. The mound (the 3rd) on which we stand is smooth and even: it probably is intact.

The material of the mounds has been proved to be gravel and fine clay. The hollows from which it was dug are not traceable. We are tempted to look towards the clay pits, now filled in, lying near at hand to the south-east, but I am informed they are comparatively modern.

The current report amongst the country people is that the hills were dug out of trenches in Homeley Wood; that is about half a mile to the south-east, on high

ground. I had the curiosity to visit the place, having obtained permission. In the wood is a round plot of land, surrounded by a moat, which is full of water. My guide was an intelligent labourer, who has worked on the manor for half a century. He informs me this island is four poles, or about 70 feet, in diameter. He pointed out the site of flint foundations, three or four feet thick, outside the ditch. Bricks of a strange fashion had also being dug up. The place is now covered with a dense growth of horn-beam underwood, which is almost impenetrable. This seems to be the site of some ancient habitation; perhaps a Manor house. The memory of it has been lost. Homeley means, the home pasture. It is the name of an ancient manor (as we learn from Mr. Cussans). In 1309 there was an Ivo de Homlie, who held 140 acres here. He perhaps lived in the island homestead. The manor now belongs to Lord Lytton. The circular moat is a curious matter, but I see nothing to connect it with the Six Hills.

One of the theories suggested by the antiquaries of the last century is that the Hills were territorial boundaries. My remarks on this must be very brief. Little is known about the limits of the Celtic tribes and petty kingdoms previous to the Roman Conquest, but at one period this tract of land lay in the dominion of the Catyeuclani, or Cassii. If such dominions had visible boundaries they would probably be fortified lines, consisting of earthworks and ditches. The Devil's Dyke at Wheathampstead may be taken as a type of such works, or Grime's Dyke, near Berkhampstead. In the Roman period this part of the county was in the province of Flavia Caesariensis, and far away from any of its boundaries. After the Saxon occupation the marches of Mercia were, no doubt, at one time, somewhere in this neighbourhood. I can say nothing about Saxon Boundary Mounds, except that they are ignored by modern antiquaries. We have an authentic specimen of a Saxon military boundary in Offa's Dyke, the line of enormous earthworks and ditches which marked the western limits of his kingdom towards the Walas, or Welsh. With regard to the borders of the Danish territory, these were continually shifting until Alfred the Great established the boundary of the Danish Law by the Peace of Wedmore. This, as is well known, was the river Lea and

Watling-street. The line, therefore, was not here. Because the Hills happen to be ranged in a straight line, it by no means follows that they were intended for boundaries.

I now come to the question: Are these mounds Celtic? As far as their appearance is concerned, I believe they might be. Numerous Celtic Barrows of various heights and sizes have been explored, in Wiltshire for instance by Sir Richard Colt Hoare. They are frequently found in groups; I am not sure that any have been met with arranged in a straight line. However this may be, here we can apply a practical test. The presence of fragments of iron in a barrow may be taken as an indication that it is later than the "Bronze Age," as the period preceding the Roman occupation has been denominated. In an excavation made here in the year 1741 a piece of iron was turned up; this then seems to exclude a Celtic origin. I am taking it for granted that the iron belonged to an original deposit, which is the most probable supposition.

We will now deviate from chronological order and ask: Are they Saxon? The answer I have to suggest is: They are excluded from being Saxon by their height. Those who have read the interesting work, "Inventorium Sepulchrale,' edited by Mr. Roach Smith, may have noticed that none of the numerous Saxon tumuli explored by Mr. Bryan Faucett, the great pioneer in these matters, exceeded six feet in height. The Saxon barrows, illustrated by Douglas in his celebrated Nenia Britannica, are described by him as "Small Barrows in clusters." A few larger Barrows authenticated as Saxon have been met with, but these, we learn from Mr. T. Wright, are isolated mounds and placed on high ground, as some on the Peak of Derbyshire.

Another consideration has occurred to me. The primitive Saxon settlement here was probably on the top of the hill, where the Church of S. Nicholas now is. The church marks the position of the early Christian village, and so of the pagan village which preceded it. I am assuming there was a Saxon church on the same site as the present structure. The heathen cemetery would be close to the settlement, and consequently at some distance from here. I should guess that Lechmore Green, about half a mile to the north, is the site of the

pagan burial ground. The name means, I believe, the "corpse moor." The word *lech* is that which we have in *lich* gate, the *corpse gate*, from the A. Saxon *lic*, a dead body.

The etymology of Stevenage, I believe, throws no light on our subject. *Stigenhaght* or *Stigenhaga* means the enclosure by the high road; *stig* is a path, or rather an ascending path; *haga*, a haugh, hedge, or enclosure. Gough's conjecture that the place is named from the Six Hills appears to be founded on false etymology.

Next: are the Hills Danish? I have no remark to offer but this. I have not been able to meet with any Danish Barrows identified as such by modern authorities. They appear to be ignored, as non-existent.

Nothing now remains but to compare these tumuli with examples known to be Roman. The characteristic features here are the arrangement in a straight line, north and south, and the proximity of a Roman road.

The nearest parallel I am able to quote is "The Bartlow Hills."—My information is derived from the Archæologia, vol. xxvi. These are in the adjoining county of Essex, close to the borders of Cambs. in the parish of Ashdon, some 30 miles from here, N.E. They consist of seven mounds, arranged in two parallel lines, pointing north and south. The four greater barrows are in one row, the three lesser in another, with an interval of 80 feet between the rows. I have here some diagrams, copied from those in the Archæologia. We see the three smaller barrows are uniform in size; they are about the same size as the hills here—ten feet high and 95 feet in diameter. Their height has been reduced by cultivation.

I will first say a word about the larger tumuli. They are truncated cones. The Great Barrow is 45 feet high and 144 feet in diameter. This is the most remarkable monument of the kind in England. The smallest is 18 feet high and 85 feet in diameter. There is a uniform interval of 14 feet between them. Camden had written about these hills.—"The country people say they were cast up after a battle with the Danes, for the dwarf elder hereabout goes by the name of 'Danes Blood,' in memory of the Danes slain here." This is much the same story as is current about the Six Hills, only the plant which yields Danes blood here, we are told, is the

Monk's-hood. [I am taking my information from the pamphlet of Mr. Methold, entitled "Notes on Stevenage and Baldock."]

Well, in 1835 these Barrows were scientifically explored by Viscount Maynard, the owner of the land, and proved to be Roman monuments. In the centre of each, at the ground level, was found a sepulchral deposit, a burial by cremation. Many beautiful sacrificial vessels and other objects were brought to light, among them an iron camp stool—all of Roman character. The tunnel excavated in the Great Barrow is shown in the plan. The exploration occupied ten days. It was found that the sepulchral vessels had been enclosed in a wooden chest, the shape of which was preserved by the clay around it. Some pieces of wood four inches thick remained. In another Barrow an oaken vessel was found entire, while its bronze hoops had almost perished. This survival of wood, buried for so many centuries is very remarkable. It is also to our purpose, because pieces of wood were found here in the mound excavated in 1741. The three smaller Barrows were explored in 1832. They all contained similar deposits of burials by cremation. The numerous objects found are beautifully illustrated in the *Archæologia*. They have since been destroyed by a fire which occured at Lord Maynard's house. A coin of the Emperor Hadrian, supposed to be the offering for Charon, was taken out of a cinerary urn, from which circumstance the burial has been conjecturally dated, about the middle of the 2nd century. The material of the mound is chalk and clay; the huge pit from which this was dug exists still, close at hand. The road on the west of the cemetery is said to be on the track of a Roman way.

The analogies presented by the arrangement of these Roman monuments are worth considering.

I will now refer to the Roman example at Youngsbury in this county. This consists of two Barrows nearly similar in form and size to these hills. They lie in "Hilly Field," close to a road which Dr. Evans considers to be a branch of the Roman road leading from Ware to Braughin. It is known that it was the practice of the Romans to place their monuments beside a highway, probably for the purpose of their being seen. One of the Youngsbury Barrows was explored in 1829. Clutterbuck tells

us that Roman coins and pottery were found, which proved it to be of Roman origin. The other was scientifically examined, as we know, in June, 1889, by Dr. Evans. The sepulchral deposit was found in the centre of the mound at the ground level. A copy of Dr. Evans' account read before the Society of Antiquaries has been kindly sent to me by Mr. Giles Puller. It contains an excellent illustration of the sepulchral vessels. The urn, or olla, is the largest which has been found in England. The corroded pieces of iron formed the clamps of the wooden *cist* in which the vessels were enclosed. All the contents have been carefully analysed. The burial has been dated approximately about the end of the second century. Dr. Evans conjectures that the tumuli might commemorate a husband and wife. The habitation of this Roman gentleman was very near his monument, for vestiges of it are there still. Mr. Giles Puller has recently discovered foundations of the walls, and he is now engaged in tracing the plan of this Roman villa under the guidance of Dr. Evans.

I have enquired in vain for any Roman vestiges, bricks, or *tesseræ*, in this locality. I would suggest that the field on the east side of the road is the place where they should be sought.

I will now return to the Barrow at Knebworth, in the immediate vicinity of the Six Hills. This was opened at the meeting of the British Archæological Association in August, 1869. Mr. T. Wright superintended. The mound was pierced by an excavation from the side. In the centre, at the base level, was found a large mass of stones scattered over with burnt wood; among the ashes were found some human finger bones. (These are now in Lord Lytton's museum.) No urn was met with. It appeared that the Barrow had been raised over the funeral pyre.

Mr. Wright judged this heathen burial to be of the Roman period. The Barrow is of middle size. It is described by Mr. Cussans as a mound similar to the Six Hills. Mr. Cussans also states that it was opened with a negative result. We have seen that the result was positive evidence of a burial by cremation of the Roman era. My account is derived from the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxvi.

Salmon's conjecture about the Youngsbury Mounds

was that they were. "Danish works, set up for victory or terror." This is the same as one of his suggestions about the Six Hills. Of these he also says, "It is hard to make them Roman." We are tempted to remark that this hardness was overcome in the Youngsbury instance; it might possibly be overcome even in the case at Stevenage, if the test of excavation were scientifically applied to the third hill.

This brings me to notice the explorations which have already been made with barren results. The information obtainable seems very meagre. The one and only record, to which I have already alluded, has been often quoted. It is from Gough's edition of Camden's Britannia (1789). He says, "Dr. Ducarel and others, Sept. 30th, 1741, opened one of these Hills, which was 14ft. over and 15ft. deep, to the surface of the ground, but found only wood and a piece of iron. The substance was gravel and fine clay." He adds, "An old man in the town remembers the opening of the fourth, and finding nothing."

I have searched Dr. Ducarel's letters, edited by Nichols, for further particulars, in vain. The description of the mound is obscure. Does he mean that the flattened summit was 14ft. in diameter, and the height of the hill 15ft.? If so, the hill must have decreased in size since. The excavation is not described, so we are unable to answer the question—Was the centre of the mound reached at the ground level? Gough does not say which hill was tested. Dr. Ducarel was certainly an antiquary of note in manuscriptal matters, he was also a friend of the explorer, Bryan Faucett; but 1741 seems too early a date for the scientific investigation of Barrows; it was 20 years before Fawcett commenced his explorations, and 40 years before the appearance of Douglas's "Nenia Britannica." In the absence of details it would not be safe to attach much importance to the negative results of his excavation.

The positive results, trifling as they appear, may have the significancy which I have indicated. Fragments of wood and iron are strongly suggestive of a sepulchral deposit. The deposit was not found. Was the failure due to the inefficiency of the excavators, or to the fact that the mound had been ransacked by earlier explorers or searchers for treasure?

With regard to other attempts, of which the mounds bear the traces, no date or names of the explorers seem to be forthcoming, with one exception. I have learnt from an agricultural labourer, who has lived by the Six Hills over 70 years, that cuttings were made in the northernmost mound about 60 years ago (say in 1830). He remembers the occurrence. According to his account the digging was not made for exploration, but for the purpose of widening the road. This hill is nearer the road than the others. However this may be, the work of mutilation was happily stopped, and the mound made up by the direction of Mr. Richard Whittington, an influential inhabitant of the town, and a vigilant parochial authority.

All who take an interest in the prehistoric national monuments will be grateful to him. These barrows, we are glad to learn, are now under the protection of the Local Board. They are in the manor of the Bishop of London, which once belonged to the Saxon kings. As far as I can ascertain, no excavations have been made since 1830, or about that date. Can we accept the statements of the county historians that these mounds have been proved to be non-sepulchral. The analogies which we have been considering point in the direction of their being sepulchral, and also Roman. I had formed this view before I applied to the President of the Society of Antiquaries for the favour of his opinion. Dr. Evans has most obligingly written to me in reply. He says: "Camden regards the Barrows as Roman, and I think rightly. There is little doubt they are sepulchral."

St. Nicholas Church, Stevenage.

BY MR. S. FLINT CLARKSON, F.R.I.B.A.

In the sixteenth century the church had, as at present, a western tower, nave, and chancel, two aisles to the nave, and two aisles to the chancel except the east bay. Some number of points in the church deserve attention; and special interest may be taken in the early Norman tower, the tall lead-covered spire, the arcades on the north and south of the chancel, the Perpendicular screen-work, a good piece of Mediæval figure sculpture, and the brass of a rector of this church who died in 1506.

Chauncy (c. 1700) had observed and made a note of—"a fair Isle on either side of the Body of the Church,

with a large Chancel having two fair Chapels, and at the West End a square Tower, wherein hang a ring of six Bells, on which a large Spire is erected, and covered with lead." The covering on the roof of the church, usually carefully noted by Chauncy, is not mentioned by him on this occasion.

Salmon (c. 1728) was content with a short note—on page 190—"It consists of the Nave and two Isles, and the Chancel hath a Chapel on each Side. There is a Ring of six Bells."

Clutterbuck (c. 1821,—Vol. II., p. 443) stated that he had found—"a Nave and Chancel *covered with tile*, a square embattled tower, *erected on the south side of the Church*, surmounted by a spire covered with lead." He evidently visited the church, and no doubt worked earnestly there, as at so many other places; but we can see that his notes as to the position of the tower had become indistinct at the time for correcting proofs; and are disposed to think something may have happened to his notes as to the tiled roofs, when we consider the form of the Perpendicular roof of the nave, and the dates on some of the lead coverings.

Position.

The church is on rising ground, and the spire is a landmark. The Ordnance bench-mark on the north-west buttress of the tower is 398 feet above datum level, and 11 feet more is gained in the grave-yard. The east end of the enclosure of Chisfield Lodge, in Graveley, is however 60 feet higher still. Owing to this rise on the east of the church an observer looking westward can see the sky, through the odd-looking holes lined with drain pipes, which insist on being seen on the east and west sides of the tower. They were formed by workmen still living in order "to let out additional sound from the bells," and do not improve the tower's appearance.

The reason why the spire is seen from so many places, although the base of the tower is well below the water-shed, is seen when the 398 feet of the buttress is compared with 297 feet near The Six Hills, in the valley through which runs a southward-flowing stream, a feeder of the River Beane, which finds its way into the Lea at Hertford. On the opposite side of the valley, Almshoe Bury is 373 feet, that is 25 feet below Stevenage church-yard, but thence there is ample command of the opposite

slopes. Between Stevenage and Hitchin the streams divide for north and south, and elevation is parted with as we go northward. In Hitchin Market Place the height is only 220 feet; and that amount of elevation has to convey the waters of the northward flowing Hiz into the Bedfordshire Ivel, and through the Great Ouse to the Wash.

The position of the church, in relation to the town of Stevenage, which is placed on the great high road from London to Lincoln and to York, has no doubt caused many regrets. The main street of the town is about half a mile to the west of the gates of the churchyard. Churches have been superseded or rebuilt on less provocation; but the Norman builders should not be blamed severely because they did not foresee all the influence of a great coach road; and those who made the best of their heritage and planted the fine avenue of limes and chestnuts, leading from the north end of the town to the churchyard, which adds a charm to the pleasant neighbourhood, deserve grateful thanks.

Materials.

Clunch is used for the piers, arches, &c., both of nave and chancel. Externally, on the south side of the chancel aisle split flint facing is seen; the south wall of the chancel is of flint split and unsplit; the lower stage of the tower is of flint and pieces of stone. The upper portions of the tower have been coated with rough cast. The parapets to the nave are of stone. Elsewhere there is pretty uniform cementing,—to nave, aisles, and chancel; it is well that lichen has taken kindly to the surfaces, thus improving the dull colour.

General Notes.

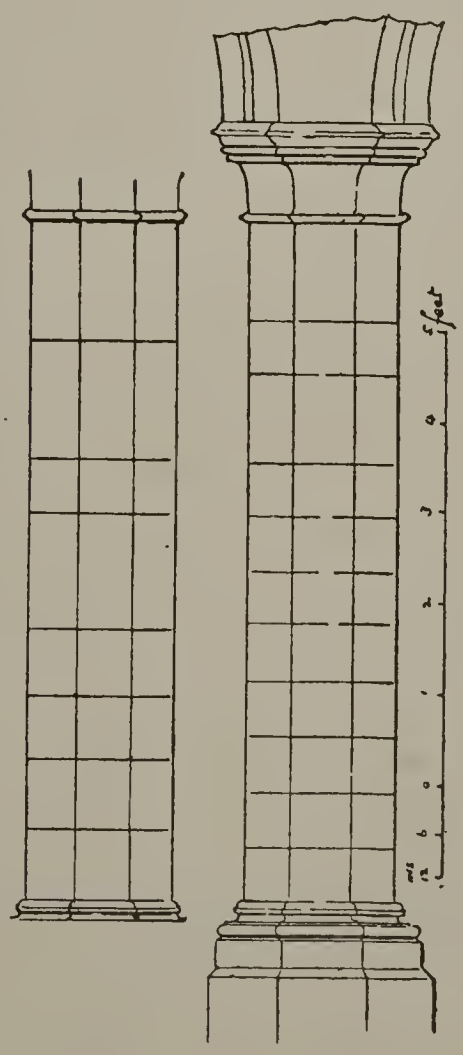
Nave, Chancel, and Aisles. The total length from the east face of the western tower to the east face of the chancel wall is 84 feet. There is no chancel arch inside, and externally no well marked division into nave and chancel. A roof, practically similar in section, is carried from the tower to the east end. There are well-developed parapets throughout the length, and as the roofs are of flat pitch they are not seen from the ground.

The arcade has four bays in the nave, which is 42ft. 9in. by 16ft.; and two bays in the chancel occupying 24ft. by 16ft. The aisles thus extend along six bays. The north aisle is 13ft. 6in., and the south aisle 12ft.

3in. wide. Beyond the eastern termination of the arcades, there is an unaisled portion about 14ft. long by 16ft. wide, with a modern (1841) vestry on the north of it.

The ordinary piers of the arcades are octagonal, and carry pointed arches. The piers in the nave are 10ft. 8in. from centre to centre, and those in the chancel 12ft. The piers of the little arcade at Flamstead are 10ft. from centre to centre, but that dimension is below the average of the smaller churches in Herts.

The piers of the chancel arcades are only 4ft. 3½in. high between base and cap. At Flamstead the height is 5ft. 10in. The piers of the Stevenage arcade are thus very short in comparison with others in small churches. The spacing of arcades frequently followed that of earlier arcades on the same spot, but the heights naturally varied according to the will, or the resources at the disposal, of the designers. In the nave arcade at Stevenage, the piers are 7ft. 7in. from base to cap. The contrast, between 7ft. 7in. in the nave and 4ft. 3½in. in the chancel adjoining, leads me to suggest that, upon Early English bases wholly unaltered, some of the stones of the original piers remain, and that other stones were removed and reused in the Perpendicular period, not always in the piers to which they previously belonged. A lengthening of about 2ft. in the upper portions of the piers seems also to have taken place. The lower stones average about 7 or 8in. in height; the upper stones are 11, 13, 15, and even 20in. in height. The surfaces of these upper stones are finely scraped, instead of being finished with well-marked tooling as in the lower stones and elsewhere. The caps and arches are Perpendicular in date.



NAVE PIERS.

A modern (1841) quasi-transept has been built out to the south of the south aisle, opposite the two eastern bays of the nave.

There are north and south doorways of Decorated date opposite the west bays of the arcade, the south door having a porch.

Tower. The width of the nave is 20ft. 8in. externally, over the parapets. The tower is 26ft. 2in. at the same level, but the tower walls are 5ft. thick, and the nave walls only 2ft. 4in., so that the internal width of the tower is the same as that of the nave, that is 16ft. in the clear. Thus the north and south walls of the tower serve as buttresses to the nave arcade. It is probable that the insides of the walls of the earliest nave were in line with inside faces of the tower walls. Evidence as to the earlier form of the nave probably exists under the plastering on the east face of the tower. The tower is 2ft. 6in. less from east to west than from north to south.

The upper stage was added at the close of the Decorated period; it was probably done when the addition of clearstories to the nave was in contemplation, in order that the due predominance of the tower might be maintained. The walls of this stage are only 3ft. 7in. thick, instead of the 5 feet below. The two diagonal buttresses at the angles of the west walls may have been added at the same time.

A wall has been built inside the eastern portion of the tower at a recent time; and, in the recess thus formed at the west end of the nave, the font has been placed.

Dates.

Norman. The tower, except the upper stage, the spire and the angle buttresses, is of early Norman date, simple in the extreme, of fair bulk, but no considerable elevation.

In the 5ft. walls there are four little windows with semicircular heads, each about a foot in width by 3ft. 6in. total height. The glass is brought within about 3in. of the external face of the walls. Large splays make the width nearly 4 feet at the inside faces of the walls. Sills and arched heads are similarly splayed.

There is no staircase turret; staircases were not always made part of the structure in later times, but more frequently after the 12th century than before. Steps of

roughly-hewn logs now lead up from the bottom of the tower; there is a newel, apparently of Jacobean date.

The broad low doorway in the west wall of the tower goes with the windows; and, together, they suggest a date for the structure of about 1120. There is no other Norman work in the building; but, from the form of the tower, we are led to believe that there was a church of about the same date on the east of it, probably a little aisleless building, with a nave 16ft. wide.

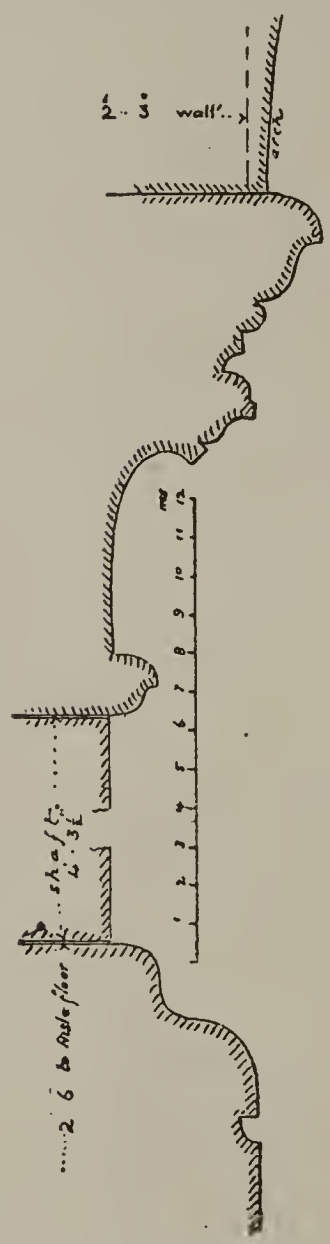
Early English. There is a very little Early English work left, but the remains show conclusively that, in the first quarter of the 13th century, the Norman nave was supplanted by a new design. The moulded bases and parts of the piers remain. The piers, as suggested above, may have been partly rebuilt and lengthened when the nave was so much altered, near upon three centuries after the pier-bases were set. The section of the early English nave is probably also marked under the plaster on the east face of the tower wall.

Just as the existence and form of the tower led us to the conclusion that there was a Norman church, so the Early English nave and aisles suggest a chancel of similar date; the evidence may some day be obtained which would base the existence of such a chancel on something firmer than conjecture.

Decorated. The only portions of the building which are of superior merit as constructive architecture are in the western portion of the chancel. The two bays of arcading on the north and south are well designed, both in general form and in detail. They were executed about 1320. A considerable amount of work was done to the church about that date. The appearance of the building was greatly changed when the windows to the aisles and the north and south doorways were put, &c.; perhaps the aisle walls are wholly of this date, being placed beyond the earlier walls in order to give more floor space. About fifty years later the tower was taken in hand and the upper story added. Perhaps the spire was put on at that time. The construction of the spire, and its effect on the aspect of the church, and on the landscape deserve attention; but there are really no architectural details by which its date can be fixed with any certainty.

The little arcades, north and south of the chancel, are

models of propriety in design, and are also good examples of an intelligent love of variation in details. Such variation, within the same general forms, never fails to please. The responds, the stops to the arch mouldings, the hood moulds, supply good illustrations of the extent to which variation may be carried without imperilling unity.

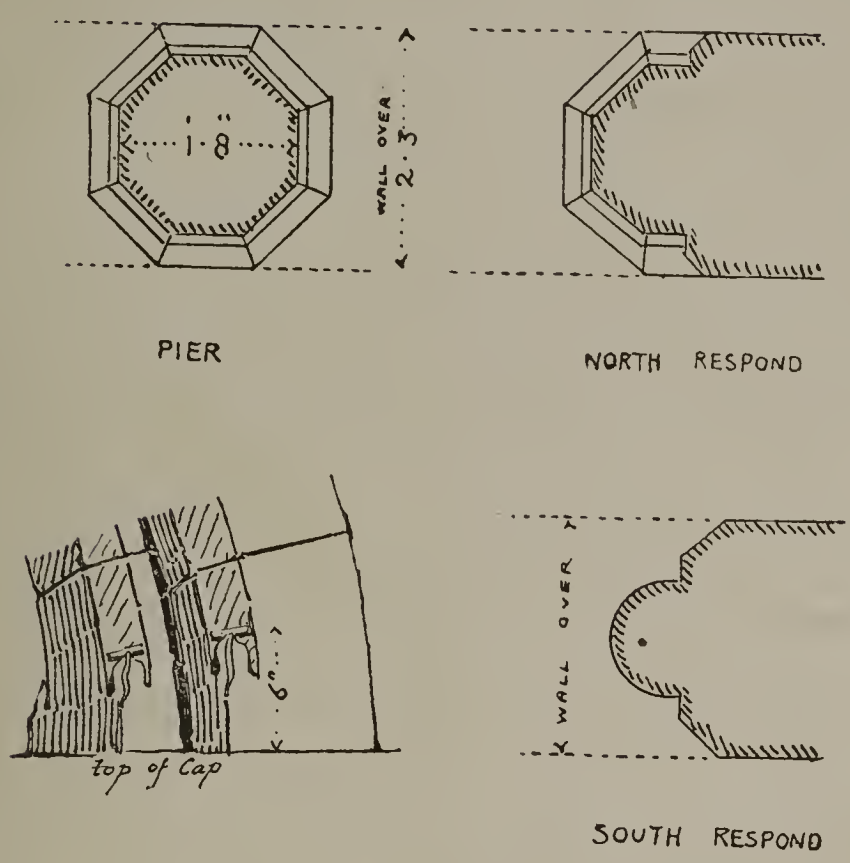


ARCADE IN CHANCEL.

The responds on the north are full half octagons, on the south they are a little more than half circles. The sections of the arches are substantially the same, but on the north the chamfers, on both sides of the wall, do not reach the caps, they stop about 6in. short of them. On the south side the chamfers go down to the caps. The advowson of the rectory was in the hands of the Abbot and Convent of St. Peter, Westminster, from the time of Edward the Confessor to the Dissolution. It might be possible to find a near parallel to this little arcade among the buildings at, or connected with, Westminster.

Perpendicular. The remodelling of the nave arcade and the erection of the existing clearstory were not undertaken till late in the style;—the mouldings in the arcade are poor. The restoration of the clearstory windows, in which a commencement has been made, is much to be welcomed. The nave roof has principals of Perpendicular date,—simple and pleasing,—with well-moulded plates and purlins. The chancel has a ceiling of recent date, perhaps the roof above it is not ancient. The intention has been to continue the form of the nave roof, but the fit is not quite accurate, and some humouring of the lead work, &c., has proved necessary at the junction.

The fabric, as we see it now, was practically completed when these works were at an end.



DECORATED ARCADE IN CHANCEL; *(See page 54).*

Miscellaneous.

The font seems to be of 13th century date, with parts then missing supplied in a strange nondescript way in 1841.

Of *stained glass* there are only one or two fragments left. Salmon found more in 1720, but not much more.

There are three late Perpendicular *miserere seats* now in use in the chancel, and three others are placed in the tower.

The *wood screens* are pleasing but not remarkable; always excepting that which appears to have been the upper portion of the rood screen, now placed against the east wall of the chancel. We do not see it at its best now; the design and execution are exceedingly good.

The piece of *figure sculpture* in high relief, nearly half way down the north aisle of the nave, is for rarity the most noteworthy object in the church:—it would be noteworthy

anywhere. The admirable preservation is probably due to the fact that it was turned over, and used face downwards as a step at the south door for a long period, and was thus protected from wanton and accidental injuries. R. T. Stothard, shortly after its discovery, made good drawings of it, which were reproduced in Plate XXII., opposite page 499 of Vol. XXI. of "The Archæologia." His "account of the monumental effigy" was read at the Society of Antiquaries, on 16th March, 1826. The illustration shows colouring, which seems to have been applied to all surfaces, but more strongly to parts of the costume. The reign of Edward I. has been fixed (by the lady's costume) for the monument.

The fine *brass* of Stephen Hellard, rector of Stevenage from 1472 to 1506, is now placed on the north side of the chancel. It was made as complete as possible in his life time, but the blank spaces for the day, the month, and the year, were not filled in when the life had rounded to its close. By a deed, dated 1501, he expressed his wishes as to the use of the almshouses he had built for "the poor folk"; the almshouses were burnt in 1807, and rebuilt at once.

Thomas Allen, another priest of Stevenage, about half a century afterwards followed the example, and left property in trust to Trinity College, Cambridge, for the foundation of a Grammar School at Stevenage. He had been priest there from 1520, and made his will in the reign of Philip and Mary, 24th May, 1558. The old notice board on the west wall of the church as to the Grammar School, the board "given by Thomas Heath, 1641," is worth looking at.

By an odd mistake this Thomas Allen has been confounded with Thomas Allen—"who lived a close Student many years [at Glocester Hall, Oxford,] and became an eminent Antiquary, Philosopher, and Mathematician," and died in 1632. They were both connected with Staffordshire, for Thomas Allen, of Stevenage, founded also Grammar Schools at Uttoxeter, and at Stone in Staffordshire; and Thomas Allen—"a man of the most extensive learning and consummate judgement, and the brightest ornament of the University of Oxford," was born at Uttoxeter in 1542. He was thus sixteen years old when the other Thomas Allen signed his will, thirty-eight years after being appointed rector of Stevenage.

This good deed is all that is remembered of the Thomas Allen who flourished in Henry VIII's time. The memory of the later Thomas Allen will always be kept green. His character, and his life at Glocester Hall, from 1570 to his death in 1632, seem to have much impressed his contemporaries. He was averse from taking orders, but Wood records that:—"The Earl [of Leicester] had so great respect for him that he would several times have procured him a Bishoprick, but the desire of a sedate life, and the good wishes he bore to the Church of Rome, would not suffer him to accept of it." By an odd fate, his best known performance, an incident which is related afresh as occasion arises, is taken in conjunction with Fuller's statement ("Worthies," 1662; Staffordshire, p. 46,)—that he (Allen) "was accounted a conjurer . . . and when once the repute of a Conjurer is *raised* in vulgar esteem, it is not in the power of the greatest Innocence and learning to allay it." A great reputation seems thus to live on by an accident. The incident was well remembered at Oxford, and fully recorded by Wood, and the association with Laud made it still more memorable;—for Laud, then Bishop of London, was made Chancellor in 1630, being successor to the Earl of Pembroke, "who died suddenly at his house called 'Baynard's Castle,' London, according to the calculations of his nativity that Mr. Thomas Allen, of Glocester Hall, had made several years before."

But this seems like a digression, for neither connection of this Mr. Allen with Stevenage, nor relationship with Allen the priest, has yet been found out.

Mr. Gibbon's inscription. Thackeray, in a mood of gentle satire, might have hit upon phrases such as appear on the tablet to the memory of Mr. Charles Gibbon, now on the east wall of the modern transept-like recess, south of the south aisle. But Mr. Gibbon, who pretty evidently inspired (or prepared) the record as he neared the close of a worthy life, was naturally in a quite serious mood. He was born in 1693, and died in 1771, nearly 80 years old, having spent nearly 60 years in or about the palaces of kings.—

"In the year 1729 he became one of the Five Harbingers to King George the Second, and, in 1746, was promoted to the office of the Gentleman Harbinger, but the same being vacated at the demise of the Crown, was, after the accession of His present Majesty, given to another. The long and faithful services of Mr. Gibbon, in that office,

as well as in the several other offices which he had held under the Crown, and wherein he had always behaved with the greatest industry & integrity, & with distinguished abilities, not being of sufficient avail to restore to him the possession of a place lost by no default of his, but by a great national misfortune, in the year 1766 he solicited & attained the place of a Gentleman of her Majesty's most honourable privy chamber, which office although unattended with profits he much valued; esteeming it as his highest honour to serve a Royal Master whose virtues, as a man, he admired, & whom as a king he truly loved and honoured."

These well-laboured expressions about royal patrons, about the great national misfortune, which proved less of a misfortune as a second Royal Master showed his virtues, the becoming pride in personal qualities and in loyal service, even the gentle repinings,—are pretty features. It is cheering to be reminded of the old days of "long and faithful services." Two years before the appointment of the last Knight Harbinger, it was stated with calmness that—"the *nominal duty* of the officer is to ride one stage onward before the king on his progress, and provide lodging and provision for the Court;"—this (Parks's Topography of Hampstead, p. 106) was in 1818, that is fifty-eight years after Mr. Gibbon lost his office.

Mr. Gibbon implies that "the place" had solaces as well as pains. Twenty-one years before Mr. Gibbon was appointed Gentleman Harbinger,—Richard Wright, Esquire, Knight Harbinger, was rewarded with £709 14s. 2d. out of the Exchequer on account of the Privy Purse; but this was apparently for more than one year. The same entry in the Journals of the House of Commons (May 18th, 1725) mentions a Knight Harbinger, late Queen's Harbinger; "Gentleman Harbinger" does not appear. The last Knight Harbinger was Sir Henry Rycroft, appointed in 1816, receiving at the same time the honour of Knighthood. He died in 1846, aged 80, thus outdoing Mr. Gibbon in longevity by two years.

The word "harbinger" seems to have soon drifted from its earliest use, and was applied to any one who looked for a harbour or lodging for another; and then sometimes, as now always, it meant someone who tells someone that something is to happen. The "herbergeours" of "The Man of Lawes Tale" (v. 5417) did not mark houses for the use of powerful persons, as, for instance, the Royal Harbingers did in a well-remembered case in

Charles II's time. They simply announced an intended arrival.

> "The fame anon thurgh Rome toun is born,
> How Alla kyng schal come in pilgrymage,
> By *herberjourz* that wenten him biforn,"

Herbergeur, Herberjourz, from Herberge (auberge),—the suffix *our* denoting the agent; and thus, n being substituted for r, we have harbinger.

Bells.

The Commissioners appointed in the last year of Edward VI (1553) reported that they found "IIIj bells in the Steple." None of these remain. It has been suggested that the four may have been made six in 1670, the date on the present second bell. John Briant, "the Herts founder *par excellence*," who cast the whole of the others, began to found on his own account in 1782; and in 1783, when 25 years of age, he made 3, 5, and 6 for this church; 4 in 1795; and 1, the last, in 1797. Briant continued in active work till about 1827, and died in the Buildings at St. Albans, in 1829.

The Wooden Spire.

As previously mentioned, the plan of the tower is an oblong; and it is a little out of the square also; the Norman setting-out was not infrequently rather peculiar. The distance between the north and south parapets at their east ends is 24ft. 7in., and the distance between the east and west parapets is 22ft. 1in. When a timber spire, which should begin as a square, and become a regular octagon, was determined upon, wider gutters were put inside the north and south parapets, and narrower ones on the east and west. In this way a square with sides of 20ft. was arrived at. The octagon is reached at about 3ft. above the parapet, and consequently the square portion is not much seen from below. The vertical height of the spire above the top of the parapet is about 50ft. Being situated so well up the slope of the hill, the spire shows up as a feature in the landscape. If the trees around were less noble, and allowed some more of the tower to be seen, we might perhaps be still better satisfied.

The spire is covered externally with old lead, now a good deal patched and in need of patching. Hollow rolls mark the angles. Pieces of lead, of a total size of

about 5ft. 6in. by 1ft. 6in., are laid herring-bone fashion on the faces of the spire. The edges of these pieces of lead form hollow rolls about 1½ins. across. The angle formed by the inclined rolls where they meet is about 70 degrees. The lower portion of the spire, the part of the square portion which is nearly hidden by the parapet, exhibits a praiseworthy economy of means;—there is no herring-boning, only rolls parallel to the axis. There are no lights of any kind in the spire; its construction can however be fairly well seen if the door leading into the gutters is opened.

The construction is of an extremely simple character. The distinguishing feature is a central timber framework—the "four upright" method. Four posts are placed at the angles of a square pyramid; they are braced together in various ways, and the timbers of the visible sides of the spire are supported from this framework. The construction thus differs radically from the method of making one central post mainly responsible. Angle pieces to the octagon, strutted from the central framework, have been used in the construction of the sides of the spire, not purlins at intervals supported on uprights.

The purpose-like bracing of the central framework, in order to prepare for the south and west winds, which assail with vehemence the rising land on the east of the valley, is worth careful observation. The struts are strong hands upholding the posts of the timber framework. On the north and south sides the feet of the braces are at the east and their tops at the west; on the east and west sides of the framework the feet are against the north, and the tops against the south posts.

NOTE.—*As to illustrations of Stevenage.*

The views of buildings in Herts, made at the end of the last and in the early years of the present century, by a schoolmaster of Tewin named Pridmore, fill nine thick volumes, and belong to Essendon Place (Baron Dimsdale). See Cussans, Vol. 2, Hertford Hundred, p. 155. Mr. H. R. Wilton Hall, of Essendon, has most kindly gone through the collection, and made the

following useful list of everything bearing on Stevenage. The descriptions between inverted commas are those found on the views by Pridmore; the other descriptions are by Mr. Hall, to whom I beg to tender sincere thanks.

Vol. VI.

PAGE 150.—View of the Church (in gray,) from the East; shows Chancel, S. Aisle, S. Porch, W. Tower, and tall Spire.

PAGE 152.—View of the Church (in colour,) from N.W., shows Tower and Spire, and N. Aisle.

PAGE 153.—Brief note—St. Nicholas—6 bells.

PAGE 155.—Font (in brown,) massive square bowl, supported on octagonal stem, and four detached round columns, raised on 3 steps. There is a tall spire-like cover, octagonal, with crockets and a finial.

PAGE 157.—1.—"Stained Glass in the Window" (in colour). England.

2.—"Wooden Stalls in the Chancel, 3 on the North and 3 on the South Side; the seats lift on hinges; I have drawn the middle one turned up, to show the Grotesque carving on the underside." (In brown.)

3.—"Stained Glass," (in colour,) same as No. 1, but differenced with a label.

4.—"Nich for Holy Water on the South Wall." A piscina (in dull yellow).

5.—Mural Monument (in colour). Arms, no Inscription. Charles Gibbon.

6.—"Nich for Holy Water, East End of North Aile," piscina (in dull yellow).

7.—"South Door in the Church, with a Coffin-shaped Stone laid under the jambs as a step which shows the remains of an older Church as does Fig. 9." This coffin-shaped stone was apparently the monument now, right side up, in the north aisle of the nave.

8.—"Stained Glass in a Window, supposed to be a Friar of the Order of St. Bennet." A demi-figure of an ecclesiastic, with cowl and blue frock, by his side an open book.

9.—"Door to the Tower of Saxon Architecture," (in colour); plain moulded round head, with modern door inserted.

PAGE 159.—Three Shields (in brown). "Arms on the Screen, the North Aile of Stevenage Church."

PAGE 161.—"Arms and Inscriptions on Gravestones."

Two Arms (in dull yellow). Inscriptions written out.

1.—Robert Chester, 1664.

2.—Sarah Bowcocke, 1660.

PAGE 163.—"Stained Glass." (in colour), Two Shields.

1.—England, diffd. with a label.

2.—England.

PAGE 165.—"Atchievments." (two in colour).

1.—Nicholas Cholwell.

2.—Rebeckah Cholwell.

PAGE 167.—"Atchievment" (in colour,) same as on p. 165.

PAGE 169.—"Figure of a Priest in glass in a window" (in colour), probably a larger drawing of No. 8, on p. 157.

PAGE 171.—"Gothic Screen at the uppermost end of the North Aile." (Drawing in brown). Four openings on either side, with more ornate Perpendicular work above the central doorway. Three shields on the beam at the top.

PAGE 173.—"Gothic Screen at the upper end of the South Aile," (in brown), in general outline similar to the last, but details more ornate.

PAGE 175 —"Arms to an enlarged scale on the 'Orders made for the Free School' in Stevenage Church." Four Shields (in colour).

1.—Lucy.

2.—Boteler.

3.—Prestley.

4.—Heath.

PAGE 177.—Brass (in yellow), two Shields—Priest in cope, surplice with wide sleeves, stole, not crossed. Stephen Hellard. Arms and Inscriptions.

PAGE 179.—(See also page 165.)—"Arms and Inscription on an Altar Tomb in Stevenage Churchyard."

Nicholas Cholwell, 1726.
Rebekah ,, 1731.

PAGE 181.—"Orders for the free School." Inscriptions, &c. (in colour). Arms as on page 175.

PAGE 184.—"The Six Hills near Stevenage," view (in colour,) with Spire of the Church in the distance.

PAGE 185.—Pen and Ink Sketch of the same, with note.

PAGE 187.—"Parsonage House," view (in colour); plain red brick.

PAGE 189.—"Manor House, Fairlands," view (in colour); plain white house, farm house apparently.

PAGE 191.—"Manor House of Chells," view (in colour); old house, gabled wings.

PAGE 193.—"Ancient House at Stevenage," view (in colour); old house, front profusely ornamented, apparently in plaster.

PAGE 195—"Schoolmaster's House." "Grammar School," a wooden building. "Revd. Robert Bradbury present Master."

PAGE 197.—"Stevenage Bury," view (in colour); old house with modern facings.

INK PHOTO. SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

ASTON BURY, HERTS.

Notes on Aston Bury.

BY MR. F. TREVOR DAVYS.

Aston, or as it was formerly called in the Doomsday Survey "Estone," and in the Monasticon "Heston," is a small village standing on a hill about 1½ miles East of the main road which leads through Stevenage and Hatfield to London, which is 31 miles distant.

The Parish is bounded on the North by Stevenage, and on the South by Datchworth and Watton, on the East by Benington, and on the West by Knebworth.

The area of the parish is 2,052 acres, and the population at the census taken in 1871 was 662 persons, being an increase during the ten preceeding years of twenty-three inhabitants.

The Manor.

At the time of the compilation of Doomsday Book, this Manor formed part of the extensive possessions of Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, brother of the Conqueror, in that record it states that:—

"The Bishop himself holds Estone, it was rated at ten hides, there is land to fithteen ploughs, four hides are in the demesne, and there are four ploughs there, and a fith may be made. A priest and eleven villanes, with five bordars, have five ploughs there, and five more may be made. There are six cottagers and four boudmen. Meadow for two ploughs, pasture for the cattle, pannage for two hundred hogs. Its whole value is eighteen pounds; when received fourteen pounds. In the time of King Edward, twenty pounds. Three vassals of Archbishop Stigend's held this Manor and might sell it."

Odo, the Bishop, having amassed an immense amount of treasure in England (in Kent alone he had the revenues of one hundred and eighty-four Manors), considered himself sufficiently wealthy to purchase the Papal chair. Taking advantage of the King's absence in Normandy, he set out for Rome, attended by Hugh, Earl of Chester, and a large retinue of followers, contrary winds detained him at the Isle of Wight for some time, and when at length he was about to embark he was surprised by the sudden appearance of the King, who having received intelligence of the Bishop's intentions, hastened to England to frustrate them. Seizing his brother with his own hands,

the King took immediate possession of his treasure, sentenced him to perpetual imprisonment, and confiscated all his estates to the crown. King Henry I. afterwards bestowed this land in dower on his second wife, Adeliza or Adelyda, who appears by a grant (the original of which is in the possession of Mr. Abel Smith of Watton Woodhall) bestowed it on the 1st of December, 1136, the first anniversary of her husband's death, upon the Abbot and Monks of the Benedictine Monastery of Reading, which had been founded by Henry I, and where he and Adelyza were buried.

Adeliza's (or Henry I's 2nd Wife's) Grant of the Manor of Aston, upon the Abbot and Monks of Reading.

Be it known to all faithful of the holy Church of all England and Normandy that I Adelidis Queen wife of the most noble King Henry and daughter of Godfrey Duke of Lortharingia have granted and given in perpetuity to God and the Church of St. Mary of Rading for the health and redemption of the soul of my lord the most noble King Henry and my own (soul) for the health also of our Lord Stephen by the grace of God King of the English and of his wife Queen Matilda and of all the progenitors of the most noble King Henry and of my father and mother and relitives as well living as dead and of all faithfull Christians living and dead my Manor of Easton which my most noble lord the King Henry gave me as Queen and his wife in Hertfordshire with all appertaining to it so that it may be held freely and peaceably according as I myself have held it in demesne by the gift of my most noble lord the King Henry that is to say with soc and sac and thol and them and infangenethief with the Church and demesne with free men and villanes with wood and plain with pastures and feedings with waters and mills with ways and lanes with all customs and liberties and with whatever else my lord held in his demesne and gave to me This gift moreover I have made on the first anniversary of (the death of) my lord the most noble King Henry in the same Church by a certain pallium which I have placed upon the high alter the undersigned being witnesses that is to say Roger Bishop of Salisbury Symon Bishop of Worcester Ingulph Abbot of Abing-

don Walter Abbot of Egenesham (Ensham) Bernard Abbot of Mount St. Michael Warin Prior of Worcester Nicolas Prior of St. Martin de Bello Ralph Prior of Oseneia Herman the Queen's Chaplain Master Serlone Clerk of the Queen Adam and Robert son of Walter Canon of Waltham Ralph Theabald Roger Clerk of the Bishop of Salisbury Symon nephew of the Bishop of Worcester Gervase Bertrand Clerk of the Bishop of Worcester Jocelin brother of the said Queen* etc., etc.

This Manor continued in the possession of the Abbot and Monks of Reading until the Dissolution of Religious Houses, when it came to the Crown, and was granted by King Henry VIII., in 1540, to Sir Philip Boteler, Knight of Watton Wood Hall, in whose family it remained untill the year 1778, when it was sold by John Palmer Boteler, Esq., to Sir Thomas Rumbold, Bart., who died possessed of it in 1791, and by the Trustees under the Will of Sir Thomas Rumbold, in 1794, to Paul Benfield, Esq., of Albemarle Street, London, Member of Parliament for Shaftesbury.

Afterwards, pursuant to an Order of his Majesty's Court of Exchequer, it was sold on the 21st of May, 1801, and purchased by Edmund Darby, Esq., of Aston, who was the possessor when Mr. Clutterbuck wrote his history of this county.

Mr. Cussan, a later historian, goes on to say that:—"This Edmund Darby, Esq., died on 5th of April, 1831, by whose trustees it was sold to Ann Walmsley, of Hoddesdon (Herts.), spinster, who by her Will, dated 16th May, 1844, devised it to her great-nephew, Donat John Hoste O'Brian, Esq., J.P., of Eastwick, who (Mr. Cussans says in 1878) is the present lord of the Manor."

The Old Manor House, Aston Bury.

The old Manor House, known as Aston Bury, is about three-quarters of a mile South-East of the Church and Village, and was probably built by one of the Botelers

* The Seal attached to this Grant is of white wax, three inches and a half long, and in shape a pointed oval. It bears a full face female figure, habited in a long robe, with hanging sleeves. She holds in her right hand a sceptre with a bird on the top, and in her left hand a mound and cross. The legend :—Sigillum Adelide a regine Anglie. This was originally the Seal of Matilda, Henry's first wife, the legand only being altered.

about the middle of the sixteenth century, but to which one is uncertain.

The plan on the North side forms a straight line, but on the South is unbroken by two projections, which are filled with remarkably bold but fine staircases with renaissance details, they are both much of the same design, but the one in the Eastern wing is the richer, leading to it on ground floor out of the old hall is the principal doorway, with a Tudor-headed arch in the spandrils of which are carved two shields of arms, which help to give a date to the building, on the East side are the arms of the Botelers, viz.:—Gules, a fess counter compony argent and sable between six crosses-crosslet of the second, and on the West side the arms of Drury:—Argent; on a Chief vert a Tau cross between two mullets or. (These same arms are on a brass in Watton Church.) Sir Philip Boteler, of Woodhall, married Elisabeth, daughter of Sir Robert Drury, knt., of Halstead, Suffolk; he acquired the estate in 1540, and died on 28th of March, 1545, and it was in all probability by him that Aston Bury was erected.

Most of the rooms as was usual at this time of domestic planning are thoroughfare rooms.

The most peculiar feature in the house is the long room, which is reached by the Eastern Staircase, it runs the whole length of the building on the North side, it is 110ft. long internally, 17ft. 6in. wide, and 8ft. 4in. from floor to top of the moulded wall plate cornice. The roof is waggon-shaped and ceiled. It is lighted by a large square-headed window at East and West ends, and by four smaller ones on North side in the gables, there are 11 small cupboards formed in the roof, which seem to have been originally all boarded. It was entered by two large doorways in South side, and warmed by two open fire-places in South wall. It is the opinion among some of the inhabitants that Aston Bury was once a nunnery, and this room was their living apartment, and that the 11 small cupboards was where they slept. This idea, I think we can without hesitation put aside, it being much more probable that it was intended for a ball-room.

I was told by the present occupiers of the house that several stone coffins have been found at different times near the house.

There was formally a Chapel at the East end of the

building, the foundations of which were removed not many years ago.

The building externally is most picturesque, especially the North front, the monotony being broken by the four moulded brick gables and string coarse. (See Illustration.)

The moulded brick chimney stacks here are most beautiful in detail, most of them varying in design.

In a number of the *Herts Constitutional Magazine* for 1889, is an account of this place by Mr. F. Silvester who says:—"Mr. E. V. Methold who stands unrivalled in his knowledge of the history of Stevenage and all the villages within a large radius, says:—'There is a picture in the British Museum of Aston Bury, drawn about the year 1805. In this drawing, the porch is placed in the exact centre of the house, and is of brick, the top of the porch corresponding with the gables of the house. The present front door was formerly a window, and no doubt was altered when the house was turned into a farm house, for the porch is of wood, and perhaps made of part of the oak screen, which used to run across the old hall. In the beams and floors of the new kitchen, formerly the old hall, are marks of where the screen was attached to the old beams.'"

In conclusion, besides our county historian, I have to tender my thanks to the Rev. G. A. Odie, and Mr. F. Silvester, for the valuable information they have given me. The picture is from a photo, kindly given me by Mr. R. L. Lowe, taken by him on the day of our visit to Aston.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1890.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	27	19	8
Ordinary Subscriptions	17	6	0
	£45	5	8

Payments.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Printing				11	3	6
Illustrations				3	18	6
Meetings and Excursions				1	10	0
Stationery				0	16	6
Postages and Parcels				2	1	8½
Custodian of Library				1	0	0
Total				£20	10	2½
Balance in Bank, Dec. 31st	18	6	6			
In hand of Secretary	6	8	11½			
				24	15	5½
				£45	5	8

Examined and found correct,
G. N. MARTEN.

1st June, 1891.

HENRY J. TOULMIN,
Treasurer.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1891.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance from last year	24	15	5½
Ordinary Subscriptions	14	3	6
	£38	18	11½

Payments.

	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
Printing				14	13	9
Illustrations				9	12	0
Meetings and Excursions				0	10	0
Stationery				0	3	1½
Postages and Parcels				1	6	11
Custodian of Library				1	0	0
Total				£27	5	9½
Balance in Bank, Dec. 31st, 1891	9	5	6			
In hand of Secretary	2	7	8			
				11	13	2
				£38	18	11½

Examined and found correct,
G. N. MARTEN.

1st March, 1892.

S. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS

1892.

St. Albans:
PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.
1893.

S. Albans Architectural Society,

FOUNDED 1845.

Patrons:

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.
The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

President:

The Earl of Verulam.

Vice-Presidents:

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.
The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A., Archdeacon of St. Albans.
The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A.
The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.
Sir John Evans, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.
H. Hucks Gibbs, Esq., F.S.A.

Committee:

The Rev. B. Hutchinson.
The Rev. Canon Liddell, M.A.
J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.
G. Upton Robins, Esq.
S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., M.S.A.
F. Trevor Davys, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer:

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries:

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.
The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A., Local Secretary.

Auditor:

G. N. Marten, Esq.

Address—Town Hall, St. Albans.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

		PAGE
1.	List of Officers and Committee	3
2.	List of Members	5
3.	Proceedings	7
4.	Some old Lawsuits connected with S. Albans, by W. J. Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.	10
5.	Ivinghoe Church, by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	24
6.	Edlesborough, Buckinghamshire, by F. Trevor Davys, Esq.	33
7.	S. Mary's, Eaton Bray, by the Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.	42
8.	Obituary Notice	47
9.	Balance Sheet	50

ADDENDA.

LIST OF LIFE MEMBERS.

A. F. Griffith, Esq., 15, Buckingham Place, Brighton.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

P. Jenner Weir, Esq., S. Albans.

S. ALBANS
Architectural and Archæological
SOCIETY.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Browne, Rev. Valentine, M.A., Flamstead.
Cussans, John Edwin, Esq., London.
Gardiner, Rev. E. R., M.A., Fawley Vicarage, Wantage.
Hall, H. R. Wilton, Esq., Essendon.
Kershaw, Rev. E. D., M.A., Northolt Vicarage, Southall.
Lloyd, Mrs. Ridgway, S. Albans.
Newton, C. J., Esq., C.B., British Museum.
Ormerod, Miss E. A. F.R.Met. S., S. Albans.
Scott, J. Oldrid, Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A. 31, Spring Gardens, S.W.
Seebohm, F. Esq., F.S.A., Hitchin.
S. Davids, The Right Rev. W. B. T. Jones, Lord Bishop of, Abergwili.
Waller, J. G., Esq., 68, Bolsover Street, London.

LIFE MEMBERS.

Andrews, R. T. Esq., Hertford.
Andrews, W. F., Esq., Hertford.
Athill, Rev. H., Digswell Rectory, Welwyn.
Brown, P. Burney, Esq., Lincoln's Inn.
Clarke, Hyde, Esq., 32, S. George's Square, London.
Davys, Rev. Canon O. W., M.A., Wheathampstead Rectory, Hon. Sec.
Dumville, P. W., Esq., Belmont Road, S. Albans.
Evans, Sir John, K.C.B., LL.D., D.C.L., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Fowler, Rev. H., M.A., S Albans, Hon Local Sec.
Gee, Rev. Canon R., D.D., Windsor.
Gibbons, Rev. T. G., M.A., Halstead Vicagage.
Gibbs, Rev. K. F., M.A., Aldenham Vicarage.
Hawkins, Rev. Canon Sir John C., Bart., M.A.
Hutchinson, Rev. B., S. Michael's Vicarage, S Albans.
Kennedy, Rev. J., M.A., Aldenham.
Keyser, C. E., Esq., Merry Hill House, Bushey.
Lawrance, Ven. Archdeacon W. J., M.A., S. Albans.
Lipscomb, Rev. C., How, Norwich.
Lipscomb, Rev. F., M.A., Frogmore Vicarage.
Lipscomb, J. T. N., Esq., M.D., S. Albans.
Lyddeker, Mrs. Harpenden.
Martineau, Miss, The Firs, S. Albans.
Masters, Mrs., S. Albans.
Newcome, Rev. H., M.A., Shenley Rectory.
Ormerod, Miss, Torrington House, S. Albans.
Robins, J. Upton, Esq., Delaport, Wheathampstead.
Salisbury, Marquess of, K.G., Hatfield House.
Silvester, F. W., Esq., Hedges S. Albans.
Smith, Abel, Esq., M.P., Woodhall Park.
Toulmin, H. J., Esq., J.P., Hon. Treas., the Pré, S. Albans.
Verulam, Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Herts, Gorhambury.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Anderson, A. W., Esq., High Street, Watford.
Barrett, Rev. D. W., M.A , Barnet
Boileau, W. P., Esq., Wheathampstead.
Bond, A., Esq., S. Albans.
Brigg, W., Esq., B.A., Milton Road, Harpenden.
Brown, Miss J., S. Albans
Clarkson, S. Flint, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., Bricket Road, S. Albans.
Cranborne, Viscount, M.A , M.P., Hatfield.
Davys, F. Trevor, Esq., Wheathampstead.
Evans, Lewis, Esq., Belswains, Hemel Hempstead.
Gainsford, Rev. G. B., Hitchin.
Gibbs, A. E., Esq., F.L.S., S. Albans.
Gibbs, H. Hucks, Esq., F.S.A , &c., Aldenham House, Elstree.
Glover, Morton M., Esq., A R.I.B.A., S. Albans.
Gosselin, H. R. H , Esq., Blakesware, Ware.
Gotto, Mrs. London Colney, S. Albans.
Goslett, E. Maynard W., Esq , Marlborough House, S. Albans.
Hardy, W. J. Esq., F S.A., S. Albans.
Hemming, Miss, S. Albans.
Hill, J. S., Esq., J.P., Hawkswick, S. Albans.
Hine, Mrs. H., Holywell Hill, S. Albans.
Hopkinson, Mrs., S. Peter's Street, S. Albans.
Howard, R. L., Esq., Danefield, S. Albans.
Jones, Rev. H. E., M.A., Knebworth Rectory.
Kent, T., Esq., S. Albans.
Lowe, W. R. L., Esq., S. Albans.
Liddell, Rev. Canon, M A., Romeland S. Albans.
Marten, G. N., Esq., J.P., Marshall's Wick, S. Albans.
Maclean, Rev. Canon, M.A., S. Albans.
Manning, Percy, Esq., Watford.
Mowat, G., Esq., S Albans.
Norman, F. H., Esq , Moor Place, Hadham.
Northey, Rev. A. E , Rickmansworth.
Oliver, Andrew, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 5, Queen's Gardens, Bayswater.
Page, W., Esq., F.S.A., White House, S. Albans.
Parkinson, Rev. C. M. O., M.A., Radlett.
Pearce, Rev. W. P., M.A., Ayot S. Lawrence.
Pollard, Mrs., Bengeo, Hertford.
Price, H. E. C. Rokeby, Esq. Clementhorpe, S. Albans.
Rice, H. S., Esq., "The Firs," Wheathampstead.
Robinson, N. Wishart, Esq., Hemel Hempstead.
Ross, Captain G. E., 8, Collingham Gardens, W.
S. Albans, the Right Rev. J. W. Festing, D.D , Lord Bishop of, 21, Endsleigh Street, Tavistock Square, W.C.
Savage, J., Esq., S. Albans.
Salisbury, H. J., Esq., S. Albans.
Sheppard, G W., Esq.
Sibbald, J. G. E., Esq., Richmond
Stevens, Rev. Lyonel, Kimpton Vicarage.
Tarte, F. W. Kinneir, Esq., M.S.A., S. Albans.
White, Mrs. S. M., S. Albans.
Willcox, Rev. F. W., M.A., S. Albans.
Wilshere, C. W., Esq., The Frythe, Welwyn.
Wix, E. N., Esq., M.A., S. Albans.
Woollam, C. Esq., J.P., S. Albans.
Wroot, H. E., Esq., 47, Spring Gardens, Bradford.

PROCEEDINGS.

Meeting held at the Town Hall, S. Albans, March 29th, 1892.

Present—John Evans, Esq., D.C.L., P.S.A., &c., in the chair; H. J. Toulmin, Esq., Rev. H. Fowler, Hon. Local Sec., Rev. Canon Liddell, G. N. Marten, Esq., S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., W. J. Hardy, Esq., F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., with other members and friends.

The audited Balance Sheet for 1891 was read by the Chairman, and accepted.

Mr. Fowler expressed on behalf of the Ven. Archdeacon Lawrance and the Rev. Canon Davys their regret at being unable to attend. He announced the plan of an Archæological Excursion, proposed by the Rev. Canon Davys, to take place in the first week in August.

On the motion of the Chairman the Rev. Valentine Browne, Vicar of Flamstead, was elected an Honorary Member of the Society. P. Jenner Weir, Esq., of Lattimore Road, S. Albans, proposed by Mr. W. J. Hardy, was elected an Ordinary Member.

The Chairman submitted to the Meeting the appeal of the Rev. V. Browne for aid in repairing the tower of Flamstead Church. Mr. Flint Clarkson read some notes on the architectural history of the tower.

The Chairman exhibited specimens of ancient pottery, discovered recently at Gustard Wood Common in the manor of the Rectory of Wheathampstead, on land held by Mr. Wright. He remarked that these were pronounced by Mr. Franks, of the British Museum, to belong to the end of the fourteenth century. A kiln probably existed on the site, which adjoined the 14th century wayside chapel, illustrated in the Transactions of 1888. Some of

the fragments, which were possibly Roman, seemed to indicate the existence of pottery works here at a much earlier period. Other early pottery works probably existed at Pottern End and Potter's Crouch in this county. A photograph of a water-ewer, in a perfect condition, from the find at Gustard Wood, was exhibited.

The Rev. Canon Liddell, M.A., read a paper on "Bede, and the Church in which he worshipped," illustrating by drawings and photographs. Mr. Kinneir Tarte offered some remarks on the subject, as also did the Chairman and others. The thanks of the Meeting were cordially given to Canon Liddell.

A paper was read by Mr. W. J. Hardy, F.S.A., on "Some old Lawsuits relating to S. Albans." Remarks were offered by Dr. Evans, Mr. Toulmin, and Mr. Fowler. The hope was expressed that Mr. Hardy's paper would be printed in the Transactions.

The Chairman exhibited a case of British coins collected in the neighbourhood of Verulam. The thanks of the Meeting were heartily accorded to him.

George U. Robins.

Excursion, August 4th, 1892.

On August 4th an Archæological Excursion was conducted by the Secretaries. About twenty members and friends assembled at Berkhampstead at 10.18 a.m., where carriages were taken. At the parish church of S. Mary, Northchurch, Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, F.R.I.B.A., gave an address on the natural features of the district, the history of the church, and the alterations the fabric had undergone since the 13th century. He pointed out the characteristic features in detail, directing special attention to the tower. Mr. Andrew Oliver gave a note on "Peter the Wild Boy," and his memorial. The Rector, the Rev. A. F. Birch, gave information about the work of the restoration.

The party were driven over Berkhampstead Common to Aldbury. Here the church of S. John the Baptist was inspected under the guidance of Mr. F. Kinneir Tarte, who read notes on the history of the manors and the church, directing special attention to the chantry

chapels, and describing the monuments they contain. The Rector, the Rev. H. T. Wood, rendered kind assistance. In the park called "The Stocks" a picnic lunch was partaken of.

The party now proceeded into Buckinghamshire over the Ivinghoe downs, striking into the Icknield way. The Vicar of Ivinghoe, the Rev. A. E. Wauton, received them, and gave information about the restoration of the church of S. Mary effected under the late Mr. G. E. Street. The Rev. H. Fowler guided, and read a paper on the history of the parish, the church, and its founder. The characteristic features of the structure and the monuments were pointed out in an inspection. The travellers then proceeded over the high lands, whence a splendid prospect was obtained, to Edlesborough. Here Mr. F. Trevor Davys conducted, and read an architectural description of the church and an account of the manors within the extensive parish. The ancient features of interest, notably the canopied pulpit, the chancel stalls, and sedilia were inspected, the Incumbent, the Ven. Archdeacon Brooks, rendering kind assistance. The fine brass of Rector John de Swynstede was described by Mr. A. Oliver, who exhibited a rubbing. The Tithe Barn, a grand specimen of mediæval timber-work, was visited, also the Vicarage. Eaton Bray was reached about 4.30 p.m. The Rev. Canon Davys met the party at the church (having been previously detained by parochial duties). He read a paper on the history of the manor and the church, describing the remarkable structural and decorative features of the fabric, notably the rich example of Early English work existing in the northern arcade; afterwards pointing out in an inspection the well-preserved reredos of a side altar, early iron-work, and other interesting details. He drew attention to the precarious condition of the structure, also the efforts which are being made by the Vicar, the Rev. E. Sutton, for its careful restoration under the architectural superintendence of Mr. R. W. Edis.

The S. Albans party proceeded to Dunstable, leaving it by the 5.40 train for their several destinations.

The weather proved remarkably propitious. The day's proceedings appeared to afford much gratification to those who took part in the expedition.

G. Upton Robins.

Some old Lawsuits connected with St. Albans.

BY W. J. HARDY, ESQ., F.S.A.

But for our ancestors' quarrels, we should really not know much about their personal history. There is nothing so welcome to the biographer as a reference to a good family feud (that finds its way to a court of law for settlement) with which his hero or heroine was mixed up.

And as this is so with regard to the biographer, so it is with the topographer, for it is in quarrels about property that we often get the most accurate and interesting description of localities.

More than this, in the records of our ancestors' quarrels we gain an insight into their method of daily life, and into the daily life of men and women around them.

The statements regarding the particular matter in dispute may, in the pleadings, perhaps, be coloured to accord with the contentions of the respective parties to a suit; but from the incidental facts brought out—in the mention of which, there is no need to apply the paint-brush or the tar-brush—we get what is probably accurate, and so, really valuable evidence!

Specially are these records of lawsuits valuable in early times—in times before the days of general letter-writing, and I am very glad to see that some of our local Archæological societies are taking up the printing of County Assize Rolls. Three early Assize Rolls for Northumberland, printed for the Surtees Society under the editorship of our member, Mr. William Page, F.S.A., to my mind, give a picture of daily life in that lawless border county, such as never before has been presented.

For these reasons I have been tempted to talk to you to-night about some old lawsuits concerning St. Albans and St. Alban's people.

A quarrel as to an unpaid rent which came before the court of Exchequer in 1485* between two St. Albans men, Ralph Knyveton and Robert Pykering, inholder, gives us reference to a lease by Ralph to Robert, made in the 2nd year of the reign of Richard III., king, "de facto sed non de jure," of England, of a tenement in St. Albans called "Le Crosskeys," with one acre of pasture

* Exchequer of Pleas, Plea Roll, 1 Hen. VII., m. 27-28.

to the same belonging. The defendant innkeeper denied that he accepted the lease, but the jury found that he did, and was therefore liable for the year's rent, £10, which, with 20s. damages, and £3 costs, brought the amount up to £14, and for this, judgment was issued.

In the next reign, that of Henry VIII.—the exact year I cannot give you, but, as I will prove directly, it was after 1537, and probably in 1540—we have a complaint of threatened bodily harm made in the court of Star Chamber by Ralph Rowlat, the younger, and John Maynard, against Richard Renshaw, a well-known inhabitant of our city, a benefactor to our charities, and one of the king's serjeants-at-arms.

Now as Renshaw does not vouchsafe to answer the complainants' bill, we have only their version of his threats. This is what they say of him: that "being a perverse and froward person, and a man of hawte mind and light behaviour amongst his neighbours, having in his retinewe certain lewd and combrous persons which dayly take their neighbours' sheep, horse, and other cattle, and cut off their ears and tails, and mark them with the said Renshaw's mark, to the intent the owners should not know their own cattle. Not regarding what injuries and wrongs they do, by reason that Renshaw, their master, doth maintain and support their mischieves, and beareth him bold of your grace, because he is your servaunt and so, over-fasythe your subjects in those parts; because he is justice of the peace within the shire, those that are wronged by him, dare not complain nor show their grief in the sessions, nor do they venture to procure indictments against him."

By all this, Renshaw "beareth himself so high that he hath utterly forgotten himself and his dutye and oath in that behalf taken." And daily seeks occasion to "quarrel, fall out, and fight"—words which might have been penned by dear Dr. Watts—with the Complainants and other the King's loving subjects. "Insomuch that" —and then the cause of the present complaint is set out. It seems that on "Easter Daye last past" Renshaw visited the Abbey "in most ryotous manner," wearing a long sword, and accompanied by three servants, each having "a sword and a bukler," and all purposing to slay the Complainants or any that opposed him in church. And with great violence, ejected Ralph Rowlet "out of his

seate-pewe and kneeling-place, wherein he was wont to kneel by appointment of the wardens of the said parish, and by no means would he allow either Rowlet or John Maynard, the other complainant, to again take the seat (nor had he since permitted them to do so) but gave them many obprobious words and chekks and would have slayne and murdered them in the church upon that Easter day, but that the whole parish [I presume he means all the parishioners *in church*; an Abbey congregation of to-day does not always comprise the whole parish] perceiving the fury and great follye of the said Renshaw," rose from their seats and held him and his servants back from the Complainants.

By reason of all this, "God's service in the said church was not only letted and disturbed by the great noyse and crye of the people therein, but the minds and consciences of divers and many your loving subjects, intending then to take their rights *and to receive their Maker*, were greatlye distracted and vexed thereby. The like of which misdemeanours hath not been seen in those parts. Yet, not content with all this, Renshaw, of his further malice and high mind, in company with one Ralph Stepney and others to the number of four, each with a sword and buckler, on the same Easter day at after noone, lay in wayte for the Complainants, minding and purposing to slay and murder them as they came to hear evensong, by reason of which the Complainants, having knowledge thereof, were compelled to keep the house, and durst not come to here God's service, nor yet go about their necessary business, nor as yet do they dare to come to their parish church, since Renshaw, accompanied by divers persons unknown, with swords and bucklers, come every Holy Day to the church, facyng and bracyng, sekyng and inquyryng for your said subjects, to sley and murder them."

In consideration of all which the King is besought to command Renshaw to appear before the Council, in the Council Chamber at Westminster, there to answer for his conduct.

There is something in this bill of complaint that brings before us very vividly the scenes described, and the manners of the time. Its date may, I take it, be fixed prior to what is called the Reformation. I am not sure that the cause of the quarrel may not have been the right

to a particular seat in the Abbey, for, you see, Renshaw made no attempt to eject Rowlat and Maynard from the church, *but only from particular seats in the church*, which the complainants allege had been assigned to them. Whether the quarrel was as to the right to a seat or seats or not, the proceedings furnish incidental evidence of the antiquity of the system of seat reservation in churches —a fact which is forgotten, or, I fear, ignored by over-zealous advocates of the "free and open" system, who try and make you believe that reservation was unknown in days before the change of religion.

I have pointed out to you that Renshaw makes no defence, neither is there any record in the shape of an actual Star Chamber Order in the suit, but there is in October, 1540, an order of the Privy Council, made at Windsor, which directs that Renshaw and some of his relatives should keep the peace against those "abyden" in St. Albans. This may not be in reference to the hubbub in the Abbey, indeed it rather appears to apply to illegal interference with a lunatic's estate, but I think from the Order that we may presume that Renshaw was something of the man that those he assaulted in the Abbey would have the King believe that he was.

But do not too hastily condemn Richard Renshaw. If he gratified the violence of his temper and filled his pockets as best he could during his life, he followed the good old rule of becoming docile as his strength left him, and generous when money was no longer any good to him. By his will, made in 1569, he gave the reversion of four houses in Spicer Street, one known as "The Vine," to the Mayor and Burgesses, in trust that they should employ the rent of "The Vine" in keeping in repair the other three houses, which were to be used as almshouses. He died a fortnight after making his will, and was, according to Weever, buried at St. Peters.

Rowlat and Maynard, the objects of Renshaw's attack at the Abbey, were probably then both young men. Afterwards they became noted in the county. Ralph Rowlat was owner of Gorhambury, and John Maynard, his brother-in-law, was possessed of that estate through his wife, and sold it about 1550 to Sir Nicholas Bacon.

I will now tell you about a suit commenced in Trinity Term, 43 Elizabeth, A.D. 1601, in the Court of Exchequer, concerning the Abbey Mills, which

incidentally affords a good deal of curious information. The Complainants were "John Digbie, gentleman, and Thomas Preston, of St. Albans." Digby was possessed of the remainder of a Crown lease of the mills and had underlet them for a portion of his term to one Oliver, who had assigned his lease to Preston.

The Complainants start with the Queen's title: they say that she was seized in her demesne as of fee, in right of her Crown of England, of and in "One Water Corn Mill" in or near St. Albans "called the Abbey Mylle," situated upon a certain stream, brook, or river there, and of "all custom, suit, soken, and tol thereunto belonging," and they went on to allege that "the inhabitants within St. Albones towne" had ever been wont to grind their grain and corn at this Mill.

Now think what a profitable business this would imply: every bit of grain used in the town had, according to this contention, to be ground at the Abbey Mills. Such was the custom set up, and it might, of course, be a reasonable custom if this was the ancient manorial mill.

Digby and Preston's complaint was against a certain George Olebye, owner of a mill then recently erected above the Abbey Mills, at St. Michaels; the circumstances under which this new mill was built are chiefly what makes this suit of interest. This is the Complainants' version of the story:—

"The Dame Anne Bacon of Gorhamburie, widow," that is, the mother of Sir Francis Bacon, had within the last year, namely, in 1600, "erected and built one other water corn mill upon the said stream, brooke, or river," about half a mile distant from the Abbey Mills, upon certain ground which she then held, with reversion to her son, "Anthony Bacon, Esquire." This she had done, although she had a mill of her own, "sufficient for grinding all the corn thereabouts." She had demised this to Olebye, who then withdrew "all or most part of the suit, soken, custom, and grist" from the Mill, and "by himself, his servants, and carriers, does from time to time" fetch the grain from sundry persons to grind it at the new mill, and does also persuade those accustomed to patronize the Abbey Mill to come to his Mill: all which was to the great loss, damage, and hindrance" of the Complainants, and would in time grow "to the disinheritance of her Majesty," unless "this honourable

Court" could speedily afford some redress, for the Complainants would not have the wherewithall to answer their rent.

Then we come to Olebye's answer:—"True it is," he says, "that the Lady Anne Bacon hath lately erected (in the parish of St. Michael's) a mill upon the stream that falleth, and hath its currant, to Her Majesty's Mill"—the Abbey Mill,—"and hath demised the same to this Defendant." But this new mill was fully a mile away from the Abbey Mill, and, more than that, there had been from old time another mill between the Abbey Mill and the new mill (this of course refers to the Mill at Kingsbury) which other mill was also in the Queen's possession and was conveyed by her to William Preston; and that above the new mill was yet another ancient mill—"sometime the inheritance of Anthony Bacon Esqre son and heir apparaunt of the said Lady Anne"—also in the possession of William Preston, who was, in all probability, a relation of Thomas Preston, one of the plaintiffs, and who Olebye "veryily thought" had set on foot this action.

The place where the new mill had been erected was, in the time of the late Lord Keeper Bacon *a force*, to force and bring the water to Gorhambury House; this force was erected about 23 years before the Lord Keeper's death, that is in 1556, or only a short time after he acquired Gorhambury and before he began his alterations and additions to the house, which were completed in 1558.

After his death, Lady Anne, "not finding such need of that water," had taken down the force and erected, on its site the mill which was the subject of the present action. The removal of the "force" had, so the defendant contended, much "bettered" the stream to William Preston's mill and to the Abbey Mill, and so the new mill could be no prejudice, a statement which is borne out by witnesses.

The Defendant admits that Lady Bacon—as she had a perfect right to do—sends to his mill all the grain used in her house at Gorhambury instead of as she had done before, to William Preston's Mill; but, he says, the grain from Gorhambury was never sent to the Abbey Mill: this he knows, as 13 years before he himself had farmed the Abbey Mill.

In conclusion he does not deny that he has done his best to get persons to grind at his mill, and gives a flat denial to the existence of any such custom as that contended for,—namely, the exclusive right of the owners of the Abbey Mill to grind corn for the whole town. As for these persons not being able to pay their rent to the Queen, he offers practical proof of his disbelief in the statement. Let them hand over their estate to him; he will be able to pay the rent and put a good profit into his own pocket! Not the least interesting part of this answer is the fact that it is drawn and signed by Francis Bacon, who, you will remember had, in 1600, the date of the document, been at the Bar some 18 years.

Depositions* were taken—we are not told at what house, but they were taken at St. Albans—on 7 January 43 Eliz. A.D. 1602, before Ralph Conysbye, Rowland Lytton—ancestor of Lord Lytton—and Francis Heydon, Esquires. William Pharoe, "Baker," of St. Albans, aged about 50, says he used to grind at the Abbey Mills; now he grinds at the Defendant's mills. The Defendant sends his servants to fetch the grain and returns it when ground, all free of charge for carriage; besides, Olebye had encouraged the Defendant's trade, by lending him £3 in money and 20s. worth of whete; this lending "was a common use" amongst millers in the town. He admits that the new mill has damaged the business of the Abbey Mill and of other ancient mills in and about the town, but he knows of no "custom" which compelled grinding at one mill more than another.

William Norcatt of St. Albans, miller, aged 20, was evidently friendly to the Complainants, though he could not swear to the exclusive privilege they claimed; but "stopping up" water for the new mill, he said, caused the stream to overflow the land from Saundridge and "Chillwick" to Hempstead. There was a mill called "Chillwick Mill" which was a furlong nearer Gorhambury than the New Mill; and, therefore, more convenient to Lady Bacon.

According to this witness, Mrs. Olebye was a good wife to the Defendant; and minded his interests as a wife should do. He had heard from "divers customers" that she had "persuaded with them" to leave the Queen's Mill and come to the new one, where she would under-

* Exchequer Depositions 43 Eliz. Hil. No. 6.

take that their corn should be ground "for less toll by a pound in the bushell" than was usually taken. He had heard, moreover, that Lady Bacon would have had her steward of Gorhambury lay a "payne," within her Court, on any of her tenants who did not use the new mill.

One more witness was Robert Shrimpton, a principal burgess of St Albans, aged 83 years. He had known the Abbey Mill and the other mill in the tenure of William Preston for full 60 years. The latter was built by a Londoner, whose name he does not remember, and afterwards tenanted by a miller named Butler and called "Butler's Mill." He, of course, remembered the days of the Abbots' sway at St. Albans, but even then he never heard of custom which compelled the inhabitants to grind their corn at the Abbey Mill. In divers dry seasons, he adds, "all the mills about were not able to serve the town, and the townspeople were forced to go 4 or 5 miles away to get their corn milled."

The only order I can find in this suit is dated 1 July, 1601.* This states that on motion made that day "*by Mr. Bacon*," who informed the Court that the cause was ready for hearing, it was ordered that the same "shall be heard in the Exchequer Chamber next term."

A suit which we may just notice as it gives us a place name or two, came before the Exchequer of Pleas in 1586. It was between Robert Gyllett and Phillippa his wife, Plaintiffs, and Thomas Kylby, Defendants, complaining of the forcible entry on the defendant's part of two of the Complainants' houses in St. Albans in a certain place called "Halloway Streate" between the messuage called "le Welhowse" on the south side and the messuage of Robert Wolly on the north, on the street towards the east, and on a certain wall lately belonging to Thomas Wolly towards the west. There is no judgment entered.

We shall hear a good deal more about the family of Wolley later on.

A little before the mill suit, viz., in June, 1599, I find a judgment of the Court of Chancery in a suit in which the Mayor and Burgesses of St. Albans had complained against John Robotham and others, that they kept possession of certain copyhold lands which our

* Exchequer Decrees and Orders. Eliz.: Vol. 27 fol. 168.

friend Richard Renshaw had left for the benefit of the school.

The judgment recites that the Mayor and Burgesses had shewn that Renshaw was seized by copy of court roll of "certain lands and grounds called '*Bullams lands*' holden of the Manor of Newlane in the parishes of St. Peter and St. Michael in the county of Hertford." These he had surrendered on trust for the schools, and it was ordered that the rent from the lands should be enjoyed by the school without further interruption of the Defendants who had alleged a title to the property; the name Gape or Cape occurs frequently in connection with this suit.*

The site of the present Rectory House was the subject of a dispute in Chancery in 1601. Anthony Jackson, a St. Albans "Chapman," stated that Thomas Conyngsby, of Cliffords Inn, gentleman, had, for the sum of £3, demised to him a certain messuage in St. Albans called "the Pryor's Lodging and The Abbey Orchard thereto adjoining," comprising about 12 acres of land. Jackson thereupon made provision of 6 milch cows, which he placed on the ground "to eat the herbage" thereof, but these were promptly driven off by a man who had a previous lease (yet in being) from the Cliffords Inn "gentleman," against whom poor Anthony Jackson now sought redress. For this he applied "in friendly manner," but got instead "hard words and uncharitable speeches." Let us hope the Court of Chancery obtained something better than these things for poor Mr. Jackson. †

In 1606 there is passage of arms in the Exchequer of Pleas between Sir Robert Zinzan, *alias* Alexander, Knight, and Thomas Dockwra, then Sheriff of Herts. Sir Robert had received from the Queen a grant of the office of Bailiff of the "libertys" of St. Albans, and he challenged the right of the Sheriff of the County to exercise authority within the liberty; he won the day.‡

For years after we see the Wolley family getting mixed up in litigation, which incidentally affords some useful local information. On the 14th April, 1608, Thomas Wolley filed a bill in Chancery against Thomas

* Chancery Decree Roll No. 109, No. 6.
† Chan. Proc. Eliz, J j 1/71.
‡ Exchequer of Pleas, Plea Roll, 4 James 1, Trin., m. 47.

Wells. He was, he said, "one of the principal burgesses of the borough-town of St. Albans," and for the space of 30 years had possessed "a convenient dwelling house" in the town until "the late spreading abroad and contagiousness of the sickness called the Plague," which happened about "4 years since," *i.e.*, in 1604.

Three of his children died of the sickness in his said dwelling-house. One of them, "being a man of trade," had sundry wares in the said house at the time of his decease, and the Complainant, "being an old man and not able to deal therein," was forced to let the house to a certain Leonard Wilkes, who bought the wares.

Ever since, the Complainant had been destitute and unprovided with a convenient dwelling-house in St. Albans, although he was "the most ancient principal burgess of the said borough, and comorcunt as resiant there for the publique weale." In what capacity he was useful, he does not say. Perhaps he hired himself out, when litigation arose, as the "oldest inhabitant."

About August, 1605, the Complainant learnt of a certain messuage or tenement called "*the Chequer*," situate in a street called "the Malt Market." This, he was told, would be "a convenient abode for him," and as the fee-simple was in one of his brothers, Richard Wolley, parson of the parish church of Wyddington, in Essex, he presumed he might easily obtain it. But a lease had been already made to one Thomas Hood, and Robert Wolley, another brother, negotiated a lease for his veteran brother, a lease on reversion to commence on the conclusion of that made to Hood.

So far so good, but Thomas Wells, "inn-holder," of St. Albans, in a "very unneighbourly way," and "of purpose to cross and wrong" the Complainant, rode over into Essex secretly to see brother Richard, and to "contract with him for the fee-simple of the said premises," which "by reason of the plausible speeches and persuasions uttered by the said Thomas Wells," Richard agreed to.

Wells maintained that his only reason for wanting the fee-simple of "the Chequer," was that, having the adjoining "tenement or Inn," called "the Halfe Moone," he wanted to prevent possible annoyance from "damming up the windows or lights" of the "Half Moon," and offered to grant the Plaintiff a lease of the

"*Chequer*" for 21 years at £7 6s. 8d. *per annum*, which the Complainant agreed to.

But it is pretty obvious from his proceedings from first to last that Mr. Wells did not want to have his liquor trade at "*the Half Moon*" interfered with by Mr. Wolley next door at the "*Chequers*," and so he refused to carry out his offer. The offer said Wolley was an "agreement:" hence the action in which I have not found either an answer or a decree. We hear some more about Woolley's quarrels with the Wells family later on.

The "capital messuage or Inn called the White Hart" was the subject of a chancery action in 1617. This was brought by one Thomas Godstowe, whose wife Anne was the widow of the former Innkeeper. She had appointed, during her widowhood, Thomas Marriott to exercise the place of tapster and ostler, and for "the preparation of victuals within the said Inn" for 17 years. The dispute is apparently as to the manner in which these duties were performed. A curious feature in it is the evident profit attending the exercise of the offices in question. Marriott got no money for exercising them, but, on the contrary, he was to pay the widow £40 a year for the *privilege* of holding the offices. *

The year 1621 saw a good many St. Albans people mixed up in law suits—most of them about public-houses. I will deal with the complaint of Richard Baldwyn first. He was a Watford man, a tanner by trade, and his father was Henry Baldwyn, of St. Albans, who owned a good deal of town property, including a house in "Fishpool Street, sometimes called Salypathe, alias Fishpool Ward," and two Inns, whereof one is commonly called *The Peahenne*, and the other the *Woolpacke*. The Complainant, being in want of money, agreed to sell the house in Fishpool Street to Edward Goodale, innholder, for £210, provided he could give a good title. This he could not give because his nephew refused to execute a conveyance which the nephew by his father's will was bound to do, hence the action. †

Now let me say a word about another suit in 1621—the last I need trouble you with to-night—one of interest, as it arose in consequence of the peculiar privilege enjoyed by the Corporation of St. Albans of

* Chan. Proc. Jas. I G 12/48.
† Chan. Proc. Jas. I. B. 8.

granting "Wine Charters," the profits of which were to be applied for the benefit of our school. I will just tell you—or rather remind you—shortly of the history of this system.

Queen Elizabeth, on the 24th March in the 12th year of her reign (A.D. 1569-70), granted, for the relief of the master and school at St. Albans, to the then Mayor and burgesses and their successors full power and authority to appoint two discreet and honest persons dwelling within the borough to sell and expose for sale all and every sort of wine.

There is something particularly interesting in this charter from the fact—which Mr. A. E. Gibbs, in his history of the Grammar School, points out—that it was granted at the instigation of "our beloved and very faithful councillor, Sir Nicholas Bacon, knight, Lord Keeper." This is, of course, a marked proof of the interest taken by Bacon in the welfare of school. There is another interesting feature about the charter, that is, that it was granted by the Queen whilst she was actually the guest of the Lord Keeper at Gorhambury, where local matters were, no doubt, discussed.

James I. on the 18th of December in the 4th year of his reign (A.D. 1606), extended the number of licences to sell wine to three: but—probably in order to show some special favour to the family of Woolley—he did not confer upon the Corporation the power of granting the third licence, but he himself conferred it, stipulating, however, that the annual payment for its enjoyment, a very small one, by the way, in proportion to the others, should be made to the Corporation, who, in turn, should devote it to the augmentation of the schoolmaster's stipend. This third licence was for three lives—that of Robert Woolley and the lives of his sons Leonard and Robert, with power to assign. The privilege granted is that of having a wine-tavern or cellar in the mansion-house—that is the principal residence—of the Woolleys' or their assigns. Mr. Gibbs, in his remarks on the charters, has been misled by the words "*in domo mansionale*," and quotes them as referring to a particular building in the town: he speaks (on p. 25) of the charter giving power to sell wine in a tavern or cellar in the '*Mansion-House*,' a remarkable place certainly to obtain refreshment! *

* Patent Roll, 8 James I., part 25, No. 9.

Four years after this charter to the Woolleys, the king granted the reversion of the third licence to the Corporation, who might, after the deaths of the Woolleys and their assigns, confer it upon whom they pleased.*

This latter grant to the Corporation was evidently the outcome of jealousy at Woolley's charter. We shall learn, presently, that this charter was viewed with general hostility, and I think we have indication of this in Mr. Gibbs' extract from the Corporation minutes for 1609, where we find a direction that the town charter and the tavern charter should be renewed; the latter at the expense of William Woolley.

Now the very nature of the proceedings I have just sketched seems to suggest the probability of litigation arising thereon. In 1621 this litigation began. William Woolley, another son of Robert, an infant, by his guardian, was plaintiff, and the Corpotation of St. Albans were the defendants.

The complainant's bill recites that on obtaining Queen Elizabeth's charter, the Corporation granted the two licences to Hugh Elliott and Robert Robbins, both inhabitants of the borough. In 8 James I. the Corporation desired to dispose of the reversion of these leases, as they had great need of money in consequence of the king's projected visit to the town; they therefore disposed to Robert Woolley of the reversion of the licence—either Elliott's or Robins', which ever first fell due.

For this licence Robert Woolley nominated his son William, the complainant in the action of which I am speaking.

In due course the reversion happened; whereupon Thomas Wells, the landlord of the "Half-Moon," of whom we have heard before, "being of a greedy and covetous disposition," and seeing some flaw in the grant in reversion, combined with one Thomas Gillman to defeat William Woolley of his rightful inheritance.

Thomas Gillman had a friend at court, a brother Richard, who was servant "to the late Viscount St. Albans," Francis Bacon, and he procured his lordship's letters to the Corporation, bidding them give the reversion to Thomas Gillman.

This was the complainant's story! The redress asked for was the cancelling of Gillman's grant.

The Mayor and burgesses of St. Albans answered the

* Ibid.

complaint on 21st Dec., 1621. Their answer is incidentally curious and noteworthy in many ways:—

They recite Edward VI.'s foundation charter of the Grammar School; by virtue of this, the Mayor and burgesses "did erect and appoint" for the said school, "an ancient chapel annexed to the east end of the parish church of St. Albans, commonly called Our Lady's Chapel, and severed from the said church," which, ever since, had been, they said, employed as the school.

They then recite the establishment of the wine-licence system for augmenting the schoolmaster's stipend, and they tell of the bestowal of the first licences, just as the complainant had set out the story.

Then they deal with the third licence granted "at a very small rent" by James I. to Robert Woolley, which they say was "to the great prejudice" of the two original holders of licences. Numerous petitions were presented to Lord St. Albans, "then Sollicitor to his Majesty," against Woolley, and the whole question was referred to an arbitrator, who ordered that Woolley should pay yearly for his licence an equal rent with the other two holders of licences.

But, as we have seen by the bill of complaint, Robert Woolley, the grantee of the new licence, also desired to possess himself of the reversion of one of the two first-granted licences, and the Mayor and burgesses, "having at the time great occasion for money for the entertainment of his Majesty," consented to grant him the reversion, naming as the grantees, Robert's son, William Woolley, and his guardian.

This grant was, on reference to two masters in Chancery, found to be void; the Corporation not being able to make grants in reversion. That, of course, is an answer—if true—to the complainants' bill. The Corporation, at the request of the then Lord Chancellor, "then and now their High Steward," finding themselves greatly in want of £200 for repair of the school, granted the second of the two first licences (then actually void) to Thomas Gillman, so that was the licence which Gillman obtained.

I find no final decree in this suit, but only an interlocutory order, which directs that the money payable to the Corporation by the person or persons holding the licence should be paid into court until their title to that licence

had been settled. In all probability the matter was in the end compromised.

These wine-licences (and the manner in which they are dealt with by the Corporation of St. Albans) have formed the subject of litigation on many subsequent occasions—one as recent as the year 1876; but of these I need not speak.

Ladies and gentlemen,—I will bring my somewhat disjointed remarks to a close. If you agree with me that there is, in these old disputes, much that illustrates the life and times of the litigants, why then, those of you who engage in litigation to-day, will pay your lawyers' bills with a lighter heart; because, you will know that the record of your pleadings, no matter how dry it may seem to you, will really be of some use to the author of the 21st or 22nd century who wants to write the history of the 19th.

Ivinghoe Church.

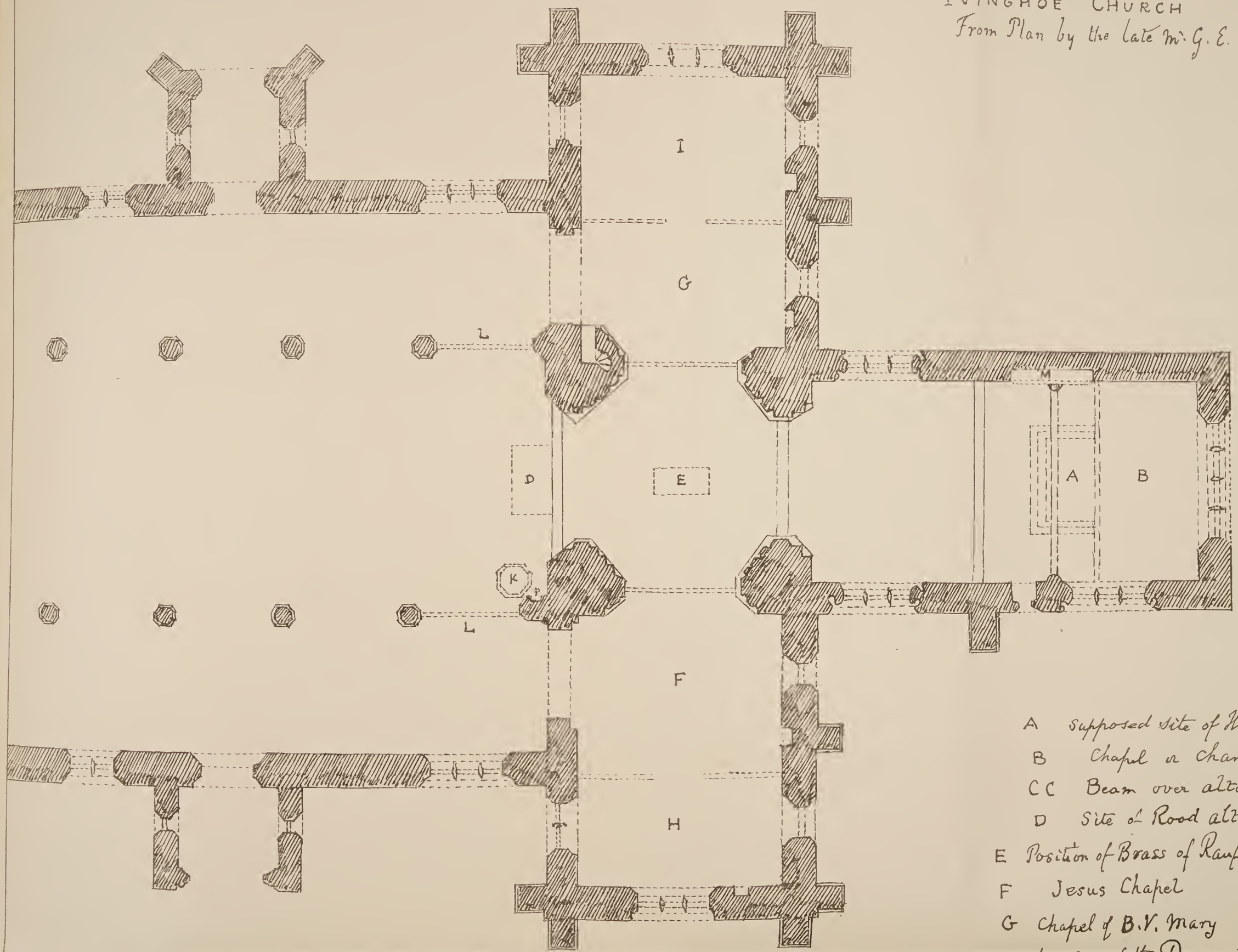
BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

Ivinghoe is the place which suggested to Sir Walter Scott a title for one of his well-known romances. He spells it corruptly, "Ivanhoe." In his preface he informs us that he was in search of an ancient English name which should convey no indication whatever of the story, and this came into his mind as he recalled an old rhyme, which runs:—

> "Tring, Wing, and Ivinghoe
> Hampden of Hampden did forego,
> For striking the Black Prince a blow."

It would appear that this is rhyme without reason, for the antiquary, Frederick Ouvry, writing about Wing in 1855, informs us, "There is no evidence of any of these places ever belonging to the family of Hampden." I have to suggest an etymology. The name is spelt in "Domesday," Evinghchoe, probably pronounced Ewinghoe. The first syllable is *Iw*, pronounced *yew*, Anglo-Saxon for a yew-tree. Ing in a suffix used to form patronymics (in a primitive stage of the language), thus, Woden-ing means the son of Woden. It has been observed that many of the Anglo-Saxon clans bore names implying their descent from plants or animals, a notion

IVINGHOE CHURCH
From Plan by the late Mr. G. E. Street



A Supposed site of High altar
B Chapel or Chantry of Founder
C C Beam over altar
D Site of Rood altar
E Position of Brass of Ralf Fallywolle
F Jesus Chapel
G Chapel of B.V. Mary
H Chantry of the Duncomb family
I Chapel or Chantry, (Blackhed family?)
K pulpit - p - piscina to Rood altar
L L Screens flanking Rood altar
M Recumbent Effigy of Peter de Chaceporc

5 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 feet
Scale of feet

H.F. del.

characteristic of the Pagan barbarism of our forefathers. Thus in early documents we meet with the Wylfings, or sons of the wolf; the Aescings, sons of the ash; the Thornings, sons of the thorn. So, following this analogy, the Iwings (or Ivings) would be the nomenclature of a family who supposed themselves descended from a yew-tree. Hogh (hoe) signifies a *high* place; thus the whole name would import the high ground occupied by members of the *yew-tree* clan. The name would have originated before their emigration to Britain. The *hogh*, or *hoe*, is characteristic of the situation of the land of the Ivings here. The village, which may be the site of the primitive Saxon settlement, lies on the slope of the downs, which, as they stretch eastward, rise into lofty ridges. These Ivinghoe hills are spurs of the Chilterns. We are here on the watershed; a brook (the Whistle) which rises near the bottom of the town, flows towards the Ouse. The high lands before us much resemble those of Dunstable, with which they are connected by the "Icknield Way." A branch of this British track passes by the church. In travelling on the main track as we proceed to Edlesborough, we shall see the "Beacon," on which appears to be a primitive barrow. The highest of the eminences, Crawley wood, is 800 feet above the sea level, and 400 feet above this churchyard. I quote these levels from the Ordnance map. The ridge called "Duncombe-terrace," probably Down Combe, gives its name to an old family in the parish. Combe means a valley, it is the appellation of the hollows beyond the hills eastward. There is Ward's Combe, and Hanging Combe; the woods, with which these valleys are covered, here hang on the slopes. Ivinghoe Common extends eastward to Whitchcraft Hill, suggestive of the superstitions of our ancestors. Gallows Hill, which we shall pass, must be associated with the history of the Manor, of which I must now speak. The ancient *vill* appears to have been the private property of the Saxon kings. Edward the Confessor granted it to the see of Winchester. Stigand was probably the bishop at that time. In the Domesday Survey the manor is rated at 20 hides, valued at £18, showing its large extent. There was arable land for 25 ploughs; the woodland was sufficient to maintain a stock of 600 hogs. No pasture is mentioned; probably the downs were reckoned as

moorland. The site of the bishop's manor-house is close to the churchyard on the east; it was called, according to Lipscomb, "Berrystead House." When the parish came into existence, it comprised Ivinghoe Aston, a manor which was held at the time of the "Survey" by the great Baron Geoffrey de Mandeville. We find no record of a church till the year 1221 when Bishop Peter des Roches presented a clerk to the rectory. There probably was a church in Saxon times. The manor remained in the see of Winchester till about 1552, when Bishop Poynet surrendered it to King Edward VI. in exchange for other lands. Queen Mary regranted it to Bishop White. It was resumed by the crown, and Queen Elizabeth conferred it on Sir John Mason. It passed in 1604 to Sir Thomas Egerton, Lord Keeper, who became Baron Ellesmere. He also acquired the advowson of the church. It has remained with his descendants, the Earls and Dukes of Bridgewater, owners of Ashridge, who are now represented by Earl Brownlow. Within the parish was the manor or estate of Muresley, five miles to the south-east. There about 1120 Bishop William de Gifford founded a small Benedictine nunnery dedicated to St. Margaret. Camden attributes the foundation to Bishop Henry de Blois, but the charter (given by Dugdale) refutes him. No vestiges of the priory now remain. In 1226 (according to the Dunstable Annals) Roger, Chaplain of Ivinghoe, gave a certain wood called Wodenshale (signifying the hall of Woden) to the priory of Dunstable. I suppose he officiated in the parish church. A town appears to have grown up around the church before 1227, at which date King Henry III. granted a fair, to be held on St. Margaret's day, July 20th. The Bishop had the tolls of a weekly market, and of another fair, granted by charter in 1318; it was held on the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin, August 15th, which was probably the parish festival, the church being dedicated to St. Mary. In 1234, according to Matthew Paris, the manor suffered from the troubles occasioned by the political misgovernment of Bishop Peter des Roches. It was ravaged by Richard Siward, leader of some exiles; the crops were destroyed, the cattle carried off, and the buildings belonging to the king's party set on fire. The rector at this time was Humphrey de Medliers, the clerk mentioned

above, who is likely to have been among the sufferers. The incumbency of his successor brings us to the history of the present church. The main features of this building may be dated somewhere about 1250; assuming this the church must have been erected in the time of Peter de Chaceport, who was rector from 1244 to 1255. The vicar has informed me a tradition exists that he was the founder, and other circumstances seem to fall in with the tradition. I have found some interesting particulars of the career of this ecclesiastic in the "Historia Major" of Matthew Paris. His name, spelt by Matthew Paris, "Chacepore," meaning "pig-driver," is suggestive of a humble origin for his ancestry. De Chacepore was a foreigner, one of the Poitevin favourites of Henry III. He was his special chaplain; keeper of the wardrobe; treasurer to Queen Eleanor; and a member of the council. He was presented to this rectory by the king, during a vacancy of the see; in 1249 he also acquired the rectory of Tring. According to Tanner, he subsequently became archdeacon of Wells. He therefore possessed considerable influence and large emoluments. In 1250, on the death of Bishop Raleigh, he was sent to Winchester, in company with John Mansel, to canvass the monks in favour of the election of Aethilmar (or Aymer) de Valence, a young man, probably in minor orders, whose chief recommendation was that he was the king's half-brother. De Chacepore managed the king's business on this occasion with much tact and with complete success. We may suppose that Bishop Aymer, when elected, would have been well disposed to assist De Chacepore in his undertakings. In 1252 the rector of Ivinghoe was sent to France to negotiate with Queen Blanche about a safe transit for the royal troops to Gascony. Two years later the king paid a ceremonious visit to Louis VIII. at Paris. De Chacepore was in his retinue. On the return journey he fell ill and died rather suddenly in the church of St. Mary at Boulogne, January, 1255; there the king, it is said, buried "his beloved clerk" with much honour. The historian affirms De Chacepore merited a glorious end, because he made a noble will. By this he provided for the foundation of a house of Austin Canons at Ravenstone, in the north of this country, to be endowed out of estates to be purchased there. The king took care to have his wishes

carried into effect. These facts show that De Chaceport possessed ample means for executing such a work as the rebuilding of this church. He designed to have his chantry in the house of Austin Canons. No record appears to be extant in regard to a chantry here. Among his successors were some ecclesiastics of note. William de Wyckham, c. 1262, became chancellor of York. Rector Ralph de Ivinghoe was president of a court appointed by King Edward I., 1294, to settle the claims on the estate of Queen Eleanor of Castile after her death in 1291. Rector Richard Mitford in 1396 became Bishop of Salisbury. The advowson of the church remained with the Bishops of Winchester till Cardinal Beaufort, who was translated to Winchester from Lincoln in 1405, granted it to the College of Bonhommes at Ashridge in 1413, when the great tithes were appropriated, and the vicarage ordained with the sanction of the Bishop of Lincoln (Repingdon). The first vicar, William German, was appointed in 1420. In the *Liber Regis* the clear yearly value is given as £36 16s. 6d.; an annual sum of £10, perhaps equivalent to about £100 of present money, was assigned for the repair of the fabric. After the dissolution of the college in 1535, the advowson descended with the manor; in 1604 it was held by Lord Chancellor Ellesmere, and has now devolved to Earl Brownlow, whose shield of arms we shall see on the western porch.

THE FABRIC.

To turn to our architectural subject. This fine cruciform church is mainly Early English. I am advised that it may be dated about 1250. The excellent condition in which we see it is mainly due to the care bestowed upon it in 1871, when the restoration was carried out by the eminent architect, the late Mr. G. E. Street, under Vicar Hamilton. I am indebted for information to the kindness of the vicar, Mr. Wauton. Unfortunately none of Mr. Street's notes appear to be extant. A noticeable feature here is the extent of the chancel and transepts in relation to the nave. The chancel is 40 feet long, the transepts extend 74 feet, and the nave 58 feet 6 inches. The chancel at Berkhampstead is about the same length, with a nave of 100 feet. The arrangement affords room for internal chapels.

Another characteristic is the use of large circular windows in the clerestory—we shall see this in the transepts. Those of the nave have been walled up, we see their vestiges here; there were four circular lights in each side. I believe this is a French feature. The nave arcades, of five bays, resting on octagon piers, have hollow chamfers; their attractive feature is the carving of the capitals, the stiff curling foliage stands out in good relief, and is varied in every example. These caps may be compared with similar work which we have seen at Kimpton and Great Offley; the finer examples which we shall see at Eaton Bray are much earlier. There is an irregularity in the arcades; all the piers on the south side stand a little westward of those on the north; the cause of this is to be seen at the east end; the eastern arch of the north arcade springs from the tower, that on the south side from a piece of wall projecting two feet from the tower. The same thing is observable in Berkhampstead Church and elsewhere. Of course there must be some reason for this (the Mediæval architects did nothing without a reason). The purpose was, I think, to make room for a piscina on the south side in connection with the Rood altar. The Rood loft was here, in front of the tower arch; the evidence of the altar is the special ornamentation of the bay of the roof above. We have observed this indication of an altar at Hemel Hempstead and elsewhere. The altar would require a piscina, and the place for this would be here, behind the present pulpit. (N.B.—Vestiges of it were found at the inspection.) The pulpit formerly stood against the easternmost pier of the south arcade. In the adjacent arches were perhaps screens flanking the altar.

THE TOWER.

The original tower was, of course, Early English. The work which we see is Decorated. We have to date it by the mouldings of the pier capping. We shall see also that the features of the exterior are Decorated. These piers and arches then must have been remodelled, or more probably rebuilt, within a century of De Chaceport's time, perhaps on account of some failure in the foundation. The anomalies which we see here (in the two eastern arches), I suppose, must be connected with this reconstruction of the tower. There are traces

of colour on this fine tower arch. In the Elizabethan time the Creed and Ten Commandments were painted here in black letter. I think there is monumental evidence of the benefactor to whom this work of the tower is due. In the chancel is a brass plate which has been moved; it is probably that described by Lipscomb as being, in his time, under the tower. The inscription, in Norman-French, commemorates Rauf Fallywolle, who died 3rd May, 1349. The slab has the indents for the half effigies of himself and wife Lucie. According to Lipscomb, Ralph Fallowville (clearly the same person) was lessee of the manor from 1336; he was presumably the most important person resident in the parish. I conjecture that he may have rebuilt the tower, or had much to do with rebuilding it, somewhere about 1340. This was in the time of Bishop Adam de Orleton (1333—1345). The rector was James Francis de Florence, who was perhaps an Italian, and non-resident. Other alterations were made in the Decorated period. The aisle windows, next the transepts, have reticulated tracery. The north and south doorways are good Decorated. The porches have been rebuilt by Mr. Street, conformably. The fine western window is Mr. Street's restoration (as the vicar informs us), the original design being indicated by the jamb shafts. The clerestory windows have been inserted by a Perpendicular architect, who probably raised the walls, and no doubt put on the handsome open-timber roof. The eastern bay has a boarded ceiling, carved with flowers. The details seem carefully studied. The figures, which we see above the grotesque corbel heads, may be intended for the twelve apostles, as the vicar has suggested. The angels on the wall plate have had their wings renewed. The poppy-head seat ends have grotesque faces and figures carved in the foliage. The pulpit is good Jacobean; in the panel at the back is a carving of the Resurrection.

THE CHANCEL.

The aspect here has been altered to Perpendicular by the insertion of the 15th century windows. The shell of the building must be Early English, because on the north side are the vestiges of two tall lancets, visible in the exterior; one on the south side is just opposite this step.

There may have been originally three lancet windows on each side. The walls are thick and without buttresses. The priest's door having a straight sided arch, appears original. The good Perpendicular roof resembles those of the nave and transepts. The attractive feature is the handsome canopy on the north side, which is early Perpendicular. It was probably designed for an Easter sepulchre. The head terminations of the hood-moulding are new. In Lipscomb's time, on the west side there was a female head crowned. The effigy is clearly earlier than the canopy, it must have been inserted here, and probably at the period of the Reformation. It represents a priest habited in eucharistic vestments (alb, chasuble, with stole and maniple, and cope). Lysons says this is commonly reported to be the monument of Bishop Henry de Blois, brother of King Stephen. The report, I suppose, arose from the erroneous statement of Browne Willis, that Henry de Blois was buried in Ivinghoe Church. There is evidence that he was buried at Winchester. Lysons was aware of a tradition that the effigy is that of Peter de Chaceporc, but he erroneously attributes the opinion to Browne Willis. The disproportionate size of the head, and the appearance of the hair are indications of an early date for the effigy. This may be the founder's memorial even if executed considerably later than his time. De Chaceport's monument here would be a cenotaph, since he was buried (as we have seen) at Boulogne. There is now no evidence of the original place of the tomb. The vicar suggests that it was behind the high altar. There may have been a chantry, for which there is ample space. I would suggest there is evidence connected with these angel heads, that the altar stood about eight feet in advance of the east wall. I take these to be corbel heads; they are directly opposite one another. From these may have sprung brackets supporting a beam carried across the sanctuary over the front of the altar. The purpose would have been either to carry the *beam light* (a taper kept, burning before the pyx) or to display images of Saints. In S. Albans Abbey such a beam was erected (in late Norman times) over the High Altar; it supported images of the twelve Patriarchs and of the Apostles (Gest. Abb. I. 287). This is the only instance which I am able to quote of a beam carrying images. The "bem-lyght" is mentioned

in some ancient parish records. At Chichester Cathedral, as appears from the Statutes, as early as the Thirteenth Century it was the custom to have on great festivals eight tapers on the beam above the High Altar.* Unfortunately the sedilia and piscina, which would have been evidence of the position of the altar, are not existent. The brass of Rauf Fallywoolle is next to the east wall. The inscription in black letter reads:—"Rauf Fallywolle q^e^ morust le iii jour de Mai l'an de gr^e^ MCCCXLIX et lucie sa feme q^e^ morust le vintisme jour de januer l'an gr^e^ MCCCXLVIII gisent icy. Dieu de lour almes eit mercie."

SOUTH TRANSEPT.

The early English windows here are attractive. There is considerable variety. We see tall lancets, a two-light and a three-light window, and circles, all have good tracery. Where the clunch was decayed the new work is doubtless a correct reproduction of the original. The circular lights in the clerestory are sexfoiled. The fine three-light window is without nook shafts; also the two-light geometrical window. One window has been inserted in the Decorated period. We observe two piscinas (Decorated) marking as many altars and chapels. The ancient screens or parcloses have disappeared. The chantry of the Duncombe family was here. Their brasses, dating from 1531 to 1591, have been removed to the chancel. The chantry of Thomaa Duncombe, in Henry's VIII.'s reign was endowed with an annuity of £3 9s. 4d. out of land in Edlesborough. Thomas Barker, Vicar of Ivinghoe, served the chantry. (Browne Willis). Members of this family lived at Aston and Barley End. Stocks in the parish of Aldbury was also one of their possessions. William Duncomb, of Aston, in 1576 bequeathed land (called Bestes) for doles to the poor—(tablet in the church). In the roof above are angels bearing shields displaying sacred symbols. We see the emblems of the Passion—the spear and reed with the sacred heart,—the chantry beneath it may have been the "Jesus Chapel." The shield above the southern altar is charged with a saltire cross; this may indicate that the chapel was dedicated to S. Andrew. The sword

* I am indebted for this information to a paper written by J. Lewis André, Esq., F.S.A.

INK PHOTO SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

ST. MARY'S CHURCH, EDDLESBORO.
PULPIT

and key in saltire on the shield opposite are, no doubt, the arms of the See of Winchester as Lipscomb states—there should be two keys according to heraldic authorities—(gules, a sword and two keys in saltire). This perhaps may indicate that the roof was erected before the patronage of the church passed from Winchester to the College of Ashridge, 1413. The roofs and other Perpendicular work may be in part due to the liberality of Cardinal Beaufort.

NORTH TRANSEPT.

The windows here are similar to those in the south transept. The two piscinas in the east wall appear to be early English. An altar was here (in the east wall next to the tower). In the roof above is an angel holding a shield charged with a celestial crown. This may be an emblem of the Blessed Virgin, and indicate that the Lady Chapel was here. The shield over the other altar is charged with a wreath. The brass of Richard Blackhed, dated 1516, was here. It is now in the chancel. The plain doorway on the west side is ancient. We see here a list of vicars, commencing with Robert Bostock, presented in 1630, also Mr. Street's plan of the church, which I have found very instructive. Lipscomb states that there was a substantial repair of the church effected in 1819, under Vicar Blythe. Over the door of the turret staircase leading to the belfry is an inscription which informs us that the five bells were re-cast in 1872, and a sixth added in memory of the Rev. William J. Hamilton, vicar, the promoter of the restoration of the church.

Edlesborough, Buckinghamshire.

BY F. TREVOR DAVYS, ESQ.

Edlesborough is one of the most extensive parishes in the Cotteslow Hundred, being more than sixteen miles in circumference.

It is, with its hamlets, bounded on the north and east by Bedfordshire, having some irregular portions of Herts towards the south, so interposed that it is extremely difficult to trace, much more to describe with minuteness, its boundaries. Herts may, however, be considered its

southern border, as Beds circumscribes it towards the north, and Ivinghoe, Pitston, or Pightlesthorne, with Cheddington on the west.

The town of Edlesborough was of such importance in the reign of Edward III., that the assizes for the county were held here in 1332, but upon what emergency history and tradition are alike silent; and it has not been discovered that it has been at any subsequent period marked by a similar distinction.

MANORIAL HISTORY.

It had anciently numerous hamlets, lordships, and subordinate manors, included in or belonging to it.

Of these the chief were (besides the manors of Walter Gifard and Gilbert le Gaud in Edlesborough) Northall, Dagnal, Hudnal (anciently written Hodenhale), Ringsall, St. Margaret's in Ivinghoe (which latter, containing only two small farms and two houses, could never have been properly denominated a manor, though perhaps called a lordship), three houses in Cheddington, and two in Horton, also the manors called Boteler's (or Butler's), Bowell's, FitzHugh's, and Caldwell's, or Cawdwell Abbey, afterwards merged in Ashridge.

The larger of the manors in Edlesborough was given by the Conqueror to Gilbert de Gand, a younger son of Baldwin, sixth Earl of Flanders, by his wife the heiress of Hainault. Gilbert was nephew to the Conqueror, and attended his uncle into England. He married Alice, daughter and heir of Hugh de Montfort, a great baron; and had issue by her, Walter, Hugh (who took the name of his mother), and Robert, who was Chancellor of England; and also a daughter, Emma, married to Alan, Lord Percy. Walter, his eldest son and heir, succeeded his father in the inheritance, and having munificently rebuilt the Abbey of Bardney, Co. Lincoln, bestowed upon it many lands. He founded the Priory of Bridlington, Co. York, giving to that house also large possessions; and having married Maud, daughter of Stephen, Earl of Brittany and Richmond, died in 1139 (4 Stephen), leaving issue, Gilbert, Robert, and Geoffrey.

Gilbert, his eldest son, succeeded his father, and was the next lord of Edlesborough. Having been taken prisoner with King Stephen in the battle of Lincoln in 1142, he was, during his captivity, compelled to marry

Rohais, or Hawyse, daughter of William de Romard, Earl of Lincoln; and dying in 1156 (2 Hen. II.), especially directed his interment in Bridlington Abbey, which had been founded by his ancestor. He left issue, two daughters, Alice, wife of Simon de St. Liz, Earl of Huntingdon and Northampton; and another, named Gunnora; but neither of them had issue.

It is presumed that Edlesborough reverted to Robert de Gand (brother of Gilbert), who died seized in 1193; and having no male issue, this estate is said to have been, from the time of his death, demised to tenants of the crown. In 1196, about three years afterwards, the rent arising from it is recorded in the Pipe Rolls, to have been paid at the Exchequer; and all subsequent possessors are said to have derived their rights from new grants emanating from the crown.

The manor of Walter Gifford was of smaller extent. It was holden of him by Ralph, his subfeudatory, who had only three hides for his manor. There was land for two ploughs; one was kept in the demesne, and another might have been employed. There were two bordars, and pasture for two teams, valued at 30s.; when he first held it, at 60s.; and in King Edward's days, at 40s. This manor had anciently belonged to Toun, a man of Alric FitzGoding, and he could sell it.

Gilbert de Gand's manor was taxed at twenty hides; and there were four ploughs, and twenty-six villeins, with four bordars, had ten carncates. There were ten servants, two mills worth fifteen shillings and four pence; four carncates of pasture, and wood for four hundred hogs; the total value of which amounted to £13; in the time of King Edward £14. This manor Vlf, King Edward's thane, held, and could sell it.

In 1196 William de S'ce Mariæ Ecclesia accounted to the sheriff for 46s. for half a year's rent of the firme of Edulfesberg, and also £4 for the lands of William Blund there. This person appears to have had possessions in Swanbourne, Bledlow, Thornbury, and Aston Clinton.

In an account of the lands in Buckinghamshire which had excheated to the crown, in the next year, the same William is mentioned, with Ralph Hareng, as paying their proportion of the relief 100s. for the firme of Edulfesberg, of William Blund; as is William Blund for the same in 1197.

In 1211 Hugh de Beauchamp was released of his scutage of two fees (wanting the eighth-part of) in Edulfesberg of the knight's fees, in which Osbert Mantel had enfeoffed him.

In 1268 Hawise de Bossville died seized of a knight's fee in Edulfesburgh, Seybroke, Chetinden, and Calthorp, with other lands, etc., in Berks.

In 1278 an assize was called between Hugh, son of Robert atte the mille, of Edlesborough, and Joane de Bossville, or Basevill, lady of this manor, when the jury found that Hugh held his lands in soccage, by the service of 26s. per ann., and not by knight's service, that the said Joane had disseized him of a messuage, one mill, thirteen acres of land, three acres of meadow, and 13s. rent, and the third part of four acres of pasture; and thereupon the said Joane was in miseracordia.

In 1288 (17 Edward I.) a fine was passed between William de Chalfhurite and John de la Rye and Alice his wife, of messuages, lands, and meadows in Eselberwe (Edlesborough), the right of William.

In 1294 William FitzJohn held lands and tenements which had formerly belonged to William Walraund, brother and heir of John Walraund, deceased, and paid the king thirty-five shillings for his relief, for one messuage, fourscore and eighteen acres of arable land, seven acres of wood, and 48s. rents in Edlesborough, which he held of the king by the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee.

In 1302 Richard de Bello Campo, son and heir of Miles de Bello Campo, came into the king's court, and stated that he had that day paid his relief of twenty-five shillings for the fourth part of one knight's fee, held of the king, as of the Honough of Morteigne in Edlesborough, which the said Richard, by the king's licence, granted to William FitzJohn, in free marriage with Alice, his daughter, and sixty acres of land and a half, and thirty shillings rent, with their appurtenances, to be holden of the king by the aforesaid services.

In 1503 a fine was passed of a Mediety of Dagnall, and lands in Edlesborough, and of Dagnall Church, to Alex. Quadring. In 1558 it was found, by an inquisition, that Robert Brocas then died seized of Dagnall Manor, held of Richard Quadring. In 1616 it was the property of the Dormers, from whom it passed to the Stanhopes

INK PHOTO SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

ST. MARY'S CHURCH, EDDLESBORO.
VIEW OF ROOD-SCREEN, LOOKING WEST.

by marriage, and was afterwards in the possession of Philip, Earl of Chesterfield.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

The advowson and church were, in the time of William the Conqueror, given to Bardney Abbey, Lincolnshire, by Gilbert de Gand, the founder and possessor of the principal manor and estate here, and this grant was confirmed in 1115 by Walter, his son and successor (the grant is given at length in the new edition of the "Monasticon," Vol. II., p. 628; also in Bardney Charters, Vol. IV., p. 630).

Gilbert de Gand, grandson of Walter, confirmed his ancestor's donation; and by patent, 15 Richard II., 1382, the King granted to the Prior and Convent of the House of Carthusians, "the advowson of the church of Edlesbugh, Co. Bucks; and also licence to appropriate, and to hold the same for ever appropriated to him and his successors, to their own proper use, so as a sufficient allowance and endowment be made to the Vicar of the said church, according to the value thereof, and the limitations made in those cases."

The estate of the Carthusians, after his appropriation, is described in the Valor Ecclesiasticus.

In 33 Henry VIII., 1542, the King granted the Rectory and advowson of the Vicarage to Richard Breme, late belonging to the Carthusian Priory, near the city of London, dissolved, to hold the said Breme, and his heirs for ever, for the twentieth part of a knight's fee, and £3 per annum at the court of Augmentation; and 23rd of June (13 Eliz.) Arthur Breme, Esq., brother of Edward, son of Richard Breme, conveyed the said manor and advowson to Vincent Randall and Edward Randall, his son and heir, citizens of London and mercers.

Vincent died, and Edward survived, and by his will dated 22 Sept., 1577, demised this rectory, until Edward Randall should come of age, to certain trustees. Edward died (20 Eliz.), leaving a son, Vincent, his heir, three years of age; and the devise of his father was ratified by a deed enrolled in Chancery, to which Arthur Breame and Thomasine his wife were parties.

On the 2nd Feb., 1614, Sir Edward Randall, knight, of Albury, in Surrey, conveyed to the Lord Chancellor Egerton and Sir John Egerton, knight, his son and heir-

male apparent, the rectory, parsonage, and church with the advowson of Edlesburgh; and by fine and recovery suffered in Hilary term 1614 (12 James I.), Sir Edward Randall, knight, and Anne his wife confirmed the above-mentioned deed; and the advowson, etc., were thereupon finally settled.

The advowson of the church, with the rest of the family estates in the neighbourhood, descended to the Dukes of Bridgewater, and ultimately became vested in the trustees appointed by the will of John William, sixth Earl of Bridgewater, who are the present patrons.

RECTORS.

Simon de Bello Campo, 1199.
Thomas de Capellanus, 1219.
Simon de Edesbury resigned 1247.
John de Crakepole, 1247. He founded a chantry here, and being Archdeacon of Bedford, gave the nomination of the Priest to his successor in that dignity. He died in 1260.
David de Frideswarde, Archdeacon of Derby.
Richard de Gravesend pr. 1263 by Bardney Convent.
Oliver Sutton presented 1292 by the Bishop.
John de Asheby; presented 5 April 1324, by the Convent of Bardney.
John de Steping presented 1 Dec. 1325.
Richard de Melbourne instituted 16 May 1349.
John Bulneys resigned 1351, and
John de Swynstede was instituted, being the last Rector of the church before it was appropriated to the Charter-House, London.

VICARS.

John Moyet was admitted 1 July 1396 to the perpetual Vicarage of this Church, on the presentation of the Charter-House London.
Robert de Elton 26 April 1402.
John Portreve 1466.
Robert Elliot 3 Sept. 1466.
William Smith 13 Aug. 1471.
William Croxton 29 Jan. 1472.
Thomas Burley.
Richard Zuybons LL.D. 1524.
John Gale inst. 27 Sept. 1550.

William Downham inst. 17 Oct. 1554 on the presentation of Thomas Parry Esq.

Nicolas Archbold presented 5 Nov. 1555.

John Godland inst. 23 March 1560 on the presentation of Trevor Smith Esqre.

William Norton pr. by Edward Randall 2 Sept. 1602.

John Richardson A.M. presented 3 June 1609 by Richard Sanders Esq. to whom this turn was granted.

Mathew Carr pr. 1632 by the Earl of Bridgewater.

Andrew Campion succeeded in 1658.

Edward Brown pr. 22 Sept. 1661.

Robert Hitchcock B.D. 13 Jan 1664.

George Burhope A.B. inst 5 July 1667.

Thomas King A.M. inst 8 March 1691 on the presentation of the Earl of Bridgewater.

William Colemore A.B. presented 20 March 1702 by Jane Countess of Bridgewater.

John Dodson inst. 29 March 1729 on the presentation of Scroop, Duke of Bridgewater.

Robert Crowfoot A.B. pr. 7 Jan 1742 by the same John Tatton 1760.

John Power, presented 21 July 1770, by Francis Duke of Bridge-water.

Robert Oliver pr. by the same patron 27 July 1781.

Robert Blucke A.B. inst 11 April 1783.

Henry John Tod A.M. presented 2 April 1805 by the Right. Hon John William, Earl of Bridgewater. He was afterwards preferred to the Rectory of Settington Co. York; advanced to a stall in that Cathedral and to the Archdeaconry of Cleveland, &c., having vacated his benefice, on becoming Chaplain and Librarian at Lambeth to his Grace Archbishop of Canterbury.

Edward Northey A.M. presented 10 July 1809 by John William, Earl of Bridgewater; and on his cession William Bruton Wroth A.M. was presented in June 1816 by the same Patron.

THE CHURCH.

As this parish is one of the most extensive in the Hundred, so the Church, which is dedicated to the Blessed Virgin Mary, is proportionately one of the largest.

It stands on an eminence, which, Mr. Lipscomb says, "has the appearance of having been either an ancient barrow, or perhaps a Roman summer camp"; he

continues to say, "the church had a handsome square embattled tower, and thereon a pyramidal spire, covered with lead. In the tower were originally five bells, of unusually large dimensions, the tenor having weighed 29,000 lbs.; but in 1740 it was reduced about one cwt. on being re-cast. It formerly was inscribed 'Sancta Twinitas, Unus Deus. Miserere nobis.' The spire was set on fire by lightning on Friday, 21st March, 1828, and the woodwork being consumed, the lead covering the roof was melted, and running down, the bells became red-hot when they fell with a tremendous crash to the ground, the tenor was broken, and all the rest were (excepting the Saint's bell) cracked by the water from the engine then playing on the building, the rest of the building escaped destruction, only one of the rafters of the nave roof being scorched."

The plan consists of nave, north and south aisles, western tower, north and south porch, chancel, and vestry on north side of chancel.

The different measurements internally are:—Nave, 56ft. 6in. long, and 21ft. 6in. wide; north aisle, 10ft. 5in. wide; south aisle, 10ft. 5in. wide; chancel, 40ft. 3in. long, and 21ft. 2in. wide; and the chancel arch between jambs is 19ft. 5in. wide.

The nave has four bays of arcading on each side of the same date, which is of the Decorated period, with octagonal piers and moulded caps; these arcadings carry Perpendicular clerestories, with a two-light window over each bay.

At the west end of nave, each side, there are evident signs of another bay having existed, but I have failed to find any documentary evidence of how or why it was destroyed, but it gives one the idea that a former tower must have fallen and drawn away these two bays, which were not rebuilt, but the present Perpendicular tower built up to the piers.

The two aisles appear to be of later Perpendicular work than the present tower; in north wall of north aisle is a niche, within is a small fresco of 15-century date, which is intended to represent the Virgin, but is now very indistinct.

The present vestry and organ chamber was appropriated as a burial-place by the Bufford family. Some corbels (for such I take them to be) are in the walls; on

one in the east wall is a sculptured figure of a dragon, and near it a man in armour, holding a shield, on which in relievo is a lion ramp.

On three other corbels:—

I. A scull, having over it a ducal coronet.

II. A chevron between three trefoils.

III. The representation of a cup, or perhaps small font, and over it a ducal coronet.

The chancel is the chief architectural feature of the church, with its ancient choir arrangement still remaining; in the south wall is a triple sedilia, with a plain Early English arch over the easternmost one, and piscina and shelf. In the east wall is a most exceptionally beautiful five-light Geometrical window, the mouldings being very deeply cut; another window of equal quality and apparently same date, of two lights, remains in the north wall; the other windows are later insertions, but remains exist (though perhaps not in situ) of a window label in south wall.

Several old paving tiles have been re-laid in different places.

This church is rich in old wood-work, possessing an oak pulpit which appears to be of early Perpendicular date, over which is a most beautiful sounding board of carved tabernacle-work. The old hour-glass stand still remains.

The roofs of nave and chancel are both of the same construction of rather low pitch, with the beams and braces. The marks of an earlier higher pitch roof are visible on the wall of tower.

The screen is a good example of a Perpendicular rood screen, overlapping on the east side, instead of west as usual, to form a canopy over the stalls; the colouring on the screen is supposed to be restoration of the old. Some of the steps up to rood loft remain in the south aisle.

In the church some of the old stalls still remain, having misereres, some being quaintly carved. The present lectern was constructed from some of the old timber out of the tower after the fire.

In conclusion, I must say that a great part of my information on the ancient history has been gathered from Mr. Lipscomb's History of Buckinghamshire.

St. Mary's, Eaton Bray.

BY THE REV. CANON DAVYS, M.A.

Placed in a vale of singular beauty, reminding us from some aspects of a fertile plain in France, stands hidden among poplars, and in a kind of islet of rural foliage, one of the most beautiful examples to be found in our country of the best periods of the architecture of England. Few would look for such a church in such a now apparently depressed and straggling village, and the surprise is the greater, therefore, when such hidden beauties are discovered. But, alas, the structure upon which a wealth of skill and an abundance of money must have been spent in days gone by, is now but scarcely distinguishable from a ruin. We approach it, and we see, to our sorrow, the northern walls of an interesting chapel, and a remarkable aisle, only sustained by shores of timber, while the western tower, in which the remains of some of the finest blocks that the neighbouring stone mines of Totternhoe could produce are still visible, has had its western face removed to prevent a collapse, which it was feared might overwhelm the congregation. We have heard of late years very much said for and against the restoration of churches; those of us who have been engaged in such undertakings have had a storm of criticism to meet from objectors both in and out of the architectural profession, but I think that even the committee of the "Society for the Preservation of Ancient Monuments," who seem at times, and doubtless justly, to consider "restoration" only another name for destruction, I think that even that committee would be satisfied that here at least a "restoration" is imperatively demanded, a restoration, however, which must be conducted in the most conservative spirit, and with the tenderest care. For we have here an "ancient monument," which illustrates, in a remarkable manner, two of our chief architectural styles —the Early English and the Perpendicular—and the Early English work is of strange beauty and remarkable variety. The northern arcade of five deeply-moulded arches, rising from clustered columns of beautifully-engaged shafts, eight in number, and terminating with capitals of the richest foliage of that period, is, as far as

INK PHOTO SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

EATON BRAY CHURCH, BEDS.
NORTH AISLE ARCADE.

I know, unsurpassed by the work in any country church in England, and we must go to Salisbury, Ely, and Lincoln to see anything on a more richly devised plan. The southern arcade is plainer, with piers of a simple octagonal form, and it reminds us of the work in the beautiful church at Flamstead, which we have visited and illustrated in our transactions. The grand corbels of foliage on which the arcade terminates, east and west, are worthy of Ely, and the later designers probably did not wish them to be unworthy of their noble companion on the north-west.

It would appear that the earliest and finest work which we have here is on the northern side, and that the church was originally designed for a northern aisle only, but that the design very shortly received the addition of a south aisle, side chapels, and north and south porches. Of course, the attention of all visitors to the church is first engrossed by the northern arcade, but on close examination it seems to stand alone as a portion of the first design, a design of extraordinary ambition, reminding one of John de Cella's projects at St. Albans, and who might well have had a contemporary rival in the architect of Eaton Bray. For if we examine the north face of this arcade we shall observe from the springers that a vaulted aisle of remarkable richness formed part of the first architect's intentions, an aisle apparently soon superseded by a plainer and more economical structure, on the wall of which corbels were placed to carry half arches, to take, in the manner of flying buttresses, as at Luton church, the northern thrust of the original arcade. I am interested in a window in this the comparatively new north aisle wall, it may give the key, if proved to be original, to the history of this part of the structure; it is, as you will observe, square-headed with two lights, having very early Decorated heads, and externally surrounded by mouldings which we should take to be Decorated (the next window to it is simply a make-up imitation), but if we can go by this window we could assert that the north wall is nearly a century later than the north arcade, and was then put up by an architect gifted less with artistic genius than with business capacity.

The church thus completed, say about the year 1300, would consist of new north and south aisles, developing

into chapels towards the east, north and south porches, with a western tower and chancel, in fact, with the ground plan as we now see it. But a clerestory of late Decorated work was soon added, and what was at first a high-pitched roof was probably brought down to much about its present level.

No pains or expense seem to have been spared upon the furniture of the church, if we only judge from the ironwork of the south door; this marvellous example of the skill of a mediæval smith has companions believed to have been by the same hand at Turvey and Leighton Buzzard, at which town the artist is believed to have resided.

The Perpendicular period came in its order, and brought with it the usual changes in the church, the chancel, again lately restored by the present rectorial impropriators and patrons of the living—the Master and Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge—was then remodelled, some former Early English details being worked up, as seen in the piscina shafts at the high altar, but the grandest of the reconstructions is to be seen, where we should indeed naturally look for it, in the Manorial Chapel in the south aisle, there one of the most beautiful reredos arrangements of the period is before us, which we see now furnished with an altar again, and used as a morning chapel. An arrangement of the same kind appears to have been attempted in the now ruined chapel on the north side. These were neither of them, I consider, Lady Chapels,—the high altar, as in the Cistercian Abbeys and all other churches dedicated like them to St. Mary, taking the place of the usual Lady Altar.

I have thus briefly gone over the chief architectural features of this remarkable church, as we now see them, but I have been favoured by the vicar with a sight of the report upon its present sad condition by Mr. Edis, the architect who has been consulted, as to its restoration, and I observe in this document some most interesting historical allusions which I shall venture to make use of, as they appear to throw important light upon the architectural periods of the structure. I find that the Manor was originally granted by King John to Adolphus de Braci, and I feel no hesitation in referring to the time of this fortunate courtier the right royal work of the

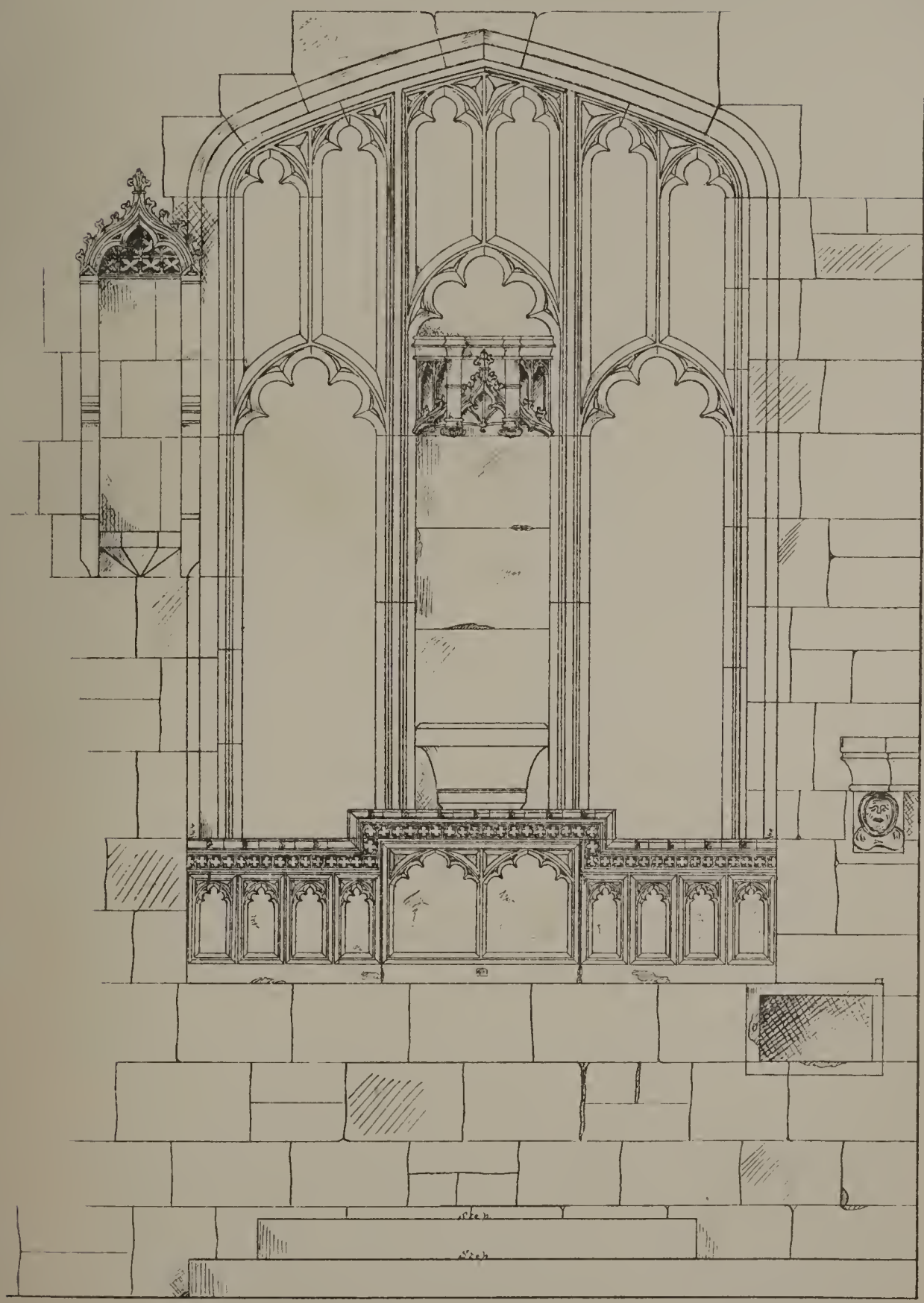
northern arcade. He and his family could easily obtain the best architectural advice from Dunstable and St. Albans, at which latter Abbey the grand conceptions of John de Cella were at this time taking form, and we have therefore a valuable date, say from 1205 to 1210, at which to place this magnificent example of the lancet period. In 1273 this Manor passed to the family of Zouch, and I have no doubt that soon after this time the work which we should refer to the geometrical or very early decorated period was undertaken. Unable either from want of funds, or want of zeal, to complete the church as the de Bracis had begun it, we find the economical expedients to which I have drawn attention in the north aisle wall resorted to. To the times of the family who were lords not only of the Manor but of the neighbouring castle, we must also refer the addition of the later decorated Clerestory and the lowering of the roof pitch, for they appear to have been in possession of the Manor till 1471, when Katherine, widow of William Lord Zouch died, seized of it. It will later appear to have been forfeited by attainder and granted in 1513 to Sir Reginald Bray, who belonged to a family of consequence in the county for many years, ranging from 1289 to the end of the 16th century. One member of it, Reginald Bray, was knight of the Shire in 1312, and another, Edmund de Bray, minister of Henry VII. There is a very fine brass with an altar tomb below it now in the chancel in memory of Jane, wife of Edward Lord Bray, dated 1558. A very interesting relic, looking like a chimney piece, was seen by my colleague, Mr. Fowler, some few years ago in the Vestry, and was probably brought from the castle; it was covered with heraldic carvings and the likeness of an embattled gateway—probably representing Eaton Bray Castle. This has been since removed by a faculty obtained by Lord Bray in the time of the last vicar. The parish appears to have been well known as Eaton Bray in the reign of Edward VI. To the Bray family then, during the earliest portion of their occupation, we must refer the Perpendicular work in this church. The Manorial Altar, erected probably about the time when Abbot Ramridge ruled at St. Albans, and so nearly cœval with his own magnificent monumental shrine, is a noteworthy memorial of the work of that elaborate period, while

the side window, debased in its architectural character, would bring us down to the date of the chancel brass and the days of Queen Elizabeth. I have spoken longer than I intended, but I have done my best to condense into the shortest possible form my notes on this most interesting church, and I can only hope that the visit of our society here to-day will not be without its value in causing its beauties to be better known, and its present deplorable condition to be so reported upon, to awake the sympathy and generosity of all those who are interested in the careful preservation of the magnificent works of our mediæval forefathers.

NOTE.—*Mr. S. Flint Clarkson, who described the neighbourhood and the church at Berkhamstead S. Mary (Northchurch), in course of the Excursion in August,* 1892, *has been unable as yet to put together his notes in the form of a paper for the Transactions; but the Secretaries understand that he will do so in time for next year's issue.*

EATON-BRAY CHURCH, BEDFORDSHIRE.

REREDOS IN SOUTH AISLE.



Inches 12 9 6 3 0 1 2 3 4 5 feet

Scale

F. Trevor Davys. mens. et de

J. Akerman, Photo Lith London

Obituary Notice.

Since the last issue of these Transactions the Society has lost a valued supporter and friend by the decease of the Rev. John Griffith, LL.D. For ten years previous to his retirement in 1891 Dr. Griffith had taken a lively interest in the Society, and promoted its work in certain directions with characteristic energy. His active co-operation may be dated from 1880, when he was fortunately instrumental in bringing to light (March 19th) the long-lost ancient Register book of the Abbey parish. This interesting discovery he communicated in a paper read January 30th, 1881, illustrating its archæological value. Subsequently his researches in Parish Register lore were opportunely turned to account on various occasions.

His accession to the Committee in September, 1882, proved a source of practical strength and a stimulus to activity in exploration. Dr. Griffith was a special friend to excursions within the county; he was seldom induced to go beyond its limits. In these expeditions the part most congenial to him was the investigation of prehistoric antiquities—earthworks, tumuli, primitive roadways, common field tillage, &c. It has been remarked, "We used to say he thoroughly loved a bit of prehistoric mound or dyke-making." He had a very felicitous way of imparting his extensive information, studying simplicity, and modestly veiling his erudition. His interesting contributions on various subjects (unfortunately not committed to print) may be pleasantly recalled by the following summary of "Proceedings."

In January, 1882, he gave an address on "The death and burial of Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester."

At an excursion made in September following he dealt, at Colmans Green, with passages in the life of John Bunyan in connection with the habitation he there frequented in times of persecution. At Nomansland he gave the story of the dispute between the rival Abbots of Westminster and S. Albans about the manor rights. In the expedition made to Dunstable, 1883, at the Five Knolls he explained the course of the Ickneild

Way and other primitive tracks within the county. He also commented on the notable earthworks called Totternhoe Camp and the British *oppidum* of Maiden Bower. The informal or conversational meetings introduced by Dr. Griffith were effective in stirring up interest and popularising antiquarian studies. At those conducted by him in the winter of 1883 the Charters and *insignia* of the Corporation of S. Albans were among the objects agreeably discussed.

In the excursion of 1884 he gave an address in the Royston Cave descriptive of its discovery and the antiquarian controversies on the subject. He also contributed notes and anecdotes relating to Royston and Little Hormead.

The Vicar of Sandridge had studied with enthusiasm the history and antiquities of his own parish church; the results of his investigations he summarized in a paper on "The Church of S. Leonard," read January 22nd, 1885. In this he expressed his views on the undertaking which had long been near his heart—the judicious restoration of the deteriorated structure. It will be remembered that these were happily realized three years later, the renovated Church being re-opened June, 1888. Among the characteristic points of this excellent restoration work, executed under the direction of Mr. William White, F.S.A., the unique and skilful treatment applied to the ancient chancel screen, adapting it to new structural requirements, is very noteworthy. It is to be regretted that the Vicar's excellent paper, having been reserved for enlargement, has not been available for printing in the Society's Transactions.

In 1885 he delivered at Hitchin notes on the "Biggin Almshouses" and on Hitchin Priory.

In 1886 he rendered much appreciated service by conducting an excursion to the eastern part of the county, in which the ancient Church of S. Leonard, Bengeo, S. Mary's Church, Ware, and Ware Priory were explored, and their antiquities illustrated by local friends.

In the following October Dr. Griffith represented the Society at the celebration of the 800th anniversary of the Domesday Survey, having devoted much attention to the subject in connection with Hertfordshire.

In 1887 he presented on behalf of the Egypt Explora-

tion Fund some antiquities discovered in the Delta of the Nile. These were explained in a lecture given by his son, Mr. F. L. Griffith (October 21st), then recently returned from the excavations at Defenneh. Some further specimens were presented in 1890.

In the excursion of August 5th, 1887, the Celtic earthwork at Redbourn, known as "The Aubreys," was pointed out and commented on by Dr. Griffith. Happily his paper, "Redbourn Camp," is preserved in the "Transactions."

In 1888, August 2nd, he illustrated with much research, enlivened by anecdote, the history of the Manor and Church of S. Mary Magdalen, Great Offley.

In 1889, his excursional contribution was an able exposition of the "Ancient Common Field Tillage," delivered at Cold Harbour, where the vestiges of the system were pointed out.

At an additional excursion, September 13th, planned by him, and conducted in concert with Mr. F. Kinneir Tarte, he interpreted at the Rye House the historical traditions of the place and some popular legends.

His last excursional enterprise (June 16th, 1890), productive of the very pleasant and instructive visits made to Much Hadham Church and Palace, Standon Church and Lordship, and the Roman *tumuli* at Youngsbury, will be fresh in the memory of the excursionist members.

It will be recognized that this record represents a very considerable amount of antiquarian effort freely bestowed in the cause of the Society.

On Dr. Griffith's retirement, consequent on failing health, the general regret at the loss of his services was expressed by a resolution passed at a meeting held June 4th, 1891.

By August of the following year he had passed to his rest.

H.F.

S. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1892.

Receipts.

				£	s.	d.
Balance from last year—						
In Bank	9	5	6			
In hand of Secretary	2	7	8			
				11	13	2
Ordinary Subscriptions				24	3	0
				£35	16	2

Payments.

				£	s.	d.
Printing				14	2	6
Illustrations				6	6	7
Meetings and Excursions					12	6
Stationery and Binding					11	6
To Soc. Antiquaries, London—Subscription to Archæological Congress				1	0	0
Postages and Parcels				1	9	4½
Custodian				1	0	0
Cheque Book					2	0
				25	4	5½
Balance in Bank, Dec. 31st	11	0	6			
Less Balance due to Secretary		8	9½			
				10	11	8½
				£35	16	2

Examined and found correct,

March, 1893. G. N. MARTEN.

HENRY J. TOULMIN,
Hon. Treasurer.

St. Albans Architectural

AND

Archæological Society.

TRANSACTIONS
1893 & 1894.

St. Albans:
PRINTED BY GIBBS AND BAMFORTH, MARKET PLACE.
1896.

St. Albans Architectural Society,

FOUNDED 1845.

Patrons:

The Marquess of Salisbury, K.G.
The Lord Bishop of St. Albans.

President:

Lord Aldenham, F.S.A., &c.

Vice-Presidents:

The Viscount Cranborne, M.A.
The Ven. W. J. Lawrance, M.A., Archdeacon of St. Albans.
The Rev. Canon Sir John Cæsar Hawkins, Bart., M.A.
The Rev. Canon Gee, D.D.
Sir John Evans, K.C.B., D.C.L., F.R.S., F.S.A.

Committee:

J. T. N. Lipscomb, Esq., M.D.
S. Flint Clarkson, Esq., F.R.I.B.A.
F. W. Kinneir Tarte, Esq., M.S.A.
F. Trevor Davys, Esq.
W. Page, Esq., F.S.A.
W. J. Hardy, Esq., F.S.A.
Geo. Mowat, Esq.
W. R.-L. Lowe, Esq.

Honorary Treasurer:

H. J. Toulmin, Esq.

Honorary Secretaries:

The Rev. Canon Davys, M.A.
The Rev. H. Fowler, M.A., Local Secretary.

Auditor:

G. N. Marten, Esq.

Address—Town Hall, St. Albans.

CONTENTS.

		PAGE
1.	List of Officers and Committee	4
2.	List of Members	5
3.	Proceedings	7, 24, 44
4.	The Marian Survey of S. Albans, by W. Page, Esq., F.S.A.	8
5.	South Mimms, Middlesex, by F. Trevor Davys, Esq.	25
6.	Tyttenhanger, by the Rev. H. Fowler, M.A.	30
7.	Notes on the Remains of Verulamium, by W. Page, Esq., F.S.A.	49
8.	Balance Sheet for 1893	67
9.	Ditto for 1894	68

Obituary Note.

Our Committee have to record with much sorrow the death of one of its most valued and sympathetic members, Mr. George Upton Robins, of Delaport, Wheathampstead, who had been a member of the Society since 1872. His genial presence will be greatly missed on our Excursion days, while his frequent hospitality to our members at such times will be always gratefully remembered.

S. ALBANS
Architectural and Archæological
SOCIETY.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

Browne, Rev. Valentine, M.A., Flamstead.
Cussans, John Edwin, Esq., London.
Gardiner, Rev. E. R., M.A., Fawley Vicarage, Wantage.
Hall, H. R. Wilton, Esq., S. Albans.
Kershaw, Rev. E. D., M.A., Buckhurst, Withyham, Sussex.
Lloyd, Mrs. Ridgway, S. Albans.
Newton, C. J., Esq., C.B., British Museum.
Ormerod, Miss E. A., F.R.Met.S., S. Albans.
Pollard, William, Esq., Hertford.
Scott, J. Oldrid, Esq., M.A., F.R.I.B.A. 31, Spring Gardens, S.W.
Seebohm, F., Esq., F.S.A., Hitchin.
Waller, J. G., Esq., 68, Bolsover Street, London.

LIFE MEMBERS.

Andrews, R. T. Esq., Castle Street, Hertford.
Andrews, W. F., Esq , Hertford.
Athill, Rev. H., Digswell Rectory, Welwyn.
Brown, P. Burney, Esq., Lincoln's Inn.
Clarke, Hyde, Esq., 32, S. George's Square, London.
Davys, Rev. Canon O. W., M A., Wheathampstead Rectory, Hon. Sec.
Dumville, P. W., Esq., Belmont Road, S. Albans.
Evans, Sir John, K.C.B., LL.D., D.C.L., F.S.A., Nash Mills, Hemel Hempstead.
Finch, H. C., Esq., Cranden Gate, Henley-on-Thames.
Fowler, Rev. H., M.A., S. Albans, Hon. Local Sec.
Gee, Rev. Canon R., D.D., Windsor.
Gibbons, Rev. T. G., M.A., Halstead Vicarage.
Gibbs, Rev. K. F., M.A., Aldenham Vicarage.
Griffith, A. F., Esq., 15, Buckingham Place, Brighton.
Hawkins, Rev. Canon Sir John C., Bart., M.A.
Kennedy, Rev. J., M.A., Aldenham.
Lawrance, Ven. Archdeacon W. J. M.A., S. Albans.
Lipscomb, Rev. C., How, Norwich.
Lipscomb, Rev. F., M.A., Frogmore Vicarage.
Lipscomb, J. T. N., Esq., M.D., S. Albans.
Lyddeker, Mrs., Harpenden.
Martineau, Miss, The Firs, S. Albans.
Masters, Mrs., S. Albans.
Newcome, Rev. H., M.A., Shenley Rectory.
Ormerod, Miss, Torrington House, S. Albans.
Salisbury, Marquess of, K.G., Hatfield House.
Silvester, F. W., Esq., Hedges, S. Albans.
Smith, Abel, Esq., M.P., Woodhall Park.
Smyth, Col. E., Theescombe House, Stroud.
Toulmin, H. J., Esq., J.P., Hon. Treas., the Pré, S. Albans.
Verulam, Earl of, Gorhambury.

ORDINARY MEMBERS.

Anderson, A. W. Esq., High Street, Watford.
Askwith, Thos., Esq., Warners, S. Albans.
Austin, A. E., Esq., Holywell Hill, S. Albans.
Baker, Hugh Bernard, Esq., S. Albans.
Bond, A., Esq., S. Albans
Brigg, W., Esq., B.A., Milton Road, Harpenden.
Brown, A. Maedonald, Esq., B.A., Tring.
Clarkson, S. Flint, Esq., F.R.I.B.A., Brieket Road, S. Albans.
Cranborne, Viscount, M.A., M.P., Hatfield.
Davys, F. Trevor, Esq., Wheathampstead.
Ekins, Arthur E., Esq., F.C.S., S. Albans.
Evans, Lewis, Esq., Barnes Lodge, Kings Langley.
Gainsford, Rev. G. B., S. Katharine's, Hitehin.
Gibbs, A. E., Esq., F.L.S., Avenue House, Hill Street, S. Albans.
Gosselin, H. R. H., Esq , Bengeo, Ware.
Hardy, W. J., Esq., F.S.A., S. Albans.
Harvey, Rev. C. Wigan, Throeking Rectory, Buntingford.
Hemming, Miss, S. Albans.
Hill, J. S., Esq., J.P., Hawkswiek, S. Albans.
Howard, R. L., Esq., Danefield, S. Albans.
Jones, Rev. H. E., M.A., Knebworth Rectory.
Kent, T., Esq., S. Albans.
Lake, Miss, Bricket Road, S. Albans.
Lowe, W. R. L., Esq., S. Albans.
Marten, G. N., Esq., J.P., Marshall's Wiek, S. Albans.
Manning, Perey, Esq., Watford.
Morgan, W., Esq., High Croft, S. Albans.
Morrison, J., Esq., M.D., S. Albans.
Mowat, G., Esq., S. Albans.
Norman, F. H. Esq., Moor Place, Hadham.
Northey, Rev. A. E., Riekmansworth.
Oliver, Andrew, Esq., A.R.I.B.A., 5, Queen's Gardens, Bayswater.
Page, W., Esq., F.S.A., White House, S. Albans.
Payne, Alex., Esq., Heath House, S. Albans.
Pearce, Rev. W. P., M.A., Ayot, S. Lawrence.
Pollard, Mrs., Bengeo, Hertford.
Price, H. E. C. Rokeby, Esq., Clementhorpe, S. Albans.
Rice, H. S., Esq., "The Firs Wheathampstead.
Robinson, N. Wishart, Esq., Hemel Hempstead.
Ross, Captain G. E., 8, Collingham Gardens, W.
S. Albans, the Right Rev. J. W. Festing, D.D., Lord Bishop of, 21, Endsleigh Street, Tavistock Square, W.C.
Savage, J., Esq., S, Albans.
Salisbury, H. J., Esq., S. Albans.
Sibbald, J. G. E., Esq., Riehmond.
Stevens, Rev. Lyonel, Kimpton Vicarage.
Tarte, F. W Kinneir, Esq., M.S.A., S. Albans.
Waddington, Mrs., Hilbré, S. Albans.
White, Mrs. S. M., S. Albans.
Willeox, Rev. F. W., M.A., S. Albans.
Wix, E N., Esq., M.A., S. Albans.
Woollam, C., Esq., J.P., S. Albans.
Wroot, H. E., Esq., 47, Spring Gardens, Bradford.

PROCEEDINGS.

Meeting held at the Town Hall, S. Albans, April 6th, 1893.

Present—G. Upton Robins, Esq., in the chair; The Hon. Secretaries, Rev. Canon Liddell, and Messrs. H. Toulmin, R. L. Howard, G. Mowat, Flint Clarkson, Kinneir Tarte, Trevor Davys, A. E. Gibbs.

The Minutes of the last Meeting were confirmed.

The following new Members were elected—W. Page, Esq., F.S.A., The White House, S. Albans; H. E. Wroot, Esq., Bradford; Rev. G. B. Gainsford, Hitchin; W. Brigg, Esq., Harpenden; A. W. Anderson, Esq., Watford.

The retiring Members of the Committee were re-elected.

The Rev. Canon Liddell was elected on the Committee.

The two Secretaries, the Treasurer, and other officers were re-elected.

The Local Secretary reported the following books and pamphlets presented to the Society—Weale's "Early Masters in Christian Decoration," folio, 1844, given by Mr. Toulmin; Carter's "S. Albans Abbey," by Miss Wilde, per Miss Martineau; "Layman's Prayer-book, c. 1400," by the Editor, Mr. H. Littlehales; Archæological Survey of Herts, Farewell Address to Society of Antiquaries, by Sir John Evans, K.C.B., &c., by the Author; "Palimpsest Brass of Sir A. Fitz-Herbert," A. A. Armstrong; also "Notes and Queries" for 1892, by Mrs. Masters; Associated Societies' Reports, 1891; Cambridge Antiquarian Society, Proceedings, 1891; Three wax Vesica seals, by Miss Wilde.

The thanks of the Society were voted to the donors.

It was agreed that an Evening Meeting should be arranged by Mr. Fowler to take place before June 1st.

The Chairman announced an expedition to Ely to be conducted by the Rev. Canon Davys on August 10th; also a local Excursion to be arranged by Mr. Flint Clarkson with the Local Secretary for June 5th.

The audited Balance Sheet was presented. It was agreed that the Transactions of last year should be printed as soon as the funds permitted.

WALTER J. LAWRANCE.

May 17, 1893.

Meeting held in the Council Chamber, S. Albans, May 17th.

Present—The Ven. Archdeacon Lawrance, in the chair; the Hon. Local Secretary, Messrs. Flint Clarkson, F. Kinneir Tarte, W. H. Hardy, W. Page, R. L. Howard, A. Oliver, W. R. L. Lowe, and other members and friends.

Mr. Fowler expressed the regret of Canon Davys at being unable to attend.

The Minutes of the last Meeting having been confirmed, an Archæological Excursion was announced as arranged for June 5th.

At the request of the Chairman, Mr. W. Page, F.S.A., read the paper which he had prepared on "The Marian Survey of the town of S. Albans," illustrating it by the large scale Ordnance Map. A vote of thanks was accorded, and the hope expressed that the valuable communication would be printed.

Mr. W. H. St. John Hope, M.A., Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, delivered his address on the remains of "a Romano-British Church, found at Silchester in 1892, exhibiting plans and diagrams, and making reference to analogous discoveries made in the Numidian town of Thamugadi. The lecture excited much interest, and some remarks were offered by Mr. W. R. Lowe, Mr. Flint Clarkson, Rev. H. Fowler, and others. A cordial vote of thanks was given to the lecturer The desire was expressed that the site of Verulamium might be explored in search for similar vestiges of Romano-British Christianity.

Mr. A. E. Gibbs exhibited some ancient pottery taken from circular pits discovered in making alterations at the "Herts Advertiser" Printing Office, formerly the "Moot Hall."

He explained that five such pits had been explored recently in excavating for the foundations of a new building. These pits were about 4 feet in diameter: one was opened to the depth of 24 feet. An animal's skull was found.

He exhibited a portion of a Papal Bull relating to the Priory of the Pré in the time of Abbot Robert de Gorham; also an Elizabethan document, a grant of Sir Nicholas Bacon.

Mr. St. John Hope pronounced the pottery to be Roman, and the pits to be the rubbish depositories usually found in proximity to Roman habitations.

Mr. W. J. Hardy suggested that an application should be made to the Earl of Verulam for the protection of the remains of the Roman walls.

By the invitation of the Chairman the Meeting then became conversational. Various objects of interest placed on the table were discussed.

WALTER J. LAWRANCE.

May 9, 1894.

The Marian Survey of St. Albans.

BY W. PAGE, ESQ., F.S.A.

The interest in a neighbourhood is enormously enhanced by a knowledge of its association with the past, of the men and women who have lived and died there, of their dwellings and manner of living and of the good and evil deeds they have done. The hope of being able to add something to that knowledge as to St. Albans must be my apology for reading this paper before you to-night. The observations I propose to make have

been principally founded upon a Survey of St. Albans dated 13 August 1556, which is preserved amongst the Augmentation Office Records at the Public Record Office*; but I have also examined various contemporary and earlier documents at the Public Record Office relating to St. Albans to obtain further light on the ancient topography of this City.

First as to the Survey itself; it is not exactly what we should now describe as a survey, but is a report which was handed in to the Court of the Augmentations of the Revenues of the Crown by certain commissioners appointed to take this and other like surveys, and it sets out the names of the tenants of the Crown within the Town, the premises they held, and the yearly rent paid. Almost the whole of the Town, previous to the dissolution of the Abbey, had been apportioned out to the various offices in the Monastery, such as the offices of kitchener, of spicer, of almoner, of sacristan, of cellarer, and the rest, and the rents from the lands so apportioned were used for the support of such offices respectively. Apparently for the sake of convenience, the Crown at the Dissolution appointed separate collectors of the rents formerly belonging to each of these offices, and this system of apportionment of the lands and rents continued for some time after the Monastery was swept away. The Survey now dealt with is arranged in this manner, with the addition of some other sub-headings, such as the demesne lands of the Abbey, the lands leased by the Crown, and the possessions of Chantries, Guilds, obits, etc. It is written in the usual abbreviated Latin; I have therefore made a full abstract of it in English.†

As you may imagine, it would be somewhat monotonous and uninteresting to read you a Survey like this. I propose therefore to ask you to accompany me in an imaginary walk through St. Albans, and will endeavour to point out to you the position of some of the streets and buildings, which were in existence in the reign of Philip and Mary.

I think I may safely say that the town of St. Albans has altered more in the last 30 years than it had done in

* Aug. Off. Misc. Books, Vol. 391, p. 24d.

† As the substance of the abstract is dealt with in this paper, it is not printed here, but it will be kept for reference among the Society's books and papers.

the previous 300. Old houses are being pulled down and acres of what was agricultural land are being built upon. There yet remain to us many old houses, most of which, however, have undergone the process of being refronted, and, therefore, unlike the human race, we can tell their ages generally, better from a back view than a front one.

Nearly all of the inhabitants of St. Albans at the time this Survey was taken could recollect the Abbot's jurisdiction in the town and the surrender of the monastery, and all of them probably remembered the dissolution of the Chantries and Guilds by Edward VI., the grant of the charter of incorporation to the town by the same King, the brief reign of the Lady Jane Gray, and the accession and marriage of Queen Mary. The reign of Edward VI. had been disastrous to agriculture and commerce; the lay successors to the possessions of the monasteries, for the most part, cared little for their tenants; in many instances the lands had been bought by wealthy merchants, who looked upon their purchases entirely as a speculation, much in the same way as stocks and shares are dealt in at the present day. Sir Richard Lee, who obtained grants from the Crown of a great part of the possessions of the Abbey of St. Albans, re-sold at a profit much of what he had bought almost immediately he had purchased it. Sir Thomas Smith, Thomas Reve, Roger Taverner, and other Crown grantees did the like. Many, therefore, from a commercial point of view, if not from any other, looked with favour on the proposed refounding of the Abbey by Queen Mary.

Let us, however, commence our peregrination, and approach the City from the north along the Harpenden Road, or Luton Highway, as it was called. Passing "Childwick," so named, we are told, because the rents and profits from it were appropriated for the nourishment of the younger monks with milk, and which at the time of this Survey was held by Thomas Rowse, we come in sight of Batchwood or Batchworth, where there was a house, then occupied by one Edward Smith, who held it under a lease from Richard Weste, gentleman, a large property holder in St. Albans. Coming to Bernard's Heath, which was known as Barnet Wood or Barnet Heath, we pass on our right "Oyster Hill," so called, we are also told in the *Gesta*, from the quantity of marine

remains found there! This was in the tenure of Henry Bestney, who appears to have held a considerable amount of land between Oster Hill and St. Michaels. Crossing the Heath to the Sandridge Road we should pass, at one side or the other of the road, about where the engine house of the Waterworks now is, the site of a cross, called the Stone Cross, which besides its devotional purpose, was also used as a boundary mark of the borough. The piece of roadway from Bernard's Heath to the Cricketers' Arms was called Luton Lane, and from the Cricketers' Arms at the junction of the Harpenden and Sandridge Roads to St. Peter's Churchyard was called Bowgate or Boroughgate, being the northern entrance to the Borough. There is mention of several houses here, amongst them that of Hall Place (Miss Lydekker's house), under the description of a tenement next St. Peter's Churchyard; this and the two smaller houses beyond appear to have belonged to the Weste family, and at the time of the Survey were in the tenure of a John Lyon, who had married Richard Weste's widow. From a Parliamentary Survey of St. Albans, taken in 1649, I find mention of the Black Bull Inn in Bowgate, which was very probably where the Cricketers' Arms now is, and also of Townsend Farm, which is the house in which Mr. James Dickson now lives. I find also in some accounts of the lands of the Nuns of Pray that they held property in Bowgate. We will now turn into Grange Street, which apparently used to be called St. Peter's Lane, and a little way down on the right hand side we may see an old timber and plaster house, which is St. Peter's Grange, otherwise called Walmons Fee, and was an outlying grange or farm of the Abbey. At the time of the Wat Tyler riots its predecessor was burnt, and after the dissolution of the Monasteries it was granted to Nicholas Bacon (father of Sir Francis) and Thomas Skipwith, together with the rectory and advowson of St. Peter's Church.* Retracing our steps and coming to St. Peter's Church, we should in the time of Queen Mary have seen a much larger structure than that existing, with the nave somewhat similar to what it now is but with a chancel extending some thirty feet further to the east, and with transepts as shown in the sketches taken from the Baskerville MSS., with which

* Pat., 36 Hen. VIII., p. 27.

Mr. Tarte has illustrated his article in the "Hertfordshire Magazine." In the Churchyard was a chapel called the Charnell Chapel, the position of which is very uncertain; there are remains of some old masonry in the south-west corner of the Churchyard wall, and the Sexton tells me he has come across foundations of a building on the north side of where the chancel formerly stood.

The Chapel was used by the Guild of All Saints or the Charnell Brotherhood, which at the time of this Survey had only lately been dissolved; the fraternity was founded in the reign of Edward IV., and was, comparatively speaking, wealthy, for belonging to it were several houses in St. Peter's Street, Holywell Street, Market Street, and Fishpool Street, and also a considerable amount of land. It supported two chaplains, one of whom assisted at St. Andrew's Church and the other served at St. Peter's; after paying for the support of the Guild the surplus revenue was given to the poor.* There were several charities belonging to St. Peter's:—Alice Hawes left land called Thorpes in Sandridge Parish for an obit and the use of the church; Richard Clopcote left a tenement called the Lamb in St. Peter's Street, for the same purposes; Nicholas Gefferey left three tenements in St. Peter's Street, for finding the rood light, for mending the roadway in St. Peter's Street, and the repair of the Church.† At a later date there were some houses facing St. Peter's Green in the Churchyard, but whether they were there at the time of the Marian Survey I do not know.

We now come to St. Peter's Street, the line of the roadway of which has probably altered little since the first Battle of St. Albans was fought there. On the site of Mr. Debenham's office, near to Spencer Street, was, I think, a house called Stone Hall,‡ which at the time of this Survey was held by one Francis, but afterwards was the home of the Pemberton family.

St. Peter's Green was probably very like what it now is, except that there was a duck pond there. The Hatfield Road was called Cock Lane, and at the corner

* Chantry Certificates, Herts, Nos. 20 and 27.

† Ibid No. 27.

‡ The Stone Hall I have found described as in St. Peter's Street and in St. Peter's Ward, so that it cannot be the Stone Hall in Holywell Street marked on Mr. Fowler's plan of the Monastic buildings.

of what is now St. Peter's Road, which is on the site of a portion of Tonman's Dyke, the borough boundary, was the parish pound, and where the Marlborough Almshouses now are, stood the manor house of the Manor of Newland Squillers. At the south corner of St. Peter's Street and Katherine Lane, on the site of the Painter's Arms, was a tenement with some land attached to it called "the Lamb," which, as before stated, belonged to St. Peter's Church. There were many houses along Katherine Lane, and on the south side, a little way down the lane, were 20 acres of land called "Gumbedes," which were granted in 1544 to John Maynard. Behind the houses on the east side of St. Peter's Street following the line of what is now St. Peter's Road and Marlborough Road was a lane, called Houndspath, and adjoining this lane was Townmansdike before mentioned, to which lane and ditch the gardens of the houses in St. Peter's Street mostly extended. The Townmansdike, which at one time existed right round St. Albans, can still be traced in many places and is clearly shown in an old map; whether it formed any sort of fortification or was simply the boundary mark is uncertain. It appears, however, that at one time St. Albans was surrounded by some kind of defence, as it is stated in the *Gesta* that in the 13th century so well was it guarded with locks and bars that it was called Little London; and later we find that Abbot Whethamsted added to the defences of the town. Mr. Fowler tells me that the remains of what is supposed to have been a town wall have been found. One of the houses on the east side of St. Peter's Street was evidently of considerable size. It is described as the mansion house of Thomas Skipwith, and I would offer as a suggestion that it was on the site of Mr. Hopkinson's house; next to this were what are described as three tenements under one roof "between the mansion house of Thomas Skipwith on the north, and a tenement of the same Thomas Skipwith on the south, in which three tenements Roland le Joynour now (that is, in 1545) lives, with gardens containing in length from St. Peter's Street to a lane, called Houndspath, towards the east, 320 feet, and in width at the upper end of the same tenements, next the houses, 68 feet, and at the lower end 54 feet."* These, with two other tene-

* Pat., 36 Hen. VIII., p. 13.

ments on the same side of St. Peter's Street, were granted to John Burges and Edward Wotton after the Dissolution. At the north corner of St. Peter's Street and Victoria Street, which at the time of this Survey was called Shropshire Lane, was apparently a tenement of some size, called the Castle, and behind here was another ditch which seems to have gone in an irregular line down Holywell Hill, called Monk ditch, and which is constantly mentioned as the boundary of tenements at the south end of St. Peter's Street, Chequer Street, and Holywell Street; it seems to have been between the Townmansdike and the houses on the highway, and in this ditch archery butts were erected. At the south end of St. Peter's Street, apparently somewhere near to where the cattle market is now held, was the Fish shambles or Fish market.* I have also found mention of tenements in St. Peter's Street called "The Doble Stage," "The Pye," and "The Horsehead," the position of which I have failed to identify.

Turning now into Chequer Street, where was formerly the Malt Cheaping or Malt Market, the house now called the Queen's Hotel is on the site of an ancient hostel, called the Chequers, and contains possibly some remains of the inn which stood there in the 16th century. As you are all probably aware, the New London Road was not made till 1794 and before that date there was no roadway off the east side of Chequer Street and Holywell Hill between Victoria Street or Shropshire Lane (or as it was lately called, Sweet Briar Lane) and Sopwell Lane. On the site of the London Road facing Holywell Hill or Chequer Street was the Crosskeys or Peter Keys Inn, behind which, extending some way down the hill, was the famous Keyfield, where the first battle of St. Albans was begun, and where sometimes the fair was held. I am told that the present publichouse called the Cross Keys formed no part of the old inn. A tenement to the north of the Cross Keys, probably Battlefield House, was at the time of the dissolution in the tenure of the widow of Thomas Robyns, and was afterwards granted to John Burgess and Edward Wotton. On the west side of Chequer Street stood the house of the Master of the Spicery of the Abbey and also the house

* Aug. Off. Leases, Bdle. A. Herts, and Ministers' Accts., 32-33 Hen. VIII., No. 71.

of the Keeper of the Abbot's Hostry, or Guest House, which we shall come to later on, and behind these were some houses belonging to the office of Sub-Cellarer.

Before proceeding down Holywell Hill let us explore Market Street, French Row, and Dagnall Street. At the north-east corner of Dagnall Street, where Messrs. Gibbs and Bamforth have their shop and printing establishment, stood the old Moot or Guild Hall. Mr. Fowler, in his "Notes on the Mediæval Moot Hall of St. Albans," has traced this very interesting house back to 1412, and suggests a very much earlier existence. Here was the meeting-place of the trade guilds, and of the Mayor and aldermen after the Charter of Incorporation by Edward VI., when it was granted to the town. Dagnall Street or Lane, otherwise Bothel Street, formerly extended down to Fishpool Street by the roadway now called Well Close Street; there seems to have been a good number of houses in this street. College Street was not built till the end of the last or beginning of the present century, being so named from the celebrated *Collegium Insanorum* of Dr. Cotton, a part of which still stands. It was at this house or college that the poet Cowper was in 1763 for a time confined. Somewhere about Market Place—or, as I have also found it called, the Flesh market, Flesh Cheaping, the Shambles, and the Butchery—was, in the reign of Edward III., a vacant piece of ground called Puddingshamel and a lane called le Puddynglane;* and between the top of French Row and Dagnall Street were the Wheat Cheaping or Corn Market, and the Leather Market or Leather Shambles. The Bullring, reference to which I have come upon, I am told was in Market Place, although it does not seem that there could have been much room here for our ancestors to have amused themselves in the sport of bull baiting. In 1545, I find mention of eight messuages and a garden, called "le Merkett Place," which were granted to Henry Audley and John Maynard.† There is nothing in the Survey as to the Clock Tower, but the Market Cross, called also the Great Cross, the Eleanor Cross and Queen Cross, is mentioned several times there and in other documents of the sixteenth century. The origin of the name French Row has, I believe, not been

* P.R.O. Ancient Deeds, A 988.
† Pat., 36 Hen. VIII., p. 19, m. 5.

discovered. *Vicus Francorum* occurs many times in the 14th century, so that it cannot take its name from having been the site of a colony of French religious refugees, as I have heard suggested; it was also known as Cordwainers' Row, and was probably the same as Coblers' Row, which I have come across. Here the Nuns of Pré had a walled garden and one or two houses. At the south end was the well-known Christopher Inn, part of which still remains. Next to the Christopher is the Fleur de Lys, or, as it was formerly called, the Fleur de Luce, which at the time of the Dissolution was undergoing repairs, being then in lease to Robert Brand. It was afterwards, in 1545, granted to John Maynard and William Breton.

We will now return to Holywell Hill, or Halliwell Street, in which, during the 16th century and later, were very many inns. Of the 16th century inns I find mention of the following:—Next to where the Cross Keys stood is and was the Peahen, and next to that was the Wool Pack, or Wool Sack, the site of which is now occupied by an extension of the premises of the Peahen. The two houses next below Dr. Lipscomb's occupy the site of the Dolphin, below that again is the Sarascen's Head and below that was the Hartshorn, now called the White Hart. This last inn was in 1535 leased by the Abbot of St. Albans to John Broke and Elizabeth, his wife, "with a brewing leede, one growte leede, one tabyll with a peyer of trescelles standing in the hall, and in the parlour one tabyll with a peyer of trescells, and ten bedstedds." The premises of all these inns extended down to Houndspath or Monk ditch. The amount of traffic passing through St. Albans in the 16th century must have been very considerable to have supported so many inns. The spacious inn yards, now dirty and deserted, must then have been scenes of life and activity, the nobility and gentry with their families and attendants, on their way to and from the north and the midlands, the merchant with his sumpter horses, the waggoner with his carts, would be constantly arriving and departing. The tenements on the west side of Holywell Hill extended back to the Sextry or Sacristan's garden wall. We come a little lower down the hill to Sopwell Lane, which, as I have before pointed out, was the old entrance to the town from London. Most of the

houses here had belonged to the Priory of Sopwell, and at the dissolution of that monastery all its possessions were at first leased and afterwards granted to Sir Richard Lee. There was a tenement in Sopwell Lane at the time of this Survey called the Ram, but its position I have been unable to identify. The Goat, which now stands on the north side of the lane, I find in the Survey of St. Albans of 1649. Somewhere in the direction of Sopwell was a cross called the Cross with the Hand, but its exact position I do not know. There was another cross, apparently at the corner of the London Road and the lane leading to Cellbarns, called the Red Cross. Returning to Holywell Hill, probably near to the Holy Well was the Well House, which was given for the support of the Guild of All Saints in St. Peter's Churchyard. Another house somewhere in Holywell Street, belonging to the same Guild, was Lymberies, but there is nothing to lead me to its position. As you are all aware, probably, Holywell Street did not, till quite recently, run straight down the hill, but turned off to the right just after passing Ivy House. About the middle of this bend is the entrance to Lady Spencer's Grove. I have found in a document, dated 1549,* mention of Mary Magdaleyn Grove on the north of Long Mead. Possibly Lady Spencer's Grove replaced this earlier one. The present road at the bottom of the hill is about the site of Holywell House, the mansion of Sarah, Duchess of Marlborough, and in the 16th century the house of Sir Ralph Rowlett. Out at St. Stephens is the King Harry public-house, which was given by Nicholas Geffre apparently in the early part of the 16th century for the support of certain lights in St. Stephen's and St. Michael's Churches.

In returning to St. Albans round by the Verulam Woods, we pass through a district the most interesting part of whose history is of a very much earlier date than that with which we are now dealing. Near here stood the chapels of Mary Mawdeleyn and St. Germain, which were on 10 July, 1547, granted to Sir Richard Lee. Passing over the ancient causeway, called Mereden Causeway, from the manor of Mereden, which comprised the lands to the south of the Abbey, and crossing the river we enter the Abbey Precincts. The Abbey

* Particulars for Grants, Edw. VI., Thomas Wendie, Sec. 2.

buildings have been so ably and carefully set down, so far as our information at the present time allows, by Mr. Fowler, that it is needless for me to do more than mention such of the buildings and their condition as are shown by this Survey and contemporary documents. After the Dissolution of the Abbey, the Crown officers made what profit they could by leasing out portions of the Abbey buildings and grounds. The mills, of course, were let out, and the chapel of St. Andrew adjoining on the north-west corner of the Abbey, and then the parish church for what is now the Abbey parish was in 1542 let out to William Bolton, clerk, who had allowance made to him by the Crown minister out of his rent, for bread and wine used in the chapel, and also for divers repairs which had to be carried out on it.* In the certificate of Chantries, Chapels, Guilds, etc.,† of 1549, it is stated that the King's Majesty since the dissolution of the monastery of St. Albans "is patron of the chapel of St. Andrews, otherwise called the parish of St. Albans, which was appropriated to the said monastery, and always the Abbot and Convent were charged with a priest which served the cure there. The 'hostling people' (*i.e.*, those who received the Sacrament) belonging to the said chapel are estimated at the number of 1000 and above, having but one only priest to attend upon the same. The said chapel is let to farm to one Thomas Chadsley of the town of St. Albans,‡ for the annual sum of 13*li.* 6*s.* 8*d.*, and he findeth also the priest. Which, said Thomas, for as much as the whole profits belonging to the said benefice consisteth only of privy tithes, which by the poverty of the people or else by the coldness of their devotions, as it is alleged, amounteth to so small a portion that it will scantly pay the wages of the priest, being but the sum of 20 nobles by the year, wherefore it is to be referred to the good consideration of your masterships." This report "to their masterships," who were, apparently, the officers of the Court of Augmentations, had some result, for shortly afterwards, in 1554, the Abbey Church was sold to the parishioners, after which the chapel of St. Andrew was allowed to fall into ruin.

* Mins. Accts., 32-33 Hen. VIII., No. 71.

† Chantry Certificate, Herts, No. 27.

‡ Thomas Chadsley appears from the Marian Survey to have been the host of the Fleur de Luce Inn.

In 1549 commissioners were appointed to inquire as to the value of the stone, wood, lead, and other materials of the monastery, evidently with the idea of pulling down the buildings and selling the materials. The report of these commissioners, which is among the Exchequer Augmentation Office Records, has been printed by Mr. Mackenzie Walcott, and it gives some idea of the extent of the Abbey buildings. It is pretty clear that a great part of the monastery was at this time destroyed and the materials sold, for in the following year Sir Richard Lee apparently petitioned to purchase the Abbey precincts, and in the "particular" or the report of the Crown Surveyor previous to the grant being made, the precincts are described as the site of the "defaced" house of St. Albans.* Sir Richard Lee on 5th March, 1550, received a grant† of the site of the monastery, except the church, the Lady Chapel, and the Abbey Court, a barn called the Smith's forge, and the gate-house on the north of the court. There was also granted to him the Kitchener's Meadow, three meadows lying behind the brasery or brewhouse, a meadow called "le Pond medowe," a meadow called "le Orchard," the ponds called "le Pondyards" and "les Pond Wykes," etc. The parts of the site of the Abbey, excepted out of the grant to Sir Richard Lee, were all, it will be observed, on the west side where the buildings had been appropriated for the royal stables. These buildings were especially reserved in the estimate made of the materials before referred to, and being in the use of the Crown were not destroyed. They consisted of the Great Gate, which was used as the gaol almost immediately after the dissolution, the Amberry or Almonry to the west of it, the Prior of Tynemouth's lodging, which I think was a part of the Great Gate, the Great Court with the stables on the west side of it, and the Watergate or Hammes Tower; there was also the Deacon's lodging, the position of which I do not know. In 1607 a survey of the royal stables was made for the purpose of putting them into proper repair,‡ which sets out that the Great Horse Stable, which was 114 feet in length, was to be newly planked and joisted, the Hobby Stable, 4 score feet in

* Particulars for grants, Edward VI., Sir Rich. Lee, Sect. 1.
† Pat., 4 Edw. VI., p. 9.
‡ Exchequer Spec. Com. 283.

length, the Sadler's Office, the house of the Master of the Horse, the Forge, and the Great Gate were to be put into repair. Another Survey of the Abbey precincts was taken in 1649,* which is to the following effect:—In the Abbey Precincts, or Abbey Court, viz., a tenement consisting of a hall, a parlour, and two butteries below stairs, three chambers above stairs, and a small garden containing 10 poles, on the west side of the court; the stables, built of stone and timber, and covered with tiles, on the west side adjoining the said tenement, length of the said stables 240 feet and breadth 18 feet; a messuage or tenement in the possession of Col. Cox, consisting of a large hall and two rooms below stairs, three fair chambers and one small room above stairs, on the south side; the Barne Close; the Great Gate, built of stone and covered with lead, having over it the gaol and chambers belonging thereto, in the possession of Col. Cox, on the north of the Court, and having a stable on the east side of the said Gate House; at the west end of the said messuage an old large larder, pastry, and other ruinous rooms in the possession of Col. Cox, with two gatehouses having decayed rooms over, fit only to be demolished and valued at 40*li.*; a small tenement or cottage with a double granary on the south; and a small tenement on the north-east. Also the corn mill called Abbey Mill in the occupation of John Finch, consisting of a hall, a kitchen, a buttery, and three chambers, with a small garden bounded on the west by a lane leading from the Abbey Court to St. Germains, Merreden Meade *alias* King's Meade in the parish of St. Stephens, bounded on the east by the land of William Kentish, on the west by the river, and on the north by Merreden Causeway, containing 10 acres. A piece of ground whereon was formerly a house, against a piece of waste land, called Roome Land, adjoining on the south upon the highway leading to Dunstable, containing $1\frac{1}{2}$ poles.

There is a note that the lower part of the Great Portal, with a great chamber now divided into three, was, by Letters Patent dated 28 January, 15 James I., granted to the gaoler of the Liberty of St. Albans for keeping his prisoners, as a common gaol; also that Peregrine Pelham lays claim to the mill. Of the same date as the last

* Parl. Surveys, Herts, No. 5.

(A.D. 1649) is another Survey of that curious building, the purpose of which seems a mystery, which is now the Fighting Cocks Inn, but was formerly known as the Round House. As the survey appears to be unknown, I give it here*:—The Round House—A messuage now divided into two, situate in the Abbey parish, consisting of a cellar, three rooms below stairs, and three above stairs, with a garden and backside adjoining, in the occupation of Mr. William Marston, and compassed about with the common way leading from the town of St. Albans through the Abbey Court to St. Germains, and contains one rood.

The Great Gate, which is the only part of the monastic buildings besides the Church and the Round House now preserved to us intact, has been somewhat altered; the roof was, down to 1789, flat, and the battlements have apparently been altered considerably. In the Survey of Philip and Mary there is mention of a proposed exchange with Sir Richard Lee of the Abbey precincts, and a question appears to have arisen as to what was reserved out of the grant to him. Whether, as was very probable, this was with the idea of refounding the Abbey, there is nothing to show.

Let us now return to the end of High Street abutting upon Holywell Hill. From this point to the Market Cross was called the Vintry, probably because it adjoined on the south side the vineyard of the Abbey, and from the Market Cross to Spicer Street was called Church Street; I find, however, that at the same time the whole of this street was called "le Heigh Strete." In the 16th century the line of houses on each side of the road was fairly continuous here, the first place of any particular interest is the Waxhouse Gate at the entrance to the passage now wrongly called the Cloisters, but formerly known as School Lane, as it lead to the Grammar School, then in the Lady Chapel. In the grant to Burges and Wotton in 1545, before referred to, there is mention of a house next the "Wexhouse Gate," in the tenure of William Grey, which was probably the fine old house now occupied by Messrs. Thorpe and Collings, the ironmongers. This tenement at the time of the Survey here dealt with, was held by William Tytworthe. All the tenements on the south side of

* Parl. Survey, Herts, No. 6.

Church Street extended down to the wall of the Sextry's or Sacristan's garden, where in the 14th century the inhabitants built up against the wall of the garden and made windows and even entrances through the wall. The monks, naturally resenting this invasion of their privacy, allowed the inhabitants a little further space and built a new wall to exclude the trespassers. On the opposite side of the way, at the corner of French Row and Church Street or the High Street, stands the ancient inn known in the 16th century as the Lion, but now called the Great Red Lion; next to this, on the west side of it, was the "Pecoke," another inn. There were houses called "le Horne," otherwise "le Sterre," and next but one to it "le Beare,"* near to the Lion, but their exact position in the street I cannot identify. Further down on the north side is the George Inn, also in 1448 called "the George upon the Hupe"; † pertaining to this house was formerly an oratory or chapel, where in 1484 the Abbot gave license to Thomas Hethnes, the proprietor, to have mass celebrated for the benefit of the peers and other guests resorting there. At the corner of George Street or Church Street and Spicer Street stood the Hostry or Guest House of the Abbey, where was the celebrated Queen's Chamber. On this spot there afterwards stood the inn called the Tabard which in 1545 was in lease to Nicholas Markis, and was in that year granted by the Crown to John Maynard and William Breton.‡ In 1610 this inn was described as formerly "le Tabbard" and now called the Antelope. It was then in the tenure of the Brockett family.§ Spicer Street is an ancient roadway, so called probably from the rents being appropriated to the office of the Spicer of the Abbey. The only site of a house existing in the 16th century that I can identify in this street is that of the Vine, which Richard Renshawe mentions in his will in 1569, as Mr. Hardy stated in his paper last year.

We now come to Rome land, or Room land, as it was called, probably from being an open space. There are similar pieces of land called Romeland at Waltham and Billingsgate in London. The fair was held here or in

* Pat. 26 Hen. VIII. p. 26 m. 27.
† Inq. P. M. 25 Hen. VI. No. 25.
‡ Pat., 36 Hen. VIII., p. 3.
§ Common Pleas, Deeds Enrolled, Easter, 8 James I., rot. 17.

Keyfield yearly on the feast of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin Mary, but just at the time of this Survey it gained a less agreeable notoriety as being the place of execution of George Tankerville, who was burnt here in 1556. The north side of Romeland was in early times called Hokurhulle. We now come to Fishpool Street, called after the fishpool to the south of it. Here are many interesting old houses, several of which I have no doubt date back earlier than the time of this Survey. I have been unable to identify the position of any of the tenements mentioned in the Survey in this street; amongst them was one formerly called the Mawdlyn, then re-christened the Crane, and another called the Dolphin. The tenements on the south side all extended down to the meadow called Kitchener's Mead, which was between them and the river. Behind the tenements on the north side probably in Mud Lane, about opposite to the garden wall on the east side of the Manor House, stood the Black Cross.* The lower part of Fishpool Street was called Sallypath, possibly, as Mr. Fowler suggests, from its having been the sally from Kingsbury Castle which stood on the north side of it. Here was an ancient tenement called Coppydhall, in ruins at the time of this Survey, but I have found mention of it in an Inquisition Post Mortem on Nicholas Brembre taken in 1388.† On the south side of Sallypath was some property of the Priory of St. Bartholomew of West Smithfield, London. The district about St. Michael's bridge was called Gonnerston, and from the bridge to St. Michael's Church was called St. Michael's Street. The old road to Redbourne and the Midlands passed along here up the drive to Gorhambury and followed a roadway which may be traced across the fields, and joined the modern Redbourne Road a little to the St. Albans side of Bow Bridge. Returning to St. Michael's Bridge, we will go up what is now called Branch Road but which was formerly Kingsbury Lane or Kingsbury Street. This, before the Verulam Road was made, went through the middle of what is now Kingsbury Brewery and was continuous with Folly Lane, formerly called Clay Pits Lane. There were several

* I take this to be the position of the Black Cross, as there is a close here called Black Cross Close.

† Inq. P. M., 12 Rich. II., No. 90.

houses in Kingsbury Street most of which were granted by Edward VI. to Thomas Wendie. The lane down from Oster Hill into the Verulam Road formerly continued on and joined the Branch Road about half-way between the Verulam Road and St. Michael's Bridge; the line of this lane can be traced across the field on the south side of the Verulam Road. Apparently this lane was called St. John's Lane from the St. John's Cross, which seems to have been some little way up it. Adjoining the lane was some land called St. John's Piece.

In conclusion, I must tender my thanks to the Rev. H. Fowler and Dr. Lipscomb for the information they have given me as to place names, and to Mr. Kinneir Tarte for the kind loan of the 25-inch Ordnance sheets, which have been of great assistance in identifying the position of many places named in the Survey; to Mr. Harding, of St. Peter's Street, and Rev. C. V. Bicknell, of St. Michaels, for allowing me to see the tithe maps of St. Peter's and St. Michael's parishes, and to Mr. A. E. Gibbs for the use of some valuable notes.

Excursion, June 5th, 1893.

On June 5th an Excursion was conducted to the south-east of the County, as arranged by the Secretaries with Mr. S. Flint Clarkson.

About twenty members and friends leaving S. Albans at 8.58 a.m., reached Hadley Wood Station at 9.40, where conveyances were taken. A halt was made on the north of the Common, where Mr. Clarkson gave some historical notes on the Royal Forest of Enfield Chase, a remnant of which was viewed. At Monken Hadley Church, dedicated to S. James, and anciently associated with a hermitage belonging to the Monks of Walden, the Rev. F. G. Cass welcomed the party, and assisted at the inspection, which was conducted by Mr. Flint Clarkson. The latter gave an account of its history, architectural peculiarities, and careful restoration effected under the late Mr. G. E. Street in 1848; he also pointed out the monuments, hagioscopes, font, rebus of the Godeyere family, the inscription on the tower, the beacon cresset, and other details, giving some account of noteworthy persons connected with the parish.

On leaving the Church, the Almshouses, founded by Sir Roger Wilbraham in 1616, were pointed out and commented on.

On reaching the Obelisk, erected in 1740 to commemorate the Battle of Barnet, an account of the battle was given by Mr. Clarkson, with special reference to the views expressed by Sir James Ramsey and the late Rev. F. C. Cass, the noted local antiquary. The party then drove, by permission, through Wrotham Park, where the residence of the Earl of Strafford, erected in 1754, was observed, and some notes on the Byng family were read by Mr. Clarkson. The small Church of

South Mimms, dedicated to S. Giles, was reached about 12.15. Here Mr. F. Trevor Davys read a paper embodying the valuable information on the antiquities of the parish given by the late Mr. F. C. Cass in 1877, when the restoration of the Church was effected. He described the architecture, ancient features brought to light by Mr. G. E. Street, the Chantry Chapel, and monuments of the Frowyke family, the piscina, font, and other objects of interest. The old parish registers and account books were shown by the Vicar, Mr. Wood. The drive was continued along the old pack-horse lane leading into the beautiful woods of Mymms Park. North Mymms Place was reached about 1.30 p.m. By kind permission of the owner, W. H. Burns, Esq., a picnic lunch was here partaken of in the terraced gardens. The fine Elizabethan mansion, erected by Sir Ralph Coningsby, c. 1600 (about ten years previously to Hatfield House) was visited. The Rev. G. S. Batty gave information about the successive owners, pointing out the gabelled wing added by Lord Greville in 1860. The decorative features of the interior were then inspected, notably a carved oak chimney-piece ensigned with the arms of the Osbornes, Dukes of Leeds, the wainscotting in various woods, and some gorgeous ceilings. The party, having been augmented in number to about 40, assembled in the Church (S. Mary's) under the guidance of Mr. F. Kinneir Tarte, who gave notes on the structure and its history, afterwards pointing out in a perambulation interesting features, notably the memorials of the Coningsby family in the Chapel of S. Katherine, an incised Elizabethan effigy, and the memorial brasses. The Church plate and old Registers were shown by the Vicar. By kind invitation of Mr. and Mrs. Batty, tea was partaken of in the Vicarage garden. The drive was resumed across Colney Heath to Tyttenhanger House, where, about 5 o'clock, the visitors were courteously received by Commander Van Koughnet, R.N. In the drawing-room a paper was read by Mr. Fowler on the history of the manor and the Abbot's mansion, the predecessor of the present structure (erected in the time of the Commonwealth), giving an account of Sir Thomas Pope (the founder of Trinity College, Oxford), and other distinguished owners of the estate. Captain Van Koughnet then conducted the party over the house, pointing out the carved oak staircase, the chapel, mediæval wainscotting, the family portraits, and other art treasures. After tendering their thanks, the party returned to their destinations, much gratified by the day's proceeding. S. Albans was reached about 7 o'clock.

WALTER J. LAWRANCE, Chairman.

May 9, 1894.

South Mimms, Middlesex.

BY F. TREVOR DAVYS, ESQ.

South Mimms, also written Mims, Mymmes, Myms, and in some ancient records, Mimmine & Mymmys, is not mentioned in the Survey of Doomsday.

South Mimms is bounded on three sides by Hertfordshire parishes, Northaw and North Mimms bordering upon it to the North, Ridge to the West, and Chipping

Barnet to the South, whilst Monken Hadley and Enfield, in Middlesex, complete the inclosure on the East.

It contains about 5,400 acres of land, of which 1,097 acres were allotted by an Act of Parliament passed in the year 1777, when Enfield Chase was inclosed.

The park of North Mymms extends very nearly to South Mimms village, from which it is approached by the now rural lane, but which from what I can gather was formerly the old highway to the North, and branched sharp to the left, close to the present lodge to North Mimms park, and continued its way through a somewhat sinuous course to St. Albans.

The present main road (from where this rural lane branches off) to St. Albans was formed in the year 1826.

The parish records show that the old road must have been extensively used, as in the registers, commencing with 1558, are numerous entries of the burial of nameless strangers here; in 1727 seven having "died upon the road" and "one drowned in the Parish."

South Mimms, as the registers also show, suffered much in the year of the plague; seven interments are mentioned by name, "besides 100 more which died of the plague in the same year." To quote Mr. Cass: "Reference must next be made to the connection existing between South Mimms and the monastery of Walden, or Saffron Walden, in Essex. The earliest notices of the parish which we possess are concerned with this connection. The Abbey of Walden, first founded as a Priory in 1136 by Geoffry de Mandeville, first earl of Essex of that family, was converted into an Abbey *temp.* Richard I. Its founder endowed it with the churches of Enfield, Edmonton, South Mimms, and Northall in Middlesex, a mill at Enfield in Middlesex, also the Hermitage at Hadley in Middlesex and common of pasture for cattle in the park where the Hermitage stood." And he continues:

"Previously to 1618 the Vicarage had become separated from the rectory. The latter was given by Geoffrey de Mandeville, Earl of Essex, to the abbot and convent of Walden; at the dissolution it was granted by Henry VIII. in 1539 to Lord Audley. It had belonged to William Stamford previous to 1546, and after passing rapidly through different hands, King James gave it, in 1606, to William Harrison, Thomas Bulbeck, and their heirs.

For a considerable period it has been united to the manor in the hands of the Marquis of Salisbury. The advowson of the Vicarage was possessed by the Marshe family from about the year 1618 to the beginning of the last century." From them it passed on through different members of the Parker family and eventually to William Parker Hamond, Esq., of Haling House, Surrey, of whom the late Vicar was a cousin. The first Vicar Cass gives is: "William was perpetual vicar in 1220," and continues to say that "as far as Robert Hill inclusive, who died in 1538, the patronage was in the abbot and convent of Walden."

The Parish Church, which is dedicated to St. Giles, is almost in the centre of the village with the old main road running on the north side of it. The churchyard was enlarged towards the south a few years back. The ground plan of the church consists of a nave 49ft. 2in. long, 21ft. 2in. wide; a chancel 36ft. long, 17ft. 10in. wide; a north aisle to nave, 15ft. 6in. wide (all internally); a north aisle to chancel, a western tower with staircase in south-east corner, and a south porch. The church underwent a thorough restoration commencing on Monday, 19th March, 1877, Mr. Street being the architect, during the progress of which the entrance to the now missing rood loft and the staircase to the same were opened out, and from the character of the masonry there discovered, lead to the supposition that the south wall of the nave is anterior to the existing chancel, and the wall also showed signs of having been exposed to the action of fire in the neighbourhood of the roof-loft staircase. The foundations of a wall were also discovered at the juncture of the nave and chancel, which is conjectured to have been the former eastern termination of the church, as the masonry is similar to that discovered in the south wall.

The church as it now remains to us has not many ancient features, except the piscina in south wall of chancel which appears to be of late "Early English" date, as are parts of the font, but the central support appears to be a "Perpendicular" addition and of a different kind of stone.

The north aisle to nave, which has a brick external face (supposed to be a restoration) was erected between 1523 and 1526, and is separated from the nave by an

arcading of four bays, with octagonal piers, moulded caps and bases, carrying depressed four centred arches.

The aisle on north side of chancel, or Frowyke chapel, or chantry, is separated from the chancel by two bays of arcading similar to those in nave. There being no chancel arch, the old rood-screen must have made the only division between the nave and chancel. In the south of the chancel is one of those low side windows, about which so much discussion has been carried on lately, but which is most generally believed to have been a window for lepers, or other infected persons outside the church.

The windows in the south wall of nave cannot be a restoration of the former ones, as in a little book, written some time before the restoration, entitled "Church Walks in Middlesex," they are described as being "of two lights, trefoiled, with a quatrefoil in the head, and double feathering in the cusps," and the east window of chancel is described as being a "window of three lights cinquefoiled, is blocked in the tracery, as is the south window of two lights."

The windows in the north aisle are square-headed, and contain some curious remains of stained glass, 1526 being the date of their insertion, according to a memorandum in the parish register, which is given at length in Gass, with description and illustrations.

The belfry windows are square-headed, and in this stage are six bells, hung in 1811 and 1812. The present south porch is modern, but there was formerly one of stone. Two curious altar tombs remain with a groined canopy to each, each supported by four corner pillars, that in Frowyke chapel is the older of the two, and is to one of the Frowykes, having upon it the arms of Frowyke quartered with Knolles, but no inscription. Gass says, "Upon the slab lies the effigy of a knight in plated armour, his shoulder and elbow pieces ornamented with the leopard's face, as in the arms and on the screen. The feet rest on a lion, and under the head is a helmet encircled with wreath and surmounted by a crest. This, which is mutilated, seems to be the body of a bird."

That in the chancel, with neither effigy or inscription, is supposed to be Henry Frowyke's tomb, who in his will 1523 particularly requested to be buried in the parish church,

and that a memorial to himself might be made "nigh to the wall by our lady in the north part of the choir where I would have some memory or convenient tomb to be made," but it has been suggested owing to the initials R.H. on the tomb, that Sir Robert Hill, who appears as one of the witnesses to the will, and who was then Vicar to South Mimms, may have appropriated the tomb to himself which was prepared for his deceased friend who died in 1526.

Under the tower is a brass to Thomas de Frowyke, who in his will, proved in 1448, requests to be buried under the tower; the inscription under it is supposed to be by Abbot John Wheathampstead.

The brass by the side is to the memory of his wife, six sons, and twelve daughters. The original settlement of the Frowykes was a place called Old Ford, just in this parish, on the western edge of Hadley Green; but Gass tells us in 1877 that "nothing remains at this day except a moated site, converted into a kitchen garden, and attached to the adjacent farm." We also learn that "Durhams, or more recently Durham Park, derives its name from a family, one of whose heiresses in the 14th century married Thomas de Frowyke, son of Henry de Frowyke, of Old Ford. ("The will of her father, John Durham of South Mimms, was made in July, 1368, and proved on the Monday after the Feast of the Conversion of St. Paul, 43 Edw. III. (A.D. 1369). He desires to be buried in the churchyard of St. Gile's, at South Mimms, near the west window, and desires all his tenements in the city of London to his wife Joan during the minority of his son John, but if his son shall die before attaining his majority, then to his said wife for life, with remainder to his daughter Margaret for life, with remainder to his grandson Henry, son of Thomas de Frowyke").

The church possesses some remains of old woodwork, the Frowyke chantry is enclosed with a late Perpendicular, parclose screen of oak, some of the cusps having leopards faces carved on them being the principal charge in the Frowyke armorial bearings (Az. a chev. between three leopards heads carbossed or.) At the west end of nave are a few of the old pew ends with panels of what is generally known as "linen pattern."

Tyttenhanger.

BY THE REV. H. FOWLER, M.A.

The interesting house, which, by courteous permission, we have the pleasure of visiting, has attractive historical associations. Its predecessor, as is well known, was a favourite residence of the Abbots of S. Albans; the estate was probably one of their early acquisitions. I will beg first to offer some remarks on the mediæval portion of our subject.

The early history of the Manor of Tyttenhanger in connection with the Monastery is involved in some obscurity. In the list of "Secular Benefactors admitted to the Fraternity of S. Alban," we find "Ulfwin de Tydenhangre" and "Lifget de Tidenhanger,"* clearly belonging to Saxon times; but their benefactions are not specified. The Manor does not appear under this name in the monastic records until the reign of King Stephen,† but it is highly probable (as Mr. Cussans has shown in his careful description) that it is identical with the Abbey estate described in the Domesday Survey as *Shenley*, and therefore acquired before A.D. 1086. In the Book of Benefactors‡ we read that "a certain pious matron, Thurefleda [certainly before the Conquest] gave to S. Alban in perpetual alms Scenlea and Bridela." Then "Domesday" states, "the Abbot holds Scenlai; it is rated at 6 hides, &c. The Manor lay and lies in the demesne of the Church of S. Alban." It is reckoned in the Hundred of Albaneston (*i.e.*, Cassio Hundred). In the same record the main portion of the Manor of Shenley (Scenlai), rated at 8 hides, and held by Geoffry de Mandeville, is set down under the Hundred of Danais (*i.e.*, Dacorum).

This dividing of the Hundreds here is important to note; it shows that the Abbot's Manor lay eastward of the main territory of Shenley; it also indicates that the Abbot's land, being in a different Hundred from Shenley, was situated in a different parish, one belonging to the Church of S. Alban. An inspection of the map shows us that this is the present parish of Ridge, which comprises the Manor of Tyttenhanger. The parish is of a

* Liber Benefactorum. Cott MSS. Nero D.VII. fol. 118.
† In a charter, undated, but to be assigned to this period.
‡ Ibid. fol. 90.

peculiar shape, being a long strip of land, less than a mile in average width, and extending about nine miles north and south, wedged in, as it were, between the parishes of North and South Mimms on the east and Shenley on the west. It was not constituted a separate parish till some time after 1291, for in the taxation of Pope Nicholas IV., made at that date, Ridge is described as a Chapelry belonging to the parish of S. Peter (as are also Flamstead and Northaw). Clearly at the time of the Domesday Survey this land was in the parish of S. Peter (pertaining to the Abbots). Our inference is that the description of the Survey applies to Tyttenhanger. The abbot ruling at that date (1086) was Richard de Albini. The manor is designated by this name among the possessions of the Abbey recited in the charter of Henry III. (incorporated in the confirming charter of Edward IV.) [given *in extenso* by Clutterbuck, vol. I., appendix, p. 4]. In this document "Tidehangra" is named next to "Bridella." In Thurefleda's grant it is "Scenlea and Bridela." It would appear that in the charter *Tidehangra* takes the place of *Scenlea*, as another name of the same manor.

I have already alluded to the fact that Tyttenhanger (or Tidenhangre), as the name of a manor, first appears in the records in the reign of Stephen.* The document referred to shows that an estate here known as "Blakhide" was then in the possession of a Norman proprietor. This does not involve any inconsistency with the above account. Whether "Blakhide" was among the lands that had been alienated or lost soon after the Conquest there is no evidence to determine. The document states that it was in the Soke of Tidenhangre (Tyttenhanger) and was bestowed by Richard de Tany on the Nuns of Sopwell. The words are: "I, Richard de Tany, with the consent and good will of my heir, have granted, and by my present charter confirmed, to God and S. Mary, and the Nuns of Sopwell in pure and perpetual alms, the whole of that land which Roger Niger held of the Soke of Tidenhangre, which land is called 'La Blakhida' &c., the Witnesses being Reginald my son and heir, and others."†

* N.B.—This part of my paper has been re-written, my attention having been called to this point since the meeting.

† See Dugdale's Monasticon Angl., Vol. I. p. 348. Ed. 2d., 1682. "Ex Registro S. Albani in Bib. Cott. fol. 198."

In the Monastic Register (given by Dugdale) the entry follows the charter of the Founder (or first Benefactor) of the Nunnery, Henry de Albeney,* and other grants made by his son and grandson; it appears therefore to be subsequent in date to these. In reference to this we may observe that the foundation of the Nunnery is ascribed by Matthew Paris to Abbot Geoffry de Gorham (who ruled from 1120 to 1146), but it is clear, as Clutterbuck remarks, that this account is not strictly accurate. Henry de Albeney's charter, in which he grants two hides of land in the Manor of Cotes to the Cell of S. Mary near S. Albans, states that the Cell had been rebuilt by Roger the Hermit. This must have been in the Abbacy of Richard d'Albini. The grant by Robert de Albeney (son of Henry), which confers one virgate of land in Cotes, belongs to the time of Abbot Geoffry, he being a witness to it.

It appears that Geoffry completed the establishment by his ordinances, placing the sisters under the rule of S. Benedict and assigning them their cemetery, and for this reason was reputed the founder, although the Cell had been constituted and endowed in the time of his predecessor. It is to be noted that the manor of Cotes is situated in Bedfordshire. The Pontage of Bedford is named in the grant† as an impost to which the Nuns' land was subject.

These endowments (of the Nunnery) by the Albeney family, not being in the Soke of Tyttenhanger, do not concern our subject. The grant of Blakhide by Richard de Tany may have been made before the death of Abbot Geoffrey, or later in the reign of Stephen. The donor was probably of the baronial family, who were benefactors to the Priory of Bermondsey. Reginald de Tany (or Tanney) (3rd Baron) gave to the monks of Bermondsey the Manor of Richmond, A.D. 1151.‡ Peter de

* This Baronial family, from which came the Earls of Arundel, were great benefactors to the Abbey in the times of Abbots Paul and Richard d'Albini; the latter was probably of their kindred. Their benefactions, however, have nothing to do with Tyttenhanger or the parish of Ridge.

† The charter of Robert de Albeney, grandson of Henry de Albeney. The latter gave to S. Albans, in the time of Abbot Richard d'Albini, the tithes of Cotes and the church of Cloppehille. Clophill is a place in Bedfordshire, 3 miles east of Ampthill. (Lib. Benefact. fol. 94; also Matt. Paris, Vitæ Abbat).

‡ Annales Monastici. Ed. Luard. Vol. III. p. 439.

Thany, of Hunsdon, was Sheriff of Herts in 1236. He is not named as a Benefactor to the Monastery. The land of Blakhide, it appears, is situated in the north of the Manor or "Soke" of Tyttenhanger, for "Corsers," which is another appellation of the estate (in the 16th century) has given its name to a farm (now commonly called "Coursers") lying about a mile to the east of Tyttenhanger House.

In the taxation of Edward I., for his Scottish wars (A.D. 1301), the Nuns' land here is named "Blakenhide."* It appears to be estimated at half-a-hide in the Register of hidage made in 1259, the Almoner holding one virgate.† After the Dissolution of the House, the Nuns' land here came to the Crown and was leased to Sir Richard Lee, the grantee of Sopwell.

When Ridge was constituted a parish the Abbot's Rectorial tithes were appropriated to the office of the Almoner. The Vicarage was probably ordained at the same time. There is no mention of the Vicars till the fifteenth century. The Church (S. Margaret's) in which they ministered, still possesses features of the 13th century; the walls are probably of an earlier date. The Almoner's tithes in Tyttenhanger were leased out by Abbot Robert Catton in 1538. These afterwards came to the Crown.

We have seen that in early times the appellation of the locality was Tidenhanger (or Tydenhangre). What does the name mean? The County historians offer no explanation; I will venture to suggest one. In the Charters it is spelt *Tidehangra*. In the Book of Benefactors it is *Tytynghangre*. The last part of the word is clear. *Hanger* is the old English name for a hanging wood—one growing on a declivity. Such woods exist still about the village of Ridge (Rugge), which, as the name denotes, is the high land of the manor. Many place-names are formed by attaching *hanger* to a prefix, *e.g.*, "Pans-hanger" (near Hertford), which is perhaps a corruption of "Pagans-hanger" the hanging wood which was the resort of Pagans. "Poles-hanger" in Beds, probably denotes a wood overhanging a *pool*. "Rishanger"‡ in Norfolk (which gave its name to the S. Albans Chronicler, William of Rishanger), appears to

* Gest. Abb. Vol. II., p. 46.

† See Matt. Paris. Chron. Maj. Ed. Luard. Vol. VI., p. 436.

‡ In modern times corrupted into "*Rishangles*."

denote a locality where a wood grows on a *rushy slope*; *Ris* or *rish* (Anglo Saxon *risce*) is the old English word for a *rush*. In "Tyttenhanger" the meaning of the prefix may be inferred from the forms "Tide-hangra" and "Tytynhangre"—*tide* and *tytyng* are nearly identical with *tithe* and *tythyng* (or *tithing*)—[The Anglo Saxon forms are *teotha* and *teothung*]. Thus the name means the "*Tithehanger*," or "*tithing-hanger*." We may compare "Tithe-cote" (in Devonshire), and "Tittehurst" the ancient form of Titte-berst (also written Tib-hurst), the appellation of a manor in the parish of Aldenham, signifying the *Tithe Wood*. The "*tithing*" prefix in "Tyttenhanger" perhaps has reference to the proximity of a tithe-barn; or Tything-hanger may denote the Wood, in, or near, which the village Tything met, the Tything (or Freeborg) being a band of ten men who, according to Saxon institutions, were to be mutually bail for the loyalty of each.

One feature of the lord's demesne, situated in the northern part of the manor, is the extensive moorland or heath. The name "Colney Heath," signifying "the heath of the Colne Island," intimates its marshy character; it is still subject to floods. The abundant supply of water for forming fishponds was one of the advantages which attracted the notice of the Abbots to this spot; others were the fertility of the soil, the richness of the pastures, and the beauty of the woods. For these reasons, it is stated, Abbot John Moot designed to erect here a sumptuous country residence, about A.D. 1400.* Some of his predecessors had shown a partiality for Tyttenhanger. Abbott Hugh de Eversden acquired 100 acres here, with two-thirds of one messuage, from John de Rammesden, before 1326.† Abbot Richard de Walyngford rebuilt the manor house about 1335. His successor, Abbot Michael de Mentmore, when spending his leisure here, found himself invaded by crowds of visitors, owing to the proximity of his residence to the high road to the north. (The ancient pack-horse road which passed near). Consequently he removed to the manor house of Bradeway, which he put in repair, with the Chapel.‡ The Abbot then demolished Tyttenhanger

* Gest Abb. v. III., p. 441.

† Gest Abb. II., 122.

‡ Mr. Cussans conjectures this to be another name for "Maudelyns," in the parish of Northchurch, where the ruins of the chapel still remain.

and sold the materials. *c* 1340.* The house seems to have risen again soon after, for Abbot Thomas de la Mare lodged here in 1350, on his return from Rome, and before his installation in the Abbey Church. The annalist reckons it among the faults of this Abbot that he allowed this manor house to fall into decay. His successor, Abbot John Moot (as I have already stated) commenced the erection of a manse on a larger scale (and perhaps on a new site) suitable for the accommodation of his retinue and guests. He had previously erected two granges here. Part of the old house was habitable till his death in 1401, for the Abbot was here in his last illness, and was removed in a litter to die in the monastery. He had done little more than lay the foundations, on which he expended £360 2s. Abbot William Heyworth continued the work, and completed it in six years† (about 1408). The Chronicler states that it was reputed to be the finest Monastic Country residence in the kingdom. It is probable that it was constructed of flint and Totternhoe stone. The vestiges of brick buildings of so early a date are exceedingly rare. The precinct was, perhaps, enclosed by a moat. Brayley states that the moat was filled up about the beginning of the present century. Its existence is now forgotten. Abbott Heyworth stocked the fish-ponds. His successor, John of Wheathampstead, added to the fame of the mansion. In his first Abbacy he enlarged the Chapel, and inserted stained glass windows, which cost £16 (perhaps equivalent to £200 in present money). Wever informs us (on the authority of a destroyed M.S.) that on the walls (perhaps the wainscot) "he caused to be painted the similitudes of all the saints of his own Christian name, John, with his own picture, which seemingly thus prayeth :—

> 'Cum fero par nomen, par ferre precor simul omen ;
> Tum paribusque pari, licet impar, luce locari.' "

He also repaired the study, wherein, says Wever, he inscribed these verses :—

> "Ipse Johannis amor Whethamstede ubique proclamor,
> Ejus et alter honor hic hucis in ange reponor."

A considerable portion of the ancient wainscotting is to be seen in the present house.

* Gest. Abb. II., 371.
† Gest. Abb. III., 495.

The Abbot transacted a good deal of business here in his hours of retirement. In 1462, July 3, he signed a presentation to the Vicarage of Rudge (Ridge) having collated James Waleys chaplain, on the recommendation of Henry Frowyk, Esq. The previous Vicar, John Bernard,* had been indicted for treason, and taken to flight. This was during the wars of the Roses. In 1429 he brought to a happy termination a controversy with a powerful neighbour about the Manor rights. Thomas Knollys, lord of the Manor of North Mymms, had long claimed to exercise in alternate years the right called "The Indrove of Cattle" on Colney Heath (otherwise called Tyttenhanger Heath). The *Indrove* was the driving the cattle grazing on the Common into the Manor pound for the purpose of ascertaining whether any of the owners were subject to a fine on account of their not having grazing rights. The claim seriously affected the Abbot's perogative, but he had an object in view for which he thought it worth while to make some sacrifice. Accordingly at an interview held here he offered Knollys a compromise. His speech was a very polite one. The business part of it was to this effect—"Sir, I will concede your claims, and also allow you to enclose ten acres of wood, called 'Le Hoke,' provided you will make no opposition to my enclosing 30 acres of the heath; I refer to that angular plot which adjoins the grove, which we call 'Conyngher,' opposite to my mansion." The offer was accepted. The indenture, which contained other minor stipulations, was drawn up and signed in the Chapter-house of the Abbey, April 1st, 1430. The Abbot's purpose was to form a deer park, which he now effected, after compensating his tenants, whom he removed out of the enclosure.† His satisfaction was expressed in a poetic effusion, which we may entitle "The delights of rural seclusion at Tyttenhanger." The limits of the deer-park to the north-west appear to be marked by a place which retains the name of "Park-gate Corner."

In 1470 Abbot William Albone, while staying here, presented to the Vicarage of S. Margaret de Rudge, Thomas Thikthorpe, Chaplain,‡ Oct. 12. His successor,

* Regist. J. W., II., 12.

† Amundesham, I., 260.

‡ Possibly an Honorary Chaplain to the Pope. Monks who obtained such Chaplaincies by purchase were entitled to accept benefices. See Amund. Ann. Vol. II., Introduc.

William Walyngford, was frequently in residence, and signed many documents here—marriage licences, grants of presentations, and various monastic appointments, *e.g.*, the grant to Lord William Hastings to be Seneschal of the Abbey, dated "at our usual residence of Tyttenhanger, Dec. 20, 1479." In July, 1478, the Abbot entertained here for six days the Papal Collector, Master John Giglis, Canon of Wells, with his chaplain and six attendants; his visit was one of compliment and recreation. (Regist. II., 211.)

In 1483 (8th March), William Dyxwell, Prior of Bynham, paid a visit to Abbot Walyngforde at Tyttenhanger, during which he persuaded him to grant to Nicholas Boston, Prior of Tynemouth, a life-tenure of his office.* It appears that King Richard III. had interposed on behalf of Prior Boston, who was undergoing some persecution on account of the favour he shewed to the Franciscan Friars. This had been a cause of variance between the Priors. The next year both the Priors came to Tyttenhanger, and made an oath of reconciliation before the Abbot and other witnesses.† (Sept. 12.)

After this the Monastic Annals fail to afford information, with the one meagre exception of a record of Rental of lands acquired (here) by Abbot Ramryge, in 1506, viz., "From Robert Nycols for 5 crofts of land and the wood called 'Prior's,' and two crofts called Mylgrove, and two lofts called Ragys in Ruge, lately belonging to Thomas Deyer, 16s. 8d., also 'Rent of a tenement and lands in Ruge, lately John Asheley's, 21s. 0d.'" (Amund. II. 251.)

The last incident of Monastic times I have to relate is taken from Holinshed's Chronicle. The date is 1528, the 20th Henry VIII., when Wolsey was Abbot. The following is the Chronicler's account:—"In the end of Maie began in the Citie of London the disease called the Sweating Sickenesse, which afterwards infected all parts of the realme, and slue manie within five or six houres after they sickened. This sickenesse for the manner of taking the patients was an occasion of remembring that great Sweat which raged in the reign of this king's grandfather (Edward IV.); and happile men caused the same remedie then used to be reniued. By reason of this

* Regist. J. Whethamstede, v. II., p. 254.
† Ibid. p. 273.

sickenesse the tearme was adjourned, and the Circuit of the Assizes also. There died diverse of the Court of this sickenesse, as Sire Francis Poins, who had been ambassador in Spain. The King for a space removed almost every daie till he came to Tintinhangar, a place of the Abbat of Saint Albons, and there he with the Quene and a small companie about them remained till the sickenesse was past. In this great mortality died Sir William Compton, Kt., and William Carew, Esq., which were of the King's Privie Chamber."

Further particulars of considerable interest are supplied by the King's correspondence at Tyttenhanger (edited in "State Papers, Henry VIII.," Part I., Vol. I.).

It appears that on June 20th, 1528, the King with "his company" was lodged at Waltham Abbey. The next day he removed to Hunsdon House, where his "Counsailor, Master Bryan Tuke," Treasurer of the Privy Chamber, was employed in writing out "his last will"—a significant incident. Before June 25th he was at Hertford Castle, whence Sir John Russell* wrote to Wolsey, "The Kingis Majestie is moche troubled with the disease of the swet." Seven members of the household had fallen sick the previous night, and Sir Francis Poyntz (esquire of the King's body) had succumbed. The next day the King removed to the palace of Hatfield, "having very few with him, noon but the Prevye Chambre† and Master Kyngeston" (Sir William Kingston, Constable of the Tower of London and Captain of the Guard).

After one night passed at Hatfield, the removal to Tyttenhanger took place, on Saturday, June 27th. The company probably travelled on horseback, the ladies being perhaps conveyed in litters. Henry was accompanied by Queen Catherine, and, probably, the Princess Mary.‡ Among the members of the Court were "My Lorde Marquys" (Henry Courtney, Marquis of Exeter, the King's first cousin, with whom he had been educated),§

* Sir John Russell was appointed Controller of the Household in 1537 and Lord Privy Seal under Edward VI. He was ancestor of the ducal house of Bedford.

† By the "Ordinance of Eltham" the Privy Chamber was limited to fifteen persons. See "State Papers," Note.

‡ She was in the royal party at the next stage of the "Progress."

§ His mother being Catherine (Plantagenet), second daughter of Edward IV. Ten years later he was cruelly attainted of treason on frivolous pretexts, and beheaded December, 1538. His wife (who was

"My Lady Marques" (Gertrude [Blount] Marchioness of Exeter, in attendance on the Queen), Dr. John Bell (King's Chaplain and Secretary, afterwards raised to the See of Worcester), Thomas Heritage (Chaplain and Surveyor of the King's works at Westminster), a staff of physicians (including, probably, the noted Doctor William Butts and Dr. G. Owen), also Thomas Heneage,* a Lincolnshire esquire, who had been Gentleman Usher to Wolsey.

Heneage was acting as the King's amanuensis in his correspondence with the Cardinal. The latter had taken up his abode at Hampton Court about the 30th of June, several members of his household being prostrated by the sickness. From the letters written at Tyttenhanger we work out the following journal:—

June 30th. The King wished Wolsey to remove with a small number of "his folkes" to S. Albans (the Monastery) that he might be under the care of the King's physicians, and communicate with him hourly. His Highness was in excellent spirits, and had given Master Heritage directions to make a window in the Abbot's Oratory to enable the company assembled in the hall to see and hear the daily Mass.

July 1st. Two cases of the sickness having occurred, the King requests the Cardinal to send the "bill" (prescription) of his physician, Master Fynche, who had "done very well in bringing the infected to their sweat again, when they fell out, and in assuaging the burning heat." The Cofferer had been ordered to make preparation for removal to Ampthill at one stage in case of contingencies.

July 5th, Sunday. His Highness is so much delighted with the Abbot's pleasant house, and the air of Tyttenhanger, that he will prolong his visit. Hearing of Wolsey's proposal to join him on July 6th, he puts him off to a more propitious time, fearing the consequences of the mingling of their retinues in one house. He desires the Lord Legate to "cause general processions"

the daughter of William Blount, Lord Mountjoy, and Lady Elizabeth Say) was also attainted and imprisoned, but restored to her honours by Queen Mary at her accession. Their son, the unfortunate Edward Courtney (Earl of Devonshire), was liberated from his long captivity in the Tower of London on the same occasion.

* Some extracts from Heneage's letters, which are literary curiosities, are given in an appendix to this paper.

(litanies) to be made throughout the realm for good harvest "weatherings," and for "the plague that now reigneth."

July 7th. Dr. Bell informs the "Cardinal's Grace" that the "plague is well ceased, so that for three days none do swet bott (except) Master Butt.*

July 9th. Heneage conveys the unwelcome intelligence, that "My Lady Marques" has been stricken with the common sickness, and that the Marquis and his company are ordered to depart and disperse. The Court will remove to Ampthill the following Saturday. The King is glad to hear that Wolsey "has determined and made his will." A copy of the royal "will" is to be sent to him shortly in token of his Highness's unbounded confidence.

July 10th. Dr. Bell writes that nine or ten of the household have sickened. The Court departs on the morrow.

On the Saturday morning the King finds time to give Master Heritage instructions about some buildings† which he wished to be erected at Tyttenhanger: "a plate" of which (working drawing) was prepared; he laments that his mason, Master Redman, has fallen a victim to the plague.

It is to be presumed that the long day's journey to Ampthill Castle‡ (about 30 miles) was accomplished on July 11th. Exactly a fortnight had been spent at Tyttenhanger.

The allusions to the excellent Queen Catherine in the correspondence imply that she received all outward honour. That she was being treated with proper candour will hardly be believed. She was probably at this time not informed of the purport of the Pope's Bull, which had been issued to Wolsey on the 13th of the previous April.

Our Tittenhanger diary ends here. We may, however, add that the epidemic appears to have died out before the middle of August, for on August 4th Heneage

* Perhaps Sir William Butt, the famous Founder of the College of Surgeons.

† It would seem to be implied that the King contemplated visiting Tyttenhanger again.

‡ N.B.—The patronage of the Church of Ampthill (Hamptehulle) (S. Andrew's) was given to the Abbots of S. Albans in very early times by Nigel de Wast. (Lib. Benef. fol. 94).

INK-PHOTO. SPRAGUE & Co LONDON

Tyttenhanger House. Erected 1654.

writes from Ampthill* :—"The King's Highnes, the Quene's Grace and My Ladye Princess,† with all other here in the Courte are in good helth, and no sycknesse nor diseasis here abouts." The Cardinal is informed that the King purposes to be at Windsor by the Feast of the Assumption (August 15th) and to meet him there.

My attention has been directed to the fact that Wolsey was staying at S. Albans (*i.e.*, the Monastery) in October, 1524, having addressed from thence a letter to the Duke of Norfolk‡ (October 3rd); it is most probable that he visited his own house at Tyttenhanger on that occasion.

The Abbot's Mansion, which must have been very spacious, continued to exist till about 1654.

The annexed illustration of the present house [erected by Sir Henry Pope Blount at the above date] is produced from a photograph for which I am indebted to the kindness of Lady Jane C. E. Van Koughnet.

The second part of my paper is reserved for a future opportunity.

APPENDIX.

State Papers. Henry VIII. Part I. Vol. I.

The King's Correspondence at Tyttenhanger.

No. CXLIX. Hennage to Wolsey. 29 June, 1528. (Monday).

"Humely sewythe unto your Grace, that I have recevyd Mr. Arundell's letters, where in he wrytyth, that for the extreme daynger of the vehement infection & sykenes that ys fallen amonges youre Grace's folkes this last nyte, Youre Grace entendythe to remove to Hampton Cowerte : which I sewyd unto the kynges Hynes, where of the kyng is very sory, especyally to have you so far from hym : notwithstanding Hys Hynes ys content, and wold have you to goe to Hampton Cowerte, owte of that Aere. * * * *

Wryten in hast this Sent Peters day by your most humele and bowyndyn Servant.—Thomas Hennege."

CL. Tittenhanger. 30 June, 1528.

"Humely sewyth unto youre Grace the Kynges Hynes hartyly recommendythe hym unto you & preyythe you to be of good cowymford & to do as he doyth ; and sory he ys that Your Grace ys so far from hym, and wold, that yf hit plese God to vicete any mo of youre

* It will be remembered that Queen Catherine was residing at Ampthill Castle when Cranmer pronounced the decree annulling the marriage, at Dunstable (May 23, 1533). This was reversed by Act of Parliament in October, 1553, and appears never to have been reaffirmed.

† Mary, then in her thirteenth year.

‡ State Papers, Henry VIII., Vol. IV., Letter 46.

folkes abowte you, that then Youre Grace showld cum to Sent Albang with a smale numbre with you ; there every howre on of you myghte here of the other, and that his physytions myghte be aswell for Youre Grace as for hym, yf any chans showld fortune. This morneyng knowlege came to the Kynges Hynes of the deythe of Sir Wylliam Comptone, and that he showlde be lost by neclygens in lettyng hym slepe in the begynnynge of his swete. * * * *

Thankyd be God, this nygthe ther ys never on in the Cowerte, ne ny abowte the Cowerte, fallyn syke, and they that sykenyd on Sunday nygthe, be recoveryd, and perfectly hole agene, so that with good kepyng, there nys no daynger. And I esewer Youre Grace, the Kynge regeysythe myche that he ys as myry this morneynge as I have syen Hys Hynes. * * *

Wryten in hast this Twesday, at 11 of the clok, &c. * *

This present hower, as the Kyng was at Mas, the Kyng send for Mr. Herytage for the makyng of a new wynde in youre closet there, as his folkes may stand in youre grete chambre and here Mas, and not to cum in to youre closet, bycause hit ys so lytle ; which shalbedoyn with dyligens. * * *

No. CLII. Dated 1st July, 1528.

"Humely sewythe unto Youre Grace, that, thanckyd be Jhesu, the Kynges Hynes ys very well and myry, and all his howsold here excep on of his Warderape, and a gentleman's servant, which two fell syke this nyte. * * *

After the wrytyng of the premissis, I recevyd Your Grace's letters and sewyd the kynge the tenor of them. As for such offeces as Sir Wylliam Compton had of the Quene's gyfte, His Hynes wol not speke to the Quene, but woll that she shal bestow them at hir plesur to hir owyn servaunts ; excepte on that he haythe goten for the servant of his, Sheler, whyche ys the kepyng of Odyham Parke.

This morenyng, as His Hynes was in makyng hym redy, he haythe geve in commawynment to the Cofferer, to make provysion at Amptyll, in cause that any thyng showld fortune, he mygthe, withowt let, goo thether at on removyng.

Sir, the Kynge desyrethe you to send hym the byll, that Mr. Fynche made for the remedy of all suche as have fallyn syke in youre howse ; for as His Hynes ys enformyd, he haythe doyne very well, boythe to bryng them to there swheyte ageine, when they fall owte, and allso to swayge the grete hete and burnyng.

Wensday, 8 of cloke, &c.

CLIII. Dated 4th July, 1528.

* * Hys Hynes lykyth youre mynyon Howse so well that he perposythe not to departe so shortly from thens as he apoyntyd, and as I late wrote unto Youre Grace. * * *

CLIV. Dated 5th July, 1528.

Please it your Grace to understand, that the Kynges Hynes this mornyng, being advertised Your Grace purposed to have com, and visited Hym as to morow, commaunded me to write unto your Grace, and after his moost hartie commendations, to desire your Grace to differ your saide commyng untill the tyme be more propiciouse : for as yet he feareth, and thinketh not mete Your Grace's Company and

hys shuld joyne in oon howse : and is mervelouse gladd that he is so nighe unto your Grace, saying, "I am right glad my Lorde's Grace is so nere hand, for now if any casualtie shuld happen, I may have redy and spedy word from hym ;" assuring Your Grace that His Hynes is so well contented, in all poyntes, with his lodgynges, with the aire and site of this your place, as ever I sawe hym ellswhere to be. Furthermore His Highnes willed me by these letters to desire Your Grace to cause generall processions to be made unyversally thorough the realme, as well for the good wetheringes, to thencrease of corne and fruyte, as also for the plage that now reignethe. * * *

From Titton Hanger, this Sonday, &c.

CLVI. Dr. Bell to Wolsey. Dated Tittenhanger, 7 July, 1528.

(Contents) The King directs some promotions in the Church—is anxious for Wolsey's health—the sickness has abated.

CLVII. Hennege to Wolsey. Dated 9 July, 1528.

* * * "This morneynge he (the King) hath word, that my Lady Marques of Exeter ys syke of the comon sykenes, whiche causythe His Hynes to apoynt to remove upon Seterday, from hens to Amptyll ; and hathe comawyndyd that all suche as where in my seyd Lord Marquys Compeny, and my seyd Lady to departe in severall parcells, and so not contynue to gether ; and so he desyreth Your Grace to do, yf any suche case shall fortune, as God forbede. And glad he ys to here, that Your Grace hathe so good a hart, and that you have determyned and made your will, and orderyd yourselfe anenst God, as you have doyne, as His Highnes haythe semable doyne ; which wyll he contendythe shortly to send unto Your Grace, where in Youre Grace shall se and perseve the trusty and harty mynd that he haythe unto you above all men lyvyng. * * *

And also he desyrethe Youre Grace, that he may here every second day frome you, how you doo ; for I esewer you, every morneyng, assone as he comythe from the Quene, he haskythe, whether I here any thyng from Youre Grace. And this day he apoyntythe to sew his mynd to Mr. Herytage* of suche thynges as His Hynes wold have buyldyd here, where of Youre Grace send hym word you would be content to doo, by Mr. Herytage. And thus Owre Lord preserve Youre Grace.

Wryten at Your Grace's howse at Tytnangre, this Thursday, the 9th of July, &c.

No. CLIX. Dated 11th July. At Tyttenhanger.

* * * "The kynge hathe sewyd Mr. Herytage hys plesur for such boyldynges as he desyreth to have at Tytnangre, and hath mad a plate of the same ; and very sorry he ys for the deythe of Mr. Redman, his mason." * * * * T. Hennege.

No. CLX. Heneage to Wolsey. Ampthill, July 14.

* * * "I humbly beseche your Grace to take this my fowle wrytyng in good part." * * *

* Thomas Heritage, Chaplain to Henry VIII., had been presented to the Rectory of Brington, Northants, by Sir John Spencer in 1513. (Parker's Churches of the Archdeaconry of Northampton).

N.B.—In some of the peculiarities of Thomas Heneage's "fowle" spelling we may detect a north country dialect. (*e.g.* comawyndyd for commanded). He was a son of John Heneage, of Hainton, Lincolnshire. He was knighted by Henry VIII. in 1537, and was enriched by many grants of lands from the dissolved monasteries. His brother, George Heneage, was Chaplain to Cardinal Wolsey, was made Dean of Lincoln in 1528, and Archdeacon in 1542, retired to Islington and died in 1549. Sir Thomas Heneage, who married Katherine Skipwith, died in 1553; his memorial brass is in Hainton Church. Interesting notices of the family are contained in a paper on "The Parish of S. Mary Mag., Lincoln," by the Rev. Edmund Venables, late Precentor of Lincoln.

GLOSSARY.

chans—chance
comymford—comfort
doyth—doeth, doth
vicete—visit
cowerte—court
esewer—assure
syen—seen
wynde—window
regeysythe—rejoiceth
assone—as soon
mynyon—pleasant, agreeable. (*Fr.*)
semable—semblably, in like manner. (*Fr.*)
haskythe—asketh
bowyndyn—bounden
hole—whole
doyn—done
warderape—wardrobe
swheyte—sweat
owte—out

Excursion to Ely, 1893.

An Excursion to Ely, arranged by the Rev. Canon Davys, was conducted Thursday, August 31. Tourist tickets having been obtained, the start from S. Albans was made at 10.55 a.m. Some friends joined at Cambridge, where lunch was taken. About 40 members mustered at Ely about 2 o'clock before the entrance to the Cathedral precinct. Here they were met by Canon Davys, who conducted a perambulation of the monastic buildings. The "Perpendicular" Gatehouse ("Porta Elyensis"), attributed to Priors Buckton and Walpol, was first described. After passing through the portal to the College Green, the Canon gave an outline of the history of the Abbey from its foundation by Queen Etheldreda, in 673, to the establishment of the See, under Bishop Hervey, in 1109, when the Norman Church, begun by Abbot Simeon, was in progress. The general arrangement of the Monastery was pointed out. Some buildings belonging to the quarter of Hospitality, ranging along the west wall of the precinct, the late Norman undercroft of a "hostry" (now the dining-hall of the Grammar School), the earlier Norman vault of the "Fair Hall," a fine fourteenth century chimney-piece in the upper story, also the exterior of a "Guesten Hall" (now the Deanery), having Early English features, were viewed by the courtesy of Canon Professor Kirkpatrick. The party, ascending by a turret stair, assembled in Prior Crauden's Chapel. This rich example of "Decorated" work, ascribed to Alan de Walsingham, was compared by the Canon to that existing in the Chapel of Ely Place, London. By passing round to the east of the Chapel and the Prior's Lodging, the site of the great Cloister was reached, the remains of the western ally being observed in the wall of the Deanery garden. The

party then passed eastward to examine the Monastic Infirmary and its Chapel, now incorporated in Prebendal houses, which occupy the aisles. These exquisite examples of latest Norman, or Transitional work, excited much admiration. In the Infirmarer's House, now occupied by Archdeacon Emery, a fine Norman doorway was pointed out. On returning towards the Cloister, a good view was obtained of the southern aspect of the Cathedral from the Lantern to the western tower.

In a perambulation conducted from this point round the eastern limb of the Church, the façade of the Presbytery (skilfully restored to verticality by Mr. Essex in 1758) and other fine external features were brought under notice. Near the Ancient North Gate of the Precinct, opposite the Lady Chapel, the Sacristy and Almonry, now adapted as residences, were observed, also the "Steeple Tower." In passing the North Transept, Sir Christopher Wren's doorway and window were pointed out, also the site of Holy Cross Church, which adjoined the remaining fragment of the North-Western Wing.

On entering the Galilee porch, the interior of the Minster was inspected, the leading features being described in a walking lecture. Pauses were made in the great Tower, S. Catherine's Chapel, and the Prior's doorway. When the party were seated under the Lantern, its famous story was given; the unique features of the Octagon and other superb "Decorated" works of Alan de Walsingham were described, also the skilful restorations executed chiefly under Sir Gilbert Scott. Attention was directed to the tasteful decoration in carving and colour applied here and in other parts of the interior, notably the ceiling of the nave, executed by Mr. T. Gambier Parry. Walsingham's spacious and richly sculptured Lady Chapel (now the Church of the Holy Trinity) was visited. In the eastern arm of the Church the charming "Decorated" work of the three western bays, containing the modern Choir, also the grand "Early English" Presbytery, erected by Bishop Northwold, were pointed out. The party passing behind the elegant modern Reredos (the work of Sir Gilbert Scott), inspected the elaborate "Perpendicular" Chantry Chapels of Bishops Alcock and West. Other architectural and monumental features were examined as far as time permitted, Bishop Macrorie, the Canon in residence, most courteously assisting.

At four o'clock all attended Evensong, which was most beautifully rendered by the Cathedral Choir. Afterwards Canon Davys led the way to the Palace, where all were hospitably entertained by the Bishop and Lady Alwyne Compton, tea being taken in the garden under a magnificent plane tree. The Bishop kindly shewed all the chief apartments, notably the "Long Gallery," erected by Bishop Goodrich, *t.* Edward VI. The chimney pieces, antique fittings, pictures, and curiosities, including the noted "Tabula Eliensis," were inspected with much interest. After recording their thanks the party left Ely by the 6.35 p.m. train. The interesting expedition was greatly enjoyed, and cordial acknowledgments were offered to Canon Davys for his exertions in arranging and conducting it.

Meeting held in the Town Hall, S. Albans, May 29th, 1894.

Present—The Ven. Archdeacon Lawrance, in the chair, the Rev. H. Fowler, Messrs. H. J. Toulmin, W. Page, S. Flint Clarkson, Andrew Oliver, W. H. Hardy, F. Silvester, and other members and friends.

The Local Secretary expressed the regret of Canon Davys at being unable to attend; also the regret of the Committee that Mr. R. T. Andrews was prevented from reading a paper he had promised on the remains of an ancient Church discovered by him at Hertford.

The Minutes of the last Meeting, also of the Excursion of June 5, 1893, were read and approved.

The following gentlemen were elected Ordinary Members:—A. MacDonald Brown, Esq., Tring, proposed by Sir John Evans; W. Morgan, Esq., High Croft, S. Albans, proposed by W. R. L. Lowe, Esq.; Rev. C. Wigan Harvey, Throcking Rectory, and Arthur E. Ekins, Esq., S. Albans, proposed by Rev. H. Fowler.

At the request of the Chairman, Mr. W. Page, F.S.A., read the paper he had prepared on "The History of the Monastery of S. Mary de Prés."

Mr. Toulmin, as occupier of the residence associated with the memory of the Nunnery, expressed his interest in the subject of the paper, and his appreciation of the clearness and copiousness of the information which Mr. Page's research had brought to light.

Mr. Fowler called attention to the fact that lay persons were sometimes buried in the Church of the Nuns of the Prés, quoting from the Abstracts of Wills contained in "The Herts Genealogist" (edited by Mr. W. Brigg, B.A.), the instance of Johonna Lowthorp, widow, A.D. 1418.

Mr. Andrew Oliver, A.R.I.B.A., gave an address on "The Brasses and Monumental Slabs, containing casements, existing in the Abbey Church, S. Albans." His notes were illustrated by a large number of admirable rubbings executed by himself.

The matrices had not been previously dealt with. Some of the designs were pointed out as unique. Remarks were offered by Mr. Wilton Hall, Mr. Clarkson, and Mr. Fowler.

On the motion of the Chairman cordial votes of thanks were given to the readers. The meeting then became conversational.

Some ancient pottery and other objects found in the sewage-works excavations at S. Albans, and obligingly lent by Mr. W. J. Dickson, were pointed out by Mr. Page. Among these were the spout of a 13th century ewer, of latten; the flat handle of a 15th century knife, of latten, with a man's face at the end; a small bronze figure of Venus, of Roman date; a bronze lid of a small vessel, probably Roman.

HENRY J. TOULMIN, Chairman.

October 19*th*, 1894.

Excursion to the Langleys and Aldenham, June 1st, 1894.

An Archæological Excursion to the two Langleys and Aldenham, arranged by the Rev. Canon Davys, was conducted on June 1st.

A party, numbering about forty, starting in conveyances from the Town Hall, S. Albans, arrived at Abbots Langley about 1.30 p.m.

The parish church of S. Lawrence was visited under the guidance of Mr. Kinneir Tarte, who gave a paper commenting on the Norman arcade of the nave, the Transitional work in the Tower arch, the carefully restored South Chapel (the Lady Chapel), and the Perpendicular Chancel. He referred to the interesting accounts of the Church written by former Vicars, viz., Dr. Gee (in 1853) and Mr. F. H. Hodgson (in 1893). In the inspection which followed, the bold carving of the capitals, the skew arch, the 15th century roofs, the font, the

rich "Decorated" window tracery of the South Chapel, and other interesting features were discussed. The Vicar, the Rev. A. H. Parnell, assisted, and exhibited the old registers.

The party proceeded by Gallows Hill Lane, across the river Gade, to Langley Hill in Kings Langley. In the garden of Mr. Hughes, by kind permission, a group of ruins built up out of portions of Purbeck piers, bases and caps, brought here from the Priory field about sixty years ago, were pointed out by the Rev. H. Fowler. On the west side of the road some flint foundations were noticed on the traditional site of the King's House, or Palace. At the ancient building, commonly called "King John's Bakehouse," Mr. Henry Betts, the occupier of the Priory fields, kindly gave information about the excavations made by his father, the late Mr. John Betts, in 1831, when the architectural fragments, which had been viewed in Mr. Hughes' garden, were brought to light, together with the foundations of the Priory Church. Mr. Fowler read notes on the ancient Palace and Priory, referring to the valuable paper of Sir John Evans, and pointing out the site of the church by means of Mr. Betts' plan of the excavations.

On reaching the parish church (All Saints') Mr. Flint Clarkson guided the party, and gave notes on the architecture, commenting particularly on the characteristic features of the tower, the nave arcades, the Aumbry recesses in the chancel, the ancient floor-tiles, a *palimpsest brass*, and the Jacobean pulpit, also exhibiting photographs of other towers and pulpits for comparison. He drew attention to the curious notice (dated 1683) hanging in the vestry, having reference to "touching for the King's evil," giving historical remarks on the custom.

The beautiful tomb of Edmund de Langley was then inspected in the new chapel. In giving some account of its history, Mr. Fowler expressed the general regret at the unavoidable absence of Sir John Evans, whose guidance they greatly missed.

The excursionists then were driven through Watford, skirting "The Grove" and Cassiobury Park, to Aldenham, reaching the village about 5.30 p.m. Here they were hospitably entertained at the Vicarage by the Rev. Kenneth F. Gibbs. In the beautiful churchyard the "Hutchinson tomb," curiously shattered by the rampant growth of sycamore trees, was visited, and opportunely commented on by the Vicar, who pointed out the fine tower of the church (of S. John the Baptist) with its beacon turret and spirelet, the general aspect being "Perpendicular."

The party were conducted through the south porch (of open timber-work, restored) into the church, the admirable condition of which is greatly due to the restoration superintended by Sir Arthur Blomfield in 1882. In the chancel, Mr. K. Gibbs, who for many years has been conversant with the structure, and since 1884 has been its careful custodian, gave an address on the chief points of interest in the interior. It appears that there are no visible remains of the presumed Saxon church. The oldest existing feature, a round-headed lancet window at the west end of the south aisle, may be Norman work. The traces of an Early English reconstruction are two pointed lancets in the basement story of the tower—a circular light over the Norman window—two lancets, widely splayed, in the south aisle of the chancel —a piscina and aumbry there, the piscina in the sanctuary, also the three bays of the south arcade of the choir (or chancel) (*transitional*), with the priest's doorway and window above. The other parts of the

church present features of a later character. The absence of symmetry in arrangement (due to successive alterations and enlargements) is very observable, but the effect is not unpleasing. The axis of the choir is several feet to the north of the axis of the nave. The chancel arch is some four feet south of the central line. The north arcade (late Perpendicular) is curiously anomalous. Its western arch is arranged so as to die high up into the wall above the opening into the N. aisle, to avoid an obstruction here, the widening of the choir at a later date being, apparently, the cause of these anomalies; the sanctuary was also widened northwards at the same time. The two arcades of the nave have a general correspondence, but are not precisely alike; the details of the southern one are Decorated, of the northern, Perpendicular; the piers of the latter are somewhat higher than those of the former. The fine tower arch is thrust out of the centre by the turret staircase, which appears to be a Perpendicular addition to the early tower. Speaking generally, the work on the north side of the church is of later date than that on the south, notably the window tracery. The north aisle is wider than the south, and appears to be a later addition. One of the finest features is the massive oak roof of the nave, which has been dated, conjecturally, about 1480, the clerestory being presumably of the same age. The carved corbels seem to represent the heavenly choir with instruments of music, but there is not sufficient light in the church for making out these details. The doorway of the rood-loft and an Early English recess in the chancel were brought to light by the recent restoration, when the oak screen in the south aisle, over which was the access to the rood-loft, was reinstated in its original condition, portions of it having been recovered from the stores of the village carpenter. In the choir is suspended the helmet of Henry Cary, first Viscount Falkland, who died in 1633. A brass tablet, placed in a recess beneath by the present Lord Falkland, commemorates other members of the Cary family, formerly lords of the manor and patrons of the church; their remains are interred in a vault beneath. The most beautiful object in the church is the "Crowmer monument" in the south chapel, dated by the costumes of the effigies about 1400. The mantled lady under the eastern canopy is presumed to be the wife of a Crowmer, on the evidence of the dexter shield, charged with "a chevron engrailed, between 3 crows" (the tinctures, however, are obliterated). The small quartered shield above shows her to be an heiress. Mr. Cussans has pointed out that Sir William Crowmer, Lord Mayor of London in 1413 and in 1423, was the son of John Crowmer, of Aldenham. The mantled lady may have been the wife of this John Crowmer. These persons are likely to have been benefactors, and perhaps did some of the Perpendicular work in the church. The details of the monument (the shape of the shields, &c.) appear to be somewhat later than those of the tomb of Edmund de Langley. Blore's drawing, engraved in Clutterbuck, is very noteworthy. The church is rich in brasses of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; some earlier ones described by Weever have disappeared. Mr. Cussans states that these were removed about a century ago to adorn the fictitious ruins at "Aldenham Abbey." Their return would be much appreciated. The oldest memorial remaining is said to be a tapering slab, having the indent of a floriated cross, and an incised legend in Lombardic capitals, now illegible, found under the pews of the nave in 1840, probably the memorial of an early Rector. We learn that the Abbots of Westminster were the patrons, till Henry VIII. granted the patronage, with the manor, to Ralph

Stepney, Esq., of Prendergast, co. Pembroke, who died in 1544; his altar tomb, surmounted by a brass, formerly stood before the sedilia in the sanctuary. His descendants made over their rights to the Cary family in 1588.

In a perambulation of the church many monuments of later date were pointed out by the Vicar; also the early Purbeck font, the remarkably fine and massive oak chest, and the good stained glass in memorial windows, notably one in the north aisle, "a Crucifixion," by Kemp, approaching to mediœval excellence. The reredos, a choice work in Venetian mosaic, one of the numerous gifts of the patron, Mr. H. Hucks Gibbs,* the marble sedilia, the good modern screens, and other oak fittings of the church, were examined with much interest. After tendering their warm thanks to Mr. Kenneth Gibbs, the visitors took their leave and returned to their destinations. The expedition proved very successful and enjoyable.

Notes on the Remains of Verulamium.

BY W. PAGE, ESQ., F.S.A.

It is to be regretted that of the remains of Verulamium, probably the largest and the most important Roman city in England, and one of the only two in Britain that were honoured with the title of *municipium*, comparatively little is known. Caleva or Silchester is now being excavated with most important archæological and historical results such as the finding of the Christian Church there. Uriconium or Wroxeter in Shropshire has been explored, and of London, Colchester, York, Carlisle, and Bath a considerable amount is known, and so with many other less important Roman towns. Wherever a site of a Roman settlement exists the earth has always preserved to us some footprints of that mighty empire. Of course, with our knowledge of other Roman towns, much can be guessed at as to Verulamium, but how much more valuable would it be to make the earth reveal the actual history which lies stored a few feet beneath her surface.

The object of this paper is to collect together the scattered scraps of information which exist as to the remains of Verulamium, so that in the event of any excavations being sanctioned and undertaken in the future, it may be known what has been already done. These scraps of information are of so meagre a kind that I have been doubtful during the writing of this paper whether they were really worth bringing together, but having committed myself to the subject, I felt bound to go on.

* Now Lord Aldenham.

I will first, however, remind the members of a few of the leading events in the history of Verulamium. It will be remembered that Britain was invaded by the Romans under Julius Cæsar in B.C. 54, although a landing on the coast had been effected shortly before. The defence of this island was lead by Cassivellaunus, prince of the Cassi tribe, whose territory extended into the county of Hertford, but it was soon found impossible for the ill-disciplined natives to bar the progress of the Roman legions, and having crossed the Thames, as it is said, Cæsar marched upon the principal town of Cassivellaunus, described as surrounded by woods and marshes, and which is by some considered to have been on the site of Verulamium; this he took by storm, but Cassivellaunus continued his resistance, till, finding all opposition futile, he eventually submitted; and Cæsar, having made Britain a tributary of Rome, retired with his army into Gaul.

Little is known of Britain or Verulamium for nearly a century after this date. We learn from the researches of Sir John Evans that coins of the native prince Tasciovanus were struck at Verulamium shortly after A.D. 12, which clearly shows that the British town of Verulamium was then of some importance, probably the most important town of Southern Britain. Tasciovanus was the father of Cunobeline, or the Cymbeline of Shakespeare, which latter prince appears to have removed the seat of his government from Verulamium to Camulodunum.

In A.D. 43 the Emperor Claudius sent an army into England for the purpose of annexing it to the Roman Empire. He shortly after took the command himself, and having captured Camulodunum, the royal seat of Cunobeline, he returned back to Rome, leaving Aulus Plautius in command. The Hertfordshire princes, however, were not to be so easily conquered, and Caractacus and Togodumnus, sons of Cunobeline, still held out in the West; but Togodumnus being slain in battle and Caractacus treacherously betrayed to the Romans, the army of the Cassian princes submitted. The country was pretty well under Roman dominion by a little after the middle of the first century, but the Roman cruelties towards the conquered inhabitants brought about the revolt of the Iceni

tribe, under their queen, Boadicea, who, after taking Camulodunum, which had been settled by a company of Roman veterans, took and destroyed Verulamium, which had become a Roman town, and is said to have put to death 70,000 Romans. The insurrection was soon quelled, but not till after much blood had been spilt, if we may judge from the numbers of those who are stated to have fallen in it. At this destruction of Verulamium probably all remains of the city of the Cassian princes was completely swept away and the entirely Roman city of Verulamium afterwards arose. The Romans remained the rulers of Britain down to A.D. 410, when, after having withdrawn the Roman legions, Honorius sent letters to the cities of Britain recommending them to provide for their own safety. For over three hundred and fifty years, therefore, Verulamium remained a Roman city. In such a length of time probably all the houses would have been rebuilt several times, especially as in the construction of the upper part of Roman buildings wood was largely used, but the foundations appear to have been made to last for ever, as it is with the greatest difficulty that the pick can now destroy them, although it is some 1500 years or more since they were made.

After the departure of the Romans, Verulamium was taken by the Northmen in A.D. 465 and retaken by Uther Pendragon, and in the 6th century it was finally taken and destroyed by the Angles. It appears therefore that the city was occupied for about 100 years after the Romans left it.

The area of Verulamium has been variously stated, but I have worked it out from the ordnance map and find it to contain 188 acres within the walls, not including the foss or fishpool. It is in all probability the largest Roman city in Britain, but the area of some of the Roman cities not having been ascertained, it cannot be said with certainty to be so. Silchester, which was an important city, contains only 100 acres.

THE WALLS entirely surrounded the city and can be traced with more or less distinctness on every side, except the north, adjoining the fishpool or lake, where, however, the foundations have been discovered at different points, namely, at the place where the trench cut by Mr. Grover, marked A.B. on his plan, crossed it* and again in

* Journal of the Arch. Assoc. Vol. XXVI.

Blacksmith's Lane, when the drainage works were in hand. It is possible that as the city was well protected by the fishpool on this side, the walls were not of so substantial a character and therefore not so capable of resisting the ravages of time and humanity. The foundations shown here by Mr. Grover measure 6ft. wall with 2ft. footing, whereas the wall at Gorham Block is stated by Dr. Stukeley to have been 12ft. in thickness.* The wall is composed of four layers of Roman bricks, the lowest layer having four courses of bricks, the mortar between them being equal to their thickness; the second layer has three courses of bricks, and the two uppermost layers two courses; between each of these layers is about 2ft. 8in. of a sort of concrete composed of large flints and mortar.† The Roman bricks vary from $1\frac{1}{2}$ inch to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness, and from 12 to 18 inches in length and breadth. They are of two kinds, the red of a fine colour and texture which was probably baked in the sun and called *crudus*, and the other, called *coctus*, having a red case over a black vitrified substance, which has certainly been burnt in a fire; the black part of this resists a file and will bear a fine polish.‡

Except on the north side, where was the fishpool,§ the walls had immediately outside them a foss about 150ft. across, which, on the south-east side is double, and is supposed to be of ancient British construction. It is difficult now to form an opinion as to the height of the walls, the remains are too incomplete to estimate it with any degree of accuracy. It is probable that the height was not regular, and that the walls on the north side were not of equal height to the rest. There are holes in the wall at St. Germain's block, which Dr. Stukeley says in his time were round, and he appears to think the wall was originally built with them in it, but from their appearance now it looks rather as though they had been caused by natural decay. Although the walls are now almost the only remains of the Roman city above ground, they have suffered perhaps nearly equally with the

* Itinerarium Curiosum I., 116.

† Archæologia II., 184, and Itinerarium Curiosum I., 116.

‡ Archæologia II., 184.

§ The fishpool on the north side could not have been very deep, as Mr. J. Dickson, of St. Albans, tells me when his men were digging a trench for the drainage works, on the site of the fishpool, outside Insula 36 and 42, they came upon solid chalk at a depth of 4ft.

remainder of the Roman buildings by the utilitarian hand of mankind. Dr. Stukeley, in his *Itinerarium Curiosum*, published in 1776, says that "three years ago a good part of the wall was standing, but ever since, out of wretched ignorance even of their own interest, they have been pulling it up all round to the very foundations to mend the highways, and I met hundreds of cart loads of Roman bricks, etc., carrying for that purpose as I rode through the old city, though they have stone cheaper." Although we have not such a gross tale of vandalism to repeat at the present day, yet the older inhabitants tell me that there is not half the wall remaining that they can remember, and I daresay many of us have seen the youthful Albanian expending his superfluous energy in the Abbey Woods on a Sunday afternoon in trying to destroy the little that now remains. It certainly seemed a great pity that this intensely interesting record of the Roman occupation of this country, after braving the elements for over 1500 years, should be now ruthlessly and wantonly destroyed.

The Gates to the city were four in number, viz.:—north, south, east, and west. Dr. Stukeley also shows a gate at the south-east corner, which he calls the south gate of the city, and Mr. Grover in his plan also follows him, but as the wall can be traced all along where this gate is shown it seems clear that no such gate can have existed.

Roads, etc.—The two principal roads running through the city were the Watling Street, which commenced at Richborough in Kent, and went through London and entered Verulamium by the east gate and passed out at the west gate, and so on through the Midlands to Chester. A line of trees still marks the site of this road through Verulamium. The other road passing through the town is called by Mr. Grover the Camlet Way, and came from Silchester or Calleva. It entered Verulamium at the south gate and passed out on the opposite side, crossed the fish-pool by a bridge or ferry, and probably joined on to what is now called Green Lanes, and so on to Sandridge. The positions of both these roads were identified at the time of the excavations of 1869. The city was traversed, like all other Roman cities, according to the discoveries made during the same excavations, by streets running parallel to one another. Mr. Grover's plan shows a diagonal street passing through Insulæ 37 and 43, the purpose of

which is not apparent. The roads were 18ft. wide, and the metalling and foundations are usually of some depth.

Buildings.—Of the buildings of Verulamium, other than the theatre, we know practically nothing. Whenever excavations have been made no dimensions or details of the buildings uncovered have been kept, even their positions can, in many cases, only be guessed. As early as the 11th century excavations were made by two successive abbots of St. Albans, Ealdred and Eadmer, who, I regret to say, carried them out with the idea of destruction rather than that of preservation, the reason alleged being that the ruins harboured thieves and other lawless persons. It is said that subterranean passages and caves, meaning probably the drains and heating chambers of the Roman houses, were filled up, and excavations were made in order to find stone and brick for re-building the Abbey. It is also related how that a palace was discovered in which were found a number of books and rolls; these, with the exception of one, the life of St. Alban, were committed to the flames as being idolatrous. The one preserved, according to Matthew Paris' story, was translated into Latin by order of the Abbot, and immediately after crumbled to pieces. We are also told that the ruins of temples and altars were destroyed, showing that at that time the remains of Verulamium above ground must have been pretty extensive.* Mr. Thomas Wright also suggests that the walls of the houses remained at Verulamium in the 12th century.†

In 1721 there was published by the Society of Antiquaries a map called *Vestigia Verolamii*,‡ by Dr. Stukeley, but unfortunately more care has been taken upon this map in the artistic effect than in accuracy of detail. I do not think there is any reason to suppose that Dr. Stukeley made any excavations on the site of Verulamium; it may therefore be supposed that there were some remains or indications of what he records upon his plan at the time at which it was compiled. Most important of these remains, or *vestigia* as Dr. Stukeley calls them, are those which are here shown in Insula No. 38, and are generally supposed to have been a part of the Forum. This supposition seems to be exceedingly likely, as their

* Antiquarian excavations in the Middle Ages, by Thos. Wright. Archæologia xxx., 440.

† Archæologia xxxiii., 262.

‡ Vetusta Monumenta, Vol. I.

position corresponds with the position of the Forum in other Roman cities, being at the south-eastern angle formed by the intersection of the two great roadways which traversed Verulamium. From the *vestigia* shown by Dr. Stukeley we can obtain no idea as to the shape or size of the buildings of which they formed a part. Dr. Stukeley also shows traces of buildings in Insulæ 52, 54, and 57, and tessellated pavement in Insula 48, with regard to which he writes* :—" When I was making an ichnography of Verulamium I could have taken several pecks of remainders of Mosaic pavements out of a little ditch near St. Germain's Chapel, and there are one or two entire yet under ground. As you walk along the great road that runs north and south through the city from St. Michaels Church [Blue House Lane] you see foundations of houses and streets, gutters, floors, etc., under the hedge rows." In March, 1718-19, a Mosaic pavement was found here.

The most important and interesting find at Verulamium is the theatre. This was discovered in 1847 by Mr. R. Grove Lowe who noticed some flints embedded in mortar in the bank on the north-east side of the Gorhambury Drive, 327 feet from the road to Hemel Hempstead, and on examining the spot more carefully he saw in the roadway what appeared to be the remains of a building. The St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society took the matter up and with the consent of Lord Verulam commenced excavations under the direction of Mr. Lowe. It was soon ascertained that the foundations were those of a Roman theatre, which, however, were only partially laid bare owing to the want of funds. This find is of special interest being the only Roman theatre, known to exist in this country. The description of the remains of the theatre is so well given by Mr. R. Grove Lowe in his excellent paper that I cannot do better than quote his words† :—

"The theatre of Verulam was erected on ground gently sloping to the north-east, its site being, no doubt, selected with reference to the street which was its north-eastern boundary. The outer walls, forming the corridor in the Greek theatres, contained rather more than a semi-circle. There was an inner concentric circle, the

* Itinerarium curiosum, I., 116.

† As Mr. Grove Lowe's paper, printed by the St. Albans Architectural Society in 1848, is now very scarce, there is little apology needed for quoting it here so freely.

diameter of which was one-third that of the theatre. The space included in this smaller circle was called the orchestra, or place for dancing, and was devoted to the chorus, being covered with boards for the purpose of their evolutions and dances. The width of the stage was double the diameter of the orchestra. Its depth was only one-seventh of that diameter; but in some of the theatres were spaces at each side of the stage about twice that depth."

After describing other Greek and Roman theatres, Mr. Lowe continues:—

"Having concluded these cursory remarks, I will endeavour to describe, from our excavations, the theatre of Verulam. It was 190 feet 3 inches in diameter. The two outer walls are on the plan of the Greek theatres; they comprise 240 degrees of a circle; between them was a corridor 9 feet wide. The corridor did not afford a continuous communication round the theatre, for it was interrupted at the entrances by the stairs which crossed the corridor down into the lower part of the theatre, and also probably by walls where foundations are shewn on the south-eastern side, which was most probably the position of the stairs ascending to the seats over the corridor, but possibly of stairs descending to a passage to the stage under the spectators' seats, for the entry of characters appearing to come from the infernal regions.

"The stage contained only the limited space of 46 feet long and 8 feet 9 inches deep. According to the principles which prevailed among the ancients, it should have been about twice that length, and in a Greek theatre 9 feet and in a Roman theatre 16 feet in depth. In all the ancient theatres, as far as I can ascertain, the walls connecting the front of the stage with the outer walls were in the same line; but in the theatre of Verulam they slant 10 feet, giving additional space to the theatre by throwing back the stage farther from the centre than if the usual rules of construction had been observed. The oblique direction of these walls afforded a better view of the performance from some of the side seats. Ten feet in width of the space between what appears to have been in front of the stage and the cross-wall, 16 feet 6 inches from such supposed front, is gained by the obliquity of the side walls. The use to which this space was devoted is not clearly apparent. As the external form of the building accords with the Grecian model, the internal arrangements were probably adapted

to the entertainments represented in the theatres of that nation, and this space may have been devoted to the chorus, and so have rendered the limited area of the stage sufficient for the other actors, or as usual in the theatres of the great cities of the Macedonian time, it may have formed a lower stage for mimes, musicians and dancers. It is possible, however, that it contained the seats of persons of the very highest rank. The wall shewn on the north-west side of that space is only a covered sewer. At the east part of the theatre of Verulam was a room with a coarse tesselated pavement without any pattern, composed of tesseræ of Roman tiles about 1 inch square, laid on a very thin layer of concrete. This was one of the rooms usually found at the sides of the stage of ancient theatres for the use of the performers.

"The foundations of a corresponding room on the west side of the stage have not been found. The ground naturally sloped to the north, and has been raised by an accumulation of soil and building rubbish, which may account for the failure of our endeavours to discover the foundations of that room, and of the portico and colonade, which were usually placed at the back of the ancient theatres as a refuge for the audience from rain. At this latter point, however, were dug up two fragments, parts of columns $24\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter, of the fossiliferous oolite called Caen stone, but found in some parts of England. These are the only pieces of carved stone which can be traced to Verulam. Many varieties of sandstone and limestone appear to have been used in the construction of the theatre, as well as slabs of white marble $\frac{13}{16}$ inch thick. The outer wall of the theatre was 5 feet 10 inches thick, the second wall 3 feet 6 inches, the scena 2 feet 6 inches, and all the other walls 2 feet thick. The external wall of the buildings in the road varied from 7 to 2 feet thick. They were all constructed with the same materials; the foundation was composed of flints and a few pieces of chalk, on which, on the natural level of the site, was laid a horizontal course of two or three Roman tiles. At one point this course has not been removed, and upon it remains a fragment, 2 feet high, of a wall of flints, cut and faced, so that 3 feet may have intervened, as in the City walls, between the bonding courses of tiles. Tiles were also used at the quoins. The mortar used in the walls was of the usual materials, lime and sand and small stones; but

the side of the walls in the road were filled in, where the earth had been removed in digging the foundations, with mortar partly, but in very varying proportions, composed of pounded tile, imparting to the mortar a pink colour. Loose pieces of the same coloured mortar were frequently met with in excavating the theatre; but it appears not to have been used in the walls. Mortar of this kind was commonly used by the Romans.

"There is some difference in the construction of the external defensive walls, and those of the internal buildings of the city. The flints appear in the former to have been less carefully faced, and the interior is in a greater measure composed of water-worn fragments of flint. The materials were laid in all the walls with mortar of the same consistance as is now used, which was left at intervals to dry, so as to prevent bulging.

"An entrance at the centre, opposite the stage, and another on the east side, have been partially laid open; no trace is discoverable of the corresponding entrance on the west side, in consequence of the foundation of the innermost of the two outer walls having been obliterated at that part of the theatre. The entrances immediately after passing through the arch or door in the outer wall descended down an incline, probably having steps (the innermost of the two outer walls being cut away to the depth of 2 feet 3 inches) to the lower rows of the gallery. The seats over the corridor, and perhaps some of the upper rows in the gallery, were over the entrances. The front entrance is 7 feet and the side entrance 10 feet wide. The space over the corridor being 12 feet wide, including the thickness of the top of the inner wall, might contain three or four rows of seats; 14 other rows of seats might be contained in the space, 33 feet wide, between the corridor and the outermost of the two inner walls, and the two innermost walls might have furnished room for two other rows, making altogether 20 rows, which would require an elevation of about 25 feet, so the orchestra being 10 feet below the level of the corridor, the highest seat over the latter must have been 15 feet above such level. The fourth wall is only shewn in the plan where it is laid open in three places, from 6 to 2 feet distance from the third circular wall. It probably formed a separation for some privileged class—the space it surrounded was the orchestra for the seats of the most distinguished persons. The discovery of many fragments

of roof-tiles suggested the possibility that there might have been a roof; but in that case we should not have found within the theatre the sewer before alluded to. All the walls of the theatre (except perhaps the exterior) were painted in fresco. The walls were first plastered with mortar, some of it the pink mortar I have described, one, or even upwards of two inches thick in one coat. I have only met with one fragment composed of two coats. The mortar was reduced to a perfectly even surface; on this was laid a covering of the finest mortar, perfectly white, seldom thicker than card-paper; and on this, while both the coatings of mortar remained wet were laid mineral water-colours, which adhered to, and dried with it, and in a slight degree added to the durability of the surface. The colours being native colours, and not artificially prepared, time and damp cannot affect them, and so, as long as the mortar retains its surface the colours remain uninjured. Walls painted in fresco were generally covered with an encaustic varnish, composed of Punic wax, tempered with a little oil. This being warmed with an iron pan, adhered to the mortar, which was then polished by being rubbed with a cloth; but I cannot perceive any trace of such a process on the fresco paintings of this theatre. The fragments found must have been for centuries exposed to the action of sun, and wet and frost, and for many centuries to the damp of the earth. After a lapse of fifteen centuries since these colours were used most of them remain uninjured. They are chiefly red and blue verditer, but many other shades are used. The prevailing pattern ran in broad lines, and probably formed compartments or panels, as usually found on ancient fresco walls. Some of the lines forming the panels are excellent imitations of porphyry.

"The building-tiles are generally about 16 inches long, and from $11\frac{1}{2}$ to $12\frac{1}{4}$ inches in width, and from $1\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick. The flue tiles are 6 inches across. The scored tiles, and those with the sides raised for roofs, are only in fragments."

The theatre was partially re-opened again in the summer of 1869, when the British Archæological Society was at St. Albans. At the same time several excavations were made, and if Mr. Grover, who conducted them, had been as particular in giving details of the remains he came across as he was in stating on his plan the exact day on which his trenches struck any

building, the result would have been most valuable, but as it is we have, beyond a very small scale plan of the city and some meagre cross sections, no record of what was discovered at these excavations. A trench was run from A to B in Insula 24 and struck the walls of the large building which you see marked there. This building, which is said to have been used for barracks, though I have seen no reason in support of this assertion, was partially tiled with 7-inch square paving tiles. After this the trench B-C was cut, when the walls of the smaller building in the same Insula were brought to light. Another trench was dug from D to E when the building in Insula 37 was discovered, but nothing apparently was struck in Insula 43 or 49. A trench was also dug from D to F, when the more southern building in Insula 31 and the building in the corner of Insula 33 were discovered. The building in Insula 33 was opened at another time by the Rev. B. Hutchinson, the late vicar of St. Michaels, who laid open three rooms of a house, one of which had a tesselated pavement. The trenches G-H and I-J were likewise cut, when the foundations of the buildings described as villas shown in Insulæ 16 and 22 were uncovered. Of the foundations of other Roman buildings which have been discovered within Verulamium the remains marked in Insulæ 26 and 27 can still be seen in the bank of the hedge on the west side of Blue House Lane, and again in the bank on the east side in Insulæ 33 and 34. The life of the city seems to have centred round Insula 31, within which stands St. Michael's Church, possibly, as Mr. Grover suggests, on the site of the temple of Apollo, or, as supposed by Sir Gilbert Scott, on that of the Basilica. Whether any portion of the Roman temple or law courts was incorporated in the Christian Church I am not prepared to offer an opinion. It is evident there was a building of some importance here from the extensive foundations which have been discovered in the churchyard, and from the fact that portions of stone columns have been found here, things which one is surprised have been preserved, seeing their value to builders of all ages. There is the base of a column apparently in its original position to the south-west of the tower. The Rev. C. V. Bicknell, the present vicar of St. Michaels, in the spring of this year cut a trench through a portion of the mound on the east side of St. Michaels

Church. The purpose of this has often been a puzzle, but it appears that it is artificial, and has been made since the Roman period. When digging for the foundations of the schoolrooms immediately outside the churchyard at St. Michaels in 1853 a large piece of Roman wall had to be removed, and a tesselated pavement of coarse construction, 21ft. by 10ft., was discovered, which it is stated in the *Archæological Journal* was to be preserved by a neighbouring clergyman. I have made inquiries as to this pavement, but its place of preservation is apparently unknown. Mr. Birch, who reported this matter to the British Archæological Society, gives it as his opinion the foundations were part of a Roman villa. Portions of plaster were found, showing that one of the apartments had been decorated in fresco of a red ground with a green border, separated by a narrow white band.* In 1890 some tessellated pavement was found in Insula 27.

Antiquities found.—The earliest records of any finds at Verulamium were at the excavations, before referred to, by Abbots Ealdred and Eadmer early in the 11th century. Near the bank of the river the remains of ships, anchors, and oars are said to have been found. We are also told that pots, amphoræ, and glass vessels containing the ashes of the dead, idols, and coins of different kinds were found. The idols Mr. Thomas Wright, in his paper on the subject, says were, without doubt, Roman statues and bronzes. These the abbot ordered to be broken in pieces as idolatrous. Mr. Wright also suggests that from these and other excavations were probably derived some of the valuable gems enumerated in the inventories of the relics of the Abbey,† and one at least of these gems was an ancient cameo, as can be clearly seen from the drawing which Matthew Paris gives of it.

Antiquities have frequently been discovered in and about Verulamium, but of course it is only within the last 150 years that any records of such finds have been made, and then probably of not a quarter of the things found has any record been kept. Dr. Stukeley mentions some antiquities from Verulam in the possession of Sir Robert Cornwall, and an urn of white earth $2\frac{1}{4}$ inches high, and part of a wine jar, 20 inches high and 2 feet diameter, in St. Michael's Vestry, and a similar jar in

* Archl. Journal, V., 357, and Journal of the Archl. Assn., V., 360.
† Cott. MSS., Nero, D., i., and Claudius, E., iv.

the Abbey. In the MS. Minutes of the Society of Antiquaries it is recorded that on 24th July, 1740, Mr. Ames brought an intaglio or cornelian of a head with a helmet found in the ruins of Verulam, then in the possession of Mr. Kittle, of St. Albans, and on 4th June, 1767, Mr. Scott exhibited some elegant Roman and Etruscan vases, very perfect, said to have been found at Verulamium, also drawings, with an account accompanying them of the principal remains of the ancient monastery of Benedictines at St. Albans, "shortly intended to be taken down." And again on 28th May, 1767, Mr. G. Scott exhibited a very curious small Roman vase, or two-handled cup of black earth, of an elegant make, and very perfect, which was discovered in digging among the ruins of ancient Verulamium.

During the excavation of the theatre there were found a bronze female figure three inches high, a brass fibula or brooch having apparently an enamelled centre, a few fragments of green glass, and, of course, a great quantity of broken pottery, only two pieces of which were of Samian ware; and also 171 coins, which are described in Mr. Grove Lowe's paper. Some oculists stamps have also been found at Verulamium.

Many remains of the Romans have been discovered outside the walls of the city. These, for the most part, have been in connection with the burial of the dead. As you are all probably aware, the Romans would not permit burial within their towns, and therefore all graves would be found outside the walls of the city. In 1799 an arched vault was found near St. Michael's which held a leaden coffin containing the bones of a youth. The skull was taken to a closet in the Archdeacon's Court behind the high altar in the Abbey and the leaden coffin sold to a plumber. The Roman stone coffin now in St. Michael's Churchyard was found in 1813 at a considerable depth in a field at the back of Kingsbury House. It enclosed a skeleton and three glass vessels, which latter are now at Gorhambury in the possession of the Earl of Verulam.* A few years before 1847 a number of Romano-British urns were discovered in a meadow one to two furlongs from the south-west angle of the nave of the Abbey, which were figured, and nearly all filled up with burnt human bones; these were then in

* Archæologia, XVII. 336.

the collection of Mr. Geo. Gwilt.* About the same time and place a similar find was made which was taken care of by Rev. Dr. Nicholson, Rector of St. Albans. Mr. Roach Smith suggests, and he is followed by Mr. Thomas Wright, M.A., F.S.A., that the site of the Abbey and the land to the south-west occupied the site of a Roman cemetery. This fact, Mr. Roach Smith says, is not unimportant in explaining the discovery of the body of St. Alban by the revelation asserted to have been made to Offa, the founder of the Abbey, in a dream. The burial place was doubtless well-known to the monks, and "whether the dream was wholly an artifice or actually occurred, no surer method would have been adopted to secure its realization than that of instituting a search for a dead body in an ascertained place of sepulchre."† It must be borne in mind, however, that although the site of the Abbey may have been a favourite place of burial among the Romans, yet their burial places are found in such diverse directions outside the walls of Verulamium, that it leads one to suppose that there was no particular spot set apart as a cemetery.

In 1848 a Roman sepulchre was discovered in St. Stephen's churchyard; it is supposed to have been that of one of the governors of Verulamium, and the body having been cremated places the date of the interment prior to the end of the fourth century, when cremation fell into disuse. The articles found were a glass cinerary urn, hexagonal in shape with a reeded handle 14 inches in height and $9\frac{3}{4}$ in diameter, and containing calcined bones and ashes; an unguentarium or small glass vessel for containing perfumes or other waters used for purification; a præfericulum or pitcher of light-red pottery used for pouring out libations of milk, blood, and wine; a patera or saucer of pottery for receiving the libations; and a lamp of fictile ware, allegorical of the cessation of mortal life.‡ A full description of this sepulchre was read before this Society by Mr. M. H. Bloxham at a meeting held on 20th June, 1849. The articles found, I believe, are still preserved at St. Stephen's. Shortly after this discovery other Roman sepulchral remains were found in St. Stephen's churchyard.

* Journal of Brit. Arch. Assn. III., 331.

† Journal of the Brit. Arch. Assn., Vol. III., p. 331, & Archæologia XXXIII., 262.

‡ Some Roman sepulchral remains discovered in the churchyard of St. Stephen, 1848, by M. H. Bloxham.

In November, 1877, Mr. Charles Woollam discovered a Roman brick grave in his field to the east of the East gate of Verulamium. A description of the discovery, which appeared in the *Times* for Nov. 10, 1877, is as follows:—

"The structure, which stood on a slope, was rectangular with its long axis north and south, the lowest course of bricks being hollow, of the hypocaust kind, the remainder for the most part ordinary tile-shaped ones, such as are to be seen in the Roman walls. The sides were built up to the height of about 1ft. with bricks and mortar, and the tomb was covered in by an arrangement of bricks having the upper courses overlapping the lower so as to form a sloping roof. Outside these the roof was coped by similar bricks laid slanting, and in place of a ridge piece was a course of flanged or channelled bricks surmounted by the upper edge of the slanting ones. This arrangement was no doubt designed to carry off the surface water, which might filter through the soil with which the whole tomb was covered. The interior measurement was 6 feet 10 inches in length, by 1 foot 9 inches in width, and the same in depth. Within was found the skeleton of an adult male in fairly good preservation; on the right side of the skull were the bones of a bird, and near the right hip the broken fragments of a small vessel of baked clay, to which bits of burnt matter were found adhering. Numerous iron nails and one or two small pieces of wood were also discovered. The floor was formed of a bed of mortar, having under it one of chalk. The interment seems likely to have been that of a Roman, not earlier than the year 400 A.D., at which date, according to the antiquary, Mr. M. H. Bloxham, cremation had fallen into disuse."

The remains were supposed to be those of a Roman physician, the skull of which was presented to Professor Rolleston, and is now, I believe, in the museum at Oxford. The earthern vessel is in the possession of Mr. Woollam, and the bones were re-interred.

Many other Roman remains have been found outside the walls. At the *Herts Advertiser* offices during the excavations necessary for certain alterations made in 1892, some pits, probably refuse pits, were discovered, in which some pottery was found. Mr. A. E. Gibbs exhibited and described this pottery at a meeting of this Society in 1893. Roman pottery and other remains have also been found in the Worley Road, Verulam Road, Branch Road, and George Street.

In the early part of this year while planting a tree on some land belonging to Mr. Woollam at the east of the east wall of Verulamium, about 200 feet from the hedge on the east side of the field, and about 150 feet to the south from the line of trees which is supposed to mark the site of Watling Street, there were found some Roman tiles, evidently laid in position Mr. Woollam was so kind as to write to tell me of this, and with his consent, and that of Mr. McIlwraith, who is tenant of the land, further excavations were allowed to be made. We found here, about 2 feet from the surface, a layer of ordinary Roman bricks or tiles, covering an area of about 6 feet 6 inches by 3 feet, upon which was a layer of smaller paving tiles. At one end we found the nether stones of two Roman querns or hand mills, 15 inches diameter, some chips of pottery, and one curious piece of Roman pottery having a grotesque representation of a human face upon it. Numerous pieces of bones were found, none of them human, an iron nail, and some portions of tiles for the hot air flue used for warming the rooms of a Roman house.

The site of the amphitheatre has been variously speculated upon, but the three most reasonable places appear to be the dell in the field on the south side of King Harry Lane, opposite the south-east corner of Verulamium, that in the field behind Mr. McIlwraith's house,* and that in the field to the north of St. Stephen's churchyard.

Since reading the foregoing paper before the St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society, by the kind permission of the Earl of Verulam, and with the aid of the Rev. C. V. Bicknell, I made some excavations on the supposed site of the south gate, or at the spot where Dr. Stukeley and Mr. Grover mark a gate at the south entrance of the Camlet Way into Verulamium. We commenced at 165 feet from King Harry Lane, measuring along the footpath from that lane towards St. Michael's churchyard, and drove a trench at right angles to the footpath 5 feet deep in an easterly direction for 30 feet. Here we came across no traces of the wall or foundations, but adjoining the footpath and extending about 2 feet 6 inches was a layer of what appeared to be rammed gravel, possibly the remains of a road, at a

* I have since been told that this was a gravel pit within living memory.

depth of 3 feet, and here was found a rather nicely patinated *fibula*. From about the middle of this trench we drove another in a northerly direction for 8 feet and 4 feet deep, but discovered no foundations. At the easterly end of the first trench we cut another trench in a southerly direction for 43 feet and about 6 feet to 7 feet deep. At about 18 feet from the first trench we came upon great quantities of loose rubbish from the Roman wall with broken pottery, some fragments of which were of Samian ware, pieces of Roman window glass, and portions of interior wall plaster painted a deep red on the surface. At the south end of this trench was cut another trench back to the footpath, where like rubbish was found, but no solid masonry. Other small trenches and holes were dug in various parts, but no solid remains of the Roman city wall could here be found. Mr. St. John Hope, Assistant Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries, whose knowledge of Roman excavations is well recognised, was good enough to come down and give us the benefit of his experience, and he did not think it was worth while to continue the excavations further, as he thought the wall here must at some time have been grubbed up. As a result of our excavations, however, we were inclined to think that the south gate was in the meadow on the west side of the footpath, and that the position assigned it by Dr. Stukeley and Mr. Grover is wrong.

On examining the foss on the eastern side of Verulamium with Mr. Hope, we came to the conclusion that the double foss had extended on this side down to the causeway of the east gate, and Mr. Hope suggested the reason of the double foss was to keep an enemy at a greater distance where the ground on the outside of the city was higher than that within, in order to prevent an enemy from shooting over the wall. We also came to the conclusion that there was a foss from the east gate to the fish pool or lake.

As the result of my late excavations have thrown some doubt upon Mr. Grover's plan of Verulamium I have thought it better to give only the accompanying rough sketch to elucidate my paper. When further investigations upon the site of Verulamium have been made, a larger and more accurate plan I hope will be drawn.

VERULAMIUM
THE FISHPOOL
FOSS WAY
THEATRE
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
I
J
1
2
3
4
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59

St. Albans Architectural and Archæological Society.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1893.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance in Bank from last year	11	0	6
Annual Subscriptions.....	26	5	0
	£37	5	6

Expenditure.

		£	s.	d.
Due to Secretary, January 1st			8	9½
Meetings and Excursions.....			18	0
Printing		12	12	2
Illustrations		8	17	5
Stationery and Binding			4	10
Society of Antiquaries.....		1	0	0
Custodian of Library		1	0	0
Postages and Parcels		1	18	0
		26	19	2½
Balance in Bank Dec. 31st	13 2 6			
Less due to Secretary	2 16 2½			
		10	6	3½
		£37	5	6

Examined and found correct,

G. N. MARTEN.

21*st April*, 1894.

HENRY J. TOULMIN,

CHAIRMAN.

October 19*th*, 1894.

BALANCE SHEET FOR 1894.

Receipts.

	£	s.	d.
Balance in Bank from last year	13	2	6
Annual Subscriptions	16	16	0
	£29	18	6

Expenditure.

				£	s.	d.
Balance due to Secretary, Jan. 1st				2	16	2½
Meetings					12	0
Excursion					3	6
Printing				2	4	3
Society of Antiquaries				1	0	0
Index of Archæological Papers					1	8
Stationery and Binding					5	10
Custodian of Library				1	0	0
Postages and Parcels				1	4	4
				9	7	9½
Balance in Bank, Dec. 31st	16	1	9			
In hands of Secretary	4	8	11½			
				20	10	8½
				£29	18	6

Examined and found correct,

G. N. MARTEN.

18*th May*, 1895.

GETTY CENTER LINRARY
3 3125 00678 2953